General Purpose
Full Vector Inverter

VDI100

.... Instruction manual

GEFRAN

Information about this manual

The VDI100 product is an inverter designed to control a three-phase induction motor and permanent magnet. Please read this manual carefully to ensure correct operation, safety and to become familiar with the inverter functions.

The VDI100 inverter is an electrical / electronic product and must be installed and handled by qualified service personnel.

Improper handling may result in incorrect operation, shorter life cycle, or failure of this product as well as the motor.

All VDI100 documentation is subject to change without notice. Be sure to obtain the latest editions for use or visit our website at http://www.gefran.com/en/product_categories/93-motion-control

Available Documentation:

1. VDI100 Start-up and Installation Manual
2. VDI100 Instruction Manual

Ensure you have sound knowledge of the device and familiarize yourself with all safety information and precautions before proceeding to operate the inverter.

Software version

This manual is updated according the software version V 1.04

The identification number of the software version is indicated on the identification plate of the drive or can be checked with the **par. 13.01.**

General information

Note ! In industry, the terms “Inverter”, “Regulator” and “Drive” are sometimes interchanged. In this document, the term “Drive” will be used.

Before using the product, read the safety instruction section carefully.

Keep the manual in a safe place and available to engineering and installation personnel during the product functioning period.

Gefran S.p.A has the right to modify products, data and dimensions without notice. The data can only be used for the product description and they can not be understood as legally stated properties.

Thank you for choosing this Gefran product.

We will be glad to receive any possible information which could help us improving this manual. The e-mail address is the following: techdoc@gefran.com.

All rights reserved

Table of contents

Information about this manual 2
Software version 2
General information 2

1. Safety Precautions 5
1.1. Symbols used in the manual 5
1.2. Before Supplying Power to the Inverter / Avant d'alimenter le variateur 5
1.3. Wiring / Câblage 6
1.4. Before Operation / Avant l'opération 7
1.5. Parameters Setting / Configuration Paramètre 8
1.6. Operation / Opération 8
1.7. Maintenance, Inspection and Replacement / Entretien, Inspection et remplacement 9
1.8. Disposal of the Inverter / Mise au rebut du variateur 9

2. Model Description 11
2.1. Nameplate Data 11
2.2. Inverter Models – Motor Power Rating (HD – Heavy Duty) 11

3. Environment and Installation 13
3.1. Environment 13
3.2. Installation 13
3.3. External View 14
3.4. Warning Labels 16
3.5. Removing the Front Cover and Keypad 16
3.5.1. Standard Type 17
3.5.2. Add-on filter type (400V Class: 0.75 ~ 45 kW) 19
3.6. Wire Gauges and Tightening Torque 20
3.7. Wiring Peripheral Power Devices 21
3.8. General Wiring Diagram 24
3.9. User Terminals (Control Circuit Terminals) 24
3.10. Power Terminals 26
3.11. Input / Output Power Section Block Diagram 28
3.11.1. Cooling Fan Supply Voltage Selection (400V class) 29
3.12. Inverter Wiring 30
3.13. Input Power and Motor Cable Length 31
3.14. Motor Cable Length vs. Carrier Frequency 31
3.15. Installing an AC Line Reactor 31
3.16. Wire Section 31
3.17. Control Circuit Wiring 32
3.18. Inverter Specifications 34
3.18.1. Powerloss 36
3.18.2. General Specifications 37
3.19. Inverter Derating Based on Carrier Frequency 38
3.20. Inverter Derating Based on Temperature 39
3.21. Inverter Derating Based on Altitude 39
3.22. Inverter Dimensions 40
3.23. Dimensions for Models with Add-on filter 43

4. Keypad and Programming Functions 45
4.1. LED Keypad (KB-LED-VDI100) 45
4.1.1. Keypad Display and Keys 45
4.1.2. Seven Segment Display Description 46
4.1.3. LED Indicator Description 47
4.1.4. Power-up Monitor 48
4.1.5. Modifying Parameters/ Set Frequency Reference 49
4.1.6. Operation Control 50
4.2. LCD Keypad (KB-LCD-VDI100) 51
4.2.1. Keypad Display and Keys 51
4.2.2. Keypad Menu Structure 52
4.2.3. Notes 54
4.3. Parameters 56
4.3.1. Attachment 1: Parameters' default value and upper limit value are adjusted by different inverter sizes 92
4.3.2. Low Voltage Detection Level Function 94
4.4. Description of Parameters 95
00 - Basic Parameters 95
01 - V/f Control Parameters 112
02 - IM Motor Parameters 138
03 - External Digital Input and Output Parameters 142
04 - External Analog Input / Output Parameter 172
05 - Multi-Speed Parameters 182
06 - Automatic Program Operation Parameters 186
07 - Start/Stop Parameters 189
08 - Protection Parameters 202
09 - Communication Parameters 211
10 - PID Parameters 213
11 - Auxiliary Parameters 224
12 - Monitoring Parameters 239

13 - Maintenance Parameters ... *241*
14 - PLC Parameters ... *246*
15 - PLC Monitoring Parameters ... *247*
16 - LCD Function group ... *248*
17 - Automatic Tuning Parameters ... *253*
18 - Slip Compensation Parameters ... *257*
19 - Wobble Frequency Parameters ... *260*
20 - Speed Control Parameters ... *262*
21 - Torque And Position Control Parameters ... *271*
22 - PM Motor Parameters ... *280*
4.4.1. Annexed 1: Parameters' default and upper limit values according to the inverter sizes ... *283*
4.5. Built-in PLC Function ... 286
4.5.1. Basic Command ... *286*
4.5.2. Basic Command Function ... *287*
4.5.3. Application Functions ... *288*
4.6. Modbus Protocol Descriptions ... 294
4.6.1. Communication Connection and Data Frame ... *294*
4.6.2. Register and Data Format ... *296*
4.6.3. Parameter Data ... *302*

5. Check Motor Rotation and Direction ... 309

6. Speed Reference Command Configuration ... 311
6.1. Reference from Keypad ... 311
6.2. Reference from External Analog Signal (0-10V / 4-20mA) ... 311
6.3. Reference from Serial Communication RS485 (00-05=3) ... 312
6.4. Reference from Pulse Input (00-05=4) ... 313
6.5. Reference from two Analog Inputs ... 314
6.6. Change Frequency Unit from Hz to rpm ... 315

7. Operation Method Configuration (Run / Stop) ... 316
7.1. Run/Stop from the LED/LCD Keypad (00-02=0) ... 316
7.2. Run/Stop from External Switch / Contact or Pushbutton (00-02=1) ... 317
7.3. Run/Stop from Serial Communication RS485 (00-02=3) ... 318

8. Motor and Application Specific Settings ... 319
8.1. Set Motor Nameplate Data (02-01, 02-05) ... 319
8.2. Acceleration and Deceleration Time (00-14, 00-15) ... 319
8.3. Torque Compensation Gain (01-10) ... 320
8.4. Automatic Energy Saving Functions (11-19) ... 321
8.5. Emergency Stop ... 322
8.6. Forward and Reverse Jog ... 322
8.7. Direct / Unattended Startup ... 324
8.8. Analog Output Setup ... 324

9. Using PID Control for Constant Flow / Pressure Applications ... 326
9.1. What is PID Control? ... 326
9.2. Connect Transducer Feedback Signal (10-01) ... 328
9.3. Engineering Units (only for LCD) ... 328
9.4. Sleep / Wakeup Function ... 328

10. Troubleshooting and Fault Diagnostics ... 330
10.1. General ... 330
10.2. Fault Detection Function ... 330
10.3. Warning / Self-diagnosis Detection Function ... 333
10.4. Auto-tuning Error ... 339
10.5. PM Motor Auto-tuning Error ... 339

11. Inverter Accessories and Options ... 340
11.1. Braking Resistors and Braking Units ... 340
11.2. AC Line Reactors ... 341
11.3. Output Choke ... 342
11.4. Input EMC Filters ... 343
11.5. Input Current and Fuse Specifications ... 344
11.6. PG Speed Feedback Card ... 345
11.7. Other Options ... 348
11.8. Communication Options ... 350

Appendix A: Communication Networks ... 351
A1.1 RS485 –Network (Modbus) ... 351
A1.2 Profibus DP Network ... 352

Appendix B: UL Instructions ... 353

1. Safety Precautions

Preface

- Ensure you have sound knowledge of the device and familiarize yourself with all safety information and precautions before proceeding to operate the inverter.
- Please pay close attention to the safety precautions indicated by the warning and caution symbol.

Préface

- Vérifiez que vous avez une bonne connaissance de l'entraînement et de vous familiariser avec les consignes de sécurité et les précautions avant de procéder à fonctionner le lecteur.
- Prêter attention aux consignes de sécurité indiquées par l'avertissement (Warning) et symbole Attention (Caution).

1.1. Symbols used in the manual

Warning

Indicates a procedure, condition, or statement that, if not strictly observed, could result in personal injury or death.

Indique le mode d'utilisation, la procédure et la condition d'exploitation. Si ces consignes ne sont passtrictement respectées, il y a des risques de blessures corporelles ou de mort.

Caution

Indicates a procedure, condition, or statement that, if not strictly observed, could result in damage to or destruction of equipment.

Indique et le mode d'utilisation, la procédure et la condition d'exploitation. Si ces consignes ne sont pas strictement respectées, il y a des risques de détérioration ou de destruction des appareils.

Indicates that the presence of electrostatic discharge could damage the appliance. When handling the boards, always wear a grounded bracelet.

Indique que la présence de décharges électrostatiques est susceptible d'endommager l'appareil. Toujours porter un bracelet de mise à la terre lors de la manipulation des cartes.

Important

Indicates a procedure, condition, or statement that should be strictly followed in order to optimize these applications.

Indique le mode d'utilisation, la procédure et la condition d'exploitation. Ces consignes doivent êtrerigoureusement respectées pour optimiser ces applications.

Note !

Indicates an essential or important procedure, condition, or statement.

Indique un mode d'utilisation, de procédure et de condition d'exploitation essentiels ou importants

1.2. Before Supplying Power to the Inverter / Avant d'alimenter le variateur

Warning

The main circuit must be correctly wired. For single phase supply use input terminals (R/L1, T/L3) and for three phase supply use input terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3). Terminals U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 must only be used to connect the motor. Connecting the input supply to any of the U/T1, V/T2 or W/T3 terminals will cause damage to the inverter.

Avertissement !

Le circuit principal doit être correctement câblée. Pour les terminaux monophasés d'approvisionnement de l'utilisation des intrants (R/L1, T/L3) et de trois bornes d'entrée de l'utilisation de l'offre de phase (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3). U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 ne doivent être utilisés pour connecter le moteur. Raccordement de l'alimentation d'entrée à l'un des U/T1, V/T2 W/T3 ou bornes risque d'endommager le lecteur.

Caution

- To avoid the front cover from disengaging or other physical damage, do not carry the inverter by its cover. Support the unit by its heat sink when transporting. Improper handling can damage the inverter or injure

personnel, and should be avoided.

- To avoid the risk of fire, do not install the inverter on or near flammable objects. Install on nonflammable objects such as metal surfaces.
- If several inverters are placed inside the same control panel, provide adequate ventilation to maintain the temperature below 40°C/104°F (50°C/122°F) without a dust cover) to avoid overheating or fire.
- When removing or installing the digital operator, turn off the power first, and then follow the instructions in this manual to avoid operator error or loss of display caused by faulty connections.

Attention !

- *Pour éviter le détachement du cache avant ou d'autres dommages matériels, ne pas saisir le variateur par son cache. Lors du transport, maintenir l'unité par son dissipateur de chaleur. Eviter toute manutention incorrecte, source potentielle de dommages corporels et matériels.*
- *Pour éviter tout risque d'incendie, ne pas installer le variateur sur ou près d'objets inflammables. Installer le variateur sur des surfaces métalliques non inflammables.*
- *Si plusieurs variateurs sont logés à l'intérieur d'une même armoire, assurer une bonne ventilation pour maintenir une température inférieure à 40°C/104°F (50°C/122°F) (sans cache-poussière), pour éviter tout risque de surchauffe et d'incendie.*
- *Lors de la dépose/repose de l'opérateur numérique, couper d'abord l'alimentation puis suivre les instructions ci-contenues pour éviter toute erreur ou perte d'affichage due à des connexions défectueuses.*

- This product is sold subject to IEC 61800-3. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may need to apply corrective measures.
- Motor over temperature protection is not provided.

Avertissement !

- *Ces produit est commercialisé conformément à la norme IEC 61800-3. En milieu résidentiel, ce produit peut provoquer des interférences radio ; dans ce cas, l'utilisateur devra entreprendre des actions correctives.*
- *La protection contre la sur-température du moteur n'est pas prévue.*

1.3. Wiring / Câblage

- Always turn OFF the power supply before attempting inverter installation and wiring of the user terminals.
- Wiring must be performed by a qualified personnel / certified electrician.
- Make sure the inverter is properly grounded. (230V Class: Grounding impedance shall be less than 100Ω. 400V Class: Grounding impedance shall be less than 10Ω.)
- Make sure the inverter is properly grounded. It is required to disconnect the ground wire in the control board to avoid the sudden surge causing damage on electronic parts if it is improperly grounded.
- RCD is required to be in compliance with the protection norm of B-type leakage current.
- Please check and test emergency stop circuits after wiring. (Installer is responsible for the correct wiring.)
- Never touch any of the input or output power lines directly or allow any input of output power lines to come in contact with the inverter case.
- Do not perform a dielectric voltage withstand test (megger) on the inverter this will result in inverter damage to the semiconductor components.

Avertissement !

- *Coupez toujours l'alimentation électrique avant de procéder à l'installation d'entraînement et le câblage des terminaux utilisateurs.*
- *Le câblage doit être effectué par un personnel qualifié / électricien certifié.*
- *Assurez-vous que le lecteur est correctement mis à la terre. (230V Classe: impédance de mise à la terre doit être inférieure à 100Ω. Classe 440V: Impédance de mise à la terre doit être inférieure à 10Ω.)*
- *Vérifier et tester mes circuits d'arrêt d'urgence après le câblage. (L'Installateur est responsable du câblage.)*
- *Ne touchez jamais de l'entrée ou de lignes électriques de sortie permettant directement ou toute entrée ou de lignes de puissance de sortie à venir en contact avec le boîtier d'entraînement.*

- *Ne pas effectuer un test de tenue en tension diélectrique (mégohmmètre) sur le variateur ou cela va entraîner des dommages de lecture pour les composants semi-conducteurs.*

Caution

- The line voltage applied must comply with the inverter's specified input voltage. (See product nameplate section 2.1)
- Connect braking resistor and braking unit to the designated terminals. (See section 3.10)
- Do not connect a braking resistor directly to the DC terminals P (+) and N (-), otherwise fire may result.
- Use wire gauge recommendations and torque specifications. (See Wire Gauge and Torque Specification in section 3.6)
- Never connect input power to the inverter output terminals U/T1, V/T2, W/T3.
- Do not connect a contactor or switch in series with the inverter and the motor.
- Do not connect a power factor correction capacitor or surge suppressor to the inverter output.
- Ensure the interference generated by the inverter and motor does not affect peripheral devices.

Attention !

- *La tension d'alimentation appliquée doit se conformer à la tension d'entrée spécifiée par le lecteur (voir la section signalétique du produit, ch. 2.1).*
- *Raccorder la résistance de freinage et de l'unité de freinage sur les bornes assignées (voir ch. 3.10).*
- *Ne pas brancher une résistance de freinage directement sur les bornes CC P (+) et N (-), sinon risque d'incendie.*
- *Utilisez des recommandations de la jauge de fil et les spécifications de couple (Voir Wire Gauge et la section de spécification de couple, ch. 3.6).*
- *Ne jamais brancher l'alimentation d'entrée aux bornes onduleur de sortie U/T1, V/T2, W/T3.*
- *Ne pas brancher un contacteur ou interrupteur en série avec le variateur et le moteur.*
- *Ne branchez pas un facteur condensateur de correction de puissance ou suppresseur de tension à la sortie du variateur.*
- *S'assurer que l'interférence générée par l'entraînement et le moteur n'a pas d'incidence sur les périphériques.*

1.4. Before Operation / Avant l'opération

Warning

- Make sure the inverter model matches the parameters 13-00.
- Reduce the carrier frequency (parameter 11-01) If the cable from the inverter to the motor is greater than 80 ft (25m). A high-frequency current can be generated by stray capacitance between the cables and result in an overcurrent trip of the inverter, an increase in leakage current, or an inaccurate current readout.
- Be sure to install all covers before turning on power. Do not remove any of the covers while power to the inverter is on, otherwise electric shock may occur.
- Do not operate switches with wet hands, otherwise electric shock may result.
- Do not touch inverter terminals when energized even if inverter has stopped, otherwise electric shock may result.

Avertissement !

- *Assurez-vous que le modèle du variateur correspond aux paramètres 13-00 de notation avant d'alimenter.*
- *Réduire le paramètre 11-01 de la fréquence porteuse si le câble du variateur au moteur est supérieure à 80 pi (25 m). Un courant de haute fréquence peut être générée par la capacité parasite entre les câbles et entraîner un déclenchement de surintensité du variateur, une augmentation du courant ou d'une lecture actuelle inexactes.*
- *Veillez à installer tous les couvercles avant de l'allumer. Ne retirez pas les capots pendant que l'alimentation du lecteur est allumé, un choc électrique peut se produire autrement.*
- *Ne pas actionner d'interrupteurs avec les mains mouillées, un choc électrique pourrait survenir autrement.*
- *Ne touchez pas les bornes d'entraînement lorsqu'il est alimenté, même si le lecteur est arrêté, un choc électrique pourrait survenir autrement.*

1.5. Parameters Setting / Configuration Paramètre

Caution

- Do not connect a load to the motor while performing a rotational auto-tune.
- Make sure the motor can freely run and there is sufficient space around the motor when performing a rotational auto-tune.

Attention !

- *Ne branchez pas une charge pour le moteur tout en effectuant un auto-tune.*
- *Assurez-vous que le moteur peut fonctionner librement et il y a suffisamment d'espace autour du moteur lors de l'exécution d'un auto-tune rotation.*

1.6. Operation / Opération

Warning

- Be sure to install all covers before turning on power. Do not remove any of the covers while power to the inverter is on, otherwise electric shock may occur.
- Do not connect or disconnect the motor during operation. This will cause the inverter to trip and may cause damage to the inverter.
- Operations may start suddenly if an alarm or fault is reset with a run command active. Confirm that no run command is active upon resetting the alarm or fault, otherwise accidents may occur.
- Do not operate switches with wet hands, otherwise electric shock may result.
- It provides an independent external hardware emergency switch, which emergently shuts down the inverter output in the case of danger.
- If automatic restart after power recovery (parameter 07-00) is enabled, the inverter will start automatically after power is restored.
- Make sure it is safe to operate the inverter and motor before performing a rotational auto-tune.
- Do not touch inverter terminals when energized even if inverter has stopped, otherwise electric shock may result.
- Do not check signals on circuit boards while the inverter is running.
- After the power is turned off, the cooling fan may continue to run for some time.

Avertissement !

- *Veillez à installer tous les couvercles avant de l'allumer. Ne retirez pas les capots pendant que l'alimentation du lecteur est allumé, un choc électrique peut se produire autrement.*
- *Ne pas brancher ou débrancher le moteur pendant le fonctionnement. Le variateur pourrai se déclencher et ainsi endommager le lecteur.*
- *Les opérations peuvent commencer soudainement si une alarme ou un défaut est réarmé avec un ordre de marche active. Assurez-vous qu'un ordre de marche est actif lors de la réinitialisation de l'alarme ou de défaut, autrement des accidents peuvent se produire.*
- *Ne pas actionner d'interrupteurs avec les mains mouillées, un choc électrique pourrait survenir .*
- *Un interrupteur d'urgence externe indépendant est fourni, qui s'arrête en urgence vers le bas la sortie de l'onduleur en cas de danger.*
- *Si le redémarrage automatique après une récupération d'énergie est activée (par 07-00), le variateur démarrera automatiquement après le rétablissement du courant.*
- *Assurez-vous qu'il est sûr de faire fonctionner le variateur et le moteur avant d'effectuer un auto-tune rotation.*
- *Ne touchez pas les bornes d'entraînement lorsqu'il est alimenté même si l'onduleur s'est arrêté, un choc électrique pourrait survenir .*
- *Ne pas contrôler les signaux sur les circuits pendant que le lecteur est en marche.*
- *Après la mise hors tension, le ventilateur de refroidissement peut continuer à fonctionner pendant un certain temps.*

Caution

- Do not touch heat-generating components such as heat sinks and braking resistors.
- Carefully check the performance of motor or machine before operating at high speed, otherwise Injury may

result.

- Note the parameter settings related to the braking unit when applicable.
- Do not use the inverter braking function for mechanical holding, otherwise injury may result.
- Do not check signals on circuit boards while the inverter is running.

Attention !

- *Ne touchez pas les composants générant de la chaleur tels que radiateurs et des résistances de freinage.*
- *Vérifiez soigneusement la performance du moteur ou de la machine avant d'utiliser à grande vitesse, sous peine de blessure.*
- *Notez les réglages des paramètres liés à l'unité de freinage lorsque applicable.*
- *Ne pas utiliser la fonction de freinage d'entraînement pour un maintien mécanique, sous peine de blessure.*
- *Ne pas contrôler les signaux sur les circuits pendant que le lecteur est en marche.*

1.7. Maintenance, Inspection and Replacement / Entretien, Inspection et remplacement

Warning

- Wait a minimum of five minutes after power has been turned OFF before starting an inspection. Also confirm that the charge light is OFF and that the DC bus voltage has dropped below 25Vdc.
- Never touch high voltage terminals in the inverter.
- Make sure power to the inverter is disconnected before disassembling the inverter.
- Only authorized personnel should perform maintenance, inspection, and replacement operations. (Take off metal jewelry such as watches and rings and use insulated tools.)

Avertissement !

- *Attendre un minimum de 5 minutes après que l'alimentation a été débranchée avant de commencer une inspection. Vérifiez également que le voyant de charge est éteint et que la tension du bus cc a chuté au-dessous de 25Vdc.*
- *Ne jamais toucher les bornes à haute tension dans le lecteur.*
- *Assurez-vous que l'alimentation du lecteur est débranché avant de démonter le lecteur.*
- *Seul le personnel autorisé peuvent faire l'entretien, l'inspection et les opérations de remplacement. (Enlevez les bijoux en métal tels que les montres et les bagues et utiliser des outils isolés.).*

Caution

- The Inverter can be used in an environment with a temperature range from 14°~104 (140) °F (-10~+40 (60) °C) and relative humidity of 95% non-condensing.
- The inverter must be operated in a dust, gas, mist and moisture free environment.

Attention !

- *Le variateur peut être utilisé dans un environnement avec une gamme de température allant de 14 ° -104 ° F (10-40 ° C) et l'humidité relative de 95% sans condensation.*
- *Le variateur doit être utilisé dans un environnement sans poussière, gaz, vapeur et humidité.*

1.8. Disposal of the Inverter / Mise au rebut du variateur

Caution

- Please dispose of this unit with care as an industrial waste and according to your required local regulations.
- The capacitors of inverter main circuit and printed circuit board are considered as hazardous waste and must not be burned.
- The Plastic enclosure and parts of the inverter such as the top cover board will release harmful gases if burned.

Attention !

- *Jeter cet appareil avec soin comme un déchet industriel et selon les réglementations locales nécessaires.*
- *Les condensateurs du circuit principal d'entraînement et circuits imprimés sont considérés comme des déchets dangereux et ne doivent pas être brûlés.*
- *L'enveloppe et d'autres éléments en plastique du variateur, tels la plaque de revêtement supérieure, dégagent des fumées toxiques en cas d'incinération.*

2. Model Description

2.1. Nameplate Data

It is essential to verify the VDI100 inverter nameplate and make sure that the VDI100 inverter has the correct rating so it can be used in your application with the proper sized AC motor.

Unpack the VDI100 inverter and check the following:

(1) The VDI100 inverter and start-up and installation manual are contained in the package.

(2) The VDI100 inverter has not been damaged during transportation there should be no dents or parts missing.

(3) The VDI100 inverter is the type you ordered. You can check the type and specifications on the main nameplate.

(4) Check that the input voltage range meets the input power requirements.

(5) Ensure that the motor kW (HP) matches the motor rating of the inverter.

HD: Heavy Duty (Constant Torque); ND: Normal Duty (Variable Torque) (1HP = 0.746 kW)

Drive model ->	MODEL : VDI100-2055-KBX-2T PW RATING : 5.5kW/7.5kW-7.5Hp/10Hp	<- Power rating
Input and output data ->	INPUT : AC 3PH 200-240V (+10%,-15%) 50/60ZHz 26.3A/31.6A OUTPUT : AC 3PH 0-240V 0-400Hz 25.0A/30.0A	
	FW VERSION : V1.01 / V1.0	<- Approvals
Serial number ->	S6N104 BAR CODE S/N: GEFRAN MADE IN TAIWAN 16KJ IND.CONT.EQ. LISTED	

Model Identification

VDI100-XXXX-KXX-X-Y

EMC Filter:	F = included; [Empty] = not included
Rated voltage:	2T = 230 Vac, (1ph)[1] / 3ph; 4 = 400 Vac , 3ph
Software:	X = standard
Braking unit:	B = included; X = not included
Keypad:	K = Integrated (LED keypad with 5-digits 7-segment display)
Drive power, in kW	
Mechanical drive sizes	
VDI100 drive series	

[1] 1ph / 3ph, VDI100-1007-KBX-2T ... VDI100-2022-KBX-2T only.

2.2. Inverter Models – Motor Power Rating (HD – Heavy Duty)

230V Class

Voltage	VDI100 Model	Applied Motor		Filter	
		(HP)	(kW)	with	without
1ph / 3ph, 200~240V +10%/-15%, 50/60Hz	VDI100-1007-KBX-2T	1	0.75		•
	VDI100-1015-KBX-2T	2	1.5		•
	VDI100-2022-KBX-2T	3	2.2		•
3ph, 200~240V +10%/-15% 50/60Hz	VDI100-2037-KBX-2T	5	3.7		•
	VDI100-2055-KBX-2T	7.5	5.5		•
	VDI100-3075-KBX-2T	10	7.5		•
	VDI100-4110-KBX-2T	15	11		•
	VDI100-4150-KBX-2T	20	15		•
	VDI100-4185-KBX-2T	25	18.5		•
	VDI100-5220-KXX-2T	30	22		•

Short Circuit Rating: 230V Class: 5kA

400V Class

Voltage	VDI100 Model	Applied Motor		Filter	
		(HP)	(kW)	with	without
3ph, 380～480V ＋10%/-15% 50/60Hz	VDI100-1007	1	0.75	•	
	VDI100-1015	2	1.5	•	
	VDI100-1022	3	2.2	•	
	VDI100-2037	5	3.7	•	
	VDI100-2055	7.5	5.5	•	
	VDI100-3075	10	7.5	•	
	VDI100-3110	15	11	•	
	VDI100-4150	20	15	•	
	VDI100-4185	25	18.5	•	
	VDI100-4220	30	22	•	
	VDI100-5300	40	30	•	
	VDI100-5370-KXX-4-F	50	37	•	
	VDI100-5450-KXX-4-F	60	45	•	

Voltage	VDI100 Model	Applied Motor		Filter	
		(HP)	(kW)	with	without
3ph, 380～480V ＋10%/-15% 50/60Hz	VDI100-1007-KBX-4	1	0.75		•
	VDI100-1015-KBX-4	2	1.5		•
	VDI100-1022-KBX-4	3	2.2		•
	VDI100-2037-KBX-4	5	3.7		•
	VDI100-2055-KBX-4	7.5	5.5		•
	VDI100-3075-KBX-4	10	7.5		•
	VDI100-3110-KBX-4	15	11		•
	VDI100-3150-KBX-4	20	15		•
	VDI100-4185-KBX-4	25	18.5		•
	VDI100-4220-KBX-4	30	22		•
	VDI100-5300-KBX-4	40	30		•
	VDI100-5370-KXX-4	50	37		•
	VDI100-5450-KXX-4	60	45		•
	VDI100-5550-KXX-4	75	55		•
	VDI100-6750-KXX-4	100	75		•
	VDI100-6900-KXX-4	125	94		•
	VDI100-71100-KXX-4	150	112		•
	VDI100-71320-KXX-4	175	130		•
	VDI100-71600-KXX-4	215	160		•

Short Circuit Rating: 400V Class: 5kA

3. Environment and Installation

3.1. Environment

The environment will directly affect the proper operation and the life span of the inverter. To ensure that the inverter will give maximum service life, please comply with the following environmental conditions:

Protection	
Protection Class	IP20/NEMA 1 or IP00
Operating Temperature	Ambient Temperature: (-10°C - +40°C (14 -104 °F) Without Cover: -10°C - +50°C (14-122 °F); but it is required to derate 2% of current at each additional 1°C. The maximum operating temperature is 60°C. If several inverters are placed in the same control panel, provide a heat removal means to maintain ambient temperatures below 40°C
Storage Temperature	-20°C - +70°C (-4 -158 °F)
Humidity	95% non-condensing Relative humidity 5% to 95%, free of moisture. (Follow IEC60068-2-78 standard)
Altitude	Altitude: Below 1000 m (3281 ft.) It is required to derate 1% of current at each additional 100 m. The maximum altitude is 3000 m.
Installation Site	Avoid exposure to rain or moisture. Avoid direct sunlight. Avoid oil mist and salinity. Avoid corrosive liquid and gas. Avoid dust, lint fibers, and small metal filings. Keep away from radioactive and flammable materials. Avoid electromagnetic interference (soldering machines, power machines). Avoid vibration (stamping, punching machines etc.). Add a vibration-proof pad if the situation cannot be avoided.
Shock	Maximum acceleration: 1.0G (9.8m/s²), from 49.84 to 150 Hz Displacement amplitude : 0.3mm (peak value), from 10 to 49.84 Hz (Follow IEC60068-2-6 standard)

3.2. Installation

When installing the inverter, ensure that inverter is installed in upright position (vertical direction) and there is adequate space around the unit to allow normal heat dissipation as per the following Fig. 3.2.1

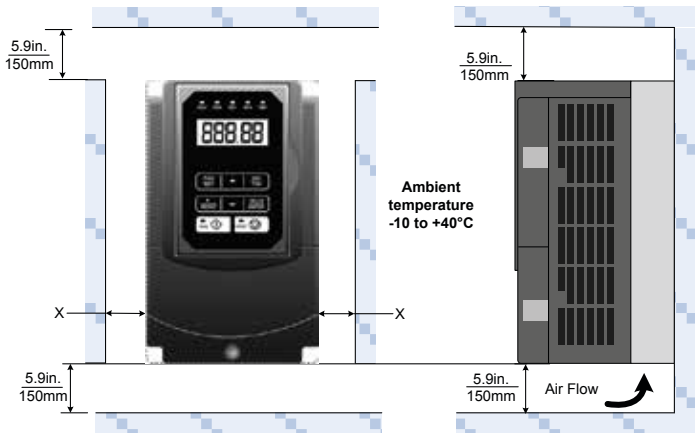


Fig 3.2.1: VDI100 Installation space

X = 1.18" (30mm) for inverter ratings up to 18.5 kW (25HP)

X = 1.96" (50mm) for inverter ratings 22 kW (30HP) or higher

Important

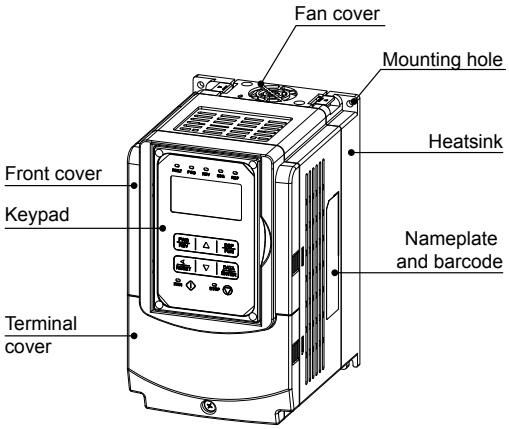
The inverter heatsink temperature can reach up to 194°F / 90°C during operation; make sure to use insulation mate-

rial rated for this temperature.

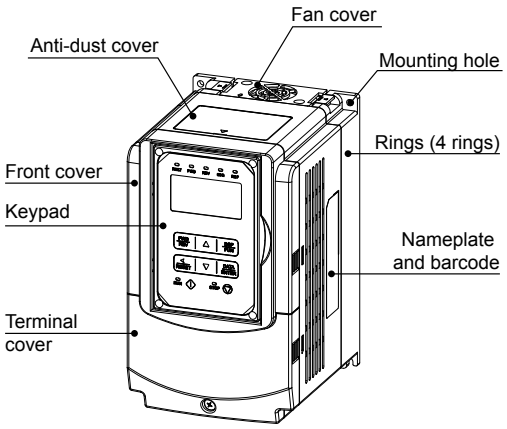
La température du dissipateur de chaleur de l'inverseur peut atteindre 194°F / 90°C pendant le fonctionnement ; veiller à utiliser un matériau isolant compatible avec cette température.

3.3. External View

(a) Sizes 1 and 2 (230V Class: 0.75 ~ 5.5 kW / 400V Class: 0.75 ~ 5.5 kW)

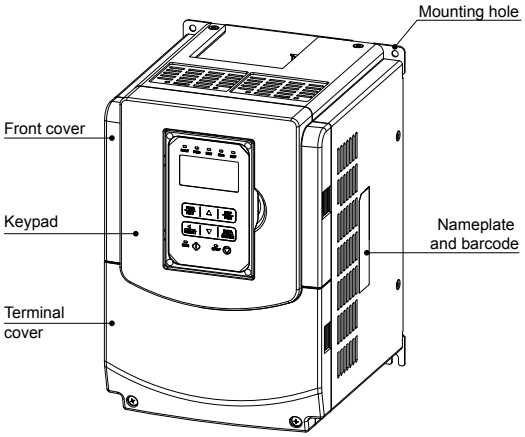


(Wall-mounted type, IEC IP20)

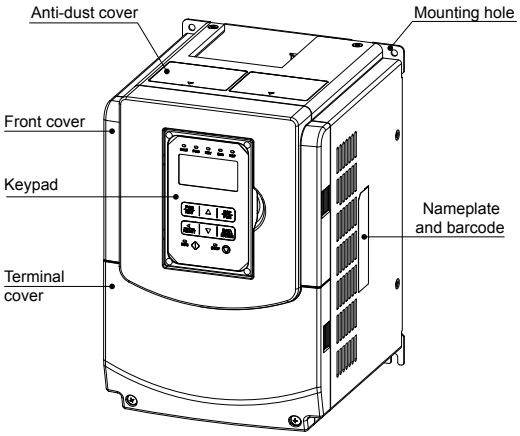


(Wall-mounted type, IEC IP20, NEMA1)

(b) Sizes 3 and 4 (230V Class: 7.5 ~ 18.5 kW / 400V Class: 7.5 ~ 22 kW)

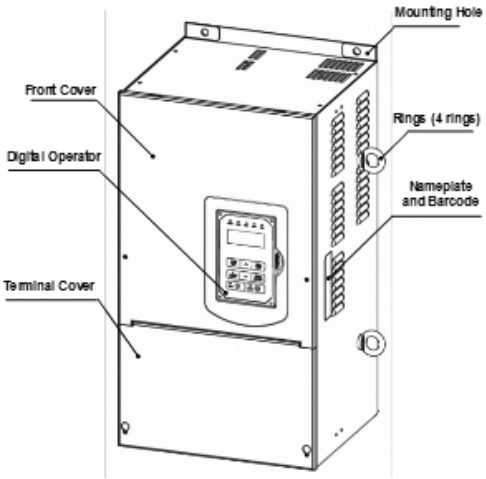


(Wall-mounted type, IEC IP20)



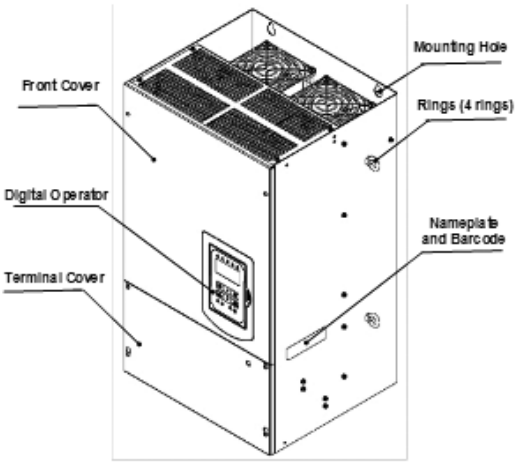
(Wall-mounted type, IEC IP20, NEMA1)

(c) Size 5 (230V Class: 22 kW / 400V Class: 30 ~ 55 kW)

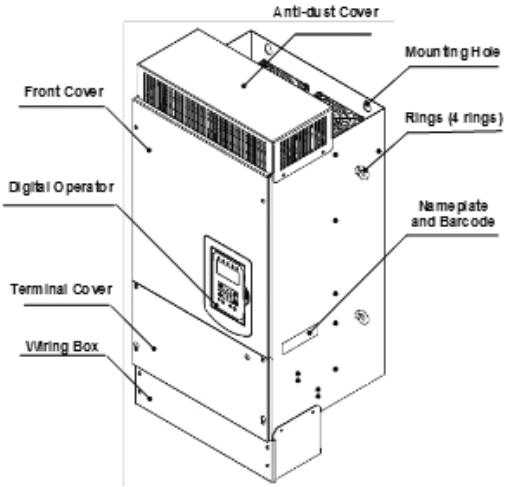


(Wall-mounted type, IEC IP20, NEMA1)

(d) Size 6 (400V Class: 75 ~ 90 kW and models with "NEMA 1 kit for VDI100")

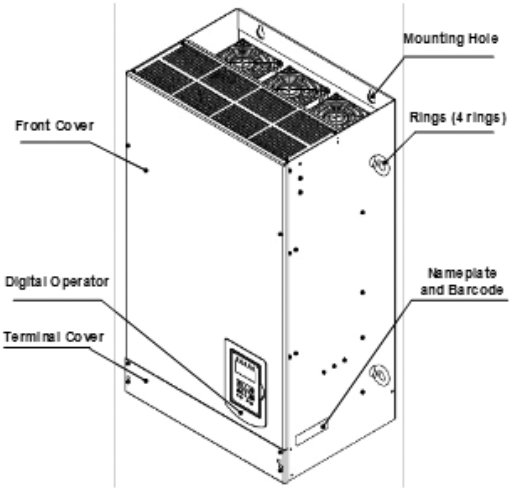


(Wall-mounted type, IEC IP20)

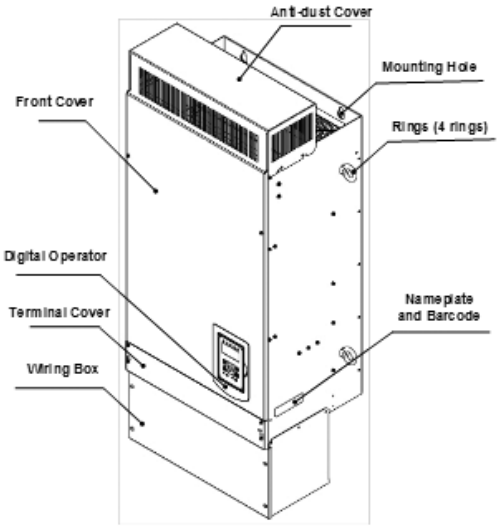


(Wall-mounted type, IEC IP20, NEMA1)

(e) Size 7 (400V Class: 110 ~ 160 kW and models with "NEMA 1 kit for VDI100")



(Wall-mounted type, IEC IP00)



(Wall-mounted type, IEC IP20, NEMA1)

3.4. Warning Labels

Important

Warning information located on the front cover must be read upon installation of the inverter.

Lors de l'installation de l'inverseur, lire les avertissements apposés sur le cache de façade.

(a) Drive sizes 1, 2 and 3

WARNING / AVERTISSEMENT

Risk of electrical shock. Shut off main power and wait for 5 minutes before servicing.

Risque de choc électrique. Couper l'alimentation principale et attendre 5 minutes avant l'entretien.

Hot surface. Risk of burn.

Surface chaude. Risque de brûlure.

See manual before operation.

Consultez le manuel avant l'operation.

(b) Drive sizes 4, 5, 6 and 7

WARNING / AVERTISSEMENT

Risk of electrical shock. Shut off main power and wait for 15 minutes before servicing.

Risque de choc électrique. Couper l'alimentation principale et attendre 15 minutes avant l'entretien.

CAUTION / ATTENTION

See manual before operation.

Consultez le manuel avant l'operation.

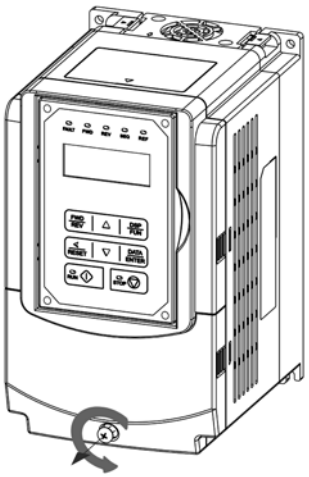
3.5. Removing the Front Cover and Keypad

Caution

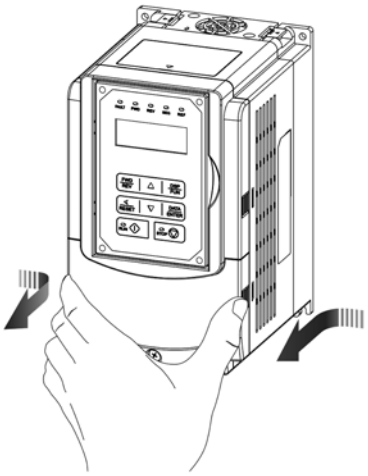
- Before making any wiring connections to the inverter the front cover needs to be removed.
- It is not required to remove the digital operator before making any wiring connections.
- Models 230V Class 2.2 ~ 18.5 kW and 400V Class 0.75 ~ 22 kW have a plastic cover. Loosen the screws and remove the cover to gain access to the terminals and make wiring connections. Place the plastic cover back and fasten screws when wiring connections have been made.
- Models 230V Class 22 kW and 400V Class 30 ~ 160 kW have a metal cover. Loosen the screws and remove the cover to gain access to the terminals and make wiring connections. Place the metal cover back and fasten screws when wiring connections have been made.
- Avant de procéder aux branchements des câblages sur l'inverseur, il est nécessaire de retirer le cache de façade.
- En revanche, il n'est pas nécessaire de retirer l'opérateur numérique avant les branchements des câblages.
- Les modèles 230V Classe 2.2 ~ 18,5 kW et 400V Classe 0,75 ~ 22 kW sont pourvus d'un cache en plastique. Desserrer les vis et retirer le cache pour pouvoir accéder aux terminaux et réaliser les branchements des câblages. Ensuite, reposer le cache en plastique et serrer ses vis de fixation.
- Les modèles 230V Classe 22 kW et 400V Classe 30 ~ 160 kW sont pourvus d'un cache en métal. Desserrer les vis et retirer le cache pour pouvoir accéder aux terminaux et réaliser les branchements des câblages. Ensuite, reposer le cache en métal et serrer ses vis de fixation.

3.5.1. Standard Type

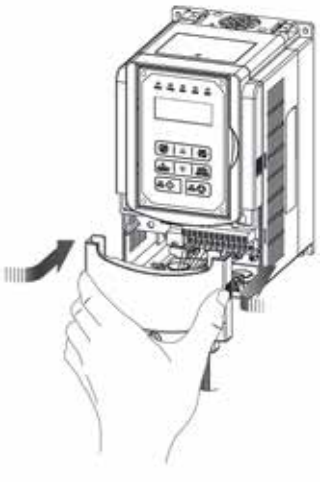
(a) Sizes 1 and 2 (230V Class: 0.75 ~ 5.5 kW / 400V Class: 0.75 ~ 5.5 kW)



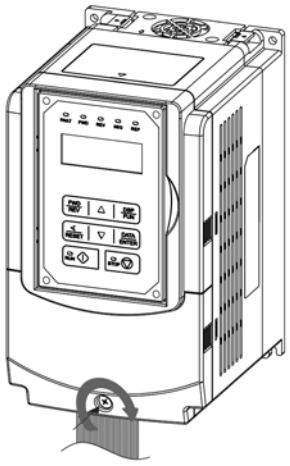
Step 1: Unscrew



Step 2: Remove cover

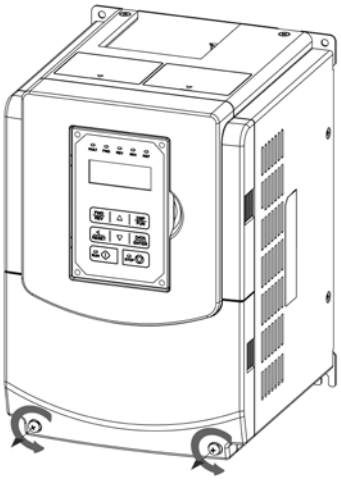


Step 3: Make wire connections and place cover back

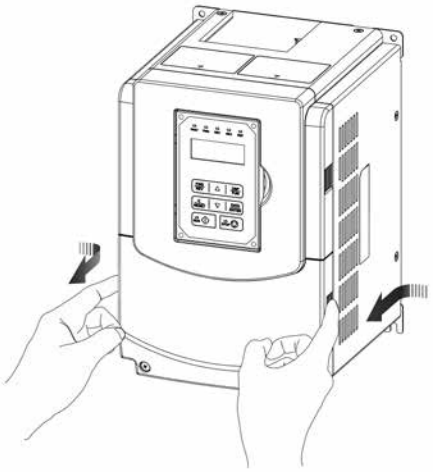


Step 4: Fasten screw

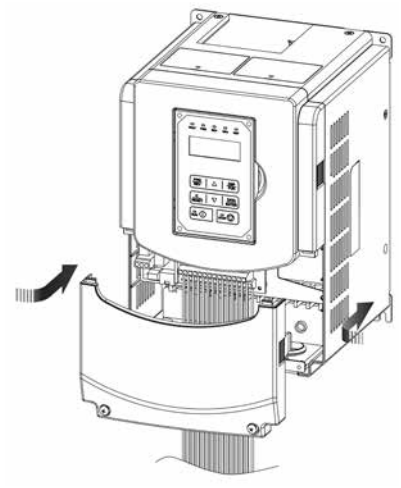
(b) Sizes 3 and 4 (230V Class: 7.5 ~ 18.5 kW / 400V Class: 7.5 ~ 22 kW)



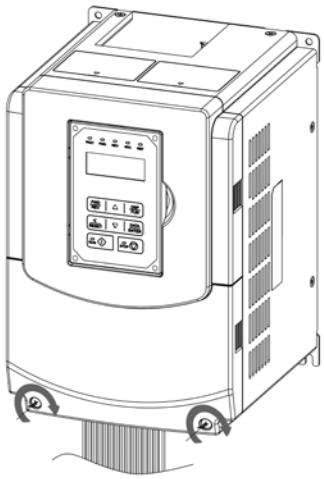
Step 1: Unscrew cover



Step 2: Remove cover

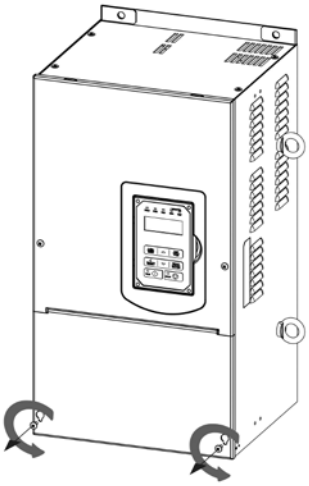


Step 3: Make wire connections and place cover back

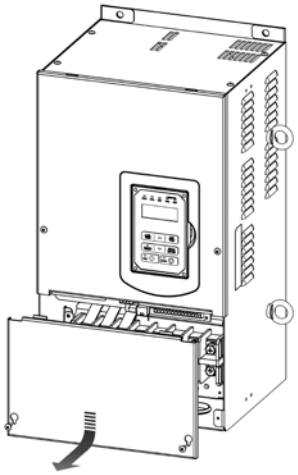


Step 4: Fasten screw

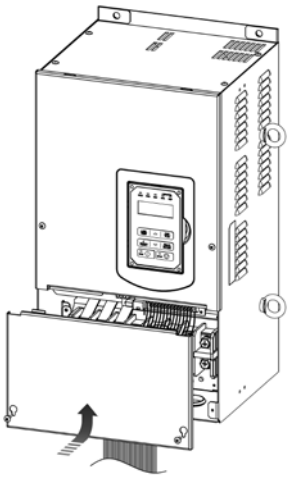
(c) Size 5 (230V Class: 22 kW / 400V Class: 30 ~ 55 kW)



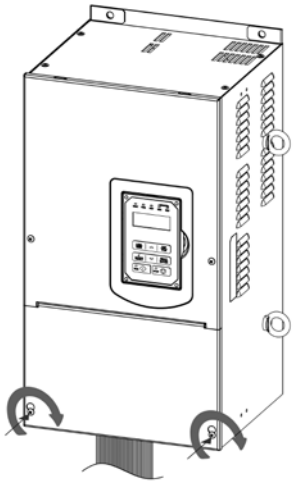
Step 1: Unscrew cover



Step 2: Remove cover

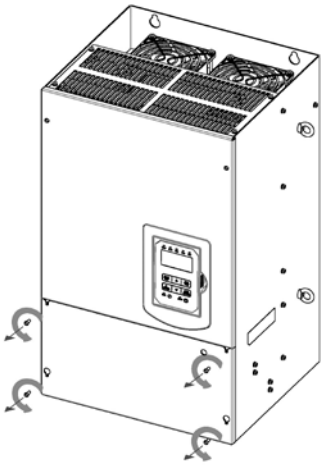


Step 3: Make wire connections and place cover back

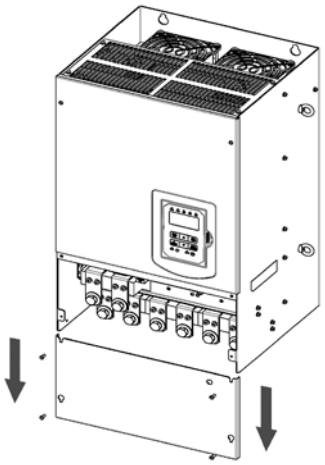


Step 4: Fasten screw

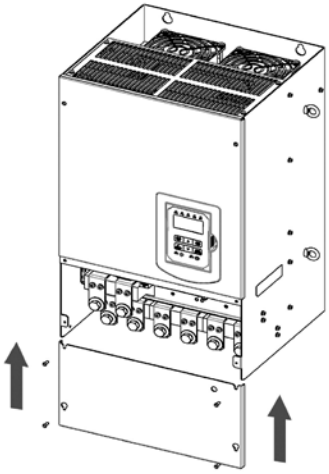
(d) Sizes 6 and 7 (400V Class: 75 ~ 160 kW)



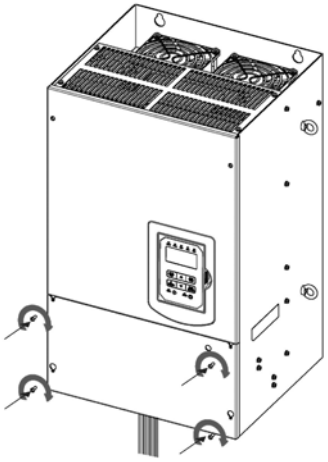
Step 1: Unscrew cover



Step 2: Remove cover

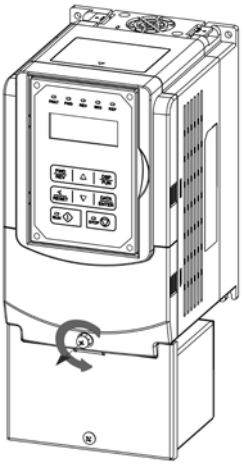


Step 3: Make wire connections and place cover back

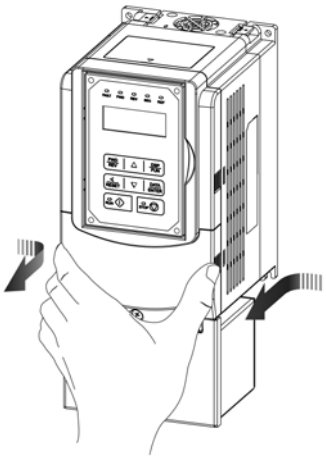


Step 4: Fasten screw

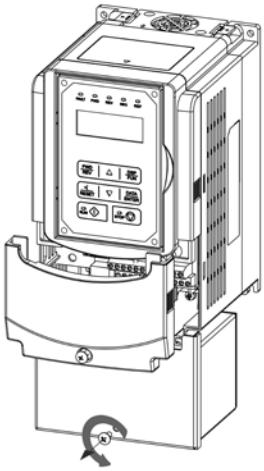
3.5.2. Add-on filter type (400V Class: 0.75 ~ 45 kW)



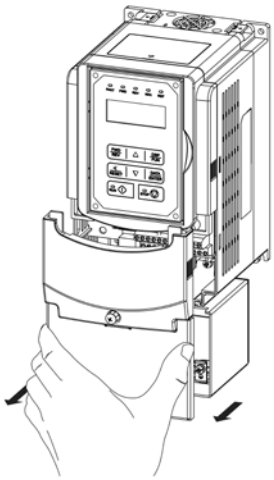
Step 1: Unscrew cover



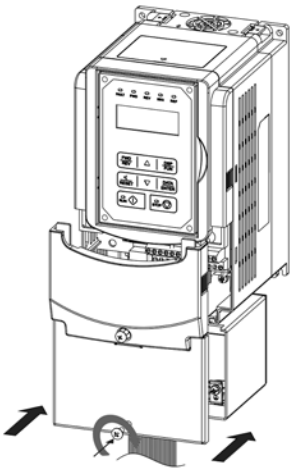
Step 2: Remove cover



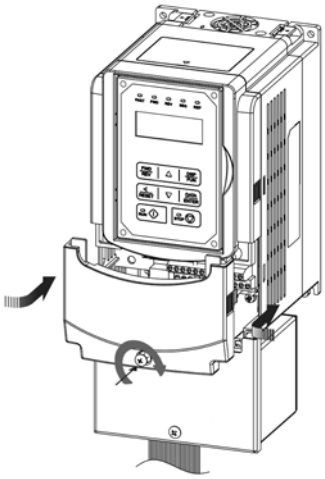
Step 3: Unscrew filter section



Step 4: Remove filter cover



Step 5: Make connections and place filter cover back



Step 6: Fasten screw

3.6. Wire Gauges and Tightening Torque

To comply with UL standards, use UL approved copper wires (rated 75° C) and round crimp terminals (UL Listed products) as shown in table below when connecting to the main circuit terminals. Gefran recommends using crimp terminals manufactured by NICHIFU Terminal Industry Co., Ltd and the terminal crimping tool recommended by the manufacturer for crimping terminals and the insulating sleeve.

Wire size mm^2 (AWG)	Terminal screw size	Model of the round crimp terminal	Fastening torque kgf.cm (in.lbs)	Model of insulating sleeve	Model of crimp tool
0.75 (18)	M3.5	R1.25-3.5	8.2 to 10 (7.1 to 8.7)	TIC 1.25	NH 1
	M4	R1.25-4	12.2 to 14 (10.4 to 12.1)	TIC 1.25	NH 1
1.25 (16)	M3.5	R1.25-3.5	8.2 to 10 (7.1 to 8.7)	TIC 1.25	NH 1
	M4	R1.25-4	12.2 to 14 (10.4 to 12.1)	TIC 1.25	NH 1
2 (14)	M3.5	R2-3.5	8.2 to 10 (7.1 to 8.7)	TIC 2	NH 1 / 9
	M4	R2-4	12.2 to 14 (10.4 to 12.1)	TIC 2	NH 1 / 9
	M5	R2-5	22.1 to 24 (17.7 to 20.8)	TIC 2	NH 1 / 9
	M6	R2-6	25.5 to 30.0 (22.1 to 26.0)	TIC 2	NH 1 / 9
3.5 / 5.5 (12/10)	M4	R5.5-4	12.2 to 14 (10.4 to 12.1)	TIC 5.5	NH 1 / 9
	M5	R5.5-5	20.4 to 24 (17.7 to 20.8)	TIC 5.5	NH 1 / 9
	M6	R5.5-6	25.5 to 30.0 (22.1 to 26.0)	TIC 5.5	NH 1 / 9
	M8	R5.5-8	61.2 to 66.0 (53.0 to 57.2)	TIC 5.5	NH 1 / 9
8 (8)	M4	R8-4	12.2 to 14 (10.4 to 12.1)	TIC 8	NOP 60
	M5	R8-5	20.4 to 24 (17.7 to 20.8)	TIC 8	NOP 60
	M6	R8-6	25.5 to 30.0 (22.1 to 26.0)	TIC 8	NOP 60
	M8	R8-8	61.2 to 66.0 (53.0 to 57.2)	TIC 8	NOP 60

Wire size mm² (AWG)	Terminal screw size	Model of the round crimp terminal	Fastening torque kgf.cm (in.lbs)	Model of insulating sleeve	Model of crimp tool
14 (6)	M4	R14-4	12.2 to 14 (10.4 to 12.1)	TIC 14	NH 1 / 9
	M5	R14-5	20.4 to 24 (17.7 to 20.8)	TIC 14	NH 1 / 9
	M6	R14-6	25.5 to 30.0 (22.1 to 26.0)	TIC 14	NH 1 / 9
	M8	R14-8	61.2 to 66.0 (53.0 to 57.2)	TIC 14	NH 1 / 9
22 (4)	M6	R22-6	25.5 to 30.0 (22.1 to 26.0)	TIC 22	NOP 60/ 150H
	M8	R22-8	61.2 to 66.0 (53.0 to 57.2)	TIC 22	NOP 60/ 150H
30 / 38 (3 /2)	M6	R38-6	25.5 to 30.0 (22.1 to 26.0)	TIC 38	NOP 60/ 150H
	M8	R38-8	61.2 to 66.0 (53.0 to 57.2)	TIC 38	NOP 60/ 150H
50 / 60 (1/1/0)	M8	R60-8	61.2 to 66.0 (53.0 to 57.2)	TIC 60	NOP 60/ 150H
	M10	R60-10	102 to 120 (88.5 to 104)	TIC 60	NOP 150H
70 (2/0)	M8	R70-8	61.2 to 66.0 (53.0 to 57.2)	TIC 60	NOP 150H
	M10	R70-10	102 to 120 (88.5 to 104)	TIC 60	NOP 150H
80 (3/0)	M10	R80-10	102 to 120 (88.5 to 104)	TIC 80	NOP 150H
	M16	R80-16	255 to 280 (221 to 243)	TIC 80	NOP 150H
100 (4/0)	M10	R100-10	102 to 120 (88.5 to 104)	TIC 100	NOP 150H
	M12	R100-12	143 to 157 (124 to 136)	TIC 100	NOP 150H
	M16	R80-16	255 to 280 (221 to 243)	TIC 80	NOP 150H

3.7. Wiring Peripheral Power Devices

Caution

- After power is shut off to the inverter the capacitors will slowly discharge. Do NOT touch the inverter circuit or replace any components until the “CHARGE” indicator is off.
- Do NOT wire or connect/disconnect internal connectors of the inverter when the inverter is powered up or after power off but the “CHARGE”” indicator is on.
- Do NOT connect inverter output U, V and W to the AC power source. This will result in damage to the inverter.
- The inverter must be properly grounded. Use terminal E to connect earth ground and comply with local standards.
- It is required to disconnect the ground wire in the control board if the inverter is not grounded.
- Do NOT perform a dielectric voltage withstand test (Megger) on the inverter this will result in inverter damage to the semiconductor components.
- Do NOT touch any of the components on the inverter control board to prevent damage to the inverter by static electricity.

230V Class : 0.75~1.5 kW / 400V Class: 0.75~2.2 kW

Disconnect the ground wire of J1. on the control board (C/B).

230V Class : 2.2~5.5 kW / 400V Class: 3.7~5.5 kW

Disconnect the ground wire of J1. on the control board (C/B).

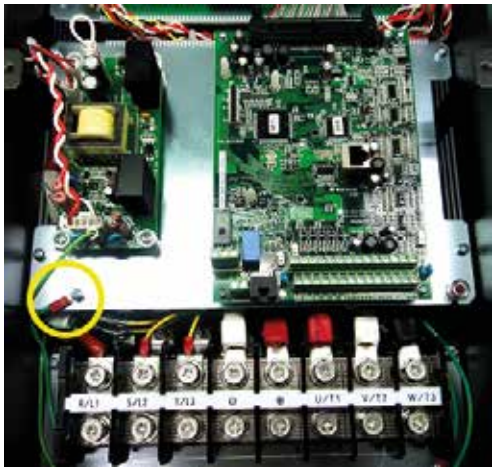
230V Class : 7.5kW / 400V Class: 7.5~15 kW

Disconnect the ground wire of isolated metal plate.

230V Class : 11~18.5 kW / 400V Class: 18.5~22kW

Disconnect the ground wire of isolated metal plate.

230V Class : 22kW / 400V Class: 30~55 kW



Disconnect the ground wire of isolated metal plate.

400V Class: 75 kW and the above

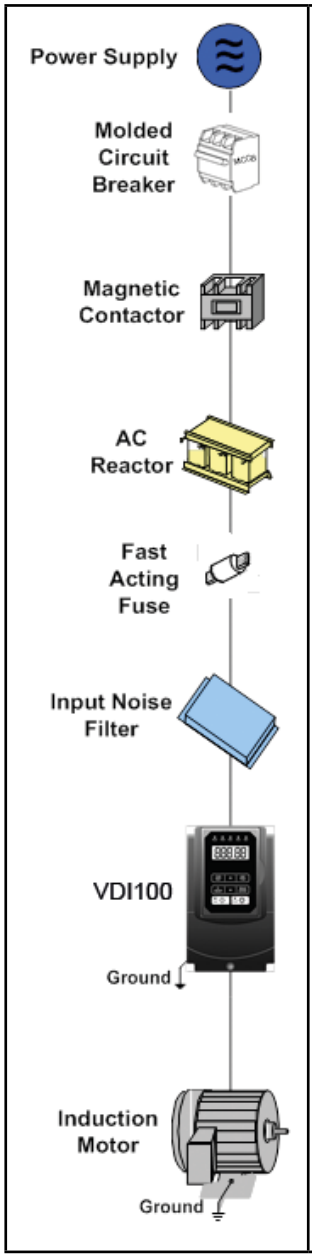
Disconnect the ground screw below the C/B and ground studs of isolated metal plate.

Caution

- Refer to the recommended wire size table for the appropriate wire to use. The voltage between the power supply and the input terminals of the inverter may not exceed 2%.

  Phase-to-phase voltage drop (V) = √3 ×resistance of wire (Ω/km) × length of line m) × current×10^{-3}.

  (km=3280 x feet) / (m=3.28 x feet)
- Reduce the carrier frequency (parameter 11-01) If the cable from the inverter to the motor is over 25m (82ft). A high-frequency current can be generated by stray capacitance between the cables and result in an overcurrent trip of the inverter, an increase in leakage current, or an inaccurate current readout.
- To protect peripheral equipment, install fast acting fuses on the input side of the inverter. Refer to section 11.4 for additional information.



Power supply:

- Caution Make sure the correct voltage is applied to avoid damaging the inverter.

Molded-case circuit breaker (MCCB) or fused disconnect:

- A molded-case circuit breaker or fused disconnect must be installed between the AC source and the inverter that conforms to the rated voltage and current of the inverter to control the power and protect the inverter.
- Caution Do not use the circuit breaker as the run/stop switch for the inverter.

Ground fault detector / breaker:

- Caution Install a ground fault breaker to prevent problems caused by current leakage and to protect personnel. Select current range up to 200mA, and action time up to 0.1 second to prevent high frequency failure.

Magnetic contactor:

- Normal operations do not need a magnetic contactor. When performing functions such as external control and auto restart after power failure, or when using a brake controller, install a magnetic contactor.
- Caution Do not use the magnetic contactor as the run/stop switch for the inverter.

AC line reactor for power quality:

- When inverters are supplied by a high capacity power source (> 600kVA), an AC reactor can be connected to improve the power factor.

Install Fast Acting Fuse:

- To protect peripheral equipment, install fast acting fuses in accordance with the specifications in section 11.4.

Input Noise filter:

- A filter must be installed when there are inductive loads affecting the inverter. The inverter meets EN 61800-3:2012, category C3 or C2 when the Gefran special filter is used. See section 11.3.

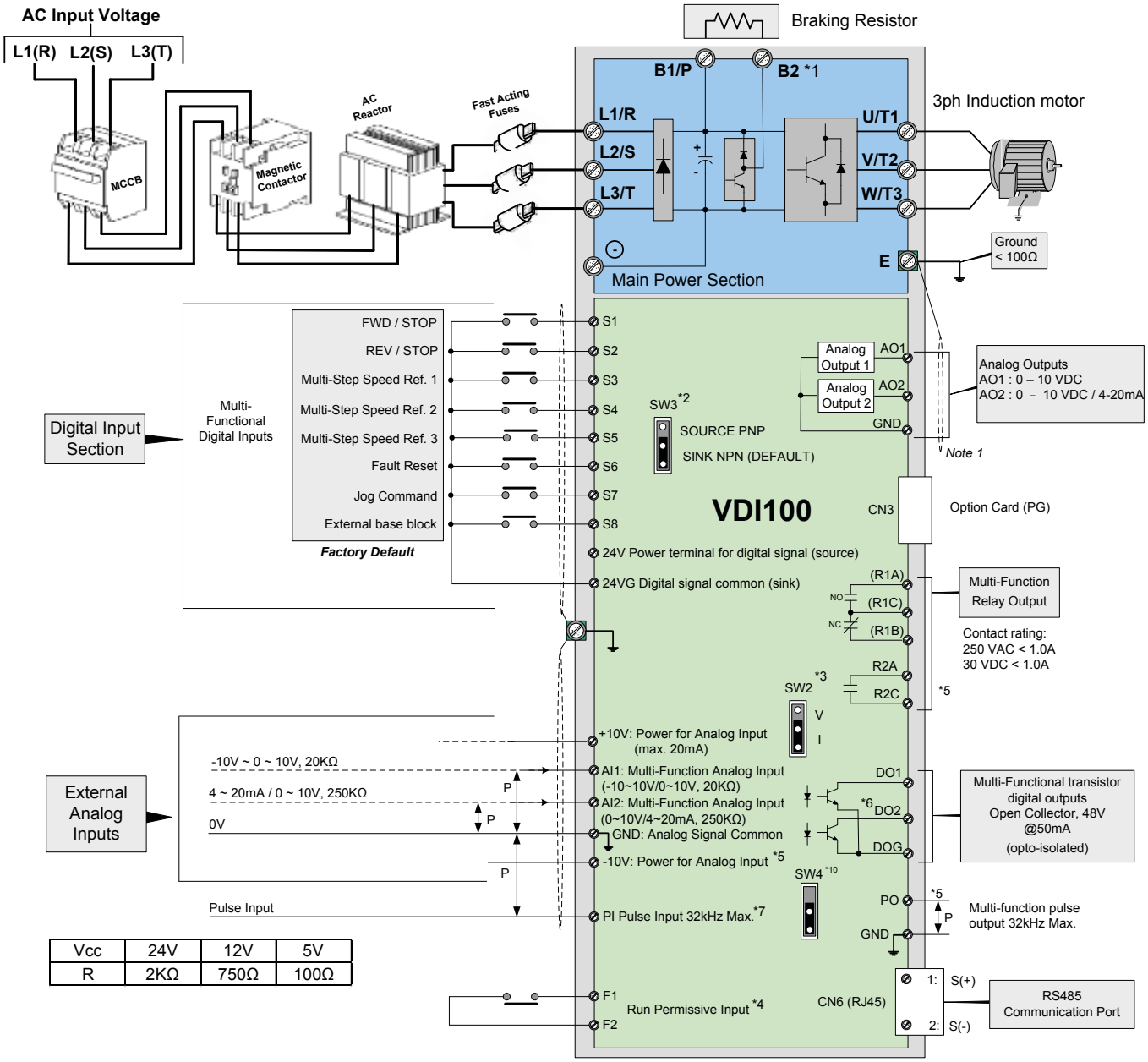
Inverter:

- Output terminals T1, T2, and T3 are connected to U, V, and W terminals of the motor. If the motor runs in reverse while the inverter is set to run forward, swap any two terminals connections for T1, T2, and T3.
- Caution To avoid damaging the inverter, do not connect the output terminals T1, T2, and T3 to AC input power.
- Caution Connect the ground terminal properly. (230V class: Rg <100W; 400V class: Rg <10W.)

Motor:

- If the inverter drives multiple motors the output rated current of the inverter must be greater than the total current of all the motors.

3.8. General Wiring Diagram

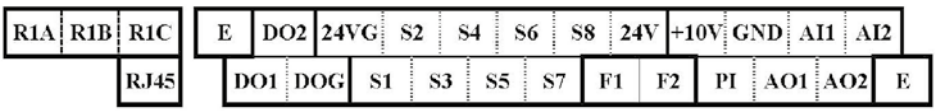


Vcc	24V	12V	5V
R	2KΩ	750Ω	100Ω

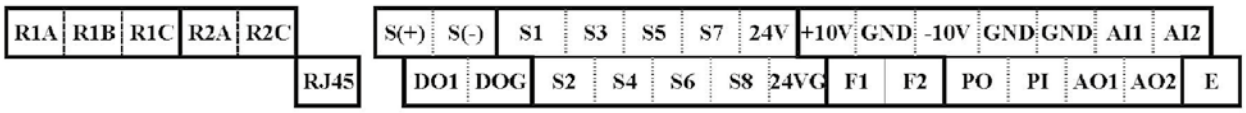
*1: Models 230V class 0.75 ~ 18.5kW and 400V class 0.75 ~ 30kW or lower ratings have a built-in braking transistor. To use this braking transistor a braking resistor can be connected between B1 and B2.
*2: Use SW3 to select between Sink (NPN, with 24VG common) or Source (PNP, with +24V common) for multi-function digital input terminals S1~S8.
*3: Use SW2 to switch between voltage (0~10V/-10~10V) and current (4~20mA) input for Multi-function analog input 2 (AI2).
*4: Run Permissive input F1 and F2 is a normally closed input. This input should be closed to enable the inverter output. To activate this input remove the jumper wire between F1 and F2.
*5: Models 230V Class 2.2kW and 400V Class 3.7kW and higher ratings include terminals -10V, S(+), S(-),R2A-R2C and PO-GND.
*6. 230V Class 1.5kW and 400V Class 2.2kW and lower ratings include terminal DO2.
*7: When using the open collector for pulse input, it doesn't need resistance because of built-in pull-up resistance.
*8: AO2 default setting is 0~+10V.
*9: 400V class 75kW~160kW have built-in DC reactors.
*10: It need turn on the switch for the terminal resistor RS485 in the last inverter when many inverters in parallel connection. Please refer to Appendix A

3.9. User Terminals (Control Circuit Terminals)

230V Class: 0.75 ~ 1.5 kW, 400V Class: 0.75 ~ 2.2kW



230V Class: 2.2~22kW, 400V Class: 3.7~160kW,



Description of User Terminals

Type	Terminal	Terminal Function	Signal Level / Information
Digital input signal	**S1**	2-wire forward/ stop (default) * 1	Signal Level 24 VDC (photo isolated) Maximum current: 8mA Maximum voltage: 30 Vdc Input impedance: 4.22kΩ
	S2	2-wire reversal/ stop (default) * 1	
	S3	Multi-speed/ position setting command 1 (default) * 1	
	S4	Multi-speed/ position setting command 2 (default) * 1	
	S5	Multi-speed/ position setting command 3 (default) * 1	
	S6	Fault reset (default) * 1	
	S7	JOG frequency command (default) * 1	
	S8	External B.B.(Base Block) stop (coast to stop) (default) * 1	
24V Power supply	**24V**	Digital signal SOURCE point (SW3 switched to SOURCE)	±15%, Max. output current: 250mA (The sum of all loads connected)
	24VG	Common terminal of Digital signals Common point of digital signal SINK (SW3 switched to SINK)	
Analog input signal	**+10V**	Power for external speed potentiometer	+10V (Max. current , 20mA)
	-10V	Only above 230V Class 2.2kW/ 400V Class 3.7kW (include) support this terminal function	-10V (Max. current , 20mA)
	AI1	Multi-function analog input for speed reference (0-10V input)/ (-10V～10V input)	From 0 to +10V, From -10V to +10V Input impedance : 20KΩ Resolution: 11bit + 1
	AI2	Multi-function analog input terminals *2, can use SW2 to switch voltage or current input (0～10V)/(4-20mA)	From 0 to +10V, From -10V to +10V Input impedance: 200KΩ From 4 to 20 mA Input impedance: 250KΩ Resolution: 11bit + 1
	GND	Analog signal ground terminal	----
	E	Shielding wire's connecting terminal (Ground)	----
Analog output signal	**AO1**	Multi-function analog output terminals *2 (0～10V output)	From 0 to 10V, From 4 to 20mA (Load < 500Ω) PWM Frequency: 10KHz
	AO2	Multi-function analog output terminals *2. can use SW6 to switch voltage or current input (0～10V / 4-20mA output)	
	GND	Analog signals ground terminal	
Pulse output signal	**PO**	Pulse output, Band width 32KHz, only above 230V Class 2.2kW/ 400V Class 3.7kW (include) support this terminal function.	Max. Frequency: 32KHz Open Collector output
	GND	Analog signals ground terminal	----
Pulse input signal	**PI**	Pulse command input, Bandwidth: 32KHz	L: from 0.0 to 0.5V H: from 4.0 to 13.2V Max. Frequency: 0 - 32KHz Built-in pull-up resistance. When open collector input is used, it is not required to connect resistance.
	GND	Analog signals ground terminal	----
Digital output	**DO1**	Multi-function(open collector transistor) output *1	48Vdc, 2～50mA Open-collector output
	DO2 (Size one only)		
	DOG	Open collector transistor digital ground	
Relay output	**R1A**	Relay A contact (multi-function output terminal) Relay B contact (multi-function output terminal)	Rating: 250Vac, 10 mA ～ 1A 30Vdc, 10 mA ～ 1A
	R1B	Relay contact common terminal,	
	R1C	With the same functions as DO1/DO2	
	R2A-R2C (Size 2 and above)	With the same functions as DO1/DO2	Rating: 250Vac, 10 mA ～ 1A 30Vdc, 10 mA ～ 1A
Run Permis-sive Input	**F1**	On: normal operation. Off: stop. (Jumper wired between F1 and F2 has to be removed by using external contact to stop.) Activation of this input will switch off the inverter output causing the motor to coast to stop.	24Vdc, 8mA, pull-up
	F2		24V Ground
RS-485 port	**S (+)**	RS485/ Modbus communication protocol	Differential input and output
	S (-)		
Grounding	**E (G)**	Grounding to earth Shield the connecting terminal	----

Notes:

*1:Multi-function digital input/ output can be referred to in this manual (Group 03: External Terminals Digital Input / Output Function Group).

*2:Multi-function analog input/ output can be referred to in this manual (Group 04 - External Terminal Analog Signal Input (Output) Function Group).

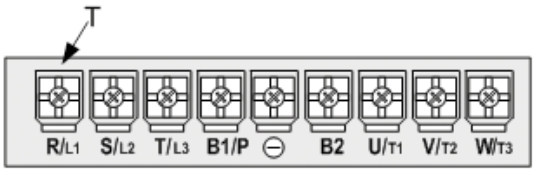
Caution

- Maximum output current capacity for terminal 10V is 20mA.
- Multi-function analog output AO1 and AO2 are used for an analog output meter. Do not use these outputs for feedback control.
- Control board's 24V and ±10V are to be used for internal control only, Do not use the internal power-supply to power external devices.

3.10. Power Terminals

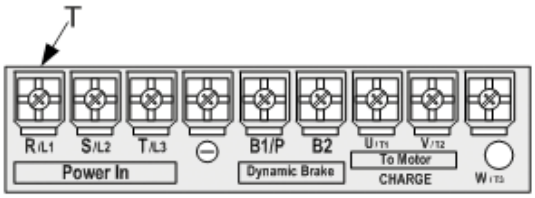
Terminal	230V Class: 0.75 ~ 18.5kW 400V Class: 0.75 ~ 30kW	230V Class: 22kW 400V Class: 37 ~ 160kW
R/L1	Input Power Supply (For single phase use terminals R/L1 and S/L2)	
S/L2		
T/L3		
B1/P	• B1/P- ⊖ : DC power supply	-
B2	• B1/P-B2: external braking resistor	
⊖		
⊕	-	· ⊕ - ⊖ : DC power supply or connect braking module
U/T1	Inverter output	
V/T2		
W/T3		
E	Ground terminal	

230V Class: 0.75kW~1.5kW/ 400V Class: 0.75kW~2.2kW



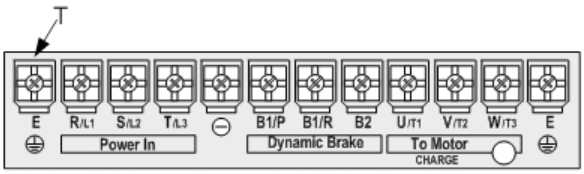
Terminal screw size	
T	⏚
M4	M4

230V Class: 2.2 ~ 22kW, 400V Class: 3.7 ~ 55kW



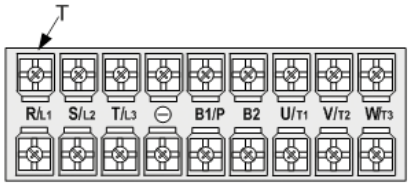
Terminal screw size	
T	⏚
M4	M4

230V Class: 7.5kW, 400V Class: 7.5 ~ 11kW



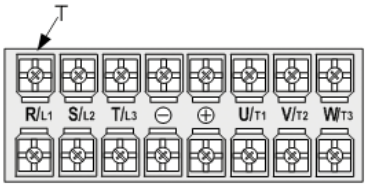
Terminal screw size	
T	⏚
M6	M6

230V Class: 11~18.5kW, 400V Class: 15 ~ 30kW



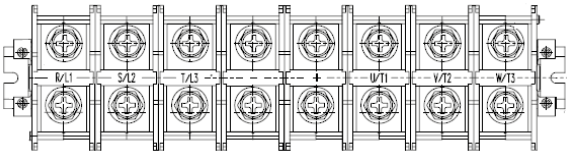
	Terminal screw size	
	T	⏚
400V Class: 15kW (Size 3)	M6	M5
230V Class: 11~18.5kW, 400V Class: 15 ~ 22kW	M6	M6
400V Class: 30kW	M6	M8

230V Class: 22kW, 400V Class: 37 ~ 55kW



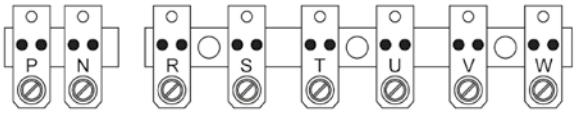
Terminal screw size	
T	⏚
M8	M8

400V Class: 75kW



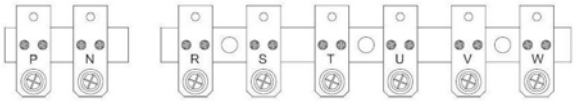
Terminal screw size	
T	⏚
M10	M10

400V Class: 90kW



Terminal screw size	
T	⏚
M10	M10

400V Class: 132~160kW



Terminal screw size	
T	⏚
M10	M10

Note ! For wire gauges and screw torques, please refer to the table in section 3.6

3.11. Input / Output Power Section Block Diagram

The following diagrams 1 - 5 show the basic configuration of the power sections for the range of power and input voltages. This is shown for reference only and is not a detailed description.

DC power supply

All the VDI100 ranges below can be power supply from **DC link:**

- 230V 3ph up to 22kW,
- 400V 3ph up to 90kW

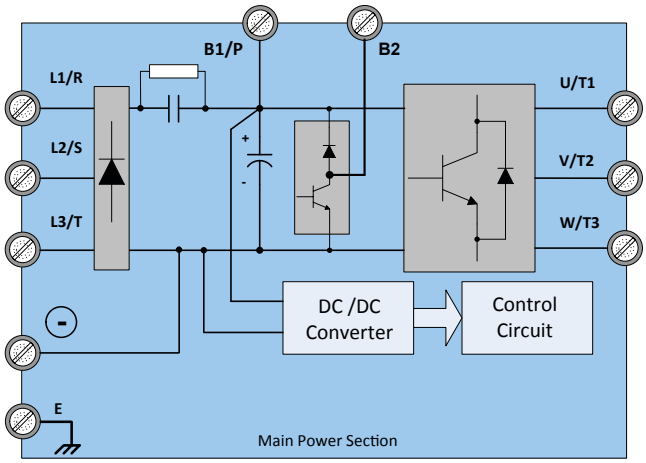
Note ! On VDI100 above 90kW, DC bus cannot be used.

DC link connection terminals:

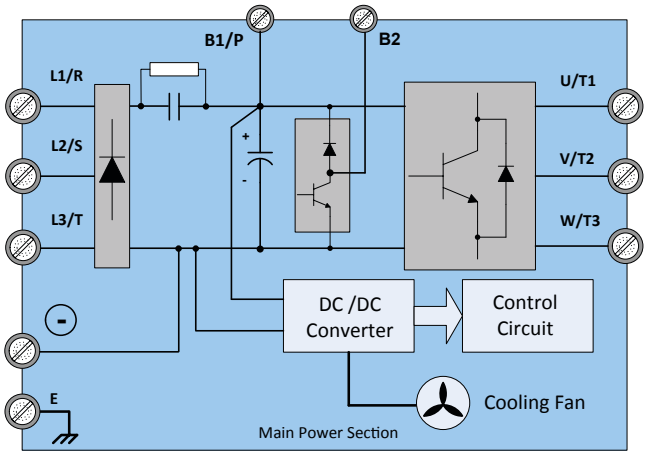
Range	Terminals	Diagrams
VDI100 230V 3ph up to 18.5kW and VDI100 400V 3ph up to 30kW	B1/P and (-)	1 and 2
VDI100 230V 3ph 22kW and VDI100 400V 3ph 37-55kW	(+) and (-)	3
VDI100 400V 3ph 75-90kW	P and N	4

Note ! For DC power supply, fuses and DC pre-charge circuit must be provided externally.

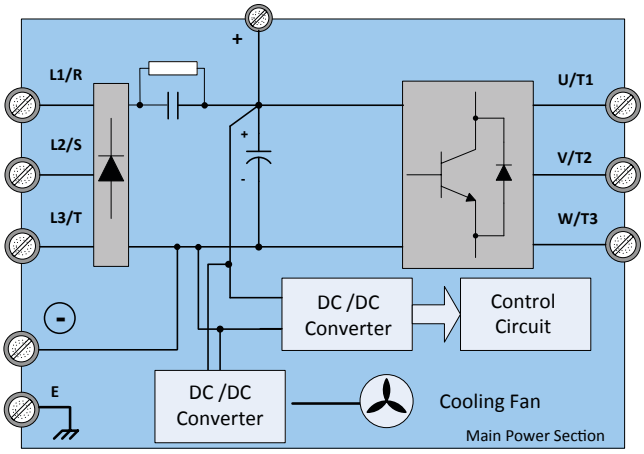
1: 230V Class: 0.75 kW / 400V Class: 0.75 ~ 1.5 kW



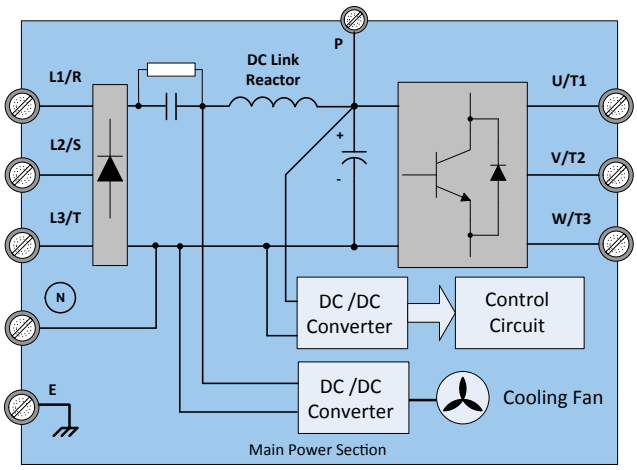
2: 230V Class: 1.5 ~ 18.5 kW / 400V Class: 2.2 ~ 30 kW



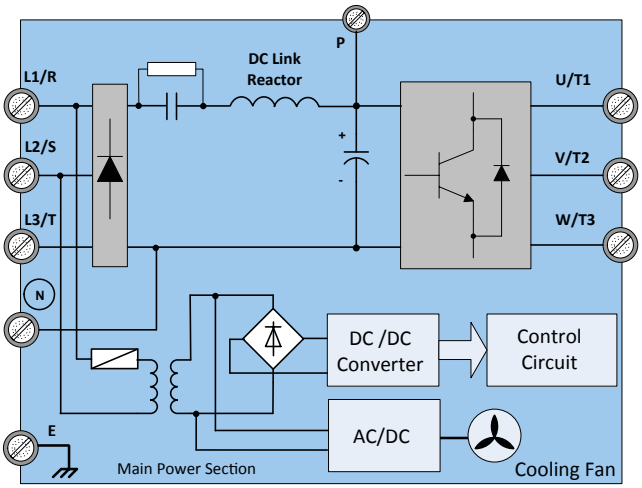
3: 230V Class: 22 kW / 400V Class: 37 ~ 55 kW



4: 400V Class: 75 ~ 90 kW



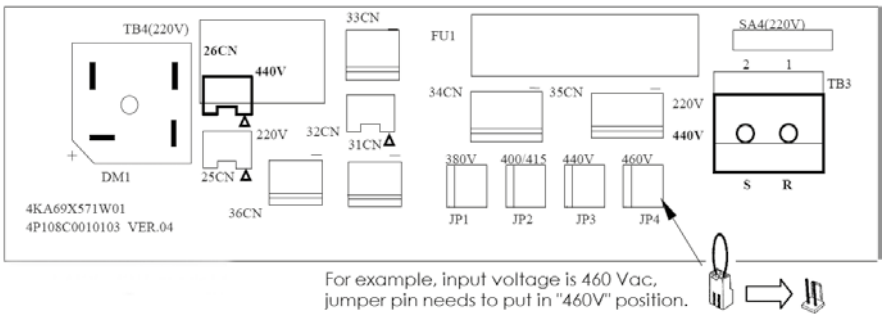
5: 400V Class: 110-132-160 kW



3.11.1. Cooling Fan Supply Voltage Selection (400V class)

The inverter input voltage range of the VDI100 400V class models ranges from 380 to 480Vac. In these models the cooling fan is directly powered from the power supply. Inverter models VDI100-6900 ... 71600 requires the user to select the correct jumper position based on the inverter input voltage (“440V” is the default position for these models). Please select the correct position according to the input voltage. If the voltage setting is too low, the cooling fan will not provide adequate cooling for the inverter resulting in an over-heat error. If the input voltage is greater than 460Vac, select the “460V” position.

400V Class: 71100 ~ 71600kW



3.12. Inverter Wiring

Warning

Wiring Precautions

- Do **NOT** remove any protective covers or attempt any wiring while input power is applied. Connect all wiring before applying input power. When making wiring changes after power up, remove input power and wait a minimum of five minutes after power has been turned off before starting. Also confirm that the charge lamp is off and that DC voltage between terminals B1/P or (+) and (-) does not exceed 25V, otherwise **electric shock may result**.
- Only authorized personnel should work on the equipment. (Take off metal jewelry such as watches and rings and use insulated tools.), **otherwise electric shock or injury may result.**

Précautions relatives aux câblages

- *NE PAS retirer les caches de protection ni tenter de réaliser des câblages sous tension. Brancher tous les câblages avant d'alimenter l'équipement. En cas de modifications des câblages après la mise sous tension, couper l'alimentation et attendre au moins cinq minutes avant d'intervenir. Vérifier aussi que le témoin de charge est éteint et que la tension CC entre les terminaux B1/P ou (+) et (-) ne dépasse pas 25V. Le non-respect de cette prescription peut entraîner des risques d'électrocution.*
- *Seul un personnel autorisé peut intervenir sur l'équipement. Eviter de porter des bijoux (montres, bagues, etc.) et utiliser des outils isolés. Le non-respect de cette prescription peut entraîner des risques d'électrocution et de blessures.*

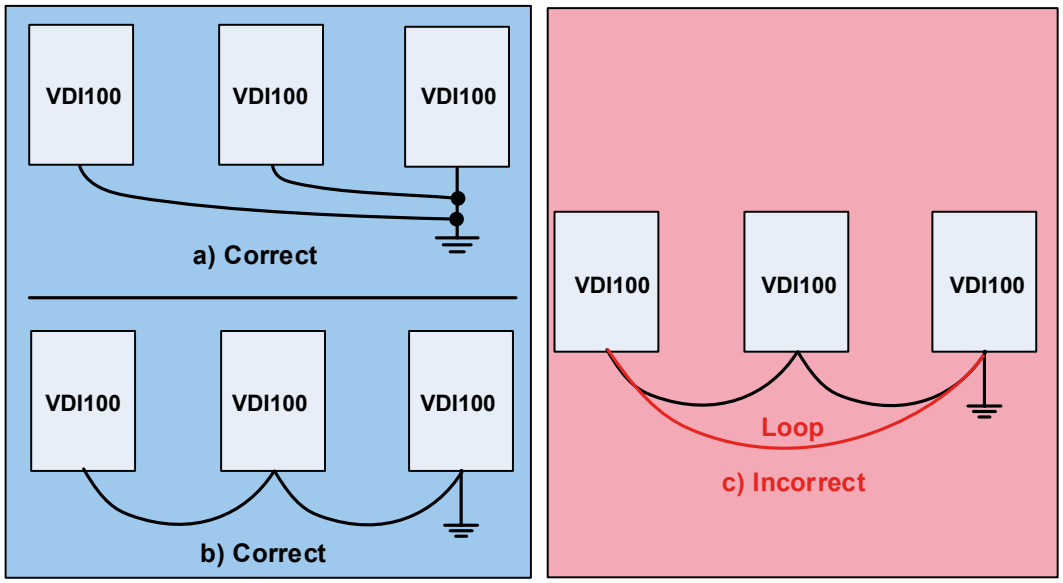
(A) Power input terminals

1. The Input power supply voltage can be connected in any phase sequence to power input terminals R/L1, S/L2, or T/L3 on the terminal block.
2. DO NOT connect the AC input power source to the output terminals U/T1, V/T2 and. W/T3.
3. Connect the output terminals U/T1, V/T2, W/T3 to motor lead wires U/T1, V/T2, and W/T3, respectively.
4. Check that the motor rotates forward with the forward run source. If it does not, swap any 2 of the output cables to change motor direction.
5. DO NOT connect phase correcting capacitors or LC/RC noise filter to the output circuit.

(B) Grounding

1. Connect the ground terminal (E) to ground having a resistance of less than 100Ω.
2. Do not share the ground wire with other devices, such as welding machines or power tools.
3. Always use a ground wire that complies with the local codes and standards for electrical equipment and minimize the length of ground wire.
4. When using more than one inverter, be careful not to loop the ground wire, as shown below in Fig. 3.12.1.

Figure 3.12.1: Inverter Grounding



3.13. Input Power and Motor Cable Length

The length of the cables between the input power source and /or the motor and inverter can cause a significant phase to phase voltage reduction due to the voltage drop across the cables. The wire size shown in Tables 3.16.1 is based on a maximum voltage drop of 2%. If this value is exceeded, a wire size having larger diameter may be needed. To calculate phase tot phase voltage drop, apply the following formula:

Phase-to-phase voltage drop (V) = √3 ×resistance of wire (Ω/km) × length of line(m) × current (A) × 10-3.

(km=3280 x feet)
(m=3.28 x feet)

3.14. Motor Cable Length vs. Carrier Frequency

The allowable setting of the PWM carrier frequency is also determined by motor cable length and is specified in the following Table 3.14.1.

Table 3.14.1: Cable Length vs. Carrier Frequency

Cable length between the inverter and Motor in m (ft.).	< 30m -100	30 – 50 (100 – 165)	50 – 100 (166 - 328)	> 100 -329
Recommended carrier frequency allowed Parameter 11-01	16kHz (max)	10 kHz (max)	5 kHz (max)	2 kHz (max)

3.15. Installing an AC Line Reactor

If the inverter is connected to a large-capacity power source (600kVA or more), install an optional AC reactor on the input side of the inverter. This also improves the power factor on the power supply side

3.16. Wire Section

The following table shows the recommended wire section for each of the VDI100 models. It depends on the application whether or not to install a circuit breaker.

Note ! When using a ground protection make sure the current setting is above 200mA and trip delay time is 0.1 sec of higher.

Table 3.16.1: Wire section

Class	VDI100 Model	Wire section (mm²)		
		Main circuit (2)	Grounding line E(G)	Control line (3)
230V 1ph / 3ph	VDI100-1007-KBX-2T	2,5～6	2,5～6	0.5～2,5
	VDI100-1015-KBX-2T	2,5～6	4～6	0.5～2,5
	VDI100-2022-KBX-2T	4～6	4～6	0.5～2,5
230V 3 ph	VDI100-2037-KBX-2T	6	6	0.5～2,5
	VDI100-2055-KBX-2T	10	6～10	0.5～2,5
	VDI100-3075-KBX-2T	10	6～10	0.5～2,5
	VDI100-4110-KBX-2T	16	10	0.5～2,5
	VDI100-4150-KBX-2T	25	10	0.5～2,5
	VDI100-4185-KBX-2T	25	16	0.5～2,5
	VDI100-5220-KXX-2T	35	16	0.5～2,5

Class	VDI100 Model	Wire section (mm²)		
		Main circuit (2)	Grounding line E(G)	Control line (3)
400V 3 Ph	VDI100-1007-KBX-4	2.5~6	2.5~6	0.5~2.5
	VDI100-1015-KBX-4	2.5~6	4~6	0.5~2.5
	VDI100-1022-KBX-4	2.5~6	4~6	0.5~2.5
	VDI100-2037-KBX-4	2.5~6	4~6	0.5~2.5
	VDI100-2055-KBX-4	4~6	4~6	0.5~2.5
	VDI100-3075-KBX-4	6	6	0.5~2.5
	VDI100-3110-KBX-4	10	10	0.5~2.5
	VDI100-3150-KBX-4	10	10	0.5~2.5
	VDI100-4185-KBX-4	10	10	0.5~2.5
	VDI100-4220-KBX-4	16	10	0.5~2.5
	VDI100-5300-KBX-4	25	10	0.5~2.5
	VDI100-5370-KXX-4	25	16	0.5~2.5
	VDI100-5450-KXX-4	35	16	0.5~2.5
	VDI100-5550-KXX-4	70	25	0.5~2.5
	VDI100-6750-KXX-4	95	25	0.5~2.5
	VDI100-6900-KXX-4	150	25	0.5~2.5
	VDI100-71100-KXX-4	150	25	0.5~2.5
	VDI100-71320-KXX-4	240	35	0.5~2.5
	VDI100-71600-KXX-4	300	35	0.5~2.5

(1): Constant torque rating.
(2): The main circuit terminals: R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3, B1/P, B2, -, o,+
(3): Control line is the terminal wire on the control board.

3.17. Control Circuit Wiring

(1) Separate the wiring for control circuit terminals from main circuit wiring for terminals (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3, U/T1, V/T2, W/T3).

(2) Separate the wiring for control circuit terminals R1A-R1B-R1C (or R2A, R2C) (Relay outputs) from wiring for terminals ① - ⑧, A01, A02, GND, DO1, DO2, DOG, +10V, (-10V), AI1, AI2 and GND wiring.

(3) Use shielded twisted-pair cables (#24 - #14 AWG / 0.5 -2 mm2) shown in Fig. 3.17.1 for control circuits to minimize noise problems. The maximum wiring distance should not exceed 50m (165 ft).

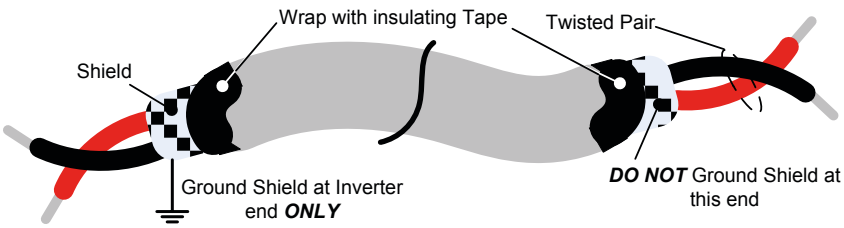


Fig. 3.17.1: Shielded Twisted-Pair

(4) When the digital multi-function output terminals (DO1, DO2) are connected to an external relay, a free-wheeling diode should be connected across the relay coil to prevent an inductive voltage spike from damaging the output circuitry as shown in Fig. 3.17.2 below.

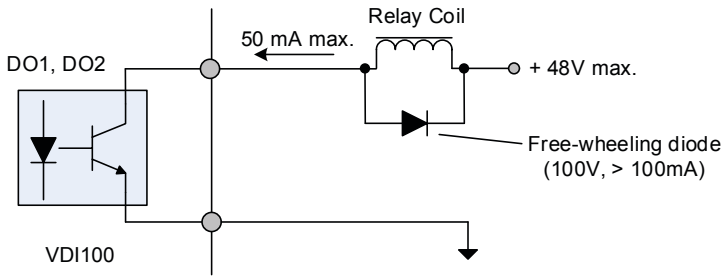


Fig. 3.17.2: Photo-Coupler Connected to an External Relay

(5) In Section 3.8 the control boards referenced have a jumper SW3 that can select the digital input to terminals ① - ⑧, to be set for SINK or SOURCE. The following Fig. 3.17.3 (a.) – (d.) shows examples for the various SINK / Source interfaces.

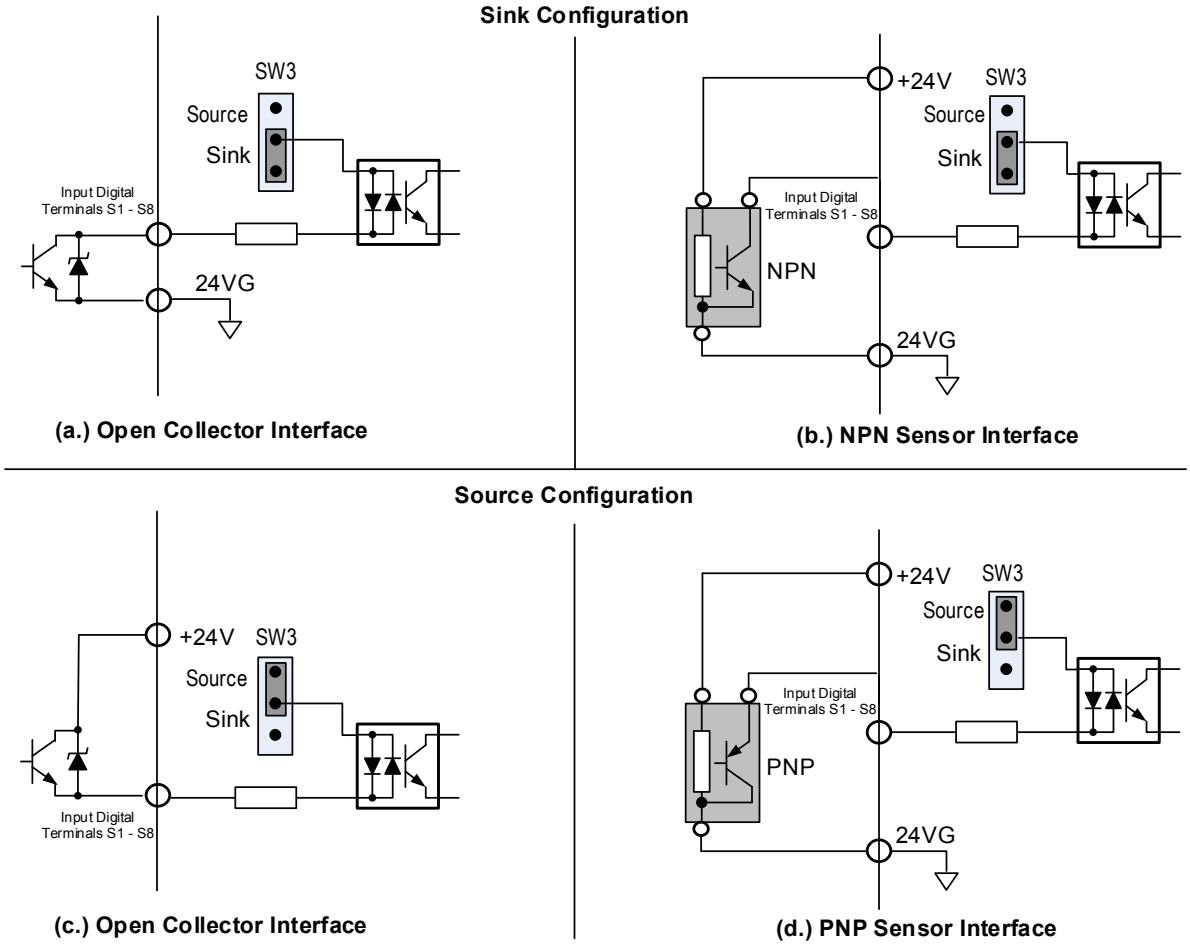


Fig. 3.17.3: Sink / Source Configurations

3.18. Inverter Specifications

Single-Phase - 230V Class

Sizes VDI100				1007	1015	2022
Output Rating (2)	HD (3)	Rated Output Capacity	kVA	1.9	3	4.2
		Rated Output Current	A	5	8	11
		Maximum Applicable Motor (1)	HP	1	2	3
			kW	0.75	1.5	2.2
	ND (4)	Rated Output Capacity	kVA	2.3	3.7	4.6
		Rated Output Current	A	6	9.6	12
		Maximum Applicable Motor (1)	HP	2	3	5
			kW	1.5	2.2	3.7
	Maximum Output Voltage		V	Three-Phase, 200V to 240V		
	Maximum Output Frequency		Hz	0.1～599 (Based on parameter setting)		
Input Power	Rated Voltage, Frequency			Single-Phase, 200V to 240V, 50/60Hz		
	HD	Rated Input Current	A	9.4	14.7	20.3
	ND		A	11.3	17.9	22.1
	Allowable Voltage Fluctuation			-15% ～ +10%		
	Allowable Frequency Fluctuation			±5%		
Braking Transistor				Built-in		

Three phase - 230V Class

Sizes VDI100				1007	1015	2022	2037	2055	3075	4110	4150	4185	5220
Output Rating (2)	HD (3)	Rated Output Capacity	kVA	1.9	3	4.2	6.7	9.5	12.6	17.9	22.9	27.8	32.4
		Rated Output Current	A	5	8	11	17.5	25	33	47	60	73	85
		Maximum Applicable Motor (1)	HP	1	2	3	5	7.5	10	15	20	25	30
			kW	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22
	ND (4)	Rated Output Capacity	kVA	2.3	3.7	4.6	8.4	11.4	16.0	21.3	26.3	30.1	41.9
		Rated Output Current	A	6	9.6	12	22	30	42	56	69	80	110
		Maximum Applicable Motor (1)	HP	2	3	5	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	40
			kW	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30
	Maximum Output Voltage		V	Three-Phase, 200V to 240V									
	Maximum Output Frequency		Hz	0.1～599 (Based on parameter setting)									
Input Power	Rated Voltage, Frequency			Three-Phase, 200V to 240V, 50/60Hz									
	HD	Rated Input Current	A	5.4	8.5	11.7	18.7	26.3	34.5	51.1	65.2	79.4	92.4
	ND		A	6.5	9.6	12.8	22.3	31.6	41.7	60.9	75.0	85.9	119.6
	Allowable Voltage Fluctuation			-15% ～ +10%									
	Allowable Frequency Fluctuation			±5%									
Braking Transistor				Built-in									(6)

Three phase - 400V Class

Sizes VDI100				1007	1015	1022	2037	2055	3075	3110	3150 4150-F	4185	4220	5300	5370	5450	5550	6750	6900	71100	71320	71600
Output Rating (2)	HD (3)	Rated Output Capacity	kVA	2.6	3.2	4.2	7	11.3	13.7	18.3	23.6	29.7	34.3	45.7	57.2	69.3	85.4	114	137	165	198	225
		Rated Output Current	A	3.4	4.2	5.5	9.2	14.8	18	24	31	39	45	60	75	91	118	150	180	216	260	295
		Maximum Applicable Motor (1)	HP	1	2	3	5	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	40	50	60	75	100	125	150	175	215
			kW	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90	110	132	160
	ND (4)	Rated Output Capacity	kVA	3.1	4.1	5.3	9.2	13.3	17.5	23.6	29.0	33.5	44.2	55.6	67.1	78.5	111	128	159	191	226	250
		Rated Output Current	A	4.1	5.4	6.9	12.1	17.5	23	31	38	44	58	73	88	103	145	168	208	250	296	328
		Maximum Applicable Motor (1)	HP	2	3	5	7.5	10	15	20	25	30	40	50	60	75	100	125	150	175	210	250
			kW	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90	110	132	160	185
	Maximum Output Voltage		V	Three-Phase, 380V to 480V																		
	Maximum Output Frequency		Hz	0.1～599 (Based on parameter setting)																		
Input Power	Rated Voltage, Frequency			Three-Phase, 380V to 480V, 50/60Hz																		
	HD	Rated Input Current	A	3.7	5.3	6.0	9.6	15.5	18.7	25.0	33.7	42.4	48.9	65.2	81.5	98.9	130	159	181	229	275	325
	ND		A	4.5	5.9	7.5	11.6	18.2	24.0	32.3	41.3	47.8	58.7	78.3	95.7	112	159	181	229	275	325	361
	Allowable Voltage Fluctuation			-15% ～ +10%																		
	Allowable Frequency Fluctuation			±5%																		
Braking Transistor				Built-in											Option (External Braking Module)							

(1) Based on the standard 4-pole induction motor. The selected inverter must have a higher output current rating than the motor.
(2) The default setting of VDI100 is HD (heavy duty mode). To switch VDI100 to ND (normal duty mode) set parameter (00-27) to 1. When switching to ND (normal duty mode), the frequency will change to 2kHz.
(3) The default setting of carrier frequency in HD mode is shown into the table below, if the setting value is higher than default setting, derating may be required.
(4) The default setting of carrier frequency in ND mode is 2kHz, if the setting value is higher than default setting, de-rating may be required.
(5) If control mode is set to SLV mode (*) and maximum frequency is larger than 80Hz, the carrier frequency range is 2～8kHz.
(6) Option (External Braking Module)

Inverter Voltage and Power		HD mode carrier freq range	HD mode carrier freq default setting
230V Class	400V Class		
0.75 ～ 15 kW	0.75 ～ 22 kW	2～16 kHz	8 kHz
18.5 kW	-	2～12 kHz	6 kHz
22 kW	-	2～12 kHz (5)	5 kHz
-	30 ～ 37 kW	2～12 kHz (5)	5 kHz
-	45 ～ 132 kW	2～10 kHz (5)	5 kHz
-	90 kW	2～10 kHz	4 kHz
-	160 kW	2～8 kHz	3 kHz

The following table shows maximum output frequency for each control mode.

Table 3.18.1: Maximum output frequency for each control mode

Duty Cycle	Control mode (*)	Other settings	Maximum output frequency
Heavy Duty (00-27=0)	V/f V/f + PG, SLV2	maximum frequency set to 599Hz	599Hz
	SLV	230V Class: 0.75～7.5 kW, 400V Class: 0.75～11 kW	150Hz
		230V Class: 11～18.5 kW, 400V Class: 15 kW	110Hz
		400V Class: 18.5 ～ 22 kW	100Hz
		230V Class: 22 kW, 400V Class: 30～160kW carrier (11-01) is set as 8K or below 8K	100Hz
		230V Class: 22 kW, 400V Class: 30～132kW carrier (11-01) is above 8K	80Hz
	SV	Full range	400Hz
	PMSV	Full range	Twice of Base frequency
	PMSLV	Full range	Base frequency
Normal Duty (00-27=1)	V/f V/f + PG	maximum frequency set to 599Hz	599Hz
	SLV /SV PMSV/ PMSLV SLV2	No normal duty mode	

(*) See PAR 00-00 Control mode selection (ch. “4.4. Description of Parameters” on page 95).

3.18.1. Powerloss

Drive Model	Watt Loss (W)	Heat Loss (kcal/hr)	Carrier Frequency (kHz)
Single phase / Three phase - 230V Class			
VDI100-1007-...-2T-…	107,0	92,0	8
VDI100-1015-...-2T-…	145,5	125,1	8
VDI100-2022-...-2T-…	166,6	143,3	8
Three phase - 230V Class			
VDI100-2037-...-2T-…	288,0	247,7	8
VDI100-2055-...-2T-…	461,2	396,6	8
VDI100-3075-...-2T-…	600,3	516,3	8
VDI100-4110-...-2T-…	733,1	630,5	8
VDI100-4150-...-2T-…	961,7	827,1	8
VDI100-4185-...-2T-…	1021,3	878,3	6
VDI100-5220-...-2T-…	1562,7	1343,9	5
Three phase - 400V Class			
VDI100-1007-...-4-…	127,4	109,6	8
VDI100-1015-...-4-…	134,7	115,8	8
VDI100-1022-...-4-…	171,7	147,7	8
VDI100-2037-...-4-…	241,9	208,0	8
VDI100-2055-...-4-…	294,1	252,9	8
VDI100-3075-...-4-…	697,7	600,0	8
VDI100-3110-...-4-…	829,7	713,5	8
VDI100-3150-...-4-…	880,5	757,2	8
VDI100-4185-...-4-…	1109,4	954,1	8
VDI100-4220-...-4-…	1172,5	1008,4	8
VDI100-5300-...-4-…	1666,5	1433,2	5
VDI100-5370-...-4-…	1965,9	1690,7	5
VDI100-5450-...-4-…	2562,8	2204,0	5
VDI100-5550-...-4-…	1755,0	1509,3	5
VDI100-6750-...-4-…	1955,0	1681,3	5
VDI100-6900-...-4-…	2260,0	1943,6	5
VDI100-71100-...-4-…	1660,0	1427,6	5
VDI100-71320-...-4-…	2060,0	1771,6	5
VDI100-71600-...-4-…	2560,0	2201,6	3

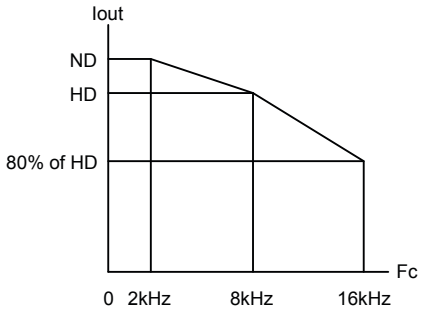
3.18.2. General Specifications

Control Characteristics	**Motor type**	Asynchronous Motor, Surface Permanent Magnet Motor, Interior Permanent Magnet Motor
	Control Modes	V/f, V/f+Encoder, SLV (vector control open loop), SV (vector control closed loop), PMSLV, PMSV
	Speed control accuracy	±1% (SLV, overload 200% and control range 1 : 30 (60....2Hz ; 50...1.6Hz)), ±1% (SLV, overload 150% and control range 1 : 50 (60....1.2Hz ; 50...1Hz)), ±1.5% (V/f open-loop, overload 150% and control range 1 : 40 / 60....1.5Hz ; 50...1.25Hz), ±0.1% (SV)
	Output Frequency	0.1Hz~599Hz
	Output Frequency Resolution	0.01Hz
	Overload Tolerance	Heavy Duty Mode (HD.): 150% rated current for 60sec, 200% rated current for 2 sec. (Factory default) Normal Duty Mode (ND.): 120% rated current for 60sec
	Frequency Setting Signal	0 to +10V, -10V to +10V, 4 to 20mA or pulse train input
	Acceleration / Deceleration Time	0.0 ~ 6000.0 sec (separate acceleration and deceleration time set)
	Voltage / Frequency Characteristics	15 fixed + one customized V/f pattern
	Braking Unit	Built-in braking transistor on 3ph 400V Class 0.75-30kW HD and on (1ph)/3ph 230V Class 0.75-18.5kW HD
	Display	LED keypad with 5-digits 7-segment display (LCD keypad option)
	Main Control Functions	Auto-tuning, Zero Servo, Torque Control, Position Control, Droop, Soft-PWM, Over-Voltage Protection, Dynamic Braking, Speed Search, Frequency Traversing, Momentary Power Loss Restart, PID Control, Automatic Torque Compensation, Slip Compensation, RS-485 Communication, Close Loop Control with encoder, Simple PLC Function, 2 Analog Output, Torque-Off function, Application Presets
	Other Functions	Records of Power ON and Operation Time, 30 Fault History Records and Latest Fault State Record, Energy-Saving Function, Phase Loss Protection, DC Braking, Mechanical Brake Control, Dwell, S Curve Acceleration and Deceleration, Pulse input / output, Display of Engineering Unit, NPN / PNP Selection
Protection Functions	**Stall Prevention**	During Acceleration, Deceleration and continuous run
	Over Current (OC) and Output Short-Circuit (SC) Protection	When the current exceeds 200% of the inverter rated current
	Inverter Overload Protection (OL2)	Inverter stops when the output is higher than below conditions. Heavy Duty Mode (HD.): 150% rated current for 60sec, 200% rated current for 2 sec. (Factory default), Carrier frequency is from 2kHz to 8kHz Normal Duty Mode (ND.): 120% rated current for 60sec, Carrier frequency is 2kHz
	Motor Overload Protection (OL1)	Electrical overload protection curve
	Over Voltage Protection (OV)	OV threshold = 410Vdc (230V class), 820Vdc (400V class)
	Under Voltage (UV)	UV threshold = 190Vdc (230V class), 380Vdc (400V class)
	Momentary Power Loss Restart	When Power loss exceeds 15ms. This function can be set up to 2 sec
	Overheat Protection (OH)	Thermistor sensor on heatsink
	Ground Fault Protection (GF)	Protection by current detection circuit
	Charge Indicator	When main circuit DC voltage ≥ 50V, the CHARGE LED is on
	Output Phase Loss Protection (OPL)	If the OPL function acts, the motor stops rotation automatically
Environment Specification	**Protection degree**	Sizes 1 to 5: IP20 / NEMA 1, with standard removable anti dust cover Sizes 6-7: IP00; available optional NEMA 1 kit (cover and conduit box)
	Operating Temperature	-10~+50°C (Sizes 1 to 5 without anti dust cover; sizes 6 -7) -10~+40°C (Sizes 1 to 5 with anti dust cover; sizes 6 -7 with NEMA 1 kit) Up to +60°C with derating.
	Storage Temperature	-20 ~ +70°C
	Humidity	95% RH or less (no condensation)
	Altitude	Altitude of 1000 meters or lower
	Vibration	1.0G, in compliance with IEC 60068-2-6
	Pollution Degree	Meet IEC 60721-3-3 Class 3C2
Communication Function		Built-in: RS-485 with Modbus RTU / ASCII (standard RJ45 connection) Optional: Profibus/CANopen/DeviceNet/TCP-IP
DC choke		Built-in on 3ph 400V Class 75-160kW HD
EMC filter		Add-on module on –F version 3ph 400V Class 0.75-45kW HD In compliance with EN61800-3:2012 standard
Certification	CE **RoHS**	In compliance with EN61800-3 (EMC) and EN61800-5-1(LVD) Conformity to RoHS directive
	c UL us	UL508C
Encoder expansion card (optional)		Asynchronous Motor: Digital incremental Line driver and Open collector PM motor: Digital incremental Line driver, Resolver, SinCos

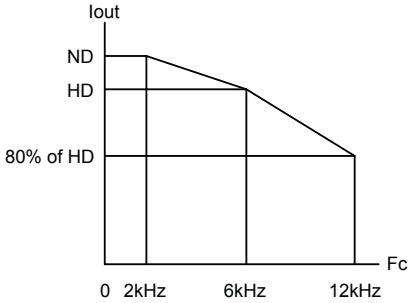
3.19. Inverter Derating Based on Carrier Frequency

230V Class

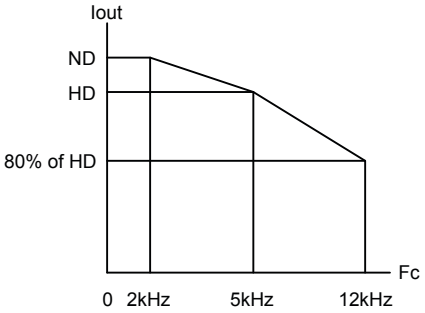
0.75 ~ 15 kW



18.5 kW

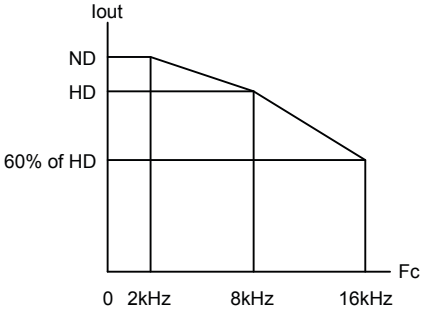


22 kW

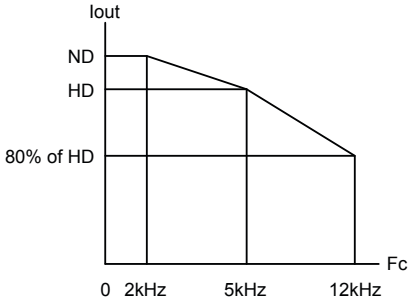


400V Class

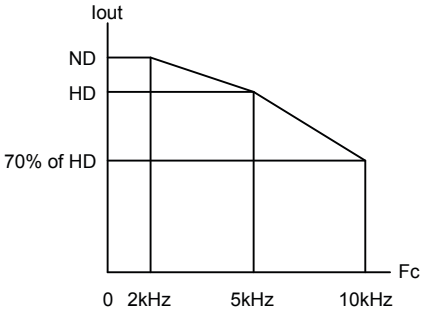
0.75 ~ 22 kW



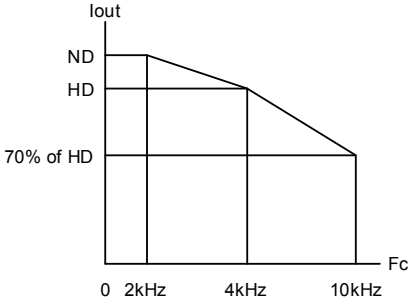
30 ~ 37 kW



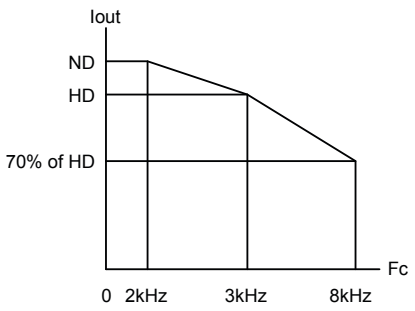
45 ~ 132 kW



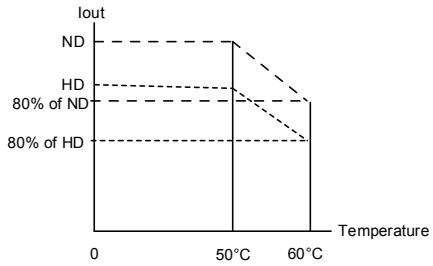
90 kW



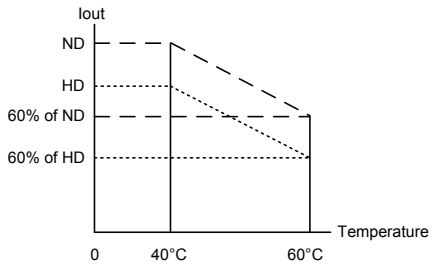
160 kW



3.20. Inverter Derating Based on Temperature

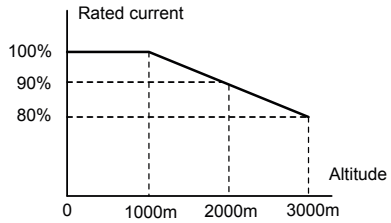


IP00 and IP20 without anti-dust covers:
>50 °C up to Max.60 °C, 2% derate per °C.



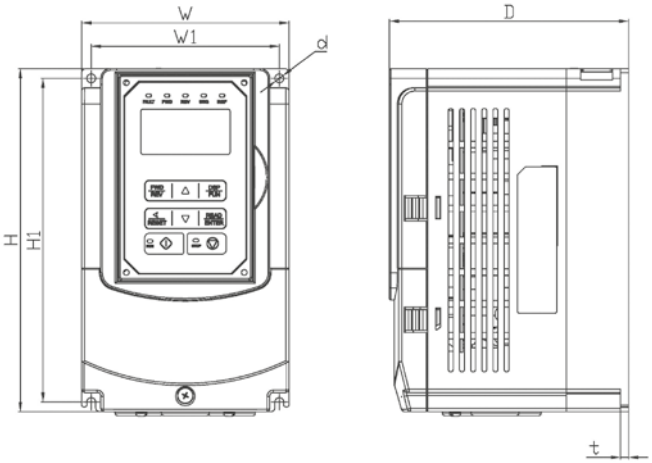
IP20 with anti-dust covers and IP00+NEMA1 kit:
>40 °C up to Max.60 °C, 2% derate per °C.

3.21. Inverter Derating Based on Altitude



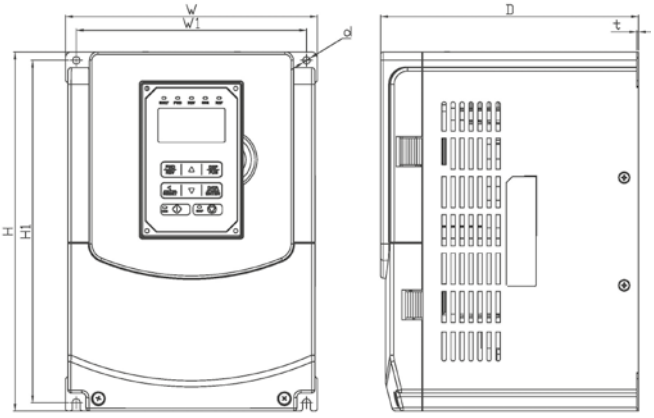
3.22. Inverter Dimensions

Sizes 1 and 2 (IP20/NEMA1)



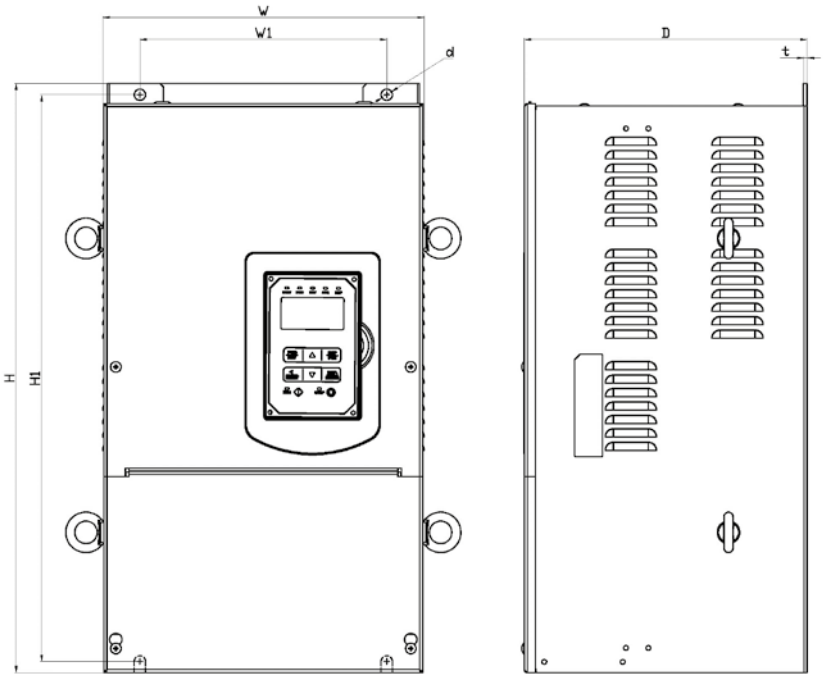
Inverter Model	Dimensions in mm (inch)							Net Weight kg (lbs)
	W	H	D	W1	H1	t	d	
VDI100-1007-KBX-2T	130 (5.12)	215 (8.46)	150 (5.91)	118 (4.65)	203 (7.99)	5 (0.20)	M5	2.2 (4.9)
VDI100-1015-KBX-2T	130 (5.12)	215 (8.46)	150 (5.91)	118 (4.65)	203 (7.99)	5 (0.20)	M5	2.2 (4.9)
VDI100-2022-KBX-2T	140 (5.51)	279 (10.98)	177 (6.97)	122 (4.80)	267 (10.51)	7 (0.28)	M6	3.8 (8.4)
VDI100-2037-KBX-2T	140 (5.51)	279 (10.98)	177 (6.97)	122 (4.80)	267 (10.51)	7 (0.28)	M6	3.8 (8.4)
VDI100-2055-KBX-2T	140 (5.51)	279 (10.98)	177 (6.97)	122 (4.80)	267 (10.51)	7 (0.28)	M6	3.8 (8.4)
VDI100-1007-KBX-4	130 (5.12)	215 (8.46)	150 (5.91)	118 (4.65)	203 (7.99)	5 (0.20)	M5	2.2 (4.9)
VDI100-1015-KBX-4	130 (5.12)	215 (8.46)	150 (5.91)	118 (4.65)	203 (7.99)	5 (0.20)	M5	2.2 (4.9)
VDI100-1022-KBX-4	130 (5.12)	215 (8.46)	150 (5.91)	118 (4.65)	203 (7.99)	5 (0.20)	M5	2.2 (4.9)
VDI100-2037-KBX-4	140 (5.51)	279 (10.98)	177 (6.97)	122 (4.80)	267 (10.51)	7 (0.28)	M6	3.8 (8.4)
VDI100-2055-KBX-4	140 (5.51)	279 (10.98)	177 (6.97)	122 (4.80)	267 (10.51)	7 (0.28)	M6	3.8 (8.4)

Sizes 3 and 4 (IP20/NEMA1)



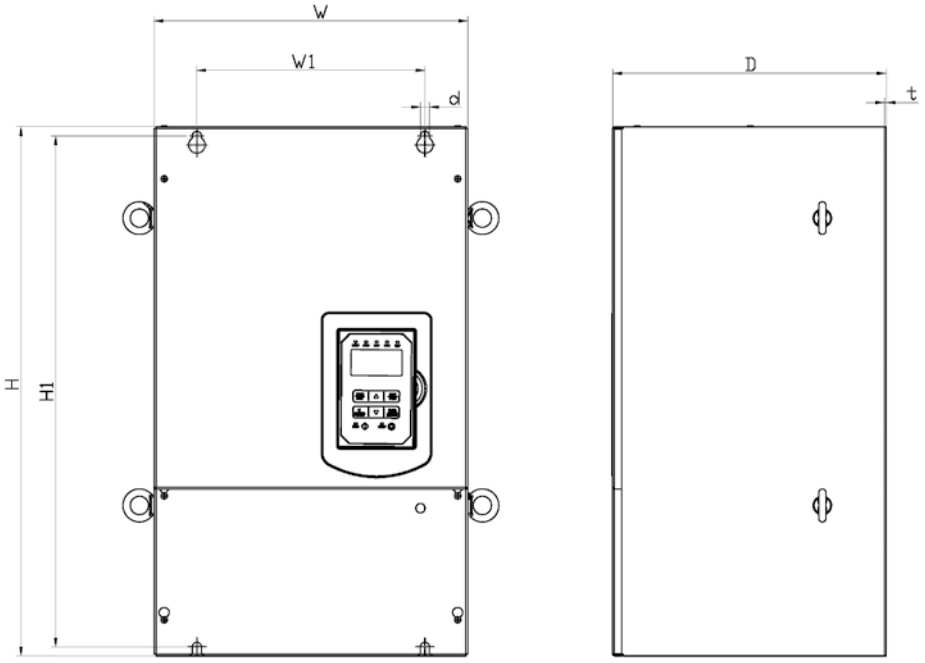
Inverter Model	Dimensions in mm (inch)							Net Weight kg (lbs)
	W	H	D	W1	H1	t	d	
VDI100-3075-KBX-2T	210 (8.27)	300 (11.81)	215 (8.46)	192 (7.56)	286 (11.26)	1.6 (0.06)	M6	6.2 (13.67)
VDI100-4110-KBX-2T	265 (10.43)	360 (14.17)	225 (8.86)	245 (9.65)	340 (13.39)	1.6 (0.06)	M8	10 (22.05)
VDI100-4150-KBX-2T	265 (10.43)	360 (14.17)	225 (8.86)	245 (9.65)	340 (13.39)	1.6 (0.06)	M8	10 (22.05)
VDI100-4185-KBX-2T	265 (10.43)	360 (14.17)	225 (8.86)	245 (9.65)	340 (13.39)	1.6 (0.06)	M8	10 (22.05)
VDI100-3075-KBX-4	210 (8.27)	300 (11.81)	215 (8.46)	192 (7.56)	286 (11.26)	1.6 (0.06)	M6	6.2 (13.67)
VDI100-3110-KBX-4	210 (8.27)	300 (11.81)	215 (8.46)	192 (7.56)	286 (11.26)	1.6 (0.06)	M6	6.2 (13.67)
VDI100-3150-KBX-4	210 (8.27)	300 (11.81)	215 (8.46)	192 (7.56)	286 (11.26)	1.6 (0.06)	M6	6.2 (13.67)
VDI100-4185-KBX-4	265 (10.43)	360 (14.17)	225 (8.86)	245 (9.65)	340 (13.39)	1.6 (0.06)	M8	10 (22.05)
VDI100-4220-KBX-4	265 (10.43)	360 (14.17)	225 (8.86)	245 (9.65)	340 (13.39)	1.6 (0.06)	M8	10 (22.05)

Size 5 (IP20/NEMA1)



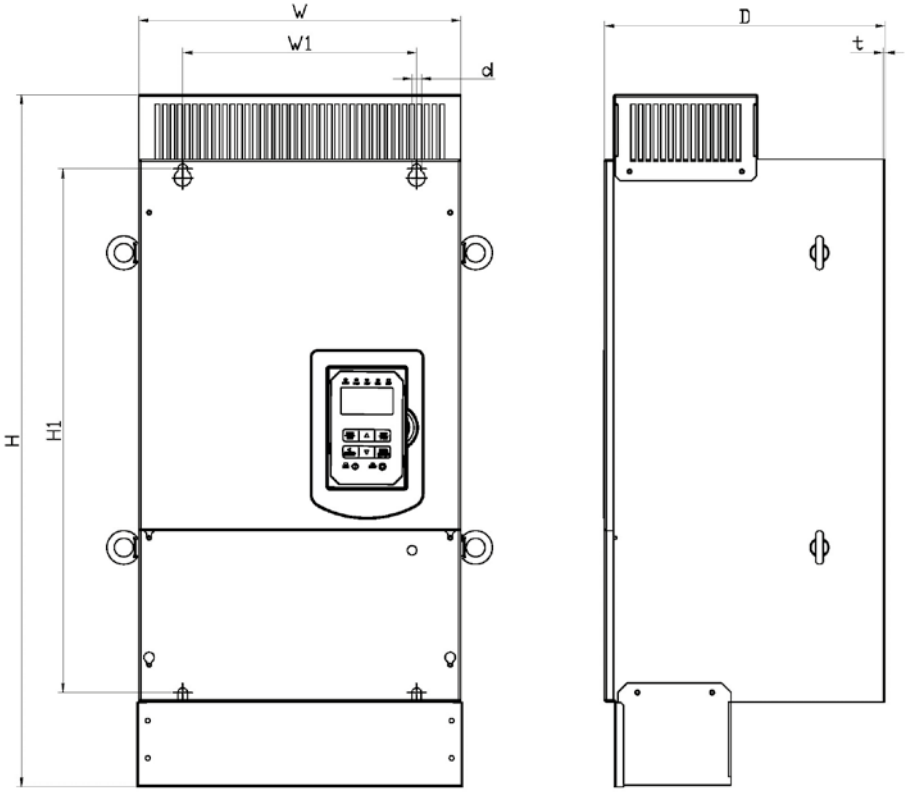
Inverter Model	Dimensions in mm (inch)							Net Weight kg (lbs)
	W	H	D	W1	H1	t	d	
VDI100-5220-KXX-2T	286.5 (11.29)	525 (20.67)	252 (9.92)	220 (8.66)	505 (19.88)	3.3 (0.13)	M8	30 (66.14)
VDI100-5300-KBX-4	286.5 (11.29)	525 (20.67)	252 (9.92)	220 (8.66)	505 (19.88)	3.3 (0.13)	M8	30 (66.14)
VDI100-5370-KXX-4	286.5 (11.29)	525 (20.67)	252 (9.92)	220 (8.66)	505 (19.88)	3.3 (0.13)	M8	30 (66.14)
VDI100-5450-KXX-4	286.5 (11.29)	525 (20.67)	252 (9.92)	220 (8.66)	505 (19.88)	3.3 (0.13)	M8	30 (66.14)
VDI100-5550-KXX-4	286.5 (11.29)	525 (20.67)	252 (9.92)	220 (8.66)	505 (19.88)	3.3 (0.13)	M8	35 (77.16)

Sizes 6 and 7 (IP00)



Inverter Model	Dimensions in mm (inch)							Net Weight kg (lbs)
	W	H	D	W1	H1	t	d	
VDI100-6750-KXX-4	344 (13.54)	580 (22.83)	300 (11.81)	250 (9.84)	560 (22.05)	1.6 (0.06)	M8	46.7 (102.96)
VDI100-6900-KXX-4	344 (13.54)	580 (22.83)	300 (11.81)	250 (9.84)	560 (22.05)	1.6 (0.06)	M8	46.7 (102.96)
VDI100-71100-KXX-4	459 (18.07)	790 (31.10)	324.5 (12.78)	320 (12.60)	760 (29.92)	1.6 (0.06)	M10	88 (194.01)
VDI100-71320-KXX-4	459 (18.07)	790 (31.10)	324.5 (12.78)	320 (12.60)	760 (29.92)	1.6 (0.06)	M10	88 (194.01)
VDI100-71600-KXX-4	459 (18.07)	790 (31.10)	324.5 (12.78)	320 (12.60)	760 (29.92)	1.6 (0.06)	M10	88 (194.01)

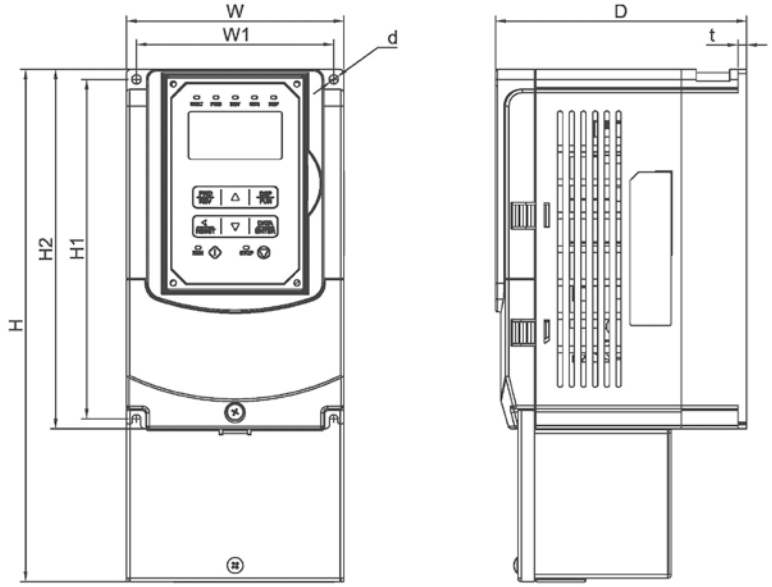
Sizes 6 and 7 + NEMA 1 kit (IP20/NEMA1)



Inverter Model	Dimensions in mm (inch)							Net Weight kg (lbs)
	W	H	D	W1	H1	t	d	
VDI100-6750-KXX-4 + NEMA 1 kit for VDI100	348.5 (13.72)	740 (29.13)	300 (11.81)	250 (9.84)	560 (22.05)	1.6 (0.06)	M8	49.7 (109.57)
VDI100-6900-KXX-4 + NEMA 1 kit for VDI100	348.5 (13.72)	740 (29.13)	300 (11.81)	250 (9.84)	560 (22.05)	1.6 (0.06)	M8	49.7 (109.57)
VDI100-71100-KXX-4 + NEMA 1 kit for VDI100	463.5 (18.25)	1105 (43.50)	324.5 (12.78)	320 (12.60)	760 (29.92)	1.6 (0.06)	M10	94.4 (208.12)
VDI100-71320-KXX-4 + NEMA 1 kit for VDI100	463.5 (18.25)	1105 (43.50)	324.5 (12.78)	320 (12.60)	760 (29.92)	1.6 (0.06)	M10	94.4 (208.12)
VDI100-71600-KXX-4 + NEMA 1 kit for VDI100	463.5 (18.25)	1105 (43.50)	324.5 (12.78)	320 (12.60)	760 (29.92)	1.6 (0.06)	M10	94.4 (208.12)

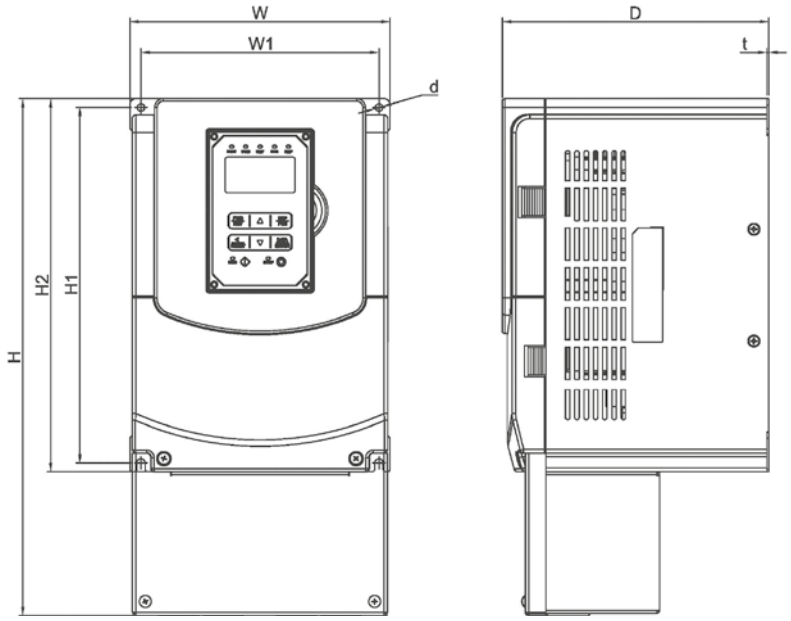
3.23. Dimensions for Models with Add-on filter

Sizes 1 and 2



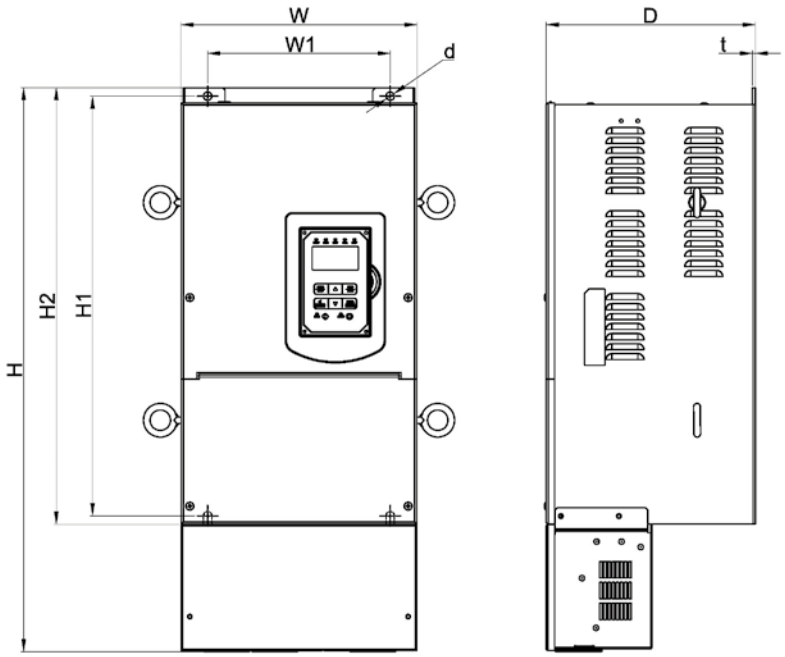
Inverter Model	Dimensions in mm (inch)								Net Weight kg (lbs)
	W	H	D	W1	H1	H2	t	d	
VDI100-1007	130 (5.12)	306 (12.05)	150 (5.91)	118 (4.65)	203 (7.99)	215 (8.46)	5	M5	3.5 (7.71)
VDI100-1015	130 (5.12)	306 (12.05)	150 (5.91)	118 (4.65)	203 (7.99)	215 (8.46)	5	M5	3.5 (7.71)
VDI100-1022	130 (5.12)	306 (12.05)	150 (5.91)	118 (4.65)	203 (7.99)	215 (8.46)	5	M5	3.5 (7.71)
VDI100-2037	140 (5.51)	400 (15.75)	177 (6.97)	122 (4.80)	267 (10.51)	279 (10.98)	7	M6	5.5 (12.13)
VDI100-2055	140 (5.51)	400 (15.75)	177 (6.97)	122 (4.80)	267 (10.51)	279 (10.98)	7	M6	5.5 (12.13)

Sizes 3 and 4



Inverter Model	Dimensions in mm (inch)								Net Weight kg (lbs)
	W	H	D	W1	H1	H2	t	d	
VDI100-3075	210 (8.27)	416.5 (16.40)	215 (8.46)	192 (7.56)	286 (11.26)	300 (11.81)	1.6 (0.06)	M6	8.0 (17.63)
VDI100-3110	210 (8.27)	416.5 (16.40)	215 (8.46)	192 (7.56)	286 (11.26)	300 (11.81)	1.6 (0.06)	M6	8.0 (17.63)
VDI100-4150	265 (10.43)	500 (19.69)	225 (8.86)	245 (9.65)	340 (13.39)	360 (14.17)	1.6 (0.06)	M8	12.5 (27.56)
VDI100-4185	265 (10.43)	500 (19.69)	225 (8.86)	245 (9.65)	340 (13.39)	360 (14.17)	1.6 (0.06)	M8	12.5 (27.56)
VDI100-4220	265 (10.43)	500 (19.69)	225 (8.86)	245 (9.65)	340 (13.39)	360 (14.17)	1.6 (0.06)	M8	12.5 (27.56)

Size 5

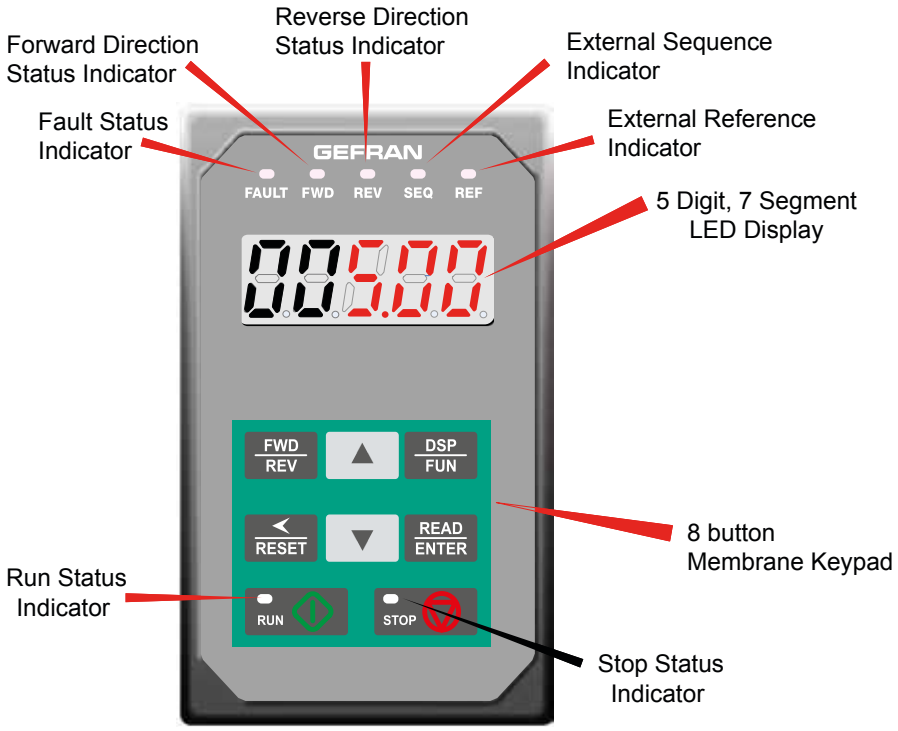


Inverter Model	Dimensions in mm (inch)								Net Weight kg (lbs)
	W	H	D	W1	H1	H2	t	d	
VDI100-5300	286.5 (11.28)	679 (26.73)	252 (9.92)	220 (8.66)	505 (19.88)	525 (20.67)	3.3 (0.13)	M8	32.5 (71.65)
VDI100-5370-KXX-4-F	286.5 (11.28)	679 (26.73)	252 (9.92)	220 (8.66)	505 (19.88)	525 (20.67	3.3 (0.13)	M8	32.5 (71.65)
VDI100-5450-KXX-4-F	286.5 (11.28)	679 (26.73)	252 (9.92)	220 (8.66)	505 (19.88)	525 (20.67	3.3 (0.13)	M8	32.5 (71.65)

4. Keypad and Programming Functions

4.1. LED Keypad (KB-LED-VDI100)

4.1.1. Keypad Display and Keys



DISPLAY	
5 Digit LED Display	Monitor inverter signals, view / edit parameters, fault / alarm display.
LED INDICATORS	
FAULT	LED ON when a fault or alarm is active.
FWD	LED ON when inverter is running in forward direction, flashing when stopping.
REV	On when inverter is running in reverse direction, flashing when stopping.
SEQ	LED ON when RUN command is from the external control terminals or from serial communication
REF	LED ON when Frequency Reference command is from the external control terminals or from serial communication

KEYS (8)	Description
RUN	RUN Inverter in Local Mode
STOP	STOP Inverter
▲	Parameter navigation Up, Increase parameter or reference value
▼	Parameter navigation down, decrease parameter or reference value
FWD/REV	Used to switch between Forward and Reverse direction
DSP/FUN	Used to scroll to next screen Frequency screen -> Function selection -> Monitor parameter
◄ / RESET	Selects active seven segment digit for editing with the ▲▼keys Used to reset fault condition.
READ / ENTER	Used to read and save the value of the active parameter

Auto-Repeat Keys

Holding the ▲UP or ▼DOWN key for a longer period of time will initiate the auto-repeat function resulting in the value of the selected digit to automatically increase or decrease.

4.1.2. Seven Segment Display Description

Actual	LED Display	Actual	LED Display	Actual	LED Display	Actual	LED Display
0	0	A	A	L	L	Y	y
1	1	B	b	n	n	-	-
2	2	C	C	o	o	°	o
3	3	D	d	P	P	_	-
4	4	E	E	q	q	.	.
5	5	F	F	r	r		
6	6	G	G	S	S		
7	7	H	H	t	t		
8	8	I	I	u	u		
9	9	J	J	V	U		

Display output frequency	Frequency Reference	Set Frequency Reference
LED lights on	LED flashes	Flashing digit
005.00	005.00	005.00

At power-up, the display will show the frequency reference setting and all LEDs are flashing. Press the ▲ (UP) or ▼ (DOWN) key to enter the frequency reference edit mode, use the ◄/RESET key to select which digit to edit (flashing). Use the ▲ (UP) or ▼ (DOWN) key to modify the value and press the READ / ENTER key to save the frequency reference and switch back to the frequency reference display mode.

- During run operation, the display will show the output frequency.

Note ! When in edit mode and the READ / ENTER is not pressed within 5 sec, the inverter will switch back to the frequency reference display mode.

LED Display Examples

Seven Segment Display	Description
005.00	1. Displays the frequency reference at power-up. 2. Displays the actual output frequency during run operation.
00-01	Displays parameter code.
00000	Displays the setting value of parameter.
220V	Displays input voltage.
001.1A	Displays inverter current.
031.0V	Displays DC Bus Voltage.
024°C	Displays temperature.
00000	Displays PID feedback value; The displayed digit is set by 12-01.
Err-1	Error display; refer to chapter 5 Troubleshooting and Maintenance.
000P	Displays AI1/ AI2 input (0～100%)

4.1.3. LED Indicator Description

- **Fault LED**

State	Description	Led
Off	No Fault	
Illuminated	Fault or alarm Active	

- **Forward LED (FWD)**

State	Description	Led
Off	Inverter in reverse direction	
Illuminated	Inverter is running in forward direction	
Flashing	Forward direction active, no run command	

- **Reverse LED (REV)**

State	Description	Led
Off	Inverter in forward direction	
Illuminated	Inverter is running in reverse direction	
Flashing	Reverse direction active, no run command	

- **RUN LED**

State	Description	Led
Off	Inverter stopped	
Illuminated	Inverter running	
Flashing	Inverter stopped or stopping	

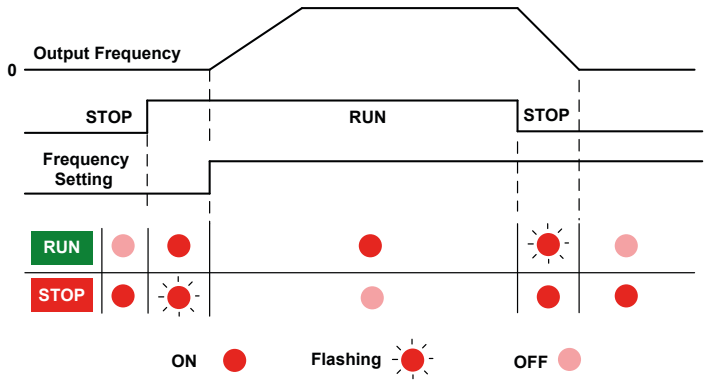
- **SEQ LED**

State	Description	Led
Off	Sequence controlled from keypad	
Illuminated	Sequence set from external source	

- **REF LED**

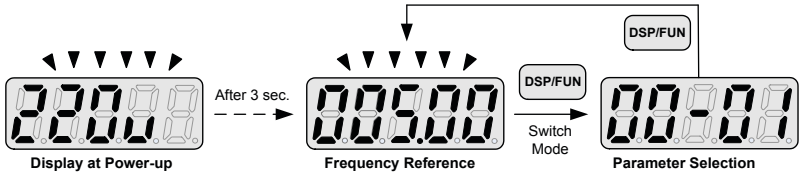
State	Description	Led
Off	Frequency reference set from keypad	
Illuminated	Frequency reference set from external source	

Run / Stop Status Indicators



4.1.4. Power-up Monitor

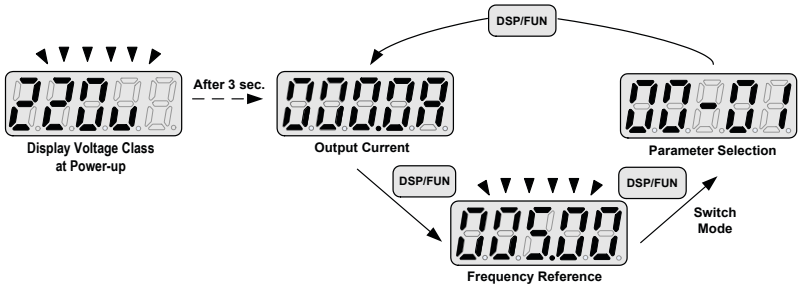
- **Power-up**



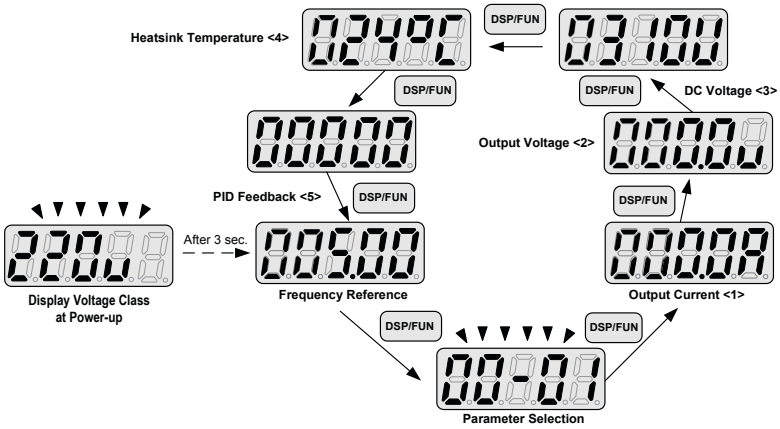
- **Changing Monitor at Power-up**

12-00	Display Selection	
Range	Highest bit -> 0 0 0 0 0 <- Lowest bit	
	The setting range for each bit is **0 ~ 7** from the highest bit to the lowest bit.	
	0: No display	4: Temperature
	1: Output current	5: PID feedback
	2: Output voltage	6: AI1 value
	3: DC voltage	7: AI2 value

Example: 12-00=[10000]

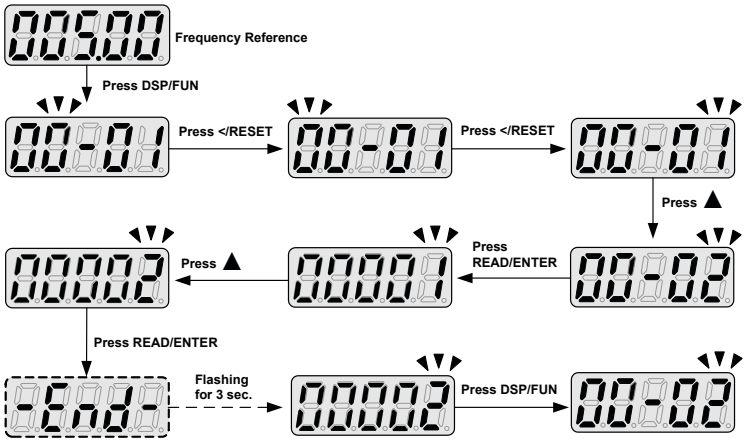


Example: 12-00=[12345]

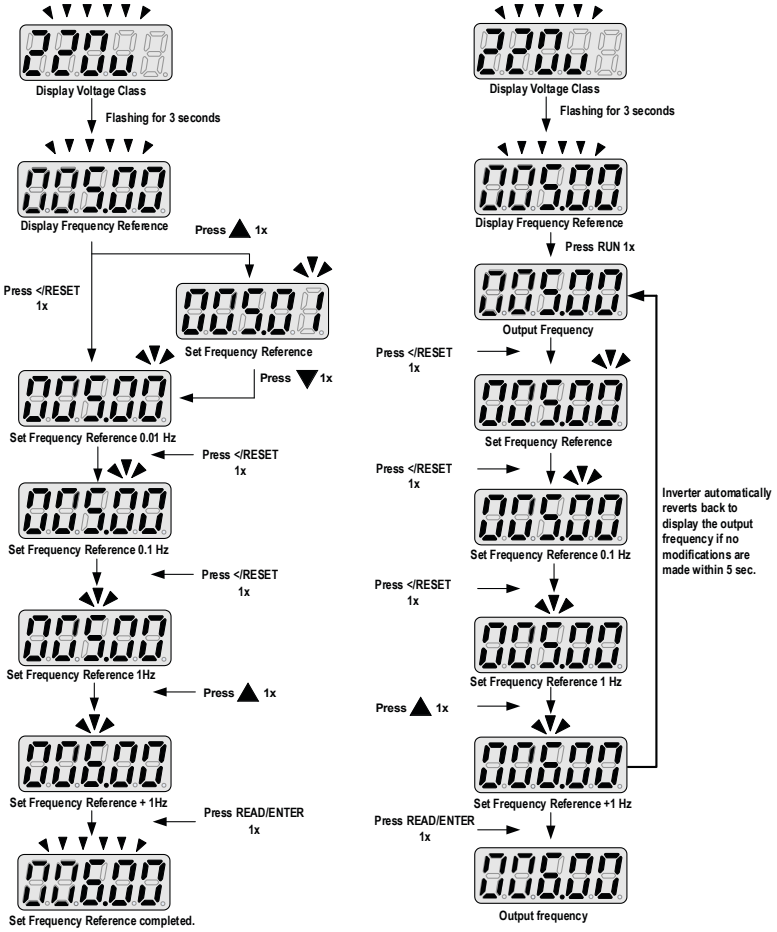


4.1.5. Modifying Parameters/ Set Frequency Reference

Example: Modifying Parameters

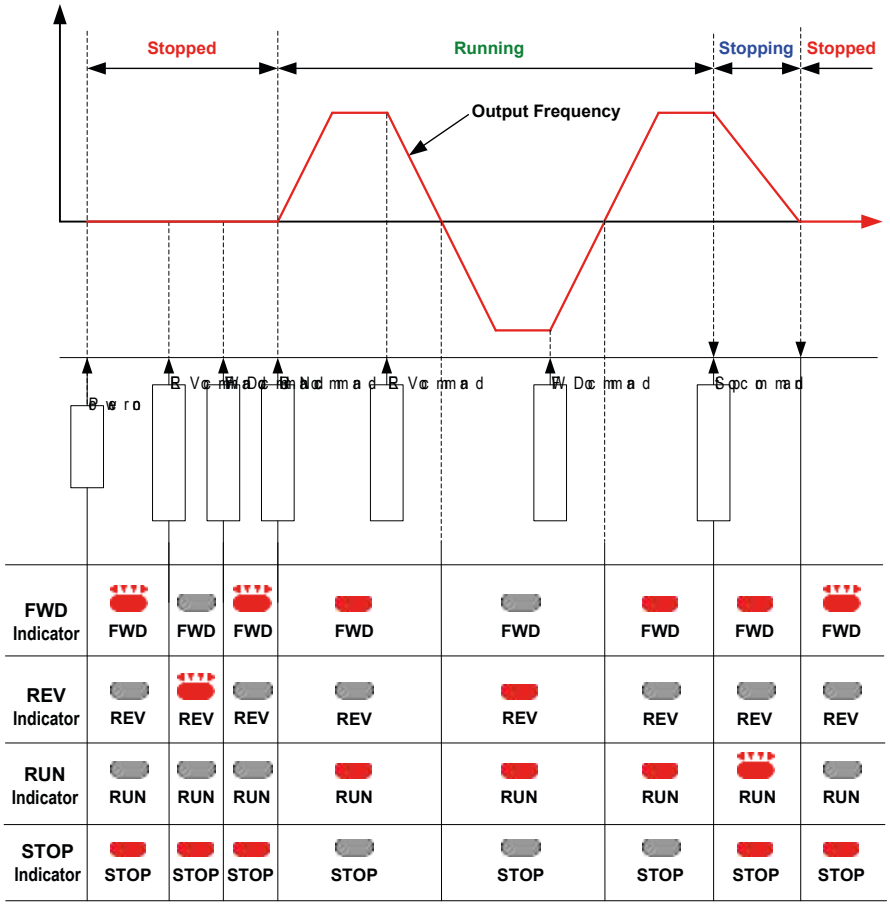


Example: Set Frequency Reference



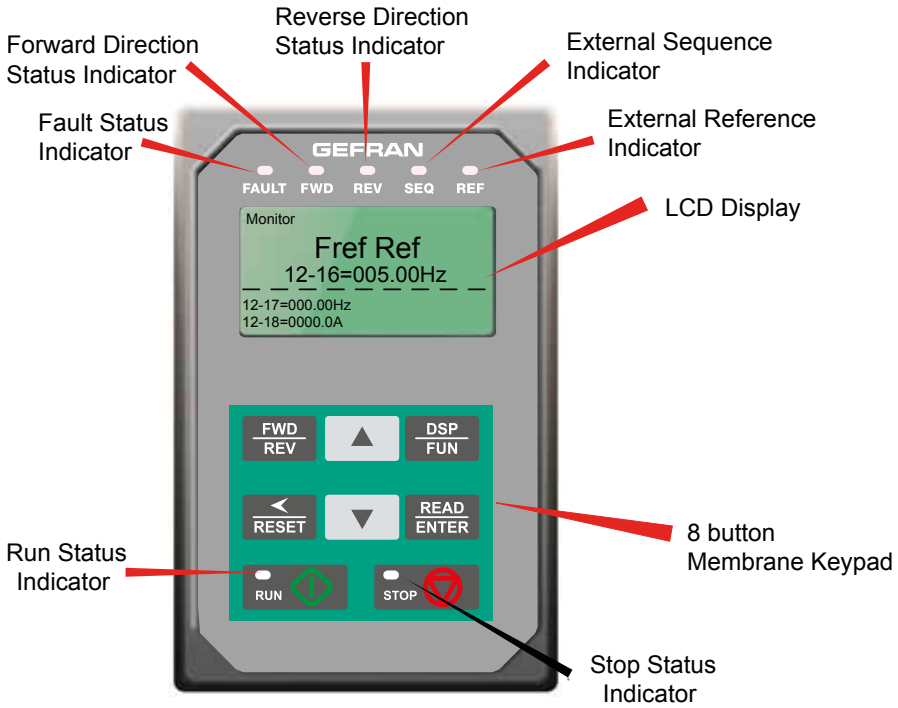
Note ! When upper or lower limit is reached during editing of the frequency reference, the edit value will automatically rollover from the lower limit to the upper limit or from the upper limit to the lower limit.

4.1.6. Operation Control



4.2. LCD Keypad (KB-LCD-VDI100)

4.2.1. Keypad Display and Keys



DISPLAY	
LCD Display	Monitor inverter signals, view / edit parameters, fault / alarm display.
LED INDICATORS	
FAULT	LED ON when a fault or alarm is active.
FWD	LED ON when inverter is running in forward direction, flashing when stopping.
REV	On when inverter is running in reverse direction, flashing when stopping.
SEQ	LED ON when RUN command is from the external control terminals or from serial communication
REF	LED ON when Frequency Reference command is from the external control terminals or from serial communication

KEYS (8)	Description
RUN	RUN Inverter in Local Mode
STOP	STOP Inverter
▲	Parameter navigation Up, Increase parameter or reference value
▼	Parameter navigation down, decrease parameter or reference value
FWD/REV	Used to switch between Forward and Reverse direction
DSP/FUN	Used to scroll to next screen Frequency screen -> Function selection -> Monitor parameter
◄ / RESET	Selects active seven segment digit for editing with the ▲▼keys Used to reset fault condition.
READ / ENTER	Used to read and save the value of the active parameter

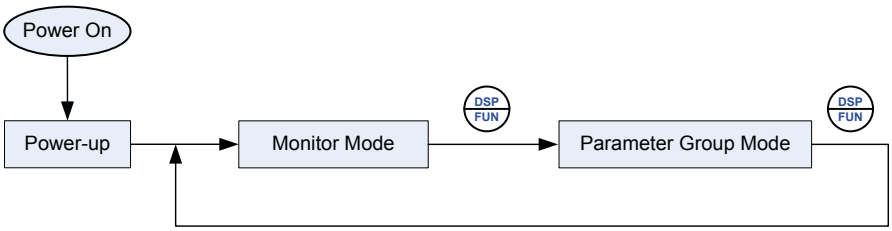
Auto-Repeat Keys

Holding the ▲UP or ▼DOWN key for a longer period of time will initiate the auto-repeat function resulting in the value of the selected digit to automatically increase or decrease.

4.2.2. Keypad Menu Structure

Main Menu

The VDI100 inverter main menu consists of two main groups (modes). The DSP/FUN key is used to switch between the monitor mode and the parameter group mode.



Mode	Description
Monitor Mode	View inverter status, signals and fault data.
Parameter Group Mode	Access to available parameter groups.

All the available parameter groups are listed in the Parameter Group Mode use the up and down keys to select a group and press Read/Enter key to access its parameters.

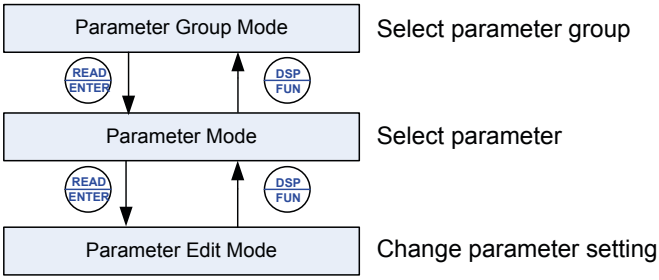


Fig. 4.2.2.1 Parameter Group Structure

Note !

- Always perform an auto-tune on the motor before operating the inverter in vector control (sensorless vector or flux vector). Auto-tuning mode will not be displayed when the inverter is running or when a fault is active.
- To scroll through the available modes, parameter groups or parameter list press and hold the up or down key.

Monitor Mode

In monitor mode inverter signals can be monitored such as output frequency, output current and output voltage, etc…) as well as fault information and fault trace. See Fig 4.2.2.2 for keypad navigation.

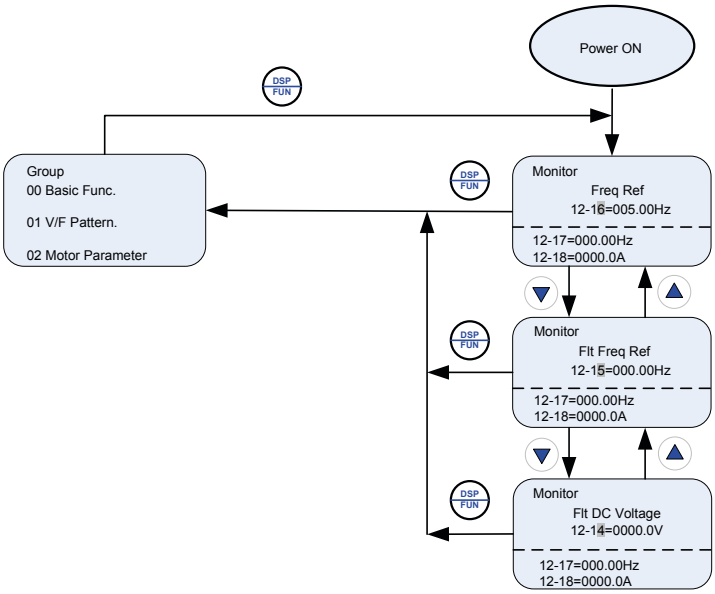


Fig 4.2.2.2 Monitor Mode

Note ! To scroll through the available monitor parameter list, press and hold the ▲(up) or ▼ (down) key.

Programming Mode

In programming mode inverter parameters can be read or changed. See Fig 4.2.2.3 for keypad navigation.

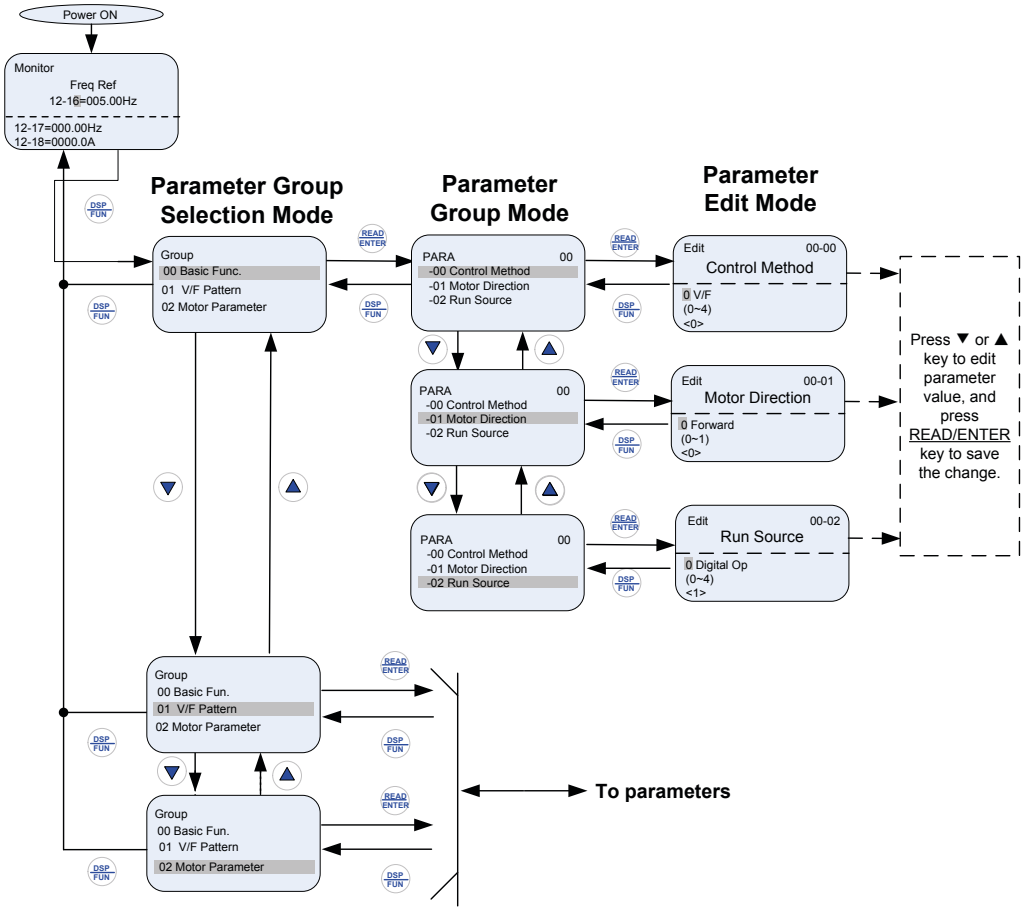


Fig 4.2.2.3 Programming Mode

Note !
- The parameters values can be changed from the Edit screen with the up, down and < / RESET shift key.
- To save a parameter press the READ/ENTER key.
- Refer to section 4.4 for parameter details.
- Press the ▲(up) or (down) key to scroll parameter groups or parameter list.

Auto-tuning Mode

In the auto-tuning mode motor parameters can be calculated and set automatically based on the selected control mode. See Fig 4.2.2.4 for keypad navigation.

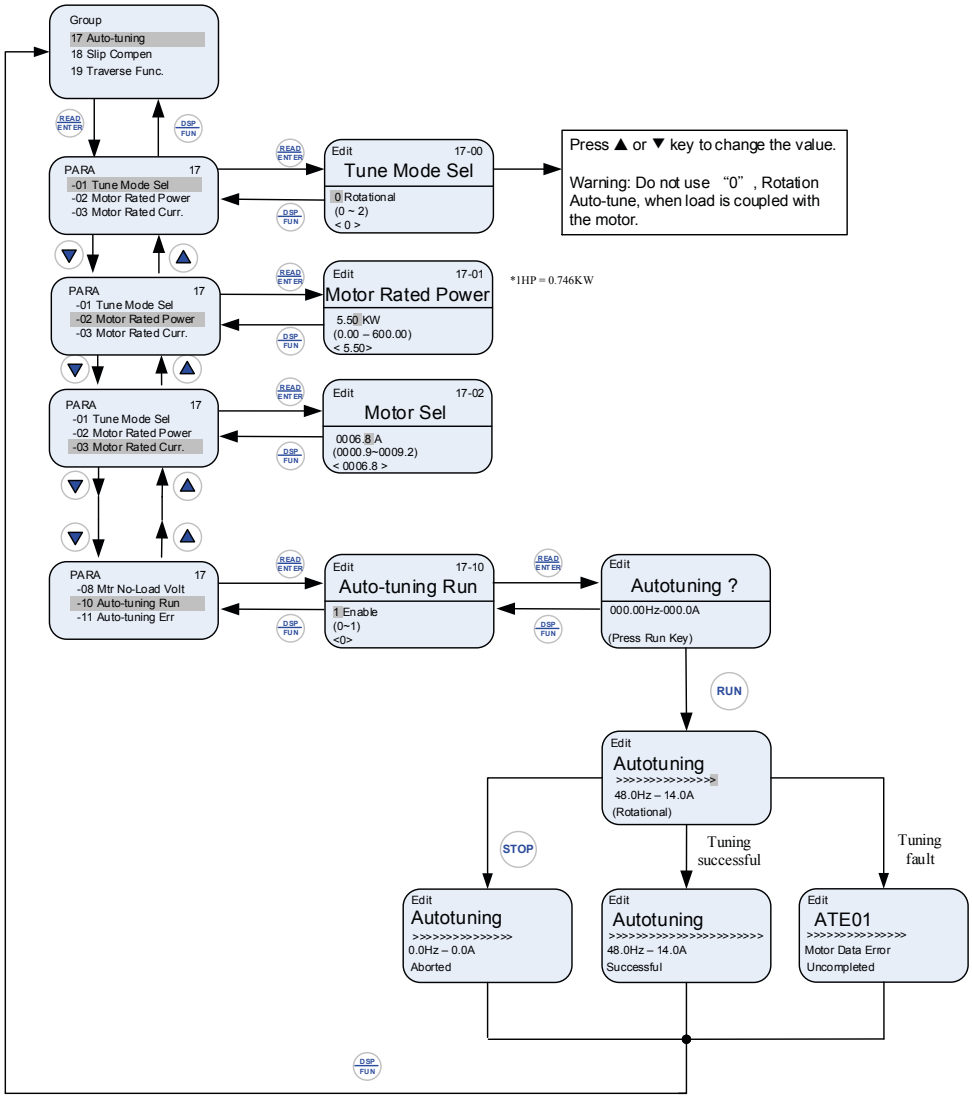


Fig 4.2.2.4 Auto-tuning Mode

Note !
- Set correct motor parameters by referring to motor nameplate.
- Refer to section 4.4 for parameter details.

4.2.3. Notes

1. Use the up and down keys to scroll though the auto-tuning parameter list. Depending on the selected control mode in parameter 00-00, part of auto-tuning parameters will not be accessible. (Refer to the Auto-tuning Group 17 parameters).

2. After entering the motor nameplate rated output power (17-01), rated current (17-02), rated voltage (17-03), rated frequency (17-04), rated speed (17-05) and number of motor poles (17-06), select the automatic tuning mode and press the RUN key to perform the auto-tuning operation. When auto-tuning is successful the calculated motor parameters will be saved into parameter group 02 (motor parameter).

3. (a) "Rotational" will be displayed during rotational auto-tuning (17-00=0) and the motor will rotate during auto-tuning. Ensure that it is safe to operate the motor before pressing the RUN key.
   (b) "Stationary" will be displayed during stationary auto-tuning (17-00=1), the motor shaft does not rotate.
   (c) "R1 Tuning" will be displayed during stationary auto-tuning (17-00=2), the motor shaft does not rotate.

(d) The RUN LED (in the upper left corner of the RUN key) will be lit during auto-tuning.

(e) The LCD display shows “>>>” or “Atund” during the auto-tuning process.

4. Press the STOP key on the keypad to abort the auto-tuning operation.

5. In case of an auto-tuning fault, a fault message and the uncompleted message are displayed on the keypad. The RUN LED will be flashing and the motor will coast to stop. (Refer to section 10.4 for the Auto-tuning Faults.) The auto-tuning fault can be cleared by pressing the RESET key after which the keypad displays the auto-tuning mode again.

   All motor parameters (group 02 through group 17 parameters) will revert back to their factory settings if a fault occurs. The motor data must be entered again before re-starting auto-tuning. The keypad shows “>>>” during an auto-tuning fault.

6. Upon successful completion of an auto-tune, the RUN LED will turn off. Press the DSP/FUN key to return to the main menu to select the next operation. The auto-tuning procedure takes approximately 50 seconds.

4.3. Parameters

Parameter group	Group Name
Group 00	Basic Parameters
Group 01	V/f Control Parameters
Group 02	IM Motor Parameters
Group 03	External Digital Input and Output Parameters
Group 04	External Analog Input and Output Parameters
Group 05	Multi-Speed Parameters
Group 06	Automatic Program Operation Parameters
Group 07	Start /Stop Parameters
Group 08	Protection Parameters
Group 09	Communication Parameters
Group 10	PID Parameters
Group 11	Auxiliary Parameters
Group 12	Monitoring Parameters
Group 13	Maintenance Parameters
Group 14	PLC Parameters
Group 15	PLC Monitoring Parameters
Group 16	LCD Parameters
Group 17	Automatic Tuning Parameters
Group 18	Slip Compensation Parameters
Group 19	Wobble Frequency Parameters
Group 20	Speed Control Parameters
Group 21	Torque And Position Control Parameters
Group 22	PM Motor Parameters

Parameter Attribute	
*1	Parameters can be changed during run operation.
*2	Reserved
*3	Parameter will not reset to default during a factory reset (initialization).
*4	Read-only parameter
*5	Parameter will be displayed in being coupled with the option card.
*6	Parameter will be displayed only in LED keypad.
*7	Parameter will be displayed only in LCD keypad.
Default	
S	Size (set value depending on the size of the device)

Control mode parameter setting:

O = settable
X = not settable
- = not applicable

Group 00: Basic Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
00-00	Control Mode Selection	0: V/f 1: V/f+PG 2: SLV 3: SV 4: PMSV 5: PMSLV 6: SLV2	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*3
00-01	Motor's Rotation Direction	0: Forward 1: Reverse	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*1
00-02	Main Run Command Source Selection	0: Keypad 1: External Terminal (Control Circuit) 2: Communication Control (RS-485) 3: PLC	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
00-03	Alternative Run Command Selection	0: Keypad 1: External Terminal (Control Circuit) 2: Communication Control (RS-485) 3: PLC	2	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
00-04	Language	0: English 1: Simplified Chinese 2: Traditional Chinese 3: Turkish	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
00-05	Main Frequency Command Source Selection	0: Keypad 1: External Terminal (Analog 1) 2: Terminal Command UP/DOWN 3: Communication Control (RS-485) 4: Pulse Input 5: Reserved 6: Reserved 7: AI2 Auxiliary Frequency	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
00-06	Alternative Frequency Source Selection	0: Keypad 1: External Terminal (Analog 1) 2: Terminal Command UP/DOWN 3: Communication Control (RS-485) 4: Pulse Input 5: Reserved 6: Reserved 7: AI2 Auxiliary Frequency	3	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
00-07	Main and Alternative Frequency Command Modes	0: Main Frequency 1: Main frequency + Alternative Frequency	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
00-08	Communication Frequency Command Range	0.00～599.00	0.00	Hz	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
00-09	Communication Frequency Command Memory Selection	0: Don't save when power supply is off. (00-08) 1: Save when power is off. (00-08)	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	-		
00-10	Minimum frequency detection	0:Show warning if lower than minimum frequency 1:Run as minimum frequency if lower than minimum frequency	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
00-11	PID Lower Limit of Frequency Selection	0: PID Sleep Limit is Lower Limit of Frequency 1: PID Sleep Limit is 0Hz	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
00-12	Upper Frequency limit	0.1～109.0	100.0	%	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
00-13	Lower Frequency limit	0.0～109.0	0.0	%	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
00-14	Acceleration Time 1	0.1～6000.0	*	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*1
00-15	Deceleration Time 1	0.1～6000.0	*	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*1
00-16	Acceleration Time 2	0.1～6000.0	*	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*1
00-17	Deceleration Time 2	0.1～6000.0	*	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*1
00-18	*Jog Frequency	0.00～599.00	6.00	Hz	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*1
00-19	Jog Acceleration Time	0.1～0600.0	-	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*1
00-20	Jog Deceleration Time	0.1～0600.0	-	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*1

Group 00: Basic Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
00-21	Acceleration time 3	0.1～6000.0	*	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
00-22	Deceleration time 3	0.1～6000.0	*	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
00-23	Acceleration time 4	0.1～6000.0	*	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
00-24	Deceleration time 4	0.1～6000.0	*	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
00-25	Switch-Over Frequency of Acc/Dec Time 1 and Time 4	0.00～599.00	0.0	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
00-26	Emergency Stop Time	0.1～6000.0	5.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
00-27	HD/ND Mode Selection ***	0: HD (Heavy Duty Mode) 1: ND (Normal Duty Mode)	0	-	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	*3
00-28	Command Characteristic selection of master frequency	0: Positive Characteristic (0～10V/4～-20mA is corresponding to 0～100%) 1: Negative Characteristic (0～10V/4～-20mA is corresponding to 100～0%)	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
00-29	Zero-Speed Operation Selection	0: Operation Based on Frequency Command 1: Stop 2: Operation Based on the Lowest Frequency 3: Zero-Speed Operation	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
00-30	Reserved											
00-31	Reserved											
00-32	Application Selection Presets**	0: General 1: Reserved 2: Conveyor 3: Exhaust Fan 4: Reserved 5: Compressor 6: Hoist** 7: Crane**	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
00-33	Modified Parameters (only for LCD keypad)	0:Disable 1:Enable	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*7
00-34 ～ 00-40	Reserved											
00-41	User parameter 0	Set 13-06 = 1, start user parameter. The setting range is 01-00 ～24-06 (only for LCD keypad)	00-41	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*7
00-42	User parameter 1		00-42	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*7
00-43	User parameter 2		00-43	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*7
00-44	User parameter 3		00-44	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*7
00-45	User parameter 4		00-45	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*7
00-46	User parameter 5		00-46	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*7
00-47	User parameter 6		00-47	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*7
00-48	User parameter 7		00-48	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*7
00-49	User parameter 8	Set 13-06 = 1, start user parameter. The setting range is 01-00 ～24-06. (only for LCD keypad)	00-49	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*7
00-50	User parameter 9		00-50	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*7
00-51	User parameter 10		00-51	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*7
00-52	User parameter 11		00-52	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*7
00-53	User parameter 12		00-53	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*7
00-54	User parameter13		00-54	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*7
00-55	User parameter 14		00-55	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*7
00-56	User parameter 15		00-56	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*7
00-57	SV High Speed Mode	0: SV High Speed Mode1 1: SV High Speed Mode2	0	-	X	X	X	O	X	X	X	

*: Refer to the following attachment 1.

**: Before to set up 00-32 Application, it should do initialized setting (parameter 13-08) first. When setting 00-32, the I/O port function changed automatically. To avoid accident, be sure to confirm the I/O port signal of inverter and external terminal control.

*** If parameter 00-27 is set to ND mode, group 02 motor 1 parameter will automatically adjust to more than 1 class of it.
If parameter 00-27 is set to HD mode, group 02 motor 1 parameter will automatically adjust to the same class of it.
It is suggested that parameter 00-27 be set first before motor performs auto-tuning because the parameter will make the motor parameter automatically be changed.

***** If the maximum output frequency of motor is over 300HZ,the frequency resolution is changed to 0.1Hz

Group 01: V/f Control Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
01-00	V/f Curve Selection	0～FF	F	-	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	*3
01-01	Reserved											
01-02	Maximum Output Frequency of Motor 1	5.0～599.0	60.0	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
01-03	Maximum Output Voltage of Motor 1	230V: 0.1～255.0 400V: 0.2～510.0	220.0	V	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
01-04	Middle Output Frequency 2 of Motor 1	0.0～599.0	0.0	Hz	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
01-05	Middle Output Voltage 2 of Motor 1	230V: 0.0～255.0 400V: 0.0～510.0	0.0	V	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
01-06	Middle Output Frequency 1 of Motor 1	0.0～599.0	3.0	Hz	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
01-07	Middle Output Voltage 1 of Motor 1	230V: 0.0～255.0 400V: 0.0～510.0	*	V	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
01-08	Minimum Output Frequency of Motor 1	0.0～599.0	VF:1.5 VF+PG: 1.5 SLV: 0.6 SV:0.1 PM SV:0.1 PM SLV:9.0 SLV2: 1.0	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
01-09	Minimum Output Voltage of Motor 1 (for 2.2～22kW)	230V: 0.0～255.0 400V: 0.0～510.0	7.5	V	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
01-10	Torque Compensation Gain	0.0～2.0	0.5	-	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	*1
01-11	Selection of Torque Compensation Mode	0: Torque Compensation Mode 0 1: Torque Compensation Mode 1	0	-	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	
01-12	Base Frequency of Motor 1	5.0～599.0	60.0	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
01-13	Base Output Voltage of Motor 1	230V: 0.0～255.0 400V: 0.0～510.0	220.0 440.0	V	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
01-14	Input Voltage Setting	230V: 155.0～255.0 400V: 310.0～510.0	220.0 440.0	V	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
01-15	Torque Compensation Time	1～10000	200	ms	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
01-16	Maximum Output Frequency of Motor 2	5.0～599.0	60.0	Hz	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	
01-17	Maximum Output Voltage of Motor 2	200V: 0.1～255.0 400V: 0.2～510.0	220.0 440.0	V	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	
01-18	Middle Output Frequency 2 of Motor 2	0.0～599.0	0.0	Hz	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	
01-19	Middle Output Voltage 2 of Motor 2	230V: 0.0～255.0 400V: 0.0～510.0	0.0	V	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	
01-20	Middle Output Frequency 1 of Motor 2	0.0～599.0	3.0	Hz	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	
01-21	Middle Output Voltage 1 of Motor 2 (for 2.2～22kW)	230V: 0.0～255.0 400V: 0.0～510.0	14.0 28.0	V	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	
01-22	Minimum Output Frequency of Motor 2	0.0～599.0	1.5	Hz	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	
01-23	Minimum Output Voltage of Motor 2 (for for 2.2～22kW)	230V: 0.0～255.0 400V: 0.0～510.0	7.5 15.0	V	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	
01-24	Base Frequency of Motor 2	5.0～599.0	60.0	Hz	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	
01-25	Base Output Voltage of Motor 2	230V: 0.0～255.0 400V: 0.0～510.0	220.0 440.0	V	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	
01-26	V/f Curve Selection of Motor 2	0～FF	F	-	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	*3

*: Refer to the attachment 1.

Group 02: IM Motor Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
02-00	Control mode selection	0.01～600.00	-	A	O		X	X	X	X	X	O
02-01	Rated Current of Motor1	Modes of V/f, V/f+PG are 10%～200% of inverter's rated current. Modes of SLV, SV are 25%～200% of inverter's rated current.	-	A	O		O	O	O	X	X	O
02-02	Reserved											
02-03	Rated Rotation Speed of Motor1	0～60000	-	rpm	O		O	O	O	X	X	O
02-04	Rated Voltage of Motor1	230V: 50.0～240.0 400V: 100.0～480.0	220.0 440.0	V	O		O	O	O	X	X	O
02-05	Rated Power of Motor1	0.01～600.00	-	kW	O		O	O	O	X	X	O
02-06	Rated Frequency of Motor1	5.0～599.0	60.0	Hz	O		O	O	O	X	X	O
02-07	Poles of Motor 1	2～16(Even)	4	-	O		O	O	O	X	X	O
02-08	Reserved											
02-09	Excitation Current of Motor 1	15%～70% of Motor Rated Current	-	%		X	X	O	O	X	X	X
02-10	Core Saturation Coefficient 1 of Motor 1	1～100	-	%		X	X	O	O	X	X	X
02-11	Core Saturation Coefficient 2 Motor 1	1～100	-	%		X	X	O	O	X	X	X
02-12	Core Saturation Coefficient 3 of Motor 1	80～300	-	%		X	X	O	O	X	X	X
02-13	Core loss of Motor 1	0.0～15.0	-	%		O	O	X	X	X	X	O
02-14	Reserved											
02-15	Resistance between Wires of Motor 1	0.001～60.000	-	Ω		O	O	O	O	X	X	O
02-16 02-17 02-18	Reserved											
02-19	No-Load Voltage of Motor 1	230V: 50～240 400V: 100～480	- -	V		X	X	O	O	X	X	X
02-20	No-Load Current of Motor 2	0.01～600.00	-	A		O	X	X	X	X	X	X
02-21	Rated Current of Motor 2	10%～200% of inverter's rated current	-	A		O	X	X	X	X	X	X
02-22	Rated Rotation Speed of Motor 2	0～60000	-	rpm		O	X	X	X	X	X	X
02-23	Rated Voltage of Motor 2	230V: 50.0～240.0 400V: 100.0～480.0	220.0 440.0	V		O	X	X	X	X	X	X
02-24	Rated Power of Motor 2	0.01～600.00	-	kW		O	X	X	X	X	X	X
02-25	Rated Frequency of Motor 2	5.0～599.0	60.0	Hz		O	X	X	X	X	X	X
02-26	Poles of Motor 2	2～16 (Even)	4	-		O	X	X	X	X	X	X
02-27 ～ 02-31	Reserved											
02-32	Resistance between Wires of Motor 2	0.001～60.000	-	Ω		O	X	X	X	X	X	X
02-33	Proportion of Motor Leakage Inductance	0.1～15.0	S	%		X	X	O	O	X	X	X
02-34	Motor Slip Frequency	0.10～20.00	1.78	Hz		X	X	O	O	X	X	X
02-35 ～ 02-36	Reserved											
02-37	Motor Mechanical Loss	0.0～10.0	4.0	%		X	X	X	O	O	X	X

Group 03: External Digital Input and Output Parameters													
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
03-00	Multi-Function Terminal Function Setting-S1	0: 2-Wire Sequence (ON: Forward Run Command).	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		1: 2-Wire Sequence (ON: Reverse Run Command).			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		2: Multi-Speed/Position Setting Command 1			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		3: Multi-Speed/Position Setting Command 2			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		4: Multi-Speed/Position Setting Command 3			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		5: Multi-Speed/Position Setting Command 4			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		6: Forward Jog Run Command			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
03-01	Multi-Function Terminal Function Setting-S2	7: Reverse Jog Run Command	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		8: UP Frequency Increasing Command			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		9: DOWN Frequency Decreasing Command			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		10: Acceleration/Deceleration Time Selection 1			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		11: Inhibit Acceleration/ Deceleration Command			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		12: Main/ Alternative Run Switch Function			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		13: Main/ Alternative Frequency Switch Function			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
03-02	Multi-Function Terminal Function Setting-S3	14: Emergency Stop (decelerate to zero and stop)	2	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		15: External Baseblock Command (rotation freely to stop)			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		16: PID Control Disable			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		17: Fault Reset (RESET)			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		18: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		19: Speed Search 1 (from the maximum frequency)			0	0	0	0	0	X	0	
		20: Manual Energy Saving Function			0	0	X	X	X	X	X	
03-03	Multi-Function Terminal Function Setting-S4	21: PID Integral Reset	3	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		22～23 : Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		24: PLC Input			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		25: External Fault			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		26: 3-Wire Sequence (Forward/Reverse command).			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		27: Local/ Remote Selection			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
03-04	Multi-Function Terminal Function Setting-S5	28: Remote Mode Selection	4		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		29: Jog Frequency Selection			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		30: Acceleration/ Deceleration Time Selection 2			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		31: Inverter Overheating Warning			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		32: Sync Command			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		33: DC Braking			0	0	0	0	X	X	0	
		34: Speed Search 2 (from the frequency command)			0	0	0	0	0	X	0	
		35: Timing Function Input			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		36: PID Soft Start Disable			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
03-05	Multi-Function Terminal Function Setting-S6	37: Traversing Operation	17	-	0	0	X	X	X	X	0	
		38: Upper Deviation of Traverse Operation			0	0	X	X	X	X	0	
		39: Lower Deviation of Traverse Operation			0	0	X	X	X	X	0	
		40: Switching between Motor 1/Motor 2			0	0	X	X	X	X	0	
		41: PID Sleep			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		42: PG Disable			X	0	X	X	X	X	X	
		43: PG Integral Reset			X	0	X	0	0	X	X	
03-06	Multi-Function Terminal Function Setting-S7	44: Mode Switching between Speed and Torque	29* (26)*	-	X	X	X	0	0	X	X	
		45: Negative Torque Command			X	X	X	0	0	X	X	
		46: Zero-Servo Command			X	X	X	0	0	X	X	
		47: Fire mode(Forced Operation mode)			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		48: KEB Acceleration			0	0	X	X	X	X	0	
		49: Parameters Writing Allowable			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		50: Unattended Start Protection (USP)			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Group 03: External Digital Input and Output Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
03-07	Multi-Function Terminal Function Setting-S8	51: Mode Switching between Speed and Position	15	-	X	X	X	0	0	X	X	
		52: Multi Position Reference Enable			X	X	X	0	0	X	X	
		53: 2-Wire Self Holding Mode (Stop Command)			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		54: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		55: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		56: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		57: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		58: Digital Input Stop Command			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		59: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		60: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		61: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		62: EPS Function			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		63: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		64: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		65: Short-circuit braking			X	X	X	X	X	0	X	
03-08	(S1～S8) DI Scan Time	0: Scan Time 4ms	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		1: Scan Time 8ms										
03-09	Multi-Function Terminal S1-S4 Type Selection	xxx0b: S1 A Contact xxx1b: S1 B Contact xx0xb: S2 A Contact xx1xb: S2 B Contact x0xxb: S3 A Contact x1xxb: S3 B Contact 0xxxb: S4 A Contact 1xxxb: S4 B Contact	0000b	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
03-10	Multi-Function Terminal S5-S8 Type Selection	xxx0b: S5 A Contact xxx1b: S5 B Contact xx0xb: S6 A Contact xx1xb: S6 B Contact x0xxb: S7 A Contact x1xxb: S7 B Contact 0xxxb: S8 A Contact 1xxxb: S8 B Contact	0000b	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
03-11	Relay (R1A-R1C) Output	0: During Running	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		1: Fault Contact Output			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		2: Frequency Agree			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		3: Setting Frequency Agree			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		4: Frequency Detection 1 (> 03-13+03-14)			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		5: Frequency Detection 2 (< 03-13+03-14)			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		6: Automatic Restart			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		7: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		8: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		9: Baseblock			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		10: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		11: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		12: Over-Torque Detection			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		13: Current Agree			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		14: Mechanical Braking Control (03-17～18)			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		15: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		16: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		17: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		18: PLC status			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		19: PLC Control Contact			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
03-12	Relay (R2A-R2C) Output	20: Zero Speed	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		21: Inverter Ready			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		22: Under Voltage Detection			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		23: Source of Operation Command			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		24: Source of Frequency Command			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		25: Low Torque Detection			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		26: Frequency Reference Missing			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		27: Timing Function Output			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		28: Traverse Operation UP Status			0	0	X	X	X	X	0	

Group 03: External Digital Input and Output Parameters													
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
		29 : During Traverse Operation Status			O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
		30 : Motor 2 Selection			O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
		31: Zero Speed Servo Status (Position Mode)			X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
		32: Communication Control Contacts			O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
		33: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		34: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		35: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		36: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		37: PID Feedback Loss Detection Output			O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
		38: Brake Release			X	X	O	O	O	X	X	
		39: Frequency Detection 1 (dedicated for Crane)			O	O	O	X	X	X	X	
		40: Frequency Output			O	O	O	O	O	X	X	
		41: Position Agree (Position Mode)			O	O	O	O	O	X	X	
		42: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		43: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		44: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		45: PID sleep			O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
		46: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		47: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		48: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		49: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		50: Frequency Detection 3 (> 03-44+03-45)			O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
		51: Frequency Detection 4 (< 03-44+03-45)			O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
		52: Frequency Detection 5 (> 03-46+03-47)			O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
		53: Frequency Detection 6 (< 03-46+03-47)			O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
		54: Turn on short-circuit braking			X	X	X	X	X	O	X	
03-13	Frequency Detection Level	0.0～599.0	0.0	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
03-14	Frequency Detection Width	0.1～25.5	2.0	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
03-15	Current Agree Level	0.1～999.9	0.1	A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
03-16	Delay Time of Current Agree Detection	0.1～10.0	0.1	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
03-17	**Mechanical Braking Release Level	0.00～599.00	0.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
03-18	**Mechanical Braking Level Set	0.00～599.00	0.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
03-19	Relay (R1A-R2A) Type	xxx0b: R1 A Contact xxx1b: R1 B Contact xx0xb: R2 A Contact (DO2 for F1) xx1xb: R2 C Contact	0000b	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
03-20	Reserved											
03-21	Reserved											
03-22	Reserved											
03-23	Reserved											
03-24	Reserved											
03-25	Reserved											
03-26	Reserved											
03-27	UP/DOWN Frequency Hold/ Adjust Selection	0: Hold last set frequency when stopped 1: Set frequency to 0 when stopped 2: Allow speed changes from last set frequency when stopped 3: Refresh frequency at acceleration.	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
03-28	Photo-coupler Output	Range and definition are the same as those of 03-11, 03-12	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
03-29	Photo-coupler Output Selection	xxx0b: Photo-coupler A Contact xxx1b: Photo-coupler B Contact	0000b	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
03-30	Selection of Pulse Input	0: General Pulse Input 1: PWM	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
03-31	Scale of Pulse Input	Depending on the setting of 03-30 03-30 = 0: 50～32000Hz 03-30 = 1:10～1000Hz	1000	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
03-32	Pulse Input Gain	0.0～1000.0	100	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1

Group 03: External Digital Input and Output Parameters													
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
03-33	Pulse Input Bias	-100.0～100.0	0.0	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
03-34	Filter Time of Pulse Input	0.00～2.00	0.1	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
03-35	Function Setting of Pulse Output	1: Frequency Command 2: Output Frequency 3: Output Frequency after Soft-Start 4: Motor Speed 5: PID Feedback 6: PID Input 7: PG Output (with PG card)	2	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
03-36	Scale of Pulse Output	1～32000	1000	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
03-37	Timer ON Delay (DIO)	0.0～6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
03-38	Timer OFF Delay (DIO)	0.0～6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
03-39	Reserved											
03-40	Up/Down Frequency Width Setting	0.00～5.00	0.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
03-41	Torque Detection Level	0～300	10	%	X	X	O	O	O	X	X	
03-42	Brake Release Delay Time	0.00～65.00	0.00	s	X	X	O	O	O	X	X	
03-43	UP/DOWN Acceleration/ Deceleration Selection	0: Acceleration/ Deceleration Time 1 1: Acceleration/ Deceleration Time 2	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
03-44	Frequency Detection Level 2	0.0～599.0	0.0	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
03-45	Frequency Detection Width 2	0.1～25.5	2.0	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
03-46	Frequency Detection Level 3	0.0～599.0	0.0	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
03-47	Frequency Detection Width 3	0.1～25.5	2.0	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	

* 2-wire operation mode: 29; 3-wire operation mode: 26.
* *If the maximum output frequency of motor is over 300HZ,the frequency resolution is changed to 0.1Hz

Group 04: External Analog Input and Output Parameters													
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
04-00	AI Input Signal Type	0: AI1:0～10V AI2: 0～10V / 0～20mA 1: AI1:0～10V AI2: 4～20mA/ 2～10V 2: AI1: -10～10V AI2: 0～10V/ 0～20mA 3: AI1: -10～10V AI2: 4～20mA/ 2～10V	1	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
04-01	AI1 Signal Scanning and Filtering Time	0.00～2.00	0.03	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
04-02	AI1 Gain	0.0～1000.0	100.0	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
04-03	AI1 Bias	-100.0～100.0	0	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
04-04	Reserved											
04-05	AI2 Function Setting	0: Auxiliary Frequency	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
		1: Frequency Reference Gain			O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
		2: Frequency Reference Bias			O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
		3: Output Voltage Bias			O	O	X	X	O	O	O	
		4: Coefficient of Acceleration and Deceleration Reduction			O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
		5: DC Braking Current			O	O	O	O	X	X	O	
		6: Over-Torque Detection Level			O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
		7: Stall Prevention Level During Running			O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
		8: Frequency Lower Limit			O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
		9: Jump Frequency 4			O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
		10: Added to AI1			O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
		11: Positive torque limit			X	X	O	O	O	O	X	
		12: Negative torque limit			X	X	O	O	O	O	X	
		13: Regenerative Torque Limit			X	X	O	O	O	O	X	

Group 04: External Analog Input and Output Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
		14: Positive / Negative Torque Limit			X	X	0	0	0	0	X	
		15: Torque Reference/ Torque Limit (in Speed Control)			X	X	X	0	0	X	X	
		16: Torque Compensation			X	X	0	0	0	X	X	
		17: PTC Overheat Protection			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
04-06	AI2 Signal Scanning and Filtering Time	0.00～2.00	0.03	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
04-07	AI2 Gain	0.0～1000.0	100.0	%	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*1
04-08	AI2 Bias	-100.0～100.0	0	%	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*1
04-09 ～ 04-10	Reserved											
04-11	AO1 Function Setting	0: Output Frequency	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		1: Frequency Command			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		2: Output Voltage			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		3: DC Voltage			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		4: Output Current			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		5: Output Power			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		6: Motor Speed			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		7: Output Power Factor			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		8: AI1 Input			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		9: AI2 Input			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		10: Torque Command			X	X	0	0	0	0	X	
		11: q-axis Current			X	X	0	0	0	0	X	
		12: d-axis Current			X	X	0	0	0	0	X	
		13: Speed Deviation			X	X	X	0	0	X	X	
		14: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		15: ASR Output			X	0	X	0	0	X	X	
		16: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		17: q-axis Voltage			X	X	0	0	0	0	X	
		18: d-axis Voltage			X	X	0	0	0	0	X	
		19: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		20: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		21: PID Input			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		22: PID Output			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		23: PID Target Value			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		24: PID Feedback Value			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		25: Output Frequency of the Soft Starter			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
		26: PG Feedback			X	0	X	0	0	X	X	
		27: Reserved			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		28: Communication control			0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
04-12	AO1 Gain	0.0～1000.0	100.0	%	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*1
04-13	AO1 Bias	-100.0～100.0	0	%	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*1
04-14	Reserved											
04-15	Reserved											
04-16	AO2 Function Setting	Range and definition are the same as those of 04-11.	3	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
04-17	AO2 Gain	0.0～1000.0	100.0	%	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*1
04-18	AO2 Bias	-100.0～100.0	0	%	0	0	0	0	0	-		*1
04-19	AO2 Output Signal Type	0: AO2 0～10V 1: AO2 4～20mA	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
04-20	Filter Time of AO Signal Scan	0.00～0.50	0.00	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*1

Group 05: Multi-Speed Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
05-00	Acceleration and Deceleration Selection of Multi-Speed	0: Acceleration and deceleration time are set by 00-14 ～ 00-24 1: Acceleration and Deceleration Time are set by 05-17 ～ 05-48	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
05-01	*Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 0	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
05-02	*Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 1	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
05-03	*Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 2	0.00～599.00	10.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
05-04	*Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 3	0.00～599.00	20.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
05-05	*Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 4	0.00～599.00	30.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
05-06	*Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 5	0.00～599.00	40.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
05-07	*Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 6	0.00～599.00	50.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
05-08	*Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 7	0.00～599.00	50.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
05-09	*Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 8	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
05-10	*Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 9	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
05-11	*Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 10	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
05-12	*Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 11	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
05-13	*Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 12	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
05-14	*Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 13	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
05-15	*Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 14	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
05-16	*Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 15	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
05-17	Acceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 0	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
05-18	Deceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 0	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
05-19	Acceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 1	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
05-20	Deceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 1	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
05-21	Acceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 2	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
05-22	Deceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 2	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
05-23	Acceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 3	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
05-24	Deceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 3	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
05-25	Acceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 4	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
05-26	Deceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 4	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
05-27	Acceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 5	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
05-28	Deceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 5	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
05-29	Acceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 6	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	

Group 05: Multi-Speed Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
05-30	Deceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 6	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
05-31	Acceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 7	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
05-32	Deceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 7	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
05-33	Acceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 8	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
05-34	Deceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 8	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
05-35	Acceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 9	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
05-36	Deceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 9	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
05-37	Acceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 10	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
05-38	Deceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 10	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
05-39	Acceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 11	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
05-40	Deceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 11	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
05-41	Acceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 12	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
05-42	Deceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 12	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
05-43	Acceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 13	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
05-44	Deceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 13	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
05-45	Acceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 14	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
05-46	Deceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 14	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
05-47	Acceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 15	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
05-48	Deceleration Time Setting of Multi Speed 15	0.1～6000.0	10.0	s	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

* If the maximum output frequency of motor is over 300HZ, the frequency resolution is changed to 0.1Hz

Group 06: Automatic Program Operation Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
06-00	Auto Run (sequencer) mode selection	0: Disabled 1: Execute a single cycle operation mode. Restart speed is based on the previous stopped speed. 2: Execute continuous cycle operation. Restart speed is based on the previous stopped speed. 3: After the completion of a single cycle, the on-going operation speed is based on the speed of the last stage. Restart speed is based on the previous stopped speed. 4: Execute a single cycle operation. Restart speed is based on the Speed-Stage 0.	0	-	0	0	0	X	X	X	0	

Group 06: Automatic Program Operation Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
		5: Execute continuous cycle operation. Restart speed is based on the Speed-Stage 0. 6: After completion of a single cycle, the on-going operation speed is based on the speed of the last stage. Restart speed is based on the Speed-Stage 0										
06-01	*Frequency Setting of Operation-Stage 1	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-02	*Frequency Setting of Operation-Stage 2	0.00～599.00	10.00	Hz	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-03	*Frequency Setting of Operation-Stage 3	0.00～599.00	20.00	Hz	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-04	*Frequency Setting of Operation-Stage 4	0.00～599.00	30.00	Hz	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-05	*Frequency Setting of Operation-Stage 5	0.00～599.00	40.00	Hz	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-06	*Frequency Setting of Operation-Stage 6	0.00～599.00	50.00	Hz	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-07	*Frequency Setting of Operation-Stage 7	0.00～599.00	50.00	Hz	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-08	*Frequency Setting of Operation-Stage 8	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-09	*Frequency Setting of Operation-Stage 9	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-10	*Frequency Setting of Operation-Stage 10	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-11	*Frequency Setting of Operation-Stage 11	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-12	*Frequency Setting of Operation-Stage 12	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-13	*Frequency Setting of Operation-Stage 13	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-14	*Frequency Setting of Operation-Stage 14	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-15	*Frequency Setting of Operation-Stage 15	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-16	Operation Time Setting of Speed-Stage 0	0.0～6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-17	Operation Time Setting of Speed-Stage 1	0.0～6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-18	Operation Time Setting of Speed-Stage 2	0.0～6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-19	Operation Time Setting of Speed-Stage 3	0.0～6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-20	Operation Time Setting of Speed-Stage 4	0.0～6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-21	Operation Time Setting of Speed-Stage 5	0.0～6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-22	Operation Time Setting of Speed-Stage 6	0.0～6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-23	Operation Time Setting of Speed-Stage 7	0.0～6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-24	Operation Time Setting of Speed-Stage 8	0.0～6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-25	Operation Time Setting of Speed-Stage 9	0.0～6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-26	Operation Time Setting of Speed-Stage 10	0.0～6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-27	Operation Time Setting of Speed-Stage 11	0.0～6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1

Group 06: Automatic Program Operation Parameters													
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
06-28	Operation Time Setting of Speed-Stage 12	0.0～6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-29	Operation Time Setting of Speed-Stage 13	0.0～6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-30	Operation Time Setting of Speed-Stage 14	0.0～6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-31	Operation Time Setting of Speed-Stage 15	0.0～6000.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	*1
06-32	Operation Direction Selection of Speed-Stage 0	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	
06-33	Operation Direction Selection of Speed-Stage 1	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	
06-34	Operation Direction Selection of Speed-Stage 2	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	
06-35	Operation Direction Selection of Speed-Stage 3	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	
06-36	Operation Direction Selection of Speed-Stage 4	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	
06-37	Operation Direction Selection of Speed-Stage 5	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	
06-38	Operation Direction Selection of Speed-Stage 6	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	
06-39	Operation Direction Selection of Speed-Stage 7	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	
06-40	Operation Direction Selection of Speed-Stage 8	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	
06-41	Operation Direction Selection of Speed-Stage 9	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	
06-42	Operation Direction Selection of Speed-Stage 10	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	
06-43	Operation Direction Selection of Speed-Stage 11	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	
06-44	Operation Direction Selection of Speed-Stage 12	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	
06-45	Operation Direction Selection of Speed-Stage 13	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	
06-46	Operation Direction Selection of Speed-Stage 14	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	

Group 06: Automatic Program Operation Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
06-47	Operation Direction Selection of Speed-Stage 15	0: Stop 1: Forward 2: Reverse	0	-	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	

* If the maximum output frequency of motor is over 300HZ,the frequency resolution is changed to 0.1Hz

Group 07: Start /Stop Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
07-00	Momentary Power Loss/ Fault Restart Selection	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	-	O	O	O	O	X	X	O	
07-01	Fault Auto-Restart Time	0～7200	0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
07-02	Number of Fault Auto-Restart Attempts	0～10	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
07-03	Reserved											
07-04	Direct Start at Power on	0: When the external run command is enabled, direct start at power up 1: When the external run command is enabled, unable to direct start at power-up.	1	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
07-05	Delay of Direct Start at Power on	1.0～300.0	3.5	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
07-06	DC Injection Braking Starting Frequency	0.0～10.0	0.5	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
07-07	DC Injection Braking Current	0～100	50	%	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	
07-08	DC Injection Braking Time at Stop	0.00～100.00	0.50	s	O	O	O	O	O	X	O	
07-09	Stop Mode Selection	0: Deceleration to Stop 1: Coast to Stop 2: DC Braking Stop in All Fields 3: Coast to Stop with Timer	0	-	O	O	O	O	X	X	O	
07-10 ～ 07-12	Reserved											
07-13	Low Voltage Detection Level	230V: 150～300 400V: 250～600	190 380	V	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
07-14	Pre-excitation Time	0.00～10.00	2.00	s	X	X	O	X	X	X	X	
07-15	Pre-excitation Level	50～200	100	%	X	X	O	X	X	X	X	
07-16	DC Injection Braking Time at Start	0.00～100.00	0.00	s	O	O	O	O	O	X	O	
07-17	Reserved											
07-18	Minimum Base block Time	0.1～5.0	-	s	O	O	O	O	X	O	O	
07-19	Direction-Detection Speed Search Operating Current	0～100	50	%	O	X	O	X	X	X	O	
07-20	Speed Search Operating Current	0～100	20	%	O	X	O	X	X	X	O	
07-21	Integral Time of Speed Searching	0.1～10.0	2.0	s	O	X	O	X	X	X	O	
07-22	Delay Time of Speed Searching	0.0～20.0	0.2	s	O	O	O	O	O	X	O	
07-23	Voltage Recovery Time	0.1～5.0	2.0	s	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	
07-24	Direction-Detection Speed Search Selection	0: Disable 1: Enable	1	-	O	O	O	X	X	X	O	
07-25	Low Voltage Detection Time	0.00～1.00	0.02	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
07-26	Start-up Mode Selection of SLV Coast to Stop	0: Start with speed search 1: Normal start	0	-	X	X	O	X	X	X	X	
07-27	Start Selection after Fault during SLV Mode	0: Start with speed search 1: Normal start	0	-	X	X	O	X	X	X	X	
07-28	Start after External Base Block	0: Start with speed search 1: Normal start	0	-	O	X	O	X	X	X	O	

Group 07: Start /Stop Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
07-29	Run Command Selection at the Action of DC Braking	0: Not Allowable to Run 1: Allowable to Run	0	-	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	
07-30	Low Voltage Level Selection	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	X	O	
07-31	**Low Voltage Run Frequency	0.00～599.00	10.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	X	O	
07-32	Speed Search Mode Selection	0: Disable 1: Execute a Speed Search at Power On	0	-	O	O	O	O	X	X	X	
07-33	Start Frequency of Speed Search Selection	0: Maximum Output Frequency of Motor 1: Frequency Command	0	-	O	O	O	O	X	X	X	
07-34	Start short-circuit braking time	0.00～100.00	0.00	s	X	X	X	X	X	O	X	
07-35	Stop Short-circuit braking time	0.00～100.00	0.50	s	X	X	X	X	X	O	X	
07-36	Short-circuit braking current limited	0.0～200.0	100.0	%	X	X	X	X	X	O	X	

*07-13 Low Voltage Detection Level, it is enable when 07-30 Low Voltage Level Selection set 0 (Enable) and lower frequency limit set to 250V.This application is for Emergency power supply (EPS)

* *If the maximum output frequency of motor is over 300HZ,the frequency resolution is changed to 0.1Hz

Group 08: Protection Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
08-00	Stall Prevention Function	xxx0b: Stall prevention is enabled in acceleration. xxx1b: Stall prevention is disabled in acceleration. xx0xb: Stall prevention is enabled in deceleration. xx1xb: Stall prevention is disabled in deceleration. x0xxb: Stall prevention is enabled in operation x1xxb: Stall prevention is disabled in operation 0xxxb: Stall prevention in operation is based on deceleration time of speed-stage 1. 1xxxb: Stall prevention in operation is based on deceleration time of speed-stage 2.	0000b	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-01	Stall Prevention Level in Acceleration	20～200	HD:150 ND:120	%	O	O	O	X	X	O	O	
08-02	Stall Prevention Level in Deceleration	230V: 330V～410V 400V: 660V～820V	385V 770V	V	O	O	O	O	X	O	O	
08-03	Stall Prevention Level in Operation	30～200	HD:160 ND:120	%	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
08-04	Reserved											
08-05	Selection for Motor Overload Protection (OL1)	xxx0b: Overload Protection is disabled. xxx1b: Overload Protection is enabled. xx0xb: Cold Start of Motor Overload xx1xb: Hot Start of Motor Overload x0xxb: Standard Motor x1xxb: Inverter Duty Motor 0xxxb: Reserved 1xxxb: Reserved	0001b	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	

Group 08: Protection Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
08-06	Start-up Mode of Overload Protection Operation (OL1)	0: Stop Output after Overload Protection 1: Continuous Operation after Overload Protection.	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-07	Reserved											
08-08	Automatic Voltage Regulation (AVR)	0: Enable 1: Disable	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-09	Selection of Input Phase Loss Protection	0: Enable 1: Disable	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-10	Selection of Output Phase Loss Protection	0: Enable 1: Disable	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-11 ～ 08-12	Reserved											
08-13	Selection of Over-Torque Detection	0: Over-Torque Detection is Disabled. 1: Start to Detect when Reaching the Set Frequency. 2: Start to Detect when the Operation is Begun.	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-14	Selection of Over-Torque Operation	0: Deceleration to Stop when Over Torque is Detected. 1: Display Warning when Over Torque is Detected. Go on Operation. 2: Coast to Stop when Over Torque is Detected	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-15	Level of Over-Torque Detection	0～300	150	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-16	Time of Over-Torque Detection	0.0～10.0	0.1	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-17	Selection of Low-Torque Detection	0: Low-Torque Detection is Disabled. 1: Start to Detect when Reaching the Set Frequency. 2: Start to Detect when the Operation is Begun.	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-18	Selection of Low-Torque Operation	0: Deceleration to Stop when Low Torque is Detected. 1: Display Warning when Low Torque is Detected. Go on Operation. 2: Coast to Stop when Low Torque is Detected	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-19	Level of Low-Torque Detection	0～300	30	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-20	Time of Low-Torque Detection	0.0～10.0	0.1	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-21	Limit of Stall Prevention in Acc over Base Speed	1～100	50	%	O	O	O	X	X	O	O	
08-22	Stall Prevention Detection Time in Operation	2～100	100	ms	O	O	O	X	X	O	O	
08-23	Ground Fault (GF) Selection	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-24	External Fault Operation Selection	0: Deceleration to Stop 1: Coast to Stop 2: Continuous Operation	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-25	Detection Selection of External Fault	0: Immediately Detect when the Power is Supplied. 1: Start to Detect when the Operation is Started.	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	

Group 08: Protection Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
08-26 ~ 08-29	Reserved											
08-30	Digital Input Stop Command Selection	0: Deceleration to Stop 1: Coast to Stop	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-31 08-32 08-33 08-34	Reserved											
08-35	Motor Overheat Fault Selection	0: Disable 1: Deceleration to Stop 2: Free Run to top 3: Continue Running	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-36	PTC Input Filter Time Constant	0.00 ~ 10.00	2	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-37	Fan Control Function	0: Start in operation 1: Permanent Start 2: Start in high temperature (except of the models of 6750 or the above)	0		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-38	Delay Time of Fan Off	0~600	60	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-39	Delay Time of Motor Overheat Protection	1~300	60	sec	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-40	Motor2 Acceleration Stall Prevention Level	20~200	HD:150 ND:120	%	O	O	O	X	X	O	O	
08-41	Motor2 Acceleration Stall Prevention Limit	1~100	50	%	O	O	O	X	X	O	O	
08-42	PTC Protection Level	0~10.0V	0.3	V	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-43	PTC Restart Level	0~10.0V	1.2	V	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
08-44	PTC Warning Level	0~10.0V	0.6	V	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	

Group 09: Communication Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
09-00	INV Communication Station Address	1~31	1	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*3
09-01	Communication Mode Selection	0: MODBUS 1: Reserved 2: Reserved 3: Reserved 4: PROFIBUS*	0		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*3 *5
09-02	Baud Rate Setting (bps)	0: 1200 1: 2400 2: 4800 3: 9600 4: 19200 5: 38400	4	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*2
09-03	Stop Bit Selection	0: 1 Stop Bit 1: 2 Stop Bit	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*2
09-04	Parity Selection	0: No Parity 1: Even Bit 2: Odd Bit	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*2
09-05	Communication Data Bit Selection	0: 8 Bit Data 1: 7 Bit Data	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*3

Group 09: Communication Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
09-06	Communication Error Detection Time	0.0～25.5	0.0	S	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
09-07	Fault Stop Selection	0: Deceleration to Stop Based on Deceleration Time 1 when Communication Fault Occurs. 1: Coast to Stop when Communication Fault Occurs. 2: Deceleration to Stop Based on Deceleration Time 2 when Communication Fault Occurs. 3: Keep Operating when Communication Fault Occurs.	3	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
09-08	Comm. Fault Tolerance Count	1～20	1	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
09-09	Waiting Time	5～65	5	ms	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
09-10	Reserved											

* Selection of item 4 in parameter 09-01 is required to be coupled with the Profibus card.
* Parameter 09 does not be influenced by 13-08 (Restore Factory Setting)

Group 10: PID Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
10-00	PID Target Value Source Setting	1: AI1 given 2: AI2 given 3: PI given 4:10-02 given 5: Reserved 6: Frequency Command (00-05)	1	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-01	PID Feedback Value Source Setting	1: AI1 given 2: AI2 given 3: PI given	2	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-02	PID Target Value	0.00～100.00	0.00	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
10-03	PID Control Mode	xxx0b: PID Disable xxx1b: PID Enable xx0xb: PID Positive Characteristic xx1xb: PID Negative Characteristic x0xxb: PID Error Value of D Control x1xxb: PID Feedback Value of D Ctrl 0xxxb: PID Output 1xxxb: PID Output + Frequency Command	0000b	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-04	Feedback Gain	0.01～10.00	1.00	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
10-05	Proportional Gain (P)	0.00～10.00	1.00	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
10-06	Integral Time (I)	0.00～100.00	1.00	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
10-07	Differential Time (D)	0.00～10.00	0.00	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
10-08	Reserved											
10-09	PID Bias	-100.0～100.0	0	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
10-10	PID Output Delay Time	0.00～10.00	0.00	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
10-11	PID Feedback Loss Detection Selection	0: Disable 1: Warning 2: Fault	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-12	PID Feedback Loss Det. Lev.	0～100	0	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	

Group 10: PID Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
10-13	PID Feedback Loss Det. Time	0.0～10.0	1.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-14	PID Integral Limit	0.0～100.0	100.0	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
10-15 ～ 10-16	Reserved											
10-17	*Start Frequency of PID Sleep	0.00～599.00	0.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-18	Delay Time of PID Sleep	0.0～255.5	0.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-19	*Frequency of PID Waking up	0.00～599.00	0.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-20	Delay Time of PID Waking up	0.0～255.5	0.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-21 ～ 10-22	Reserved											
10-23	PID Output Limit	0.00～100.0	100.0	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
10-24	PID Output Gain	0.0～25.0	1.0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-25	PID Reversal Output Selection	0: No Allowing Reversal Output 1: Allow Reversal Output	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-26	PID Target Acceleration/ Deceleration Time	0.0～25.5	0.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-27	PID Feedback Display Bias	-99.99～99.99	0.00	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-28	PID Feedback Display Gain	0.00～100.00	100.00	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-29	PID Sleep Selection	0: Disable 1: Enable 2: set by DI	1	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-30	Upper Limit of PID Target	0.0 ～ 100.0	100.0	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-31	Lower Limit of PID Target	0.0 ～ 100.0	0.0	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-32	Reserved											
10-33	Maximum Value of PID Feedback	1 ～ 10000	999	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-34	PID Decimal Width	0 ～ 4	1		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-35	PID Unit	0: % 1: FPM 2: CFM 3: SPI 4: GPH 5: GPM 6: IN 7: FT 8: /s 9: /m 10: /h 11: °F 12: inW 13: HP 14: m/s 15: MPM 16: CMM 17: W 18: kW 19: m 20: °C 21: rpm 22: Bar 23: Pa	0		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*7

Group 10: PID Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
10-36 ~ 10-38	Reserved											
10-39	*Output Frequency Setting of PID Disconnection	00.00~599.00	30.00	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
10-40	Selection of PID Sleep Compensation Frequency	0: Disable 1: Enable	0		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	

* If the maximum output frequency of motor is over 300HZ,the frequency resolution is changed to 0.1Hz

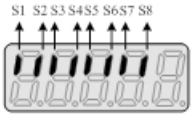
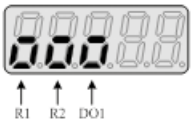
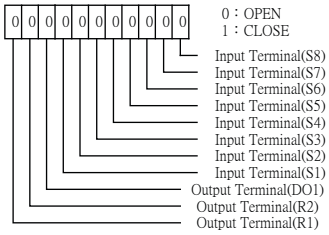
Group 11: Auxiliary Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
11-00	Direction Lock Selection	0: Allow Forward and Reverse Rotation 1: Only Allow Forward Rotation 2: Only Allow Reverse Rotation	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
11-01	Carrier frequency	0: Carrier Output Frequency Tuning 1: 1KHz 2~16: 2~16kHz	*	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
11-02	Soft PWM Function Selection	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
11-03	Automatic carrier lowering selection	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	-	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
11-04	S-curve Time Setting at the Start of Acceleration	0.00~2.50	0.20	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
11-05	S-curve Time Setting at the Stop of Acceleration	0.00~2.50	0.20	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
11-06	S-curve Time Setting at the Start of Deceleration	0.00~2.50	0.20	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
11-07	S-curve Time Setting at the Stop of Deceleration	0.00~2.50	0.20	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
11-08	Jump Frequency 1	0.0~599.0	0.0	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
11-09	Jump Frequency 2	0.0~599.0	0.0	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
11-10	Jump Frequency 3	0.0~599.0	0.0	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
11-11	Jump Frequency Width	0.0~25.5	1.0	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
11-12	Manual Energy Saving Gain	0~100	80	%	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	
11-13	Automatic Return Time	0~120	60	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
11-14 ~ 11-17	Reserved											
11-18	Manual Energy Saving Frequency	0.0~599.0	0.00	Hz	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	
11-19	Automatic Energy Saving Function	0: Automatic energy saving is disabled. 1: Automatic energy saving is enabled.	0	-	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	
11-20	Filter Time of Automatic Energy Saving	0~200	140	ms	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	
11-21	Voltage Upper Limit of Energy Saving Tuning	0~100	100	%	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	
11-22	Adjustment Time of Automatic Energy Saving	0~5000	20	ms	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	*1
11-23	Detection Level of Automatic Energy Saving	0~100	10	%	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	
11-24	Coefficient of Automatic Energy Saving	0.00~655.35	S	-	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	
11-25 ~ 11-27	Reserved											

Group 11: Auxiliary Parameters													
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
11-28	Frequency Gain of Over Voltage Prevention 2	1～200	100	%	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	
11-29	Auto De-rating Selection	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	-	O	X	X	X	X	X	O	
11-30	Variable Carrier Frequency Max. Limit	2～16	-	kHz	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
11-31	Variable Carrier Frequency Min. Limit	1～16	-	kHz	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
11-32	Variable Carrier Frequency Proportional Gain	00～99	00	-	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
11-33	DC Voltage Filter Rise Amount	0.1～10.0	0.1	Vdc	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	*1
11-34	DC Voltage Filter Fall Amount	0.1～10.0	5.0	Vdc	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	*1
11-35	DC Voltage Filter Dead band Level	0.0～99.0	10.0	Vdc	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	*1
11-36	Frequency Gain of OV Prevention	0.000～1.000	0.050	-	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	*1
11-37	**Frequency Limit of OV Prevention	0.00～599.00	5.00	Hz	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	
11-38	Deceleration Start Voltage of OV Prevention	230V: 200～400V 400V: 400～800V	300 700	V	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	
11-39	Deceleration Stop Voltage of OV Prevention	230V: 300～400V 400V: 600～800V	350 750	V	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	
11-40	OV Prevention Selection	0: Disable 1: OV Prevention Mode 1 2: OV Prevention Mode 2 3: OV Prevention Mode 3	0	-	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	
11-41	Selection of Reference Frequency Disappearance Detection	0: Decelerate to Stop when Reference Frequency Disappears 1: Operation is set by Parameter 11-42 when Reference Frequency Disappears	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
11-42	Disappearance Level of Reference Frequency	0.0～100.0	80.0	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
11-43	Hold Frequency at Start	0.0～599.0	0.0	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
11-44	Frequency Hold Time at Start	0.0～10.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
11-45	Hold Frequency at Stop	0.0～599.0	0.0	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
11-46	Frequency Hold Time at Stop	0.0～10.0	0.0	s	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
11-47	KEB Deceleration Time	0.0～25.5	0.0	s	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	*1
11-48	KEB Detection Level	230V: 190～210 400V: 380～420	200 400	V	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
11-49	Zero-servo Gain	0～50	5	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
11-50	Zero-servo Count	0～4096	12	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
11-51	Braking Selection of Zero Speed	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	-	O	X	X	X	X	X	O	
11-52	Droop Control Level	0.0～100.0%	0.0	%	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	*1
11-53	Droop Control Delay	0.01～2.00	0.2	s	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	*1
11-54	Initialization of Cumulative Energy	0: Do not Clear Cumulative Energy 1: Clear Cumulative Energy	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
11-55	STOP Key Selection	0: Stop Key is Disabled when the Operation Command is not Provided by Operator. 1: Stop Key is Enabled when the Operation Command is not Provided by Operator.	1	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
11-56	UP/DOWN Selection	0: When Operator's UP/DOWN is Disabled, it will be Enabled if Press ENTER after Frequency Modification.	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	

Group 11: Auxiliary Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
		1: When Operator's UP/DOWN is Enabled, it will be Enabled after Frequency Modification.										
11-57	Reserved											
11-58	Record Reference Frequency	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
11-59	Gain of Preventing Oscillation	0.00～2.50	*		O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
11-60	Upper Limit of Preventing Oscillation	0～100	*	%	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
11-61	Time Parameter of Preventing Oscillation	0～100	0		O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
11-62	Selection of Preventing Oscillation	0: Mode1 1: Mode2 2: Mode3	1		O	O	X	X	X	X	O	
11-63	Strong Magnetic Selection	0: Disable 1: Enable	1		X	X	O	O	X	X	X	
11-64	Acceleration Speed Gain Adjustment	0.1～10.0	1.0	-	O	X	X	X	X	X	O	
11-65	Target Main Circuit Voltage	230V: 200V～400V	370	-	O	X	X	X	X	X	O	
11-66	Reserved											
11-67	Reserved											
11-68	Reserved											
11-69	Gain of Preventing Oscillation 3	0.00～200.00	5.00	%	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	
11-70	Upper Limit of Preventing Oscillation 3	0.01～100.00	5.00	%	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	
11-71	Time Parameter of Preventing Oscillation 3	0～30000	100	ms	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	
11-72	Gain of Preventing Oscillation for switch frequency 1	0.01～300.00	30.00	Hz	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	
11-73	Gain of Preventing Oscillation for switch frequency 2	0.01～300.00	50.00	Hz	O	O	X	X	X	X	X	

*: Refer to the attachment 1.
** If the maximum output frequency of motor is over 300HZ,the frequency resolution is changed to 0.1Hz

Group 12: Monitoring Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
12-00	Extended Display Mode (LED)	00000 ～77777. Each digit can be set to 0 to 7 as listed: 0: Default display (frequency&parameters) 1: Output Current 2: Output Voltage 3: DC voltage 4: Temperature 5: PID feedback 6: Analog Signal Input. (AVI) 7: Analog Signal Input. (ACI)	00000	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1 *6
12-01	PID Feedback Display Mode (LED)	0: Display the Feedback Value by Integer (xxx) 1: Display the Feedback Value by the Value with One Decimal Place (xx.x) 2: Display the Feedback Value by the Value with Two Decimal Places (x.xx)	0		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*6
12-02	PID Feedback Display Unit Setting (LED)	0: xxxxx (no unit) 1: xxxPb (pressure)	0		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*6

Group 12: Monitoring Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
		2: xxxFL (flow)										
12-03	Line Speed Display (LED)	0～65535	1500/ 1800	rpm	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1 *6
12-04	Modes of Line Speed Display (LED)	0: Display Inverter Output Frequency 1: Display Line Speed with integer (xxxxx) 2: Display Line Speed with the First Decimal Place (xxxx.x) 3: Display Line Speed with the Second Decimal Place (xxx.xx) 4: Display Line Speed with the Third Decimal Place (xx.xxx)	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1 *6
12-05	Status Display of Digital Input Terminal (LED / LCD)	LED display is shown as below: *no input* *correspondences to input and output*   *LCD display is shown as below* 		-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-06 ～ 12-10	Reserved											
12-11	Output Current of Current Fault	Display the output current of current fault	-	A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-12	Output Voltage of Current Fault	Display the output voltage of current fault	-	V	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-13	Output Frequency of Current Fault	Display the output frequency of current fault	-	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-14	DC Voltage of Current Fault	Display the DC voltage of current fault	-	V	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-15	Frequency Command of Current Fault	Display the frequency command of current fault	-	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-16	Frequency Command	If LED enters this parameter, it only allows monitoring frequency command.	-	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-17	Output Frequency	Display the current output frequency	-	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-18	Output Current	Display the current output current	-	A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-19	Output Voltage	Display the current output voltage	-	V	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-20	DC Voltage (Vdc)	Display the current DC voltage	-	V	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-21	Output Power (kw)	Display the current output power	-	kW	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-22	Motor's Rotation Speed (rpm)	Display motor's current rotation speed in VF/SLV mode	-	rpm	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	

Group 12: Monitoring Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
		Motor's rotation speed = output power x (120/motor's pole number) In PG/SV mode, motor's rotation speed is calculated by feedback frequency. Max limit is 65535										
12-23	Output Power Factor (Pfo)	Display the current output power factor	-	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-24	Control Mode	Display control mode 0: VF 1: PG 2: SLV 3: SV 4: PSV 5: PMSLV 6: SLV2	-	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-25	AI1 Input	Display the current AI1 input (-10V corresponds to -100%, 10V corresponds to 100%,)	-	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-26	AI2 Input	Display the current AI2 input (0V or 4mA corresponds to 0%, 10V or 20mA corresponds to 100%)	-	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-27	Motor Torque	Display the current torque command (100% corresponds to motor torque)	-	%	X	X	O	O	O	O	X	
12-28	Motor Torque Current (Iq)	Display the current q-axis current	-	%	X	X	O	O	O	O	X	
12-29	Motor Excitation Current (Id)	Display the current d-axis current	-	%	X	X	O	O	O	O	X	
12-30	ASR Deviation	Display deviation of speed controller (speed command - speed feedback) (100% corresponds to the maximum frequency set by 01-02)	-	%	X	O	X	O	O	X	X	
12-31	Reserved											
12-32	ASR Output	Display output value of speed controller (100% corresponds to the maximum frequency set by 01-02)	-	%	X	O	X	O	O	X	X	
12-33	PG Feedback	Display feedback's speed value of speed controller (100% corresponds to the maximum frequency set by 01-02)	-	%	X	O	X	O	O	X	X	
12-34	Reserved											
12-35	Zero-servo Pulse	When display SV position mode, the position error pulse number of the zero speed servo (the pulse number of a circle is four times of set values of 20-27)	-	Pulse	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
12-36	PID Input	Display input error of the PID controller (PID target value - PID feedback) (100% corresponds to the maximum frequency set by 01-02 or 01-16)	-	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-37	PID Output	Display output of the PID controller	-	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-38	PID Setting	Display the target value of the PID controller (100% corresponds to the maximum frequency set by 01-02 or 01-16)	-	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-39	PID Feedback	Display the feedback value of the PID controller (100% corresponds to the maximum frequency set by 01-02 or 01-16)	-	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-40	Reserved											
12-41	Heatsink Temperature*	Display the heatsink temperature of IGBT temperature**	*	°C	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	

Group 12: Monitoring Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
12-42	RS-485 Error Code	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1: CRC Error 1: Data length Error 1: Data Function Error 1: Parity Error 1: Overrun Error 1: Framing Error 1: Time out Error Reserved	-	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-43	Inverter Status	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1: Inverter ready 1: During running 1: During zero speed 1: During speed agree 1: During fault detection (minor fault) 1: During fault detection (major fault) Reserved	-	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-44	Pulse Input Frequency	Display the frequency value of pulse input	-	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-45	Recent Fault Message	Display current fault message	-	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-46	Previous Fault Message	Display previous fault message	-	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-47	Previous Two Fault Messages	Display previous two fault messages	-	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-48	Previous Three Fault Messages	Display previous three fault messages	-	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-49	Previous Four Fault Messages	Display previous four fault messages	-	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-50	DIO Status of Current Fault	Display the DI/DO status of current fault Description is similar to 12-05	-	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-51	Inverter Status of Current Fault	Display the inverter status of current fault Description is similar to 12-43	-	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-52	Trip Time 1 of Current Fault	Display the operation time of current fault, 12-53 is the days, while 12-52 is the remaining hours.	-	Hr	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-53	Trip Time 2 of Current Fault		-	day	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-54	Frequency Command of Previous Fault	Display frequency command of previous fault	-	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-55	Output Frequency of Previous Fault	Display output frequency of previous fault	-	Hz	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-56	Output Current of Previous Fault	Display output current of previous fault	-	A	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-57	Output Voltage of Previous Fault	Display output voltage of previous fault	-	V	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-58	DC Voltage of Previous Fault	Display DC voltage of previous fault	-	V	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-59	DIO Status of Previous Fault	Display DI/DO status of previous fault Description is similar to 12-05	-	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-60	Inverter Status of Previous Fault	Display inverter status of previous fault Description is similar to 12-43	-	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-61	Trip Time 1 of Last Fault	Display the operation time of last time's fault, 12-62 is the days, while 12-61 is the remaining hours .	-	Hr	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-62	Trip Time 2 of Last Fault		-	day	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-63	Recent Warning Messages	Display the recent warning messages	-	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-64	Previous Warning Message	Display the previous warning message	-	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-65	Motor Start Angle	0～360	-	-	X	X	X	X	O	X	X	
12-66	Encoder Angle	0～360	-	-	X	O	X	O	O	X	X	
12-67	Cumulative Energy (kWHr)	0.0 ～ 999.9		kWHr	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-68	Cumulative Energy (MWHr)	0 ～ 60000		MWHr	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
12-69 ～ 12-75	Reserved											
12-76	No-Load Voltage Output	0.0～600.0	-	V	X	X	O	X	X	X	X	
12-77	Reserved											

Group 12: Monitoring Parameters

Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
12-78	Z-Phase Bias Value	-9999～9999	-	Pulse	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
12-79	Pulse Input Percentage	0.0～100.0	-	%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	

*: Refer to the following attachment 1
** VDI100 230V Class 37 kW (50HP), and the above, 400V Class 75 kW (100HP) and the above, don't support heatsink temperature display function.

Group 13: Maintenance Parameters

Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
13-00	Inverter model Selection	----	-	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*4
13-01	Software Version	0.00-9.99	-	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*4
13-02	Clear Cumulative Operation Hours	0: Disable to Clear Cumulative Operation Hours 1: Clear Cumulative Operation Hours	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
13-03	Cumulative Operation Hours 1	0～23	-	hr	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*4
13-04	Cumulative Operation Hours 2	0～65535	-	day	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*4
13-05	Selection of Cumulative Operation Time	0: Cumulative time in power on 1: Cumulative time in operation	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
13-06	Parameters Locked	0: Parameters are read-only except 13-06 and main frequency 1 : User defined parameters 2: All Parameters are Writable	2	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
13-07	Parameter Lock key Code	00000～65535	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
13-08	Restore Factory Setting	0 : No initialization 2 : 2 wire initialization (60Hz) (220/440V) 3 : 3 wire initialization (60Hz) (240/440V) 4 : 2 wire initialization (50Hz) (230/415V) 5 : 3 wire initialization (50Hz) (230/415V) 6 : 2 wire initialization (50Hz) (200/380V) 7 : 3 wire initialization (50HZ) (200/380V) 8 : PLC initialization 9: 2 wire Initialization (60Hz) (230/460V) 10: 3 wire Initialization (60Hz) (230/460V) 11: 2 wire Initialization (60Hz)(230/400V) 12: 3 wire Initialization (60Hz)(230/400V) 13: 2 wire Initialization (50Hz)(230/400V) 14: 3 wire Initialization (50Hz)(230/400V) Others: Reserved	-	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
13-09	Fault History Clearance Function	0: No Clearing Fault History 1: Clear Fault History	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
13-10	Parameter Password Function 2	0 ～ 9999	0		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
13-11	C/B CPLD Ver.	0.00～9.99	0.00		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
13-12	PG Card Id	0～255	0		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*5
13-13	PG Card Ver.	0.00～9.99	0.00		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*5
13-14	Fault Storage Selections	0: Fault Messages of Auto Restart are not saved. 1: Fault Messages of Auto Restart are saved.	0		O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
13-15	Reserved											
13-21	Last time Fault History	Exhibit Last time Fault History	-	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	

Group 13: Maintenance Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
13-22	Previous two Fault History	Exhibit Previous two Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-23	Previous three Fault History	Exhibit Previous three Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-24	Previous four Fault History	Exhibit Previous four Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-25	Previous five Fault History	Exhibit Previous five Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-26	Previous six Fault History	Exhibit Previous six Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-27	Previous seven Fault History	Exhibit Previous seven Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-28	Previous eight Fault History	Exhibit Previous eight Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-29	Previous nine Fault History	Exhibit Previous nine Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-30	Previous ten Fault History	Exhibit Previous ten Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-31	Previous eleven Fault History	Exhibit Previous eleven Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-32	Previous twelve Fault History	Exhibit Previous twelve Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-33	Previous thirteen Fault History	Exhibit Previous thirteen Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-34	Previous fourteen Fault History	Exhibit Previous fourteen Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-35	Previous fifteen Fault History	Exhibit Previous fifteen Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-36	Previous sixteen Fault History	Exhibit Previous sixteen Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-37	Previous seventeen Fault History	Exhibit Previous seventeen Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-38	Previous eighteen Fault History	Exhibit Previous eighteen Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-39	Previous nineteen Fault History	Exhibit Previous nineteen Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-40	Previous twenty Fault History	Exhibit Previous twenty Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-41	Previous twenty one Fault History	Exhibit Previous twenty one Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-42	Previous twenty two Fault History	Exhibit Previous twenty two Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-43	Previous twenty three Fault History	Exhibit Previous twenty three Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-44	Previous twenty four Fault History	Exhibit Previous twenty four Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-45	Previous twenty five Fault History	Exhibit Previous twenty five Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-46	Previous twenty six Fault History	Exhibit Previous twenty six Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-47	Previous twenty seven Fault History	Exhibit Previous twenty seven Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-48	Previous twenty eight Fault History	Exhibit Previous twenty eight Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-49	Previous twenty nine Fault History	Exhibit Previous twenty nine Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
13-50	Previous thirty Fault History	Exhibit Previous thirty Fault History	-	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Note: Main frequency setting is 12-16 in LCD. It's equal to Frequency Setting of Speed-Stage 0 (05-01)

Group 14: PLC Setting Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
14-00	T1 Set Value 1	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-01	T1 Set Value 2 (Mode 7)	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-02	T2 Set Value 1	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-03	T2 Set Value 2 (Mode 7)	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-04	T3 Set Value 1	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Group 14: PLC Setting Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
14-05	T3 Set Value 2 (Mode 7)	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-06	T4 Set Value 1	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-07	T4 Set Value 2 (Mode 7)	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-08	T5 Set Value 1	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-09	T5 Set Value 2 (Mode 7)	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-10	T6 Set Value 1	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-11	T6 Set Value 2 (Mode 7)	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-12	T7 Set Value 1	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-13	T7 Set Value 2 (Mode 7)	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-14	T8 Set Value 1	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-15	T8 Set Value 2 (Mode 7)	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-16	C1 Set Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-17	C2 Set Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-18	C3 Set Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-19	C4 Set Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-20	C5 Set Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-21	C6 Set Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-22	C7 Set Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-23	C8 Set Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-24	AS1 Set Value 1	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-25	AS1 Set Value 2	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-26	AS1 Set Value 3	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-27	AS2 Set Value 1	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-28	AS2 Set Value 2	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-29	AS2 Set Value 3	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-30	AS3 Set Value 1	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-31	AS3 Set Value 2	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-32	AS3 Set Value 3	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-33	AS4 Set Value 1	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-34	AS4 Set Value 2	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-35	AS4 Set Value 3	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-36	MD1 Set Value 1	0～65535	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-37	MD1 Set Value 2	0～65535	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-38	MD1 Set Value 3	0～65535	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-39	MD2 Set Value 1	0～65535	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-40	MD2 Set Value 2	0～65535	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-41	MD2 Set Value 3	0～65535	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-42	MD3 Set Value 1	0～65535	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-43	MD3 Set Value 2	0～65535	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-44	MD3 Set Value 3	0～65535	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-45	MD4 Set Value 1	0～65535	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-46	MD4 Set Value 2	0～65535	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
14-47	MD4 Set Value 3	0～65535	1	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Group 15: PLC Monitoring Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
15-00	T1 Current Value1	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-01	T1 Current Value 2 (Mode7)	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-02	T2 Current Value 1	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-03	T2 Current Value 2 (Mode7)	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-04	T3 Current Value 1	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-05	T3 Current Value 2 (Mode7)	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-06	T4 Current Value 1	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Group 15: PLC Monitoring Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
15-07	T4 Current Value 2 (Mode7)	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-08	T5 Current Value 1	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-09	T5 Current Value 2 (Mode7)	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-10	T6 Current Value 1	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-11	T6 Current Value 2 (Mode7)	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-12	T7 Current Value 1	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-13	T7 Current Value 2 (Mode7)	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-14	T8 Current Value 1	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-15	T8 Current Value 2 (Mode7)	0～9999	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-16	C1 Current Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-17	C2 Current Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-18	C3 Current Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-19	C4 Current Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-20	C5 Current Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-21	C6 Current Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-22	C7 Current Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-23	C8 Current Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-24	AS1 Current Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-25	AS2 Current Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-26	AS3 Current Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-27	AS4 Current Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-28	MD1 Current Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-29	MD2 Current Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-30	MD3 Current Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-31	MD4 Current Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
15-32	TD Current Value	0～65535	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Group 16: LCD Function Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
16-00	Main Screen Monitoring	5～79 when using LCD to operate, the monitored item displays in the first line. (default is frequency command)	16	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*1
16-01	Sub-Screen Monitoring 1	5～79 when using LCD to operate, the monitored item displays in the second line. (default is output frequency)	17	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*1
16-02	Sub-Screen Monitoring 2	5～79 when using LCD to operate, the monitored item displays in the third line. (default is output current)	18	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*1
16-03	Display Unit	0～39999 Determine the display way and unit of frequency command 0: Frequency display unit is 0.01Hz 1: Frequency display unit is 0.01% 2: Frequency display unit is rpm. 3～39: Reserved 40～9999: Users specify the format, Input 0XXXX represents the display of XXXX at 100%. 10001～19999: Users specify the format; Input 1XXXX represents the display of XXX.X at 100%.	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Group 16: LCD Function Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
		20001～29999: Users specify the format, Input 2XXXX represents the display of XX.XX at 100%. 30001～39999: Users specify the format, Input 3XXXX represents the display of X.XXX at 100%.										
16-04	Engineering Unit	0: without using engineering unit 1: FPM 2: CFM 3: PSI 4: GPH 5: GPM 6: IN 7: FT 8: /s 9: /m 10: /h 11: °F 12: inW 13: HP 14: m/s 15: MPM 16: CMM 17: W 18: kW 19: m 20: °C 21: rpm 22: Bar 23: Pa	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
16-05	LCD Backlight	0～7	5	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1
16-06	Reserved											
16-07	Copy Function Selection	0: Do not copy parameters 1: Read inverter parameters and save to the operator. 2: Write the operator parameters to inverter. 3: Compare parameters of inverter and operator.	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
16-08	Selection of Allowing Reading	0: Do not allow to read inverter parameters and save to the operator. 1: Allow to read inverter parameters and save to the operator.	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	
16-09	Selection of Operator Removed (LCD)	0: Keep operating when LCD operator is removed. 1: Display fault when LCD operator is removed	0	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O	*1

Group 17: Automatic Tuning Parameters

Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
17-00	Mode Selection of Automatic Tuning*	0: Rotation Auto-tuning 1: Static Auto-tuning 2: Stator Resistance Measurement 3: Reserved 4: Loop Tuning 5: Rotation Auto-tuning Combination (item: 4+2+0) 6: Static Auto-tuning Combination (item: 4+2+1)	VF:2 VF+PG:2 SLV:6 SV:6 SLV2:6	-	O	O	O	O	X	X	O	
17-01	Motor Rated Output Power	0.00～600.00	kVA	kW	O	O	O	O	X	X	O	
17-02	Motor Rated Current	0.1～1200.0	kVA	A	O	O	O	O	X	X	O	
17-03	Motor Rated Voltage	230V: 50.0～240.0 400V: 100.0～480.0	220 440	V	O	O	O	O	X	X	O	
17-04	Motor Rated Frequency	5.0～599.0	60.0	Hz	O	O	O	O	X	X	O	
17-05	Motor Rated Speed	0～24000	kVA	rpm	O	O	O	O	X	X	O	
17-06	Pole Number of Motor	2～16 (Even)	4	Pole	O	O	O	O	X	X	O	
17-07	PG Pulse Number	0～60000	1024	ppr	O	O	O	O	X	X	O	
17-08	Motor no-load Voltage	230V: 50～240 400V: 100～480	-	V	O	O	O	O	X	X	O	
17-09	Motor Excitation Current	0.01～600.00	-	A	X	X	O	O	X	X	X	
17-10	Automatic Tuning Start	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	-	O	O	O	O	X	X	O	
17-11	Error History of Automatic Tuning	0: No error 1: Motor data error 2: Stator resistance tuning error 3: Leakage induction tuning error 4: Rotor resistance tuning error 5: Mutual induction tuning error 6: Encoder error 7: DT Error 8: Motor's acceleration error 9: Warning	0	-	O	O	O	O	X	X	O	
17-12	Proportion of Motor Leakage Inductance	0.1～15.0	3.4	%	X	X	O	O	X	X	X	
17-13	Motor Slip Frequency	0.10～20.00	1.78**	Hz	X	X	O	O	X	X	X	
17-14	Selection of Rotation Auto-tuning	0: VF Rotation Auto-tuning 1: Vector Rotation Auto-tuning	0	-	O	O	O	O	X	X	O	

kVA: The default value of this parameter will be changed by different capacities of inverter.
*: The default value is 1 in VF/ VF+PG mode while the default value is 0 in SLV/ SV/ SLV2 mode.
*: It is suggested that HD/ ND mode (00-27) and application presets (00-32) be selected first before motor performs auto-tuning.
Note: The value of mode selection of automatic tuning is 6 (Static Auto-tuning Combination). When do auto-tuning with no-load motor, it suggest select 17-00=5 (Rotation Auto-tuning Combination)
** Displayed when 17-00=2

Group 18: Slip Compensation Parameters

Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
18-00	Slip Compensation Gain at Low Speed.	0.00～2.50	VF:0.00 SLV*	-	O	X	O	O	X	X	O	*1
18-01	Slip Compensation Gain at High Speed.	-1.00～1.00	0.0	-	O	X	O	X	X	X	X	*1
18-02	Slip Compensation Limit	0～250	200	%	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	

Group 18: Slip Compensation Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
18-03	Slip Compensation Filter Time	0.0～10.0	1.0	s	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	
18-04	Regenerative Slip Compensation Selection	0: Disable 1: Enable	0	-	O	X	X	X	X	X	X	
18-05	FOC Delay Time	1～1000	100	ms	X	X	O	X	X	X	X	
18-06	FOC Gain	0.00～2.00	0.1	-	X	X	O	X	X	X	X	

*: Refer to the following attachment 1

Group 19: Wobble Frequency Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
19-00	Center Frequency of Wobble Frequency	5.00～100.00	20.00	%	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	*1
19-01	Amplitude of Wobble Frequency	0.1～20.0	10.0	%	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	*1
19-02	Jump Frequency of Wobble Frequency	0.0～50.0	0.0	%	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	*1
19-03	Jump Time of Wobble Frequency	0～50	0	ms	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	*1
19-04	Wobble Frequency Cycle	0.0～1000.0	10.0	s	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	*1
19-05	Wobble Frequency Ratio	0.1～10.0	1.0		O	O	X	X	X	X	O	*1
19-06	Upper Offset Amplitude of Wobble Frequency	0.0～20.0	0.0	%	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	*1
19-07	Lower Offset Amplitude of Wobble Frequency	0.0～20.0	0.0	%	O	O	X	X	X	X	O	*1

Group 20: Speed Control Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
20-00	ASR Gain 1	0.00～250.00	S	-	X	O	O	O	O	O	X	*1
20-01	ASR Integral Time 1	0.001～10.000	S	s	X	O	O	O	O	O	X	*1
20-02	ASR Gain 2	0.00～250.00	S	-	X	O	O	O	O	O	X	*1
20-03	ASR Integral Time 2	0.001～10.000	S	s	X	O	O	O	O	O	X	*1
20-04	ASR Integral Time Limit	0～300	200	%	X	X	O	O	O	O	X	
20-05	ASR Positive Limit	0.1 ～ 10.0	5.0 (1)	%	X	O	X	X	X	X	X	
20-06	ASR Negative Limit	0.1 ～ 10.0	1.0 (1)	%	X	O	X	X	X	X	X	
20-07	Selection of Acceleration and Deceleration of P/PI	0: PI speed control will be enabled only in constant speed. For the speed acceleration and deceleration, only use P control. 1: Speed control is enabled either in acceleration or deceleration.	0	-	X	O	O	O	O	X	X	
20-08	ASR Delay Time	0.000～0.500	0.004	s	X	X	O	O	O	X	X	
20-09	Speed Observer Proportional (P) Gain1	0.00～2.55	0.61	-	X	X	O	X	X	X	X	*1
20-10	Speed Observer Integral(I) Time 1	0.01～10.00	0.05	s	X	X	O	X	X	X	X	*1
20-11	Speed Observer Proportional (P) Gain2	0.00～2.55	0.61	-	X	X	O	X	X	X	X	*1
20-12	Speed Observer Integral(I) Time 2	0.01～10.00	0.06	s	X	X	O	X	X	X	X	*1
20-13	Low-pass Filter Time Constant of Speed Feedback 1	1～1000	4	ms	X	X	O	X	X	X	X	

Group 20: Speed Control Parameters													
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
20-14	Low-pass Filter Time Constant of Speed Feedback 2	1～1000	30	ms	X	X	O	X	X	X	X	
20-15	ASR Gain Change Frequency 1	0.0～599.0	4.0	Hz	X	O	O	O	O	X	O	
20-16	ASR Gain Change Frequency 2	0.0～599.0	8.0	Hz	X	X	O	O	O	X	O	
20-17	Torque Compensation Gain at Low Speed	0.00～2.50	1.00	-	X	X	O	X	X	X	X	*1
20-18	Torque Compensation Gain at High Speed	-10～10	0	%	X	X	O	X	X	X	X	*1
20-19	Over Speed (OS) Selection	0: Deceleration to stop 1: Coast to stop 2: Continue to operate	1		X	O	X	O	O	X	X	
20-20	Over Speed (OS) Detection Level	0～120	115	%	X	O	X	O	O	X	X	
20-21	Over Speed (OS) Detection Time	0.0～2.0	0.5	s	X	O	X	O	O	X	X	
20-22	Speed Deviation (DEV) Selection	0: Deceleration to Stop 1: Coast to Stop 2: Continue to Operate	2		X	O	X	O	O	X	X	
20-23	Speed Deviation (DEV) Detection Level	0～50	10	%	X	O	X	O	O	X	X	
20-24	Speed Deviation (DEV) Detection Time	0.0～10.0	0.5	s	X	O	X	O	O	X	X	
20-25	Selection of PG Open	0: Deceleration to Stop 1: Coast to Stop 2: Continue to Operate	1	-	X	O	X	O	O	X	X	
20-26	Detection Time of PG Open	0.0～10.0	2.0	s	X	O	X	O	O	X	X	
20-27	PG Pulse Number	0～9999	1024	ppr	X	O	X	O	O	X	X	
20-28	Selection of PG Rotation Direction	0: Forward as Counter -Clockwise Rotation 1: Forward as Clockwise Rotation	0	-	X	O	X	O	O	X	X	
20-29	PG Pulse Dividing Ratio	001～132	1	-	X	O	X	O	O	X	X	
20-30	PG Gear Ratio 1	1～1000	1	-	X	O	X	O	X	X	X	
20-31	PG Gear Ratio 2	1～1000	1	-	X	O	X	O	X	X	X	
20-32	Selection of Specific Encoder	0: None 1: Resolver	0		X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
20-33	Detection Level at Constant Speed	0.1～5.0	1.0		X	O	O	O	O	O	X	*1
20-34	Compensation Gain of Derating	0～25600	0		X	X	O	O	O	X	X	*1
20-35	Compensation Time of Derating	0～30000	100	ms	X	X	O	O	O	X	X	*1

(1) For VF+PG control mode.

Group 21: Torque And Position Control Parameters													
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
21-00	Torque Control Selection	0: Speed Control 1: Torque Control	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-01	Filter Time of Torque Reference	0～1000	0	ms	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-02	Speed Limit Selection	0: According to AI Input 1: According to the Set Value of 21-03 2: According to communication position input (2502H)	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-03	Speed Limit Value	-120～120	0	%	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	*1

Group 21: Torque And Position Control Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
21-04	Speed Limit Bias	0～120	10	%	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	*1
21-05	Positive Torque Limit	0～300	*	%	X	X	O	O	O	O	X	
21-06	Negative Torque Limit	0～300	*	%	X	X	O	O	O	O	X	
21-07	Forward Regenerative Torque Limit	0～300	*	%	X	X	O	O	O	O	X	
21-08	Reversal Regenerative Torque Limit	0～300	*	%	X	X	O	O	O	O	X	
21-09	Maximum Frequency of Position Control	0.1～100.0	20.0	Hz	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-10	The Command of Rotation Cycle Number of Section 0	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-11	The Command of the Pulse Number of Section 0	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-12	The Command of Rotation Cycle Number of Section 1	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-13	The Command of the Pulse Number of Section 1	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-14	The Command of Rotation Cycle Number of Section 2	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-15	The Command of the Pulse Number of Section 2	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-16	The Command of Rotation Cycle Number of Section 3	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-17	The Command of the Pulse Number of Section 3	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-18	The Command of Rotation Cycle Number of Section 4	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-19	The Command of the Pulse Number of Section 4	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-20	The Command of Rotation Cycle Number of Section 5	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-21	The Command of the Pulse Number of Section 5	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-22	The Command of Rotation Cycle Number of Section 6	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-23	The Command of the Pulse Number of Section 6	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-24	The Command of Rotation Cycle Number of Section 7	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-25	The Command of the Pulse Number of Section 7	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-26	The Command of the Pulse Number of Section 8	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-27	The Command of Rotation Cycle Number of Section 8	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-28	The Command of the Pulse Number of Section 9	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-29	The Command of Rotation Cycle Number of Section 9	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-30	The Command of Rotation Cycle Number of Section 10	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-31	The Command of the Pulse Number of Section 10	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-32	The Command of Rotation Cycle Number of Section 11	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-33	The Command of the Pulse Number of Section 11	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-34	The Command of Rotation Cycle Number of Section 12	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-35	The Command of the Pulse Number of Section 12	-9999 ～ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	

Group 21: Torque And Position Control Parameters													
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
21-36	The Command of Rotation Cycle Number of Section 13	-9999 ~ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-37	The Command of the Pulse Number of Section 13	-9999 ~ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-38	The Command of Rotation Cycle Number of Section 14	-9999 ~ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-39	The Command of the Pulse Number of Section 14	-9999 ~ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-40	The Command of Rotation Cycle Number of Section 15	-9999 ~ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-41	The Command of the Pulse Number of Section 15	-9999 ~ 9999	0	-	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-42	Pos. Mode Sel	0: Switch to position mode when output frequency < 01-08. 1: Z Phase Locked Function	0		X	X	X	O	O	X	X	
21-43	Offset Angle	0 ~9999	0	Pulse	X	X	X	O	O	X	X	

* Refer to the following attachment 1.

Group 22: PM Motor Parameters													
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
22-00	PM Motor Rated Power	0.00~600.00	S	kW	X	X	X	X	O	O	X	
22-01	Reserved											
22-02	PM Motor Rated Current	25%~200% inverter's rated current	S	A	X	X	X	X	O	O	X	
22-03	PM Motor 's Pole Number	2~96	6	poles	X	X	X	X	O	O	X	
22-04	PM Motor's Rotation Speed	1~30000	1500	rpm	X	X	X	X	O	O	X	
22-05	PM Motor's Maximum Rotation Speed	1~60000	1500	rpm	X	X	X	X	O	O	X	
22-06	PM Motor Rated Frequency	0.1~599.0	75.0	Hz	X	X	X	X	O	O	X	
22-07	Reserved											
22-08	PM Encoder Type	0: TAMAGAWA Non Wire-Saving Encoder 1: TAMAGAWA Wire-Saving Encoder 2: SUMTAK Wire-Saving Encoder 3: General Incremental Encoder 4:Sine Wave	0		X	X	X	X	O	X	X	
22-09	Reserved											
22-10	PM SLV Start Current	20 ~ 120% Motor Rated Current	50	%	X	X	X	X	X	O	X	
22-11	I/F Mode Start Frequency Switching Point	1.0 ~ 20	5	%	X	X	X	X	X	O	X	
22-12	KP Value of Speed Estimation	1~10000	2000	-	X	X	X	X	X	O	X	
22-13	KI Value of Speed Estimation	1~1024	40	-	X	X	X	X	X	O	X	
22-14	Armature Resistance of PM Motor	0.001 ~ 30.000	1.000	Ω	X	X	X	X	O	O	X	
22-15	D-axis Inductance of PM Motor	0.01 ~ 300.00	10.00	mH	X	X	X	X	O	O	X	
22-16	Q-axis Inductance of PM Motor	0.01 ~ 300.00	10.00	mH	X	X	X	X	O	O	X	
22-17	Reserved											
22-18	Flux-Weakening Limit	0~100	0	%	X	X	X	X	O	O	X	
22-19	Reserved											
22-20	Offset Angle of the Magnetic Pole and PG Origin	0~360	0	deg	X	X	X	X	O	X	X	*4
22-21	PM Motor Tuning	0: PM Motor Tuning is not Active. 1: Auto tune for PMSLV	0	-	X	X	X	X	O	O	X	

Group 22: PM Motor Parameters												
Code	Parameter Name	Setting Range	Default	Unit	Control mode							Attribute
					V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2	
		2: Auto tune for PMSV										
22-22	Fault History of PM Motor Tuning	0. No Error 1. Static Magnetic Alignment Fault 2. Without PG Option Card 3. Rotation Pole Alignment is Forced to Stop 4. Error of Encoder Feedback Direction 5. Loop Adjustment is Time out 6. Encoder Error 7. Other Errors of Motor Tuning 8. Current Abnormity Occurs when Aligning Rotation Magnetic Pole. 9. Current Abnormity Occurs while Loop Adjustment. 10. Reserved 11. Stator Resistance Measurement Timeout	0	-	X	X	X	X	O	O	X	*4
22-23	PM SLV acceleration time	0.1～10.0	1.0	s	X	X	X	X	X	O	X	

4.3.1. Attachment 1: Parameters' default value and upper limit value are adjusted by different inverter sizes

Models	Size	Max. frequency in SLV when carrier frequency ≤ 8 kHz 11-01 (Hz)	Max. frequency (Hz) in SLV when carrier frequency > 8 kHz 11-01 (Hz)	Display parameter 12-41 (Inverter temperature)	The initial value of parameter 18-00 in SLV/ SV (Slip compensation at low speed)
230V Class					
1007 1015	1	150	150	Yes	1.00
2022 2037 2055	2	150	150	Yes	1.00
3075	3	150	150	Yes	1.00
4110 4150 4185	4	110	110	Yes	1.00
5220	5	100	80	Yes	0.70
400 V Class					
1007 1015 1022	1	150	150	Yes	1.00
2037 2055	2	150	150	Yes	1.00
3075 3110	3	150	150	Yes	1.00
3150 4150	4	110	110	Yes	1.00
4185 4220		100	100	Yes	1.00
5300 5370 5450 5500	5	100	80	Yes	0.70
6750 6900	6	100	80	No	0.70

Models	Size	Max. frequency in SLV when carrier frequency ≤ 8 kHz 11-01	Max. frequency (Hz) in SLV when carrier frequency > 8 kHz 11-01	Display parameter 12-41 (Inverter temperature)	The initial value of parameter 18-00 in SLV/ SV (Slip compensation at low speed)
		(Hz)	(Hz)		
71100 71320 71600	7	100	80	No	0.50

Models	The initial value of parameters 21-05 ～21-08	The initial value (s) of parameter 20-08	The initial value (V) of parameter 08-02	The initial value of Accel. & Decel 00-14～00-17 & 00-23～00-27	Default carrier in HD 11-01	Max. carrier in HD 11-01	Max. carrier in HD 11-01
	(Torque Limit)	(ASR Filter Time)	(Stall Level in Deceleration)	(s)	kHz	kHz (SLV, Max. > 80Hz)	kHz (others)
230V Class							
1007	200%	0.001	395	10.0	8	8	16
1015					8	8	16
2022	200%	0.001	395	10.0	8	8	16
2037					8	8	16
2055	200%	0.001	395	10.0	8	8	16
3075					8	8	16
4110	200%	0.002	385	15.0	8	8	16
4150					8	8	16
4185					6	8	12
5220	160%	0.002	385	20.0	5	8	12
400 V Class							
1007	200%	0.001	790	10.0	8	8	16
1015					8	8	16
1022					8	8	16
2037	200%	0.001	790	10.0	8	8	16
2055					8	8	16
3075	200%	0.001	790	10.0	8	8	16
3110					8	8	16
3150 4150	200%	0.002	770	15.0	8	8	16
4185					8	8	16
4220					8	8	16
5300	160%	0.002	770	20.0	5	8	12
5370					5	8	12
5450					5	8	10
5550	160%	0.004	770	20.0	5	8	10
6750					5	8	10
6900	160%	0.004	770	20.0	4	8	10
71100					5	8	10
71320					5	8	10
71600					3	8	8

230V Class Models

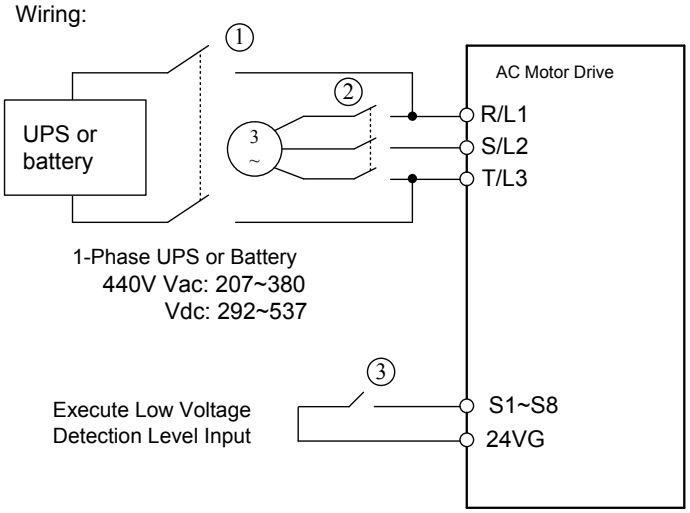
Model	01-09 Minimum Output Voltage 1 of Motor 1	01-07 Middle Output Voltage 1 of Motor 1	01-23 Minimum Output Voltage 1 of Motor 2	01-21 Middle Output Voltage 1 of Motor 2	11-59 Gain of Preventing Oscillation	11-60 Upper Limit of Preventing Oscillation
1007 1015	7.9V	14.8V	7.9V	14.8V	0.05	100
2022 2037	7.5V	14.0V	7.5V	14.0V	0.05	100
2055 3075	7.5V	14.0V	7.5V	14.0V	0.05	100
4110 4150 4185	7.5V	14.0V	7.5V	14.0V	0.01	10
5220	7.5V	14.0V	7.5V	14.0V	0.01	10

400V Class Models

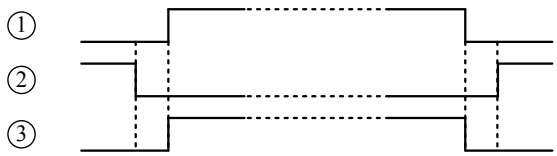
Model	**01-09** Minimum Output Voltage 1 of Motor 1	**01-07** Middle Output Voltage 1 of Motor 1	**01-23** Minimum Output Voltage 1 of Motor 2	**01-21** Middle Output Voltage 1 of Motor 2	**11-59** Gain of Preventing Oscillation	**11-60** Upper Limit of Preventing Oscillation
1007 1015	15.8V	25.6V	15.8V	25.6V	0.05	100
1022	15.0V	28.0V	15.0V	28.0V	0.05	100
2037 2055	15.0V	28.0V	15.0V	28.0V	0.05	100
3075	15.0V	28.0V	15.0V	28.0V	0.05	100
3110	15.0V	28.0V	15.0V	28.0V	0.05	10
3150 4150 4185 4220	15.0V	28.0V	15.0V	28.0V	0.01	10
5300 5370 5450	17.0V	30.0V	17.0V	30.0V	0.01	10
5550 6750	17.0V	30.0V	17.0V	30.0V	0.01	10
6900 71100 71320 71600	17.0V	30.0V	17.0V	30.0V	0.01	10

4.3.2. Low Voltage Detection Level Function

Wiring:



Timing Diagram of Magnetic Contactor



Before inputting emergency power, magnetic contactor ①and ③ are ON and magnetic contactor ② should be OFF. Magnetic contactor ③ should be ON after magnetic contactor is ON. Before removing battery and turning magnetic contactor ② to be ON, Magnetic contactor ①and ③ should be OFF.

Notes for the emergency power supply. Please be aware of the following condition when emergency power is ON:

1. Execute Low Voltage Function ON (DI=62)，Fan doesn't run.
2. Execute Low Voltage Function ON (DI=62)，No phase loss.
3. Execute Low Voltage Function ON (DI=62)，run frequency of motor depends on the value of07-31

4.4. Description of Parameters

00 - Basic Parameters

Code	Parameter Name / Range

00-00 Control mode selection

0: V/f
1: V/f+PG
2: SLV
3: SV
4: PMSV
5: PMSLV
6: SLV2

The inverter offers the following control modes:

Value	Mode	Info	Application
0	V/f	V/f Control without PG	General Purpose Applications which do not require high precision speed control . Auto-tuning is not required.
1	V/f+PG	V/f Control with PG (speed compensation)	Closed loop speed control for General purpose applications that require better speed control than V/f mode without PG.
2	SLV	Sensorless Vector Control without PG	General Purpose Applications that require higher precision speed control and torque response without the use of an encoder.
3	SV	Closed Loop Vector Control with PG	General Purpose Applications that require high precision speed control and torque response with the use of an encoder.
4	PMSV	PM Vector Control with PG (Permanent Magnet Vector Control)	PM Motor Applications that require high precision speed control and torque response with the use of an encoder.
5	PMSLV	Sensorless Current Vector Control without PG (for Permanent magnet motor)	Without PG Applications. Provide the requirements of high precision speed and torque
6	SLV2	Voltage vector control without PG	Without PG Applications. Vector control provides high speed rotation and the requirements of higher precision speed than V/f and torque. See “Table 3.18.1: Maximum output frequency for each control mode” on page 35.

00-00=0: V/f Mode

Select the required V/f curve (01-00) based on your motor and applications.

Perform a stationary auto-tune (17-00=2), if the motor cable is longer than 50m (165ft), see parameter 17-00 for details.

00-00=1: V/f with PG

Select the required V/f curve (01-00) based on your motor and applications. Set number of motor poles (02-08) and encoder feedback pulses (20-27); refer to parameter group 20 for PF feedback setup. Perform a stationary auto-tune (17-00=2) if the distance between the inverter and the motor more than 50m (165ft), refer to parameter group 17 for details on auto-tuning.

00-00=2: Sensorless Vector Control

Verify the inverter rating matches the motor rating. Perform rotational auto-tune to measure and store motor parameters for higher performance operation. Perform non-rotational auto-tune if it’s not possible to rotate the motor during auto-tune. Refer to parameter group 17 for details on auto-tuning.

00-00=3: Closed Loop Vector Control

Verify the inverter rating matches the motor rating. Perform rotational auto-tune to measure and store motor parameters for higher performance operation. Perform non-rotational auto-tune if it’s not possible to rotate the motor during auto-tune. Refer to parameter group 17 for details on auto-tuning.

00-00=4: PM Vector Control

Verify the inverter rating matches the motor rating. Set PM motor data in parameters 22-00 to 22-06 and encoder feedback pulses in parameter 20-27. Refer to parameter 22-21 for details on PM Motor tuning.

Select the appropriate motor rating and braking resistor based on your motor and applications. Please install the braking module in the models of 230V Class 22 kW / 400V Class 30 kW or the above.

00-00=5: PM Sensorless Vector Control

Verify the inverter rating matches the motor rating. Perform rotational auto-tune to measure and store motor

parameters for higher performance operation.

Perform auto-tuning before operation to enhance the performance of PMSLV mode. Refer to parameter 22-21 for the descriptions of PM motor tuning function.

Select the appropriate motor rating and braking resistor based on your motor and applications. Please install the braking module in the models of 230V Class 22 kW / 400V Class 37 kW or the above.

00-00=6: SLV2 Vector Control

Verify the inverter rating matches the motor rating. Perform rotational auto-tune to measure and store motor parameters for higher performance operation.

Refer to parameter group 17 for the descriptions of motor parameter tuning function.

Select the required V/f curve (01-00) based on your motor and applications.

Note ! Parameter 00-00 is excluded from initialization.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-01	**Motor's rotation direction** 0: Forward 1: Reverse

Use the FWD/REV key to change motor direction when Run Command Selection (00-02 = 0) is set to keypad control.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-02	**Run command selection** 0: Keypad control 1: External terminal control 2: Communication control 3: PLC

00-02=0: Keypad Control

Use the keypad to start and stop the inverter and set direction with the forward / reverse key). Refer to section 4-1 for details on the keypad.

00-02=1: External terminal control

External terminals are used to start and stop the inverter and select motor direction.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-03	**Alternative RUN Command Selection** 0: Keypad control 1: External terminal control 2: Communication control 3: PLC

00-03=0: Keypad Control

Use the keypad to start and stop the inverter and set direction with the forward / reverse key). Refer to section 4-1 for details on the keypad.

00-03=1: External terminal control

External terminals are used to start and stop the inverter and select motor direction.

**It is required to be with multi-function digital input (12: main and alternative run switch function).*

The inverter can be operated in either 2-wire or 3-wire mode.

■ 2-wire operation

For 2-wire operation set 03-00 (S1 terminal selection) to 0 and 03-01 (S2 terminal selection) to 1.

Terminal S1	Terminal S2	Operation
Open	Open	Stop Inverter / FWD Active
Closed	Open	Run Forward
Open	Closed	Run Reverse

Terminal S1	Terminal S2	Operation
Closed	Closed	Stop Inverter, Display EF9 Alarm after 500ms

Parameter 13-08 to 2, 4 or 6 for 2-wire program initialization, multi-function input terminal S1 is set to forward , operation/ stop, and S2 is set for reverse, operation / stop.

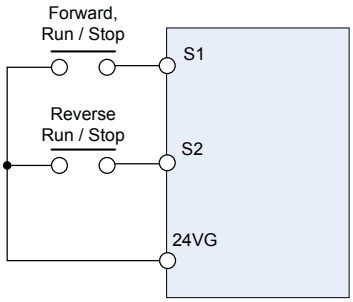


Figure 4.4.1 wiring example of 2-wire

■ 3-wire operation

For 3-wire operation set any of parameters 03-02 to 03-07 (terminal S3 ~ S8) to 26 to enable 3-wire operation in combination with S1 and S2 terminals set to run command and stop command.

Parameter 13-08 to 3, 5 or 7 for 3-wire program initialization, multi-function input terminal S1 is set to run operation, S2 for stop operation and S7 for forward/reverse command.

Note ! Terminal S1 must be closed for a minimum of 50ms to activate operation.

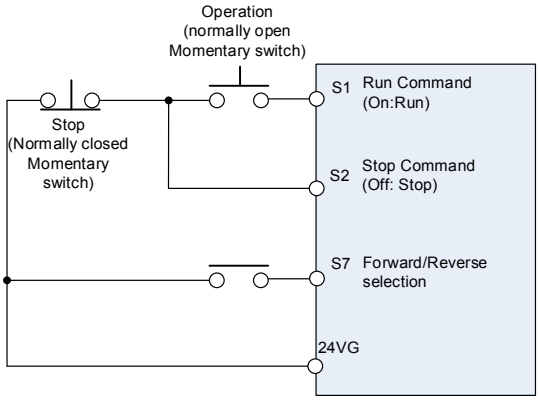


Figure 4.4.2 wiring example of 3-wire

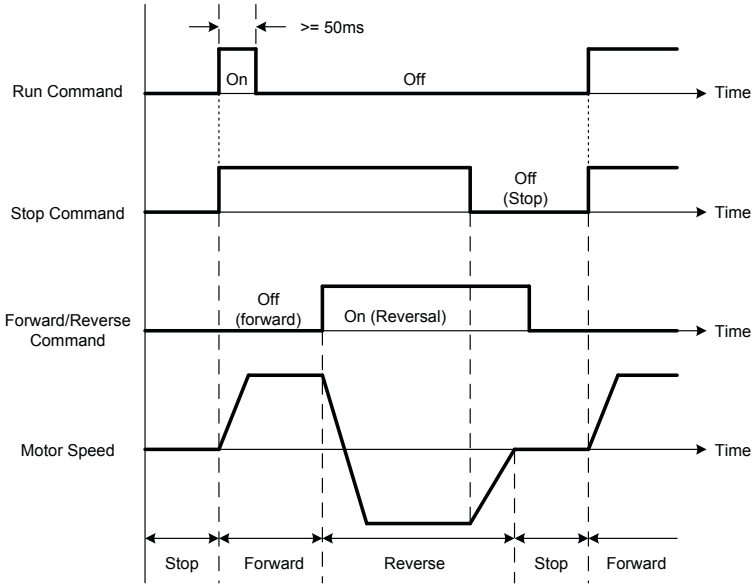
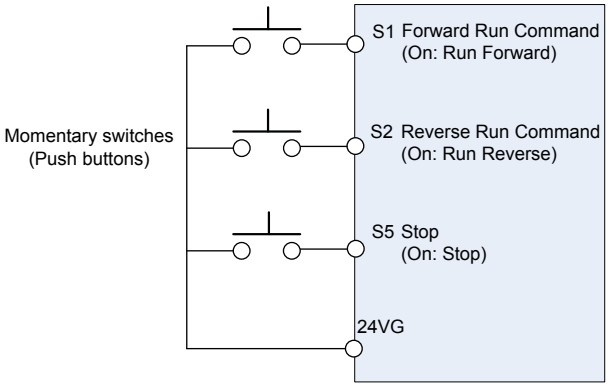


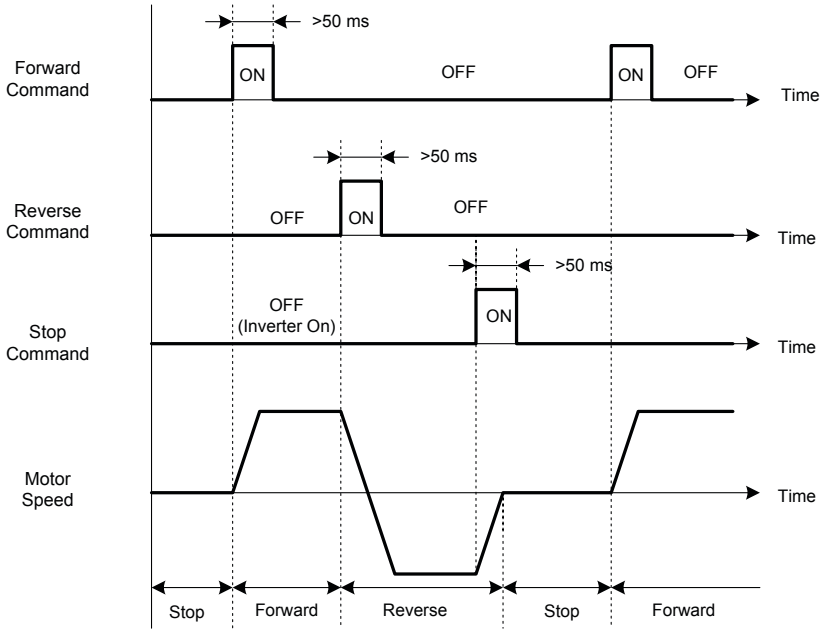
Figure 4.4.3 3-wire operation

■ 2-wire operation with hold function

To enable 2-wire operation with hold function set any of parameters 03-02 to 03-07 (terminal S3 ~ S8) to 53. When this mode is enabled set terminal S1 (03-00=0) to forward and S2 (03-01=1) to reverse run command.



Note ! Terminal S1, S2 and S5 must be closed for a minimum of 50ms to activate operation.
The inverter will display SE2 error when input terminals S1-S8 is set to 53 and 26 simultaneously.



00-02=2: Communication control

The inverter is controlled by the RS-485 port. Refer to parameter group 9 for communication setup.

00-02=3: PLC control

The inverter is controlled by the inverter built-in PLC logic. Refer to section 4.5.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-04	**Language** 0: English 1: Simplified Chinese 2: Traditional Chinese 3: Turkish

It is required to be with LCD keypad to display the language selection of parameter 00-04.

00-04=0, LCD keypad displays in English.

00-04=1, LCD keypad displays in Simplified Chinese.

00-04=2, LCD keypad displays in Traditional Chinese.

00-04=3, LCD keypad displays in Turkish.

Note: It will not restore to the default value when this parameter performs initialization.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-05	**Main Frequency Command Source Selection**
00-06	**Alternative Frequency Source Selection**
	0: Keypad 1: External control (analog) 2: Terminal UP / DOWN 3: Communication control 4: Pulse input 5: Reserved 6: Reserved 7: AI2 Auxiliary Frequency

00-05/00-06= 0: Keypad

Use the digital operator to enter frequency reference or to set parameter 05-01 (frequency reference 1) as alternative frequency reference source. Refer to section 4.1.4 for details.

00-05/00-06= 1: External control (Analog Input)

Use analog reference from analog input AI1 or AI2 to set the frequency reference (as shown in Figure 4.4.4). Refer to parameters 04-00 to select the signal type.

AI1 – Analog Input 1	AI2 – Analog Input 2	04-00 Setting (Default = 1)	Dipswitch SW2 (Default 'V')
0 ~ 10V	0 ~ 10V	0	Set to 'V'
0 ~ 10V	4 ~ 20mA	1	Set to 'I'
-10 ~ 10V	0 ~ 10V	2	Set to 'V'
-10 ~ 10V	4 ~ 20mA	3	Set to 'I'
0 ~ 12V	0 ~ 12V	4	Set to 'V'
0 ~ 12V	4 ~ 20mA	5	Set to 'I'
-12 ~ 12V	0 ~ 12V	6	Set to 'V'
-12 ~ 12V	4 ~ 20mA	7	Set to 'I'

Note: Set parameter 04-05 to 10 to add frequency reference using AI2 to AI1.

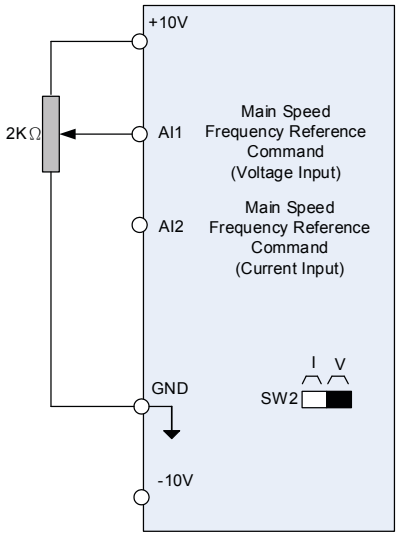


Figure 4.4.4 Analog input as main frequency reference command

00-05/00-06= 2: Terminal UP / DOWN

The inverter accelerates with the UP command closed and decelerates with the DOWN command closed. Please refer to parameter 03-00 ~ 03-07 for additional information.

Note: To use this function both the UP and DOWN command have to be selected to any of the input terminals.

00-05/00-06= 3: Communication control

The frequency reference command is set via the RS-485 communication port using the MODBUS RTU protocol.

Refer to parameter group 9 for additional information.

00-05/00-06= 4: Pulse input

To use this function a pulse train input is required to be connected to the PI input and GND (see fig. 4.4.5).

Set parameter 03-30 to 0 to use the pulse input as frequency reference. Refer to parameters 03-31 to 03-34 for pulse input scaling.

PI input terminal, built-in resistance, is not required to connect the resistance if open collector input mode is used.

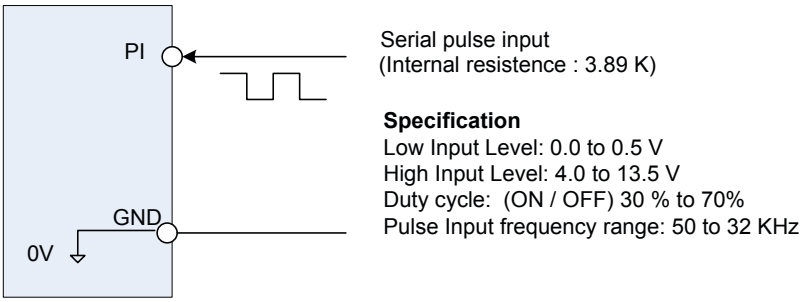


Figure 4.4.5 Frequency reference from pulse input

00-05/00-06= 7: AI2 Auxiliary Frequency

When 04-05 is set to 0 (auxiliary frequency), frequency command is provided by multi-function analog input AI2 and the maximum output frequency (01-02, Fmax) = 100%.

When 04-05 is not set to 0, the frequency is 0. Refer to p4-76 for multi-speed descriptions.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-07	**Main and Alternative Frequency Command modes** 0: Main frequency 1: Main frequency + alternative frequency

When set to 0 the reference frequency is set by the main reference frequency selection of parameter 00-05. When set to 1 the reference frequency is sum of the main reference frequency (00-05) and alternative frequency (00-06).

Note: The inverter will display the SE1 error when 00-07 = 1 and parameter 00-05 and 00-06 are set to the same selection.

When parameter 00-06 is set to 0 (Keypad) the alternative frequency reference is set by parameter 05-01 (Frequency setting of speed-stage 0).

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-08	**Communication frequency command – READ ONLY** 0.00～599.00 Hz

Display the frequency reference when 00-05 or 00-06 is set to communication control (3).

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-09	**Communication frequency command memory** 0: Don't save when power supply is off. (00-08) 1: Save when power is off. (00-08)

Note: This parameter is only enabled in communication mode.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-10	**Minimum frequency detection** 0: Show warning if lower than minimum frequency 1: Run as minimum frequency if lower than minimum frequency

00-10=0: Frequency command is lower than 01-08 (Minimum Output Frequency of Motor 1), it shows STP0 warning.

00-10=1: Frequency command is lower than 01-08 (Minimum Output Frequency of Motor 1), inverter run as Minimum Output Frequency of Motor 1.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-11	**Selection of PID Lower Limit Frequency** [0] PID is bound to lower limit frequency when inverter sleeps. [1] PID is bound to 0Hz when inverter sleeps.

When inverter gets to sleep,

00-11=0: PID is bound to lower limit frequency (00-13).

00-11=1: PID is bound to 0 Hz.

Note: Refer to descriptions of parameters 10-17～10-20 for details when inverter gets to sleep.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-12	**Upper Frequency Limit** 0.1～109.0 %

Set the maximum frequency reference as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. Maximum output frequency depends on motor selection.

Motor 1: Maximum frequency parameter 01-02.

Motor 2: Maximum frequency parameter 01-16.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-13	**Lower Frequency Limit** 0.0～109.0 %

Set the minimum frequency reference as a percentage of the maximum output frequency. Maximum output frequency depends on motor selection. Motor 1: Maximum frequency is set by parameter 01-02 and Motor 2 Maximum frequency is set by parameter 01-16.

Notes:

- When the frequency lower limit is set to a value greater than 0 and the inverter is started the output frequency will accelerate to the frequency lower limit with a minimum frequency defined by parameter 01-08 for motor 1 and parameter 01-22 for motor 2.
- Frequency upper limit has to greater or equal to the frequency lower limit otherwise the inverter will display a SE01 (Set range error).
- Frequency upper and lower limit is active for all frequency reference modes.

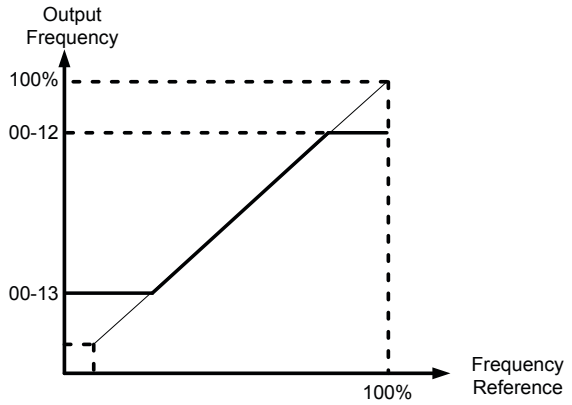


Figure 4.4.6 Frequency reference upper and lower limits

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-14	**Acceleration time 1**
00-15	**Deceleration time 1**
00-16	**Acceleration time 2**
00-17	**Deceleration time 2**
00-21	**Acceleration time 3**

00-22 Deceleration time 3

00-23 Acceleration time 4

00-24 Deceleration time 4

00-25 Switch-Over Frequency of Acceleration and Deceleration Time 1 and Time 4

0.1～6000.0 s

Acceleration time is the time required to accelerate from 0 to 100% of maximum output frequency.

Deceleration time is the time required to decelerate from 100 to 0% of maximum output frequency.

Motor 1: Maximum frequency is set by parameter 01-02 and Motor 2 Maximum frequency is set by parameter 01-16.

Note: Actual acceleration and deceleration times can be affected by the inverter driven load.

The default values for the acceleration, deceleration times are dependent on the inverter size.

Size		Acceleration / Deceleration Default Value
230V Class	400V Class	
0.75～7.5 kW	0.75～11 kW	10s
11～15 kW	15～22 kW	15s
22 kW	30～160 kW	20s

A: Select acceleration and deceleration time via the digital input terminals

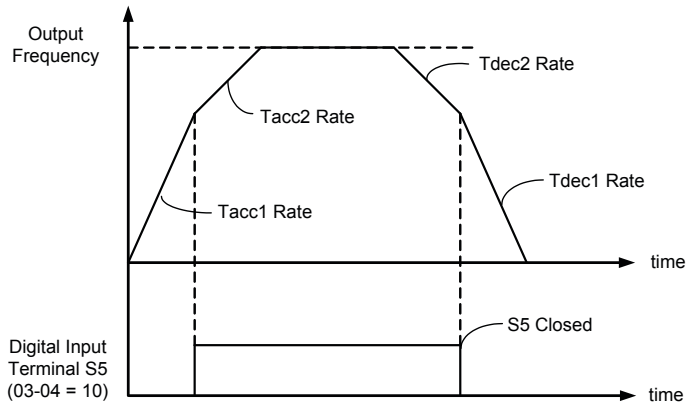
The following table shows the acceleration / deceleration selected when the digital input function Accel/ Decel time 1 (#10) and Accel/Decel time 2 1(#30) are used.

Table 4.4.1 acceleration / deceleration time selection

Accel/decel time 2 (Set 03-00 ～ 03-07 = 30)	Accel/decel time 1 (Set 03-00 to 03-07 = 10)	Acceleration time	Deceleration time
0	0	Taccc1 (00-14)	Tdec1 (00-15)
0	1	Taccc2 (00-16)	Tdec2 (00-17)
1	0	Taccc3 (00-21)	Tdec3 (00-22)
1	1	Taccc4 (00-23)	Tdec4 (00-24)

0: OFF, 1: ON

Figure 4.4.7: Terminal S5 switch between Tacc1/Tacc2 and Tdec1/Tdec2



B. Switch of Acceleration/Deceleration time according to motors

03-00~03-07 set to 40 (Switching between motor 1/motor 2),it can switch motors by digital input. This function I only for V/f control mode and V/f +PG card mode.

Chose for motor1, acceleration and deceleration time of multi-speed depends on Figure 4.4.1.

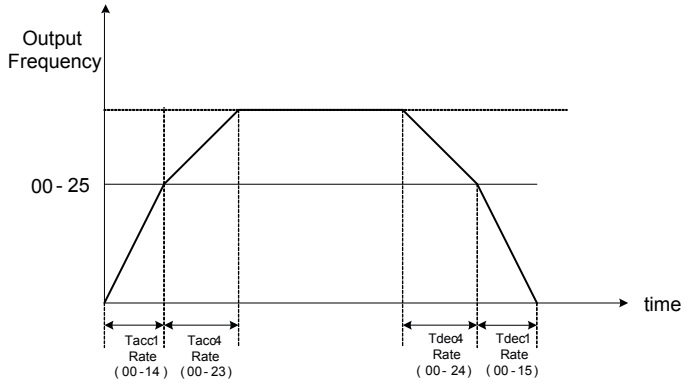
Chose for motor, acceleration and deceleration time of multi-speed depends on the following Figure.

Chose motor2		
acceleration and deceleration time 1 (Set 03-00 to 03-07 = 10)	acceleration	deceleration
0	Taccc3(00-21)	Tdec3(00-22)
1	Taccc4(00-23)	Tdec4(00-24)

C. Automatically switch acceleration/deceleration time

When output frequency equals to the value of 00-25, it follows the value of 00-25 to automatically switch acceleration/deceleration time1 and time2. Please refer to the following Figure 4.4.8.

Figure 4.4.8 automatically switch Acceleration/Deceleration time



- When output frequency Fout<00-25 : **Acceleration/deceleration time = Acceleration time1/ deceleration time** 1(00-14 and 00-15).
- When output frequency Fout ≥ 00-25 : **Acceleration/deceleration time = Acceleration time4/ deceleration time** 4(00-23 and 00-24)
- When 03-00~03-07 set to 10 (Acceleration/ Deceleration Time Selection 1) and 03-00~03-07 set to 3 (Acceleration/ Deceleration Time Selection 2), the priority is higher than 00-25.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-18	**Jog frequency** 0.00～599.00 Hz
00-19	**Jog acceleration time** 0.1～6000.0 s
00-19	**Jog deceleration time** 0.1～6000.0 s

Jog acceleration time (00-19) is the time required to accelerate from 0 to 100% of maximum output frequency. Jog deceleration time (00-20) is the time required to decelerate from 100 to 0% of maximum output frequency. Motor 1: Maximum frequency is set by parameter 01-02 and Motor 2 Maximum frequency is set by parameter 01-16.

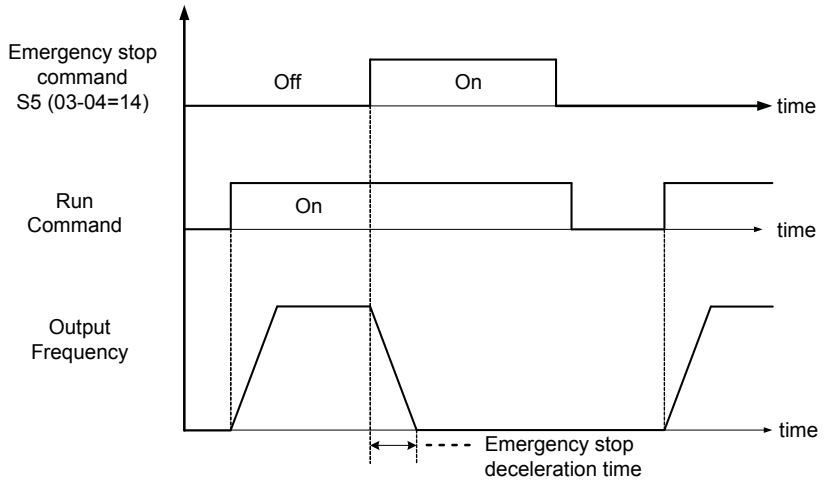
When run command selection is external terminal control (00-02=1) and the inverter uses the jog frequency (00-18, default 6.0 Hz) as its frequency reference with 03-00~03-07=6 or 7(6: Forward jog run command 7: Reverse jog run command).The motor will run by the setting.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-26	**Emergency stop time** 0.0～6000.0 s

The emergency stop time is used in combination with multi-function digital input function #14 (Emergency stop). When emergency stop input is activated the inverter will decelerate to a stop using the Emergency stop time (00-26) and display the [EM STOP] condition on the keypad.

Note: To cancel the emergency stop condition the run command has to be removed and emergency stop input deactivated.

Figure 4.4.9 Emergency stop example



Multi-function digital input terminals (03-00 ~ 03-07) are set to 14: When the emergency stop input is activated the inverter will decelerate to a stop using the time set in parameter 00-26.

Note: After an emergency stop command the run command and emergency stop command have to be removed before the inverter can be restarted. Please refer to Figure 4.4.9. The emergency stop function can be used to stop inverter in case of an external event.

Multi-function digital input terminals (03-00 ~ 03-07) set to 15: When the base block input is activated the inverter output will turn off and the motor will coast to a stop.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-27	**HD/ND selection** 0: HD (Heavy Duty / Constant Torque) 1: ND (Normal Duty / Variable Torque)

The inverter overload curve, carrier frequency, stalls prevention level, rated input/output current and maximum frequency are automatically set based on the inverter duty (HD/ND) selection.

Please refer to table 4.4.2 for detailed information.

Table 4.4.2 Heavy Duty (Constant torque) / Normal Duty (Variable torque)

00-27	Overload	Carrier frequency	Maximum output frequency	Stall prevention level	Rated input / output current
0 (Heavy Duty	150%, 1min	2-16kHz (kVA dependent)	599.00Hz	150% (08-00, 08-01)	Refer to section 3.7
1 (Normal Duty)	120%, 1min	2-16kHz (kVA dependent)	120.00Hz	120% (08-00, 08-01)	

00-27= 0: Heavy Duty Mode

Select V/f curve (Group 1) and enter motor data (Group 2) to match the application. In Heavy Duty mode the maximum output frequency is 599Hz for all control modes, except for SLV mode (Sensorless Vector / Open Loop Vector Mode) where the maximum output frequency is limited based on the inverter rating, see table below.

Power	Special circumtances	Maximum output frequency
220V: 0.75～7.5 kW, 440V: 0.75～11 kW	-	150Hz
220V; 11～18.5 kW, 440V: 15 kW	-	110Hz

440V: 18.5～22 kW	-	100Hz
220V: 22 kW, 440V: 30～160 kW	Carrier frequency (11-01) set 8kHz or below	100Hz
220V: 22 kW, 440V: 30～132 kW	Carrier frequency (11-01) set 8kHz or higher	80Hz

00-27= 1: Normal Duty Mode

In normal duty mode only applies to control modes V/f and V/f + PG. All other modes must use the Heavy Duty settings.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-28	**Command characteristic selection of master frequency** 0: Positive characteristic (0-10V / 4-20mA = 0 -100%) 1: Negative / inverse characteristic (0-10V / 4～20mA = 100 - 0%)

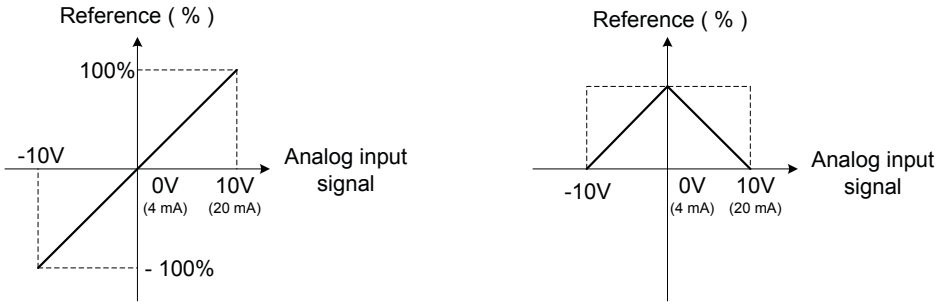
00-28= 0: Positive reference curve, 0 – 10V / 4 – 20mA = 0 – 100% main frequency reference.

00-28= 1: Negative reference curve, 0 – 10V / 4 – 20mA = 100 – 0% main frequency reference.

Note: Selection applies to analog input AI1 and AI2.

AI2 will be useful for analog input frequency command when 04-05＝0.

Figure 4.4.10 Positive/negative analog input as main frequency reference command.



(a) Normal / Positive Characteristics

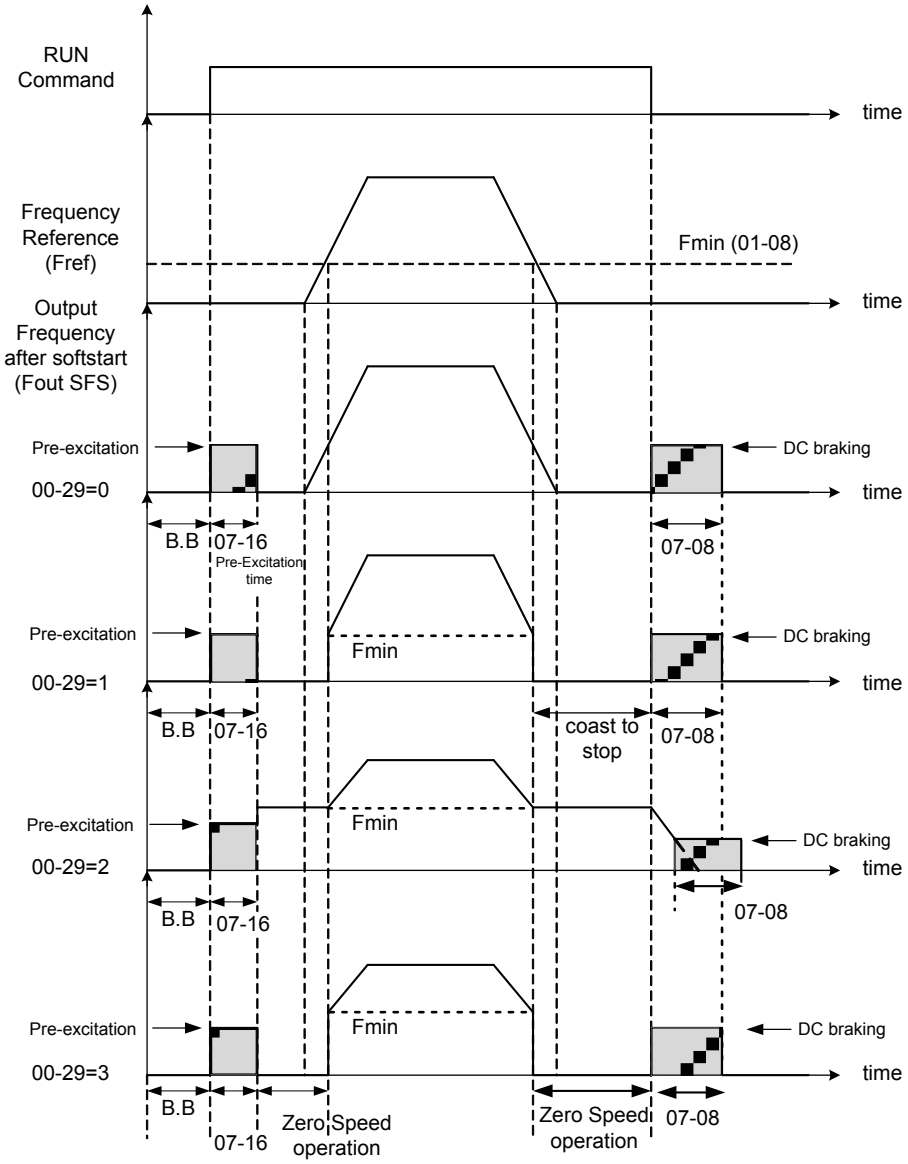
(b) Inverse / Negative Characteristics

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-29	**Zero-speed operation selection**

0: Operation based on frequency command
1: Stop
2: Operation based on lowest frequency
3: Zero-speed operation

Refer to figure 4.4.11 for zero-speed operation in sensor vector mode (SV / PMSV) (00-00=3 or 00-00=4).

Figure 4.4.11 Zero-speed operation of sensor vector (SV) and PM vector (PMSV) mode



DC injection braking activates when the run command is removed and output frequency falls below the DC injection braking start frequency (07-06). DC injection braking will be active for the time set in parameter 07-08 DC injection braking execution time. Refer to figure 4.4.62 for more information on the pre-excitation operation.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-32	**Application Selection ****

0: General
1: Reserved
2: Conveyor
3: Exhaust fan
4: Reserved
5: Compressor
6: Hoist- * Consult Gefran for the settings
7: Crane- * Consult Gefran for the settings

Note: Before to set up 00-32 Application, it should do initialized setting (parameter 13-08) first. When setting 00-32, the I/O port function changed automatically. To avoid accident, be sure to confirm the I/O port signal of inverter and external terminal control

00-32=2: Conveyor

Parameter	Name	Value
00-00	Control mode selection	0: V/f
00-14	Acceleration time 1	3.0 sec
00-15	Deceleration time 1	3.0 sec
00-27	HD/ND selection	0: HD
08-00	Stall prevention function	xx0xb: Stall prevention during deceleration

00-32=3: Exhaust fan

Parameter	Name	Value
00-00	Control mode selection	0: V/f
11-00	Direction lock selection	1: Forward direction only
00-27	HD/ND selection	1: ND
01-00	V/f curve selection	F
07-00	Momentary stop and restart selection	1: Enable
08-00	Stall prevention function	xx0xb: Stall prevention during deceleration

00-32=5: Compressor

Parameter	Name	Value
00-00	Control mode selection	0: V/f
11-00	Direction lock selection	1: Forward direction only
00-14	Acceleration time 1	5.0 sec
00-15	Deceleration time 1	5.0 sec
00-27	HD/ND selection	0: HD
01-00	V/f curve selection	F
07-00	Momentary stop and restart selection	1: Enable
08-00	Stall prevention function	xx0xb: Stall prevention during deceleration

00-32=6: Hoist* Consult Gefran for the detailed settings

Parameter	Name	Value
00-00	Control mode selection	2: SLV
00-05	Main Frequency command source selection	0: keypad
11-43	Hold Frequency at start	3.0 Hz
11-44	Frequency hold Time at start	0.3 sec
00-14	Acceleration time 1	3.0 sec
00-15	Deceleration time 1	3.0 sec
11-01	Carrier frequency	5.0kHz
05-01	Frequency setting of speed-stage 0	6.0 Hz
05-02	Frequency setting of speed-stage 1	30.0 Hz
05-03	Frequency setting of speed-stage 2	50.0 Hz
03-28	Photo-coupler output	5 : frequency detection 2
07-18	Minimum baseblock time	0.3 sec
08-00	Stall prevention function	0000b: Stall prevention ineffective in decel-eration
03-13	Frequency detection level	2.0 Hz
03-14	Frequency detection width	0.1 Hz
08-18	Selection of low-torque operation	0: Deceleration to stop
08-19	Level of low-torque detection	2 %
08-20	Time of low-torque detection	0.5 sec
08-09	Selection of input phase loss protection	1 : Enable
08-10	Selection of output phase loss protection	1 : Enable

00-32=7: Crane* Consult Gefran for the detailed settings

Parameter	Name	Value
00-00	Control mode selection	0: V/f
00-05	Main Frequency Command Source Selection	0: keypad
00-14	Acceleration time 1	3.0 sec
00-15	Deceleration time 1	3.0 sec

00-27	HD/ND Mode selection	0: HD
11-01	Carrier frequency	5.0kHz
05-01	Frequency setting of speed-stage 0	6.0 Hz
05-02	Frequency setting of speed-stage 1	30.0 Hz
05-03	Frequency setting of speed-stage 2	60.0 Hz
03-04	Multi-function terminal Function setting-S5	2: Multi-speed/position setting command 1
03-05	Multi-function terminal Function setting-S6	3: Multi-speed/position setting command 2
03-28	Photo-coupler output	23: Source of operation command
08-00	Stall prevention function	xx1x : Stall prevention ineffective in deceleration
08-09	Selection of input phase loss protection	1: Enable
08-10	Selection of output phase loss protection	1: Enable

Code	Parameter Name / Range

00-30 Modified Parameters

0: Disable
1: Enable

This parameter automatically lists all the adjusted parameters. When the default value is adjusted and 00-33=1, it will list all the parameters different from default values in the advanced modes and these parameters can be edited directly. The adjusted parameters list displays only when 00-33 is set from 0 to 1 or 00-33=1 at start up.

If user wants to restore to the original editing interface, it is only required to set parameter 00-33=0.

This function can display 250 adjusted parameters. If they are more than 250 parameters, it will list the adjusted parameters before 250.

Note: It is only for LCD keypad.

Example: Set 00-03 (alternative run command source selection) to be different from the default value.

Steps	LCD Display	Descriptions
1	Group 00 Basic Func. 01 V/f Pattern 02 Motor Parameter	The starting parameter group (00) in the setting modes of ▲ (Up)/ ▼ (Down) selection groups.
2	PARA 00 -01. Motor Direction -02. RUN Source -03. Sub RUN Source	Press READ/ ENTER key and ▲ (Up)/ ▼ (Down) to select alternative run command source (00-03).
3	Edit 00-00 Sub RUN Source 1 Terminal (0 ~4) <2>	Press READ/ ENTER key and adjust the value. The selected setting value will flash.
4	PARA 00 -33. Modify parameter -41. User P1 -42. User P2	Press DSP/ FUN to the menu of modified parameters (00-33).
5	Edit 00-33 Modify parameter 1 Enable (0 ~1) <0>	Press READ/ ENTER key to adjust the value to 1 (The modified parameter is enabled.) The selected setting value will flash.
6	Modify 00 00-03. Sub RUN Source 00-33. Modify parameter	Press DSP/ FUN back to the advanced modes.

User parameter setting (00-41 to 00-56) (only for LCD keypad)

00- 41	User parameter 0
00- 42	User parameter 1
00- 43	User parameter 2

00- 44	User parameter 3
00- 45	User parameter 4
00- 46	User parameter 5
00- 47	User parameter 6
00- 48	User parameter 7
00- 48	User parameter 8
00- 50	User parameter 9
00- 51	User parameter 10
00- 52	User parameter 11
00- 53	User parameter 12
00- 54	User parameter 13
00- 55	User parameter 14
00- 56	User parameter 15

- User parameter (00-41 ~ 00-56) can select 16 sets of parameters (01-00 group ~ 24-06 group) and put them into the list to do the fast access setting.
- When the access setting of parameter 13-06 is set to 1, user parameter 00-41 ~ 00-56 can be displayed and changed.
- User parameter 00-41 ~ 00-56 can be changed in the advanced modes, exclusive of being in operation.
- Set value in the parameter of 00-41 ~ 00-56 and set 13-06 to 1.
- When 13-06=1, only parameter of 00-00 ~ 00-56 can be set or read in the advanced modes. 13-06=1 is enabled in the parameter setting of 00-41~00-56.
- When user would like to leave the screen of user parameters, press RESET key and then DSP/FUN key to select parameter Group 13.

Example: Set 00-03 (alternative run command source selection) to be different from the default value.

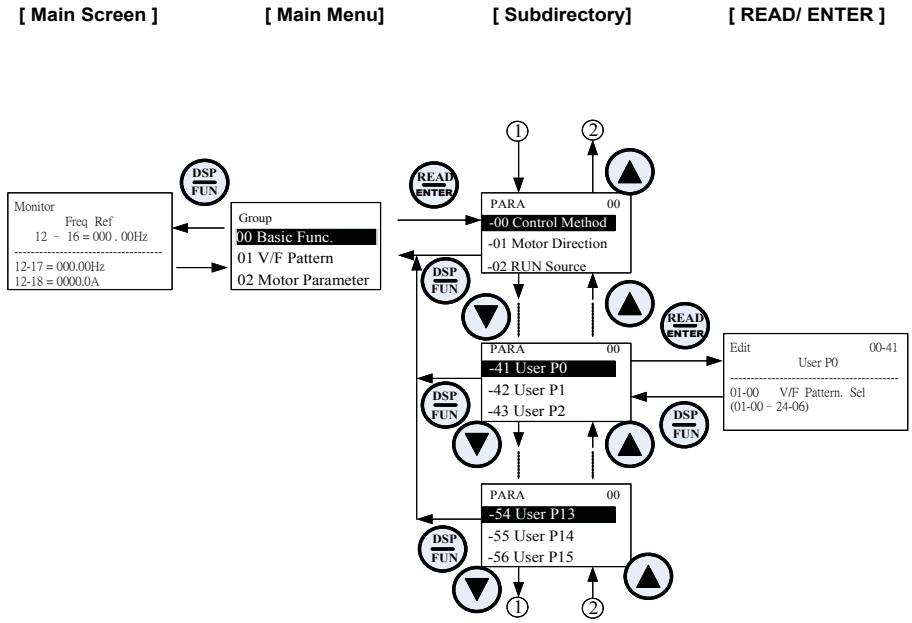
Steps	LCD Display	Descriptions
1	Group 00 Basic Func. 01 V/f Pattern 02 Motor Parameter	The starting parameter group (00) in the setting modes of ▲ (Up)/ ▼ (Down) selection groups.
2	PARA 00 -41. User P0 -42. User P1 -43. User P2	Press READ/ ENTER key and ▲ (Up)/ ▼ (Down) to select user parameter 0 (00-41).
3	Edit 00-00 User P0=00-41 00-41 User P0 ＜00-01 - 24-07＞	Press (READ/ ENTER) key to the screen of data setting/ read. * The selected setting value will flash.
4	Edit 00-00 User P0=00-41 03-00 S1 Function Sel ＜00-01 - 24-07＞	Press ◄ (Left) / ►(Right) and ▲(Up) / ▼(Down) key to set the value to 03-00 (Multi-function terminal Function Setting-S1)
5	Edit 00-00 User P0=00-03 03-00 S1 Function Sel ＜00-01 - 24-07＞	Press (READ/ ENTER) key to save 03-00 and the digit stops flashing and the screen displays **User P0 = 03-00**; 03-00 (Multi-function terminal Function Setting-S1) has been defined as 00-41. Few seconds later, the selected digit will flash again.
6	Edit 00-00 Freq Ref 12-16=000.00Hz ---------- 12-17=000.00Hz 12-18=0000.0A	Press (DSP/ FUN) key to the display of main screen. * If users do not press BACK key in one minute, the screen will automatically display the monitor mode shown as the left figure. The automatically return time can be set via 16-06

Example 2: After one or more parameters in 00-41 ~ 00-56 are set, user parameters settings are as follows.

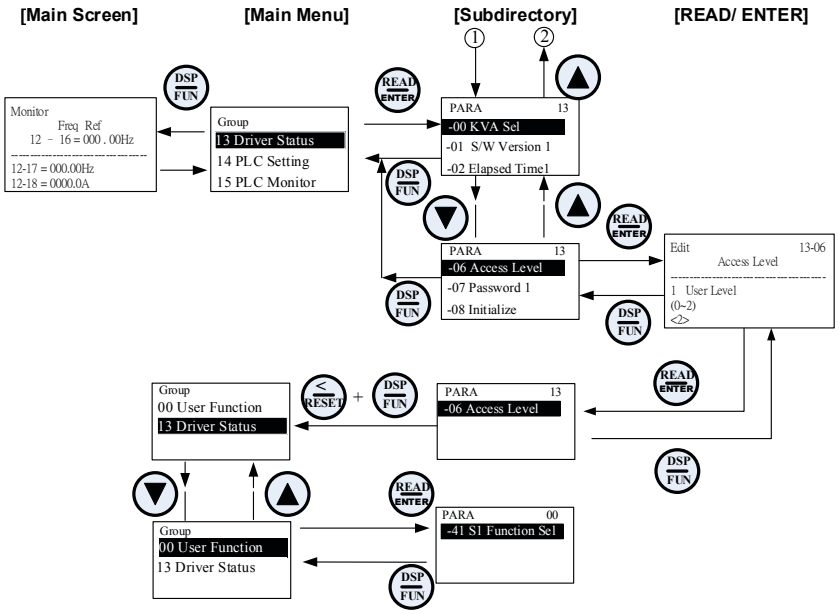
Steps	LCD Display	Descriptions
1	Group 13 Driver Status 14 PLC Setting 15 PLC Monitor	Select the start parameter group (03) in the advanced modes.
2	PARA 13 -06. Access Level -07. Password 1 -08. Initialize	Press (READ/ ENTER) and ▲ (Up) / ▼ (Down) key to enter the access level of parameter (13-06).
3	Edit 13-06 Access Level ---------- 1 User Level (0~2) < 2 >	Press (READ/ ENTER) key to enter the screen of the data setting/ read. * The selected setting value will flash.
4	-ADV- G01-02 Access Level 1 User Level (0-2) < 2 >	Press ▲(Up) / ▼ (Down) key to change setting value to 1 (13-06=1, user level) and Press (READ/ ENTER) key to save the setting value (03-00). Then, the digit stops flashing and the screen displays the setting value. Few seconds later, the selected digit will flash again. User level (13-06=1) can be set by one or more parameters in the user parameters of 00-41 ~ 00-56. If users do not set user parameters, 13-06 will not be set in the user level (setting value=1).
5	PARA 13 -06. Access Level	Press (DSP/FUN) key to the display of subdirectory.
6	Group 00.User Function	Press (DSP/FUN) key to the display of group directory. It is required to press ▲ (Up) key to select Group 00 User Function.
7	Monitor Freq Ref 12-16=000.00Hz ---------- 12-17=000.00Hz 12-18=0000.0A	Press (DSP/ FUN) key to enter the main screen. If user would like to leave the screen of user parameters, press RESET key and then DSP/FUN key to select parameter Group 13. Hotkeys are only enabled in inverter software V1.4.
8	Group 00. User Function 13.Driver Status	13-06 can be selected to be adjusted so leave parameters or enter parameter group 00 to edit user parameters is allowable.
9	PARA 00 -41. S1 Function Sel	Press (READ/ ENTER) key and ▲(Up) / ▼ (Down) key to select user parameter 0 (00-41) display.
10	Edit 00-41 S1 Function Sel 00 2-Wire (FWD-RUN) (00~57) < 00 > < 03-00 >	Press (READ/ ENTER) key to enter the screen of data setting/ read. *The selected setting value will flash. In this example, 03-00 (Multi-function terminal Function Setting-S1) has been defined as user parameters (00-41). The right bottom location displays the original parameter group.
11	Edit 00-41 S1 Function Sel 06 FJOG (00~57) < 00 > < 03-00 >	Press ▲ (Up) / ▼ (Down) key to change the setting value to 2. Use (READ/ ENTER) key to save the setting value. When the selected setting value does not flash again, the setting value will be saved to 00-41 and 03-00 simultaneousl
12	Edit 00-00 Freq Ref 12-16=000.00Hz ---------- 12-17=000.00Hz 12-18=0000.0A	Press (DSP/FUN) key to the display of main screen. * If users do not press (DSP/ FUN) key in one minute, the screen will automatically display the monitor mode shown as the left figure. The automatically return time can be set via 16-06.

User Parameter Run Mode Structures

A. Define Parameter Group 0~24 as user parameters except parameter 00-00 and 00-41~00-56.



Note: User level (13-06＝1) can be set by one or more parameters in the user parameters of 00-41 ～ 00-56.



Code	Parameter Name / Range

00- 57 SV High Speed Mode

0: SV High Speed Mode 1
1: SV High Speed Mode 2

When the inverter runs in SV mode, SV high speed mode 2 is selected if it is required to use urgent accel./ decel.

01 - V/f Control Parameters

Code	Parameter Name / Range
01-00	**V/f curve selection** 0～FF

The V/f curve selection is enabled for V/f mode with or without PG or SLV2 mode. Make sure to set the inverter input voltage parameter 01-14.

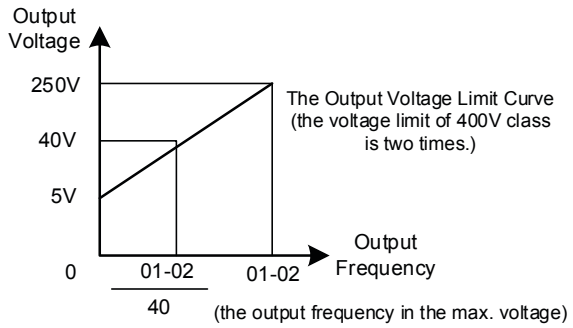
There are three ways to set V/f curve:

(1) 01-00 = 0 to E: choose any of the 15 predefined curves (0 to E).

(2) 01-00 =0F, use 01-02~01-09 and 01-12~01-13, with voltage limit.

(3) 01-00 = FF: use 01-02~01-09 and 01-12~01-13, without voltage limit.

Refer to the following figure.



The default parameters (01-02~01-09) are the same when 01-00 is set to F (default) and 01-00 is set to 1.

Parameters 01-02 to 01-13 are automatically set when any of the predefined V/f curves are selected.

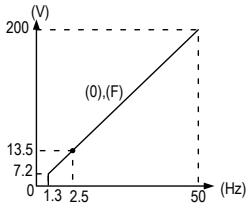
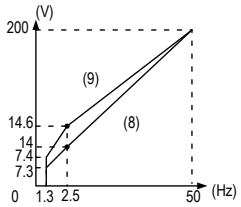
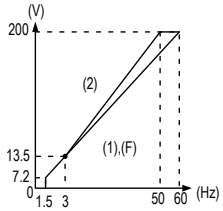
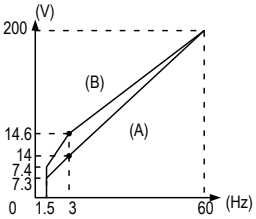
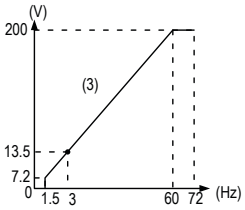
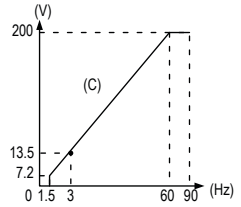
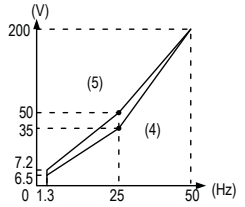
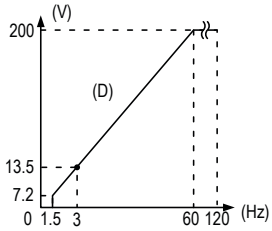
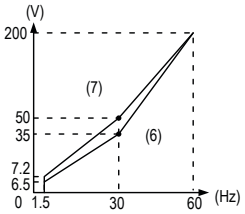
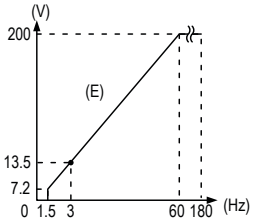
Note: This parameter is not affected by the initialization parameter (13-08).

Consider the following items as the conditions for selecting a V/f pattern.

(1) The voltage and frequency characteristic of motor.

(2) The maximum speed of motor.

Table 4.4-A: V/f curve selection (200V) - Sizes 1007-2T / 1015-2T

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve	Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0		High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
			F 50Hz (Default setting)				High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1			60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
			F (60Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	B	
		50Hz Saturation	2						
Variable Torque Characteristic	72Hz		3		Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4			120Hz		D	
		Variable Torque 2	5						
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6			180Hz		E	
		Variable Torque 4	7						

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

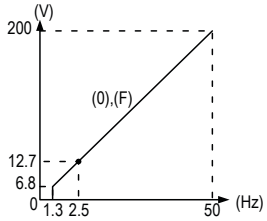
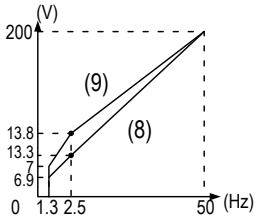
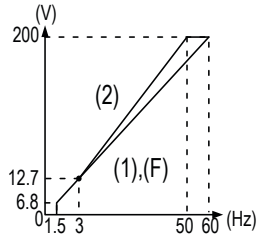
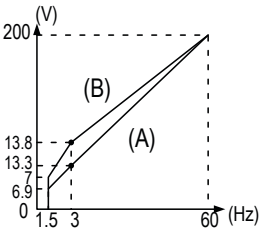
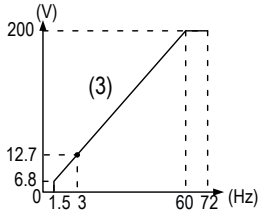
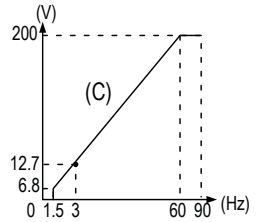
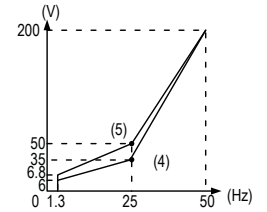
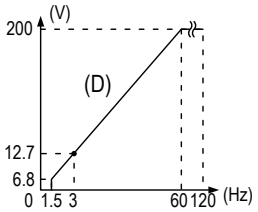
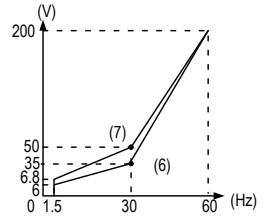
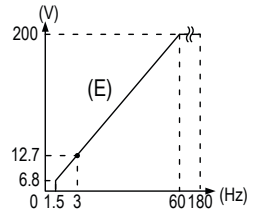
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-B: V/f curve selection (200V) - Sizes 2022-2T ... 5220-2T

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve	Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0		High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
			F 50Hz (Default setting)				High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1			60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
			F (60Hz Default setting)						
		50Hz Saturation	2				High Starting Torque	B	
Variable Torque Characteristic	72Hz		3		Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4			120Hz		D	
		Variable Torque 2	5						
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6			180Hz		E	
		Variable Torque 4	7						

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

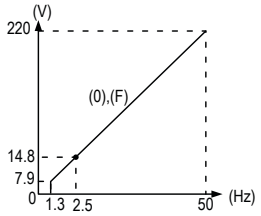
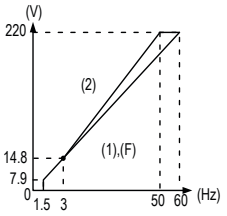
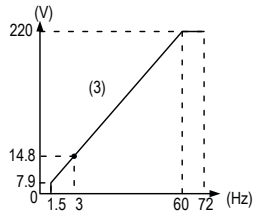
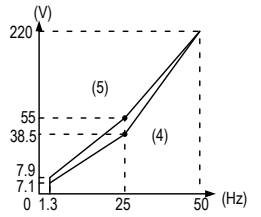
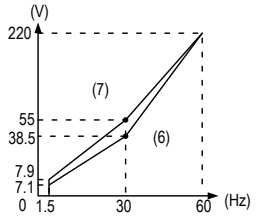
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

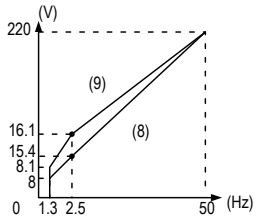
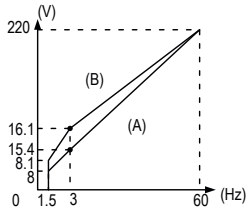
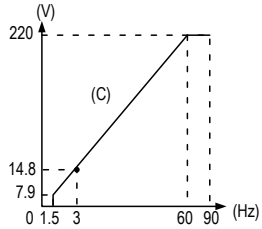
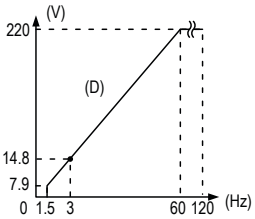
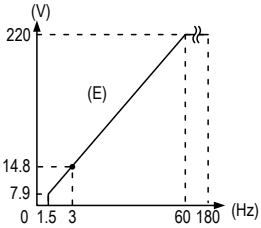
(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-C: V/f curve selection (220V) - Sizes 1007-2T ... 1015-2T

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0	
			F (50Hz Default setting)	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1	
			F (60Hz Default setting)	
		50Hz Saturation	2	
Variable torque	72Hz		3	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4	
		Variable Torque 2	5	
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6	
		Variable Torque 4	7	

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
		High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
		High Starting Torque	B	
Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	120Hz		D	
	180Hz		E	

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

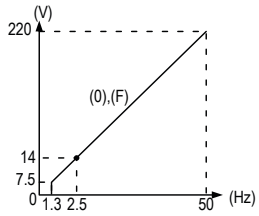
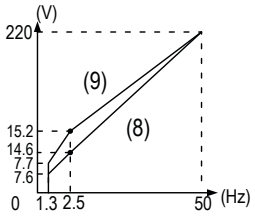
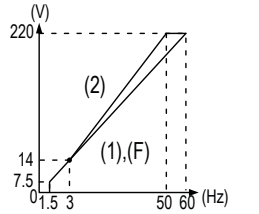
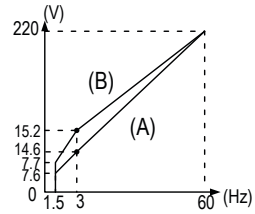
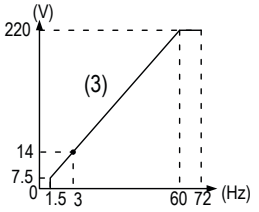
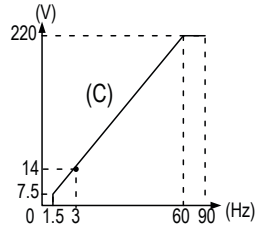
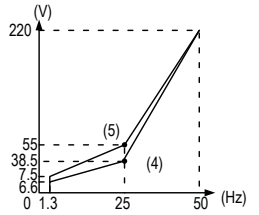
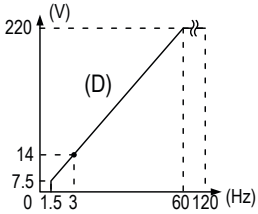
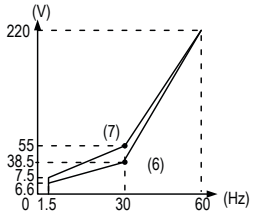
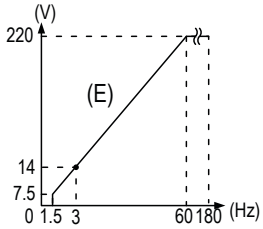
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-D: V/f curve selection (220V) - Sizes 2022-2T ... 5220-2T

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve	Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0		High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
			F (50Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1			60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
			F (60Hz Default setting)						
		50Hz Saturation	2				High Starting Torque	B	
Variable torque	72Hz		3		Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4			120Hz		D	
		Variable Torque 2	5						
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6			180Hz		E	
		Variable Torque 4	7						

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

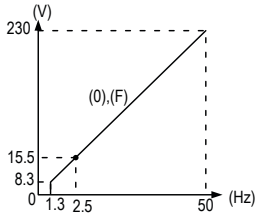
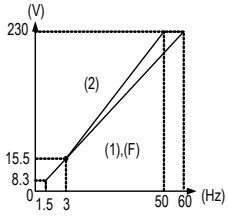
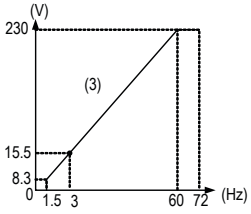
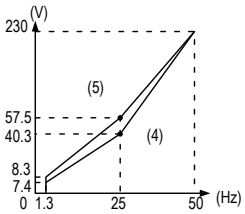
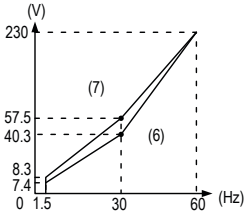
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

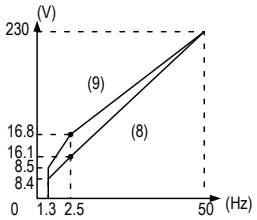
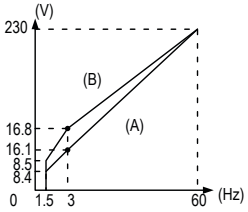
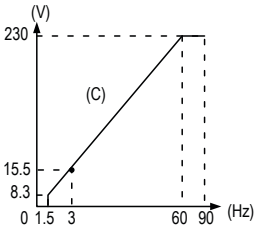
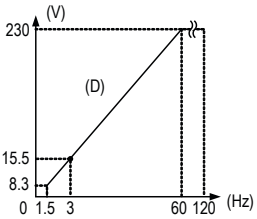
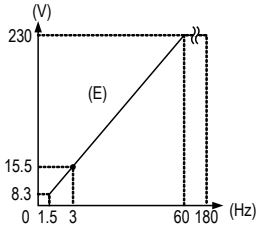
(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-E: V/f curve selection (230V) - Sizes 1007-2T ... 1015-2T

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0	
			F (50Hz Default setting)	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1	
			F (60Hz Default setting)	
		50Hz Saturation	2	
Variable torque	72Hz		3	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4	
		Variable Torque 2	5	
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6	
		Variable Torque 4	7	

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
		High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
		High Starting Torque	B	
Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	120Hz		D	
	180Hz		E	

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

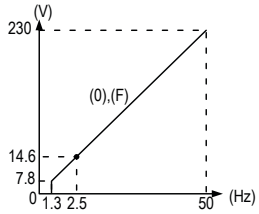
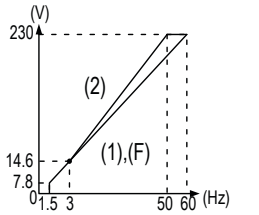
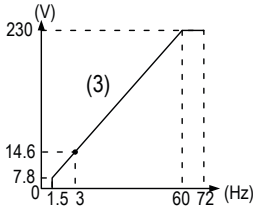
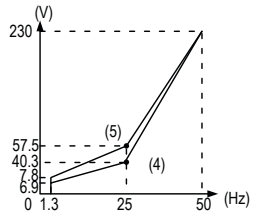
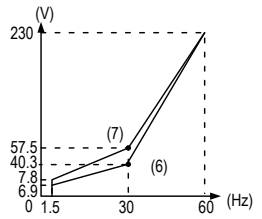
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

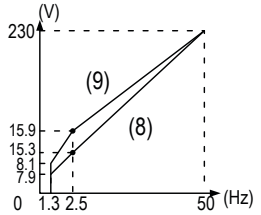
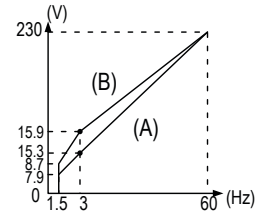
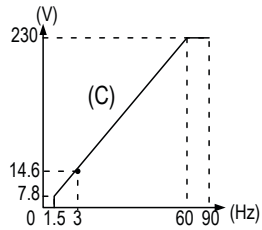
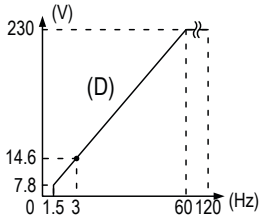
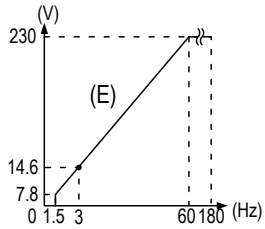
(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-F: V/f curve selection (230V) - Sizes 2022-2T ... 5220-2T

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0	
			F (50Hz Default setting)	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1	
			F (60Hz Default setting)	
		50Hz Saturation	2	
Variable torque	72Hz		3	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4	
		Variable Torque 2	5	
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6	
		Variable Torque 4	7	

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
		High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
		High Starting Torque	B	
Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	120Hz		D	
	180Hz		E	

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

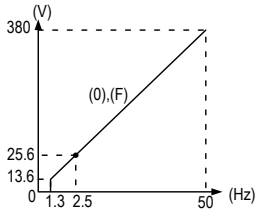
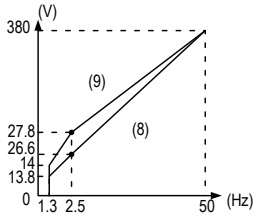
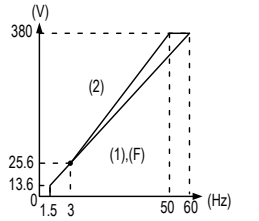
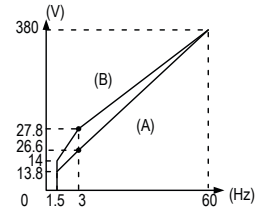
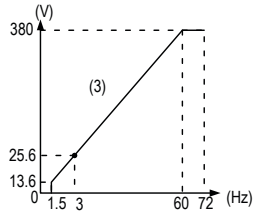
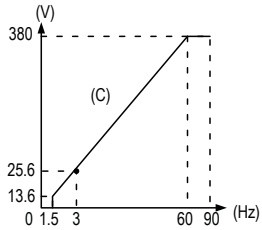
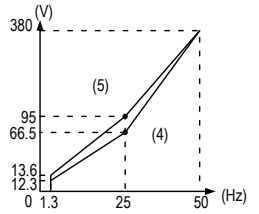
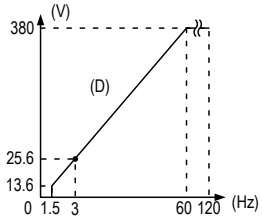
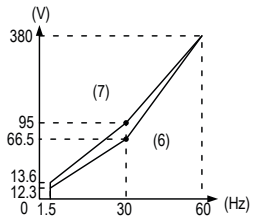
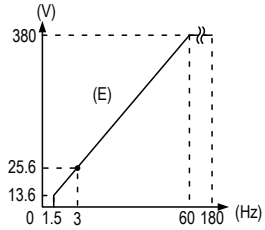
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-G: V/f curve selection (380V) - Sizes 1007-4 ... 1015-4

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve	Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0		High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
			F (50Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1			60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
			F (60Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	B	
		50Hz Saturation	2						
Variable torque	72Hz		3		Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4			120Hz		D	
		Variable Torque 2	5						
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6			180Hz		E	
		Variable Torque 4	7						

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

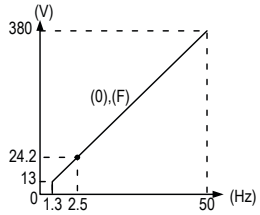
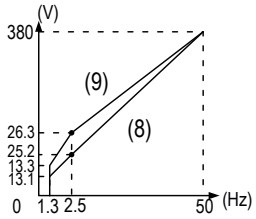
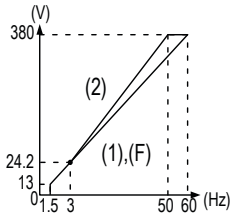
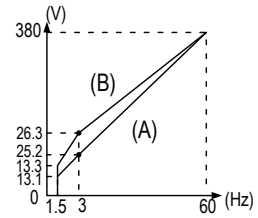
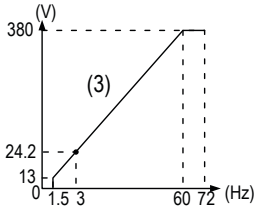
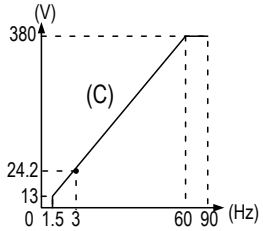
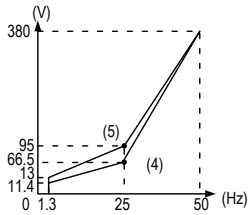
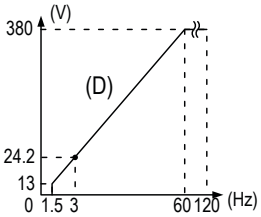
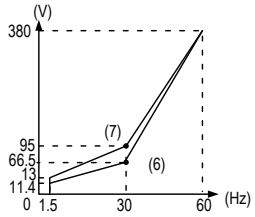
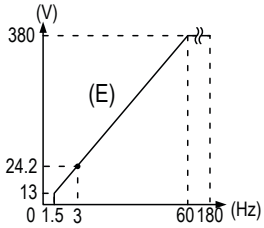
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-H: V/f curve selection (380V) - Sizes 1022-4 ... 4220-4

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve	Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0		High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
			F (50Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1			60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
			F (60Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	B	
		50Hz Saturation	2						
Variable torque	72Hz		3		Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4			120Hz		D	
		Variable Torque 2	5						
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6			180Hz		E	
		Variable Torque 4	7						

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

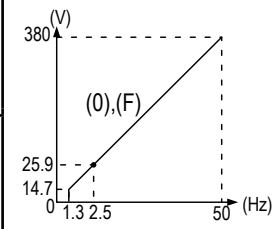
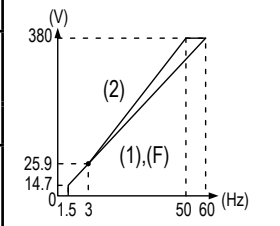
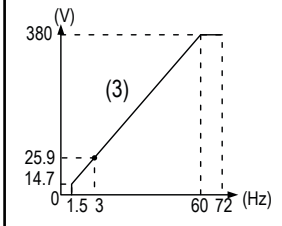
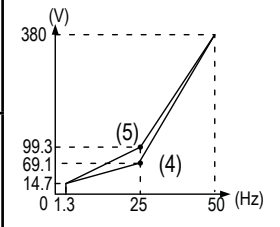
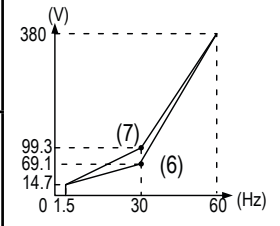
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

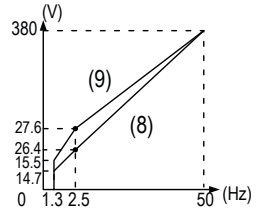
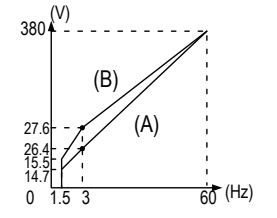
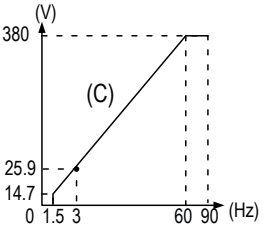
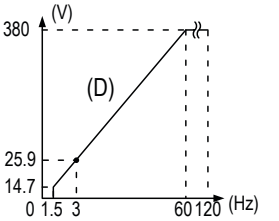
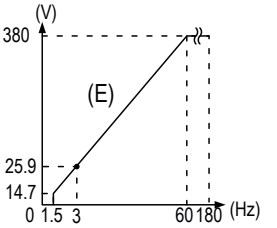
(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-I: V/f curve selection (380V) - Sizes ≥ 5300-4

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0	
			F (50Hz Default setting)	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1	
			F (60Hz Default setting)	
		50Hz Saturation	2	
Variable torque	72Hz		3	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4	
		Variable Torque 2	5	
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6	
		Variable Torque 4	7	

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
		High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
		High Starting Torque	B	
Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	120Hz		D	
	180Hz		E	

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

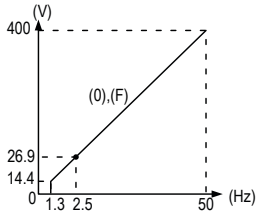
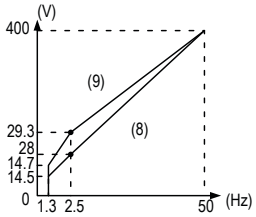
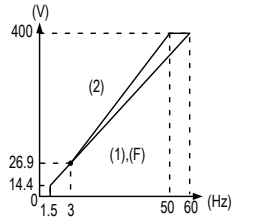
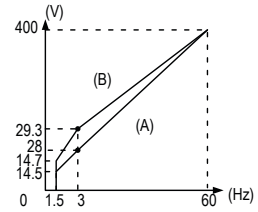
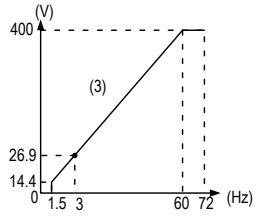
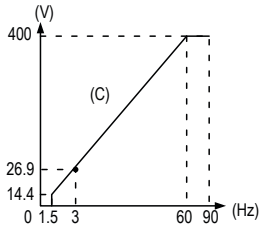
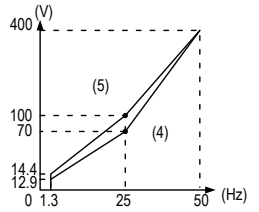
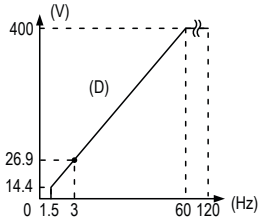
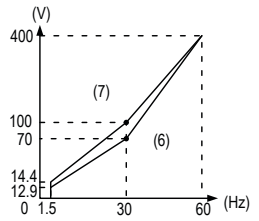
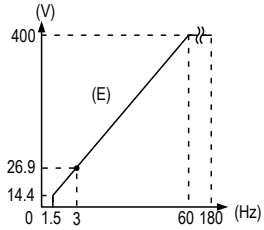
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-L: V/f curve selection (400V) - Sizes 1007-4 ... 1015-4

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve	Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0		High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
			F (50Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1			60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
			F (60Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	B	
		50Hz Saturation	2						
Variable torque	72Hz		3		Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4			120Hz		D	
		Variable Torque 2	5						
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6			180Hz		E	
		Variable Torque 4	7						

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

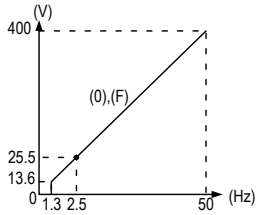
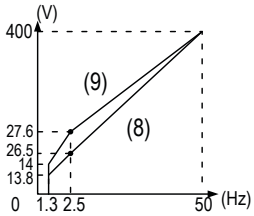
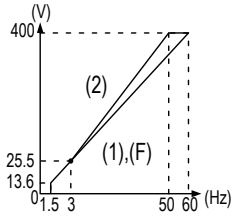
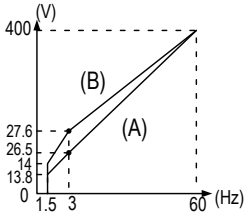
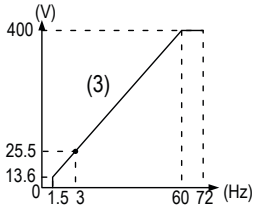
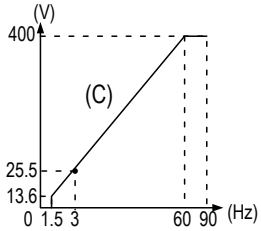
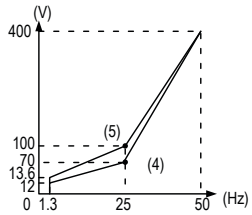
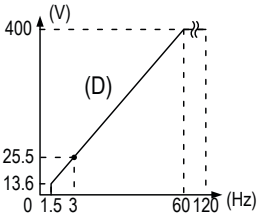
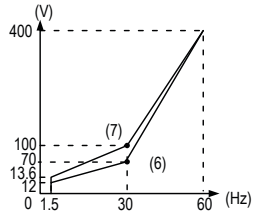
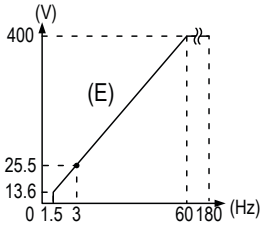
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-M: /f curve selection (400V) - Sizes 1022-4 ... 4220-4

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve	Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0		High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
			F (50Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1			60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
			F (60Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	B	
		50Hz Saturation	2						
Variable torque	72Hz		3		Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4			120Hz		D	
		Variable Torque 2	5						
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6			180Hz		E	
		Variable Torque 4	7						

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

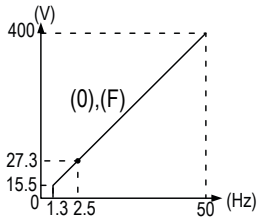
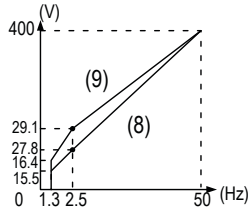
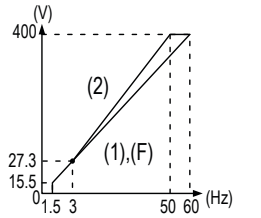
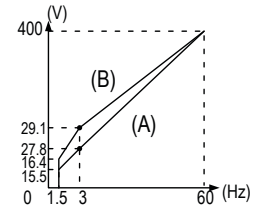
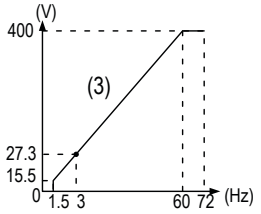
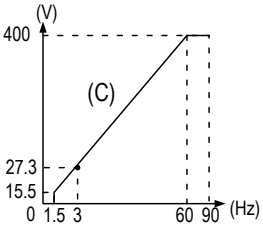
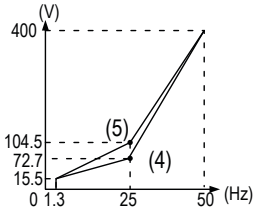
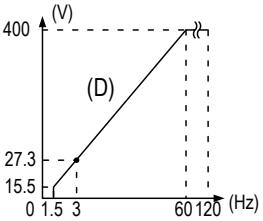
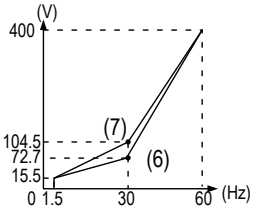
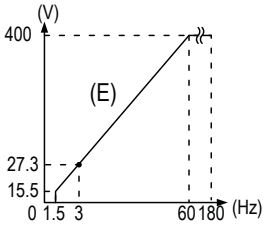
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-N: V/f curve selection (400V) - Sizes ≥ 5300-4

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve	Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0		High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
			F (50Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1			60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
			F (60Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	B	
		50Hz Saturation	2						
Variable torque	72Hz		3		Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4			120Hz		D	
		Variable Torque 2	5						
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6			180Hz		E	
		Variable Torque 4	7						

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

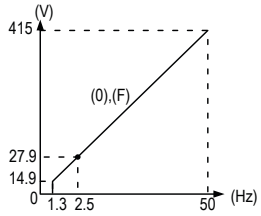
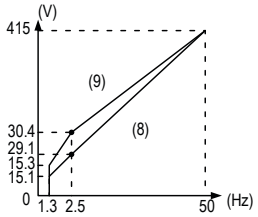
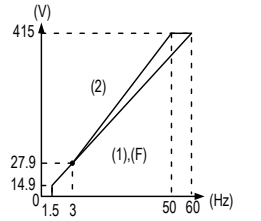
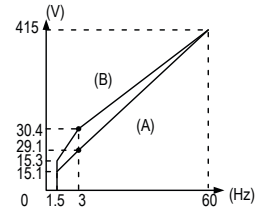
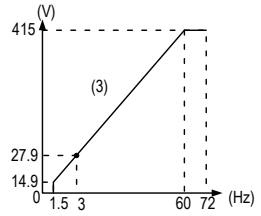
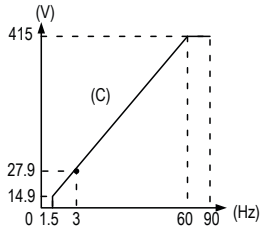
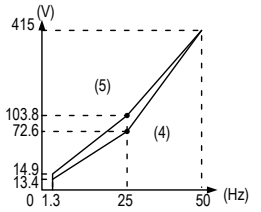
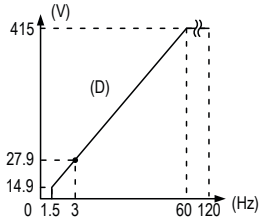
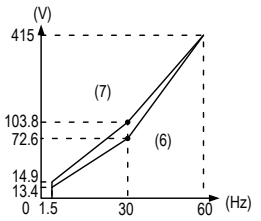
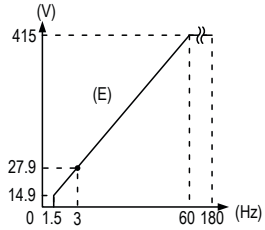
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-O: V/f curve selection (415V) - Sizes 1007-4 ... 1015-4

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve	Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0		High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
			F (50Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1			60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
			F (60Hz Default setting)						
		50Hz Saturation	2				High Starting Torque	B	
Variable torque	72Hz		3		Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4			120Hz		D	
		Variable Torque 2	5						
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6			180Hz		E	
		Variable Torque 4	7						

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

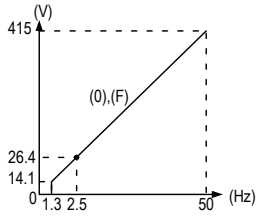
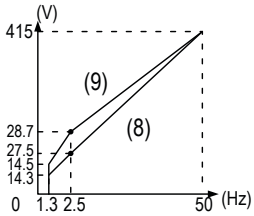
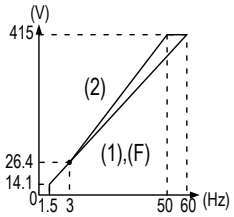
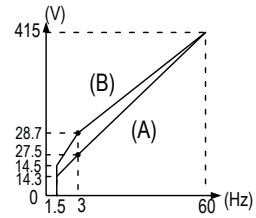
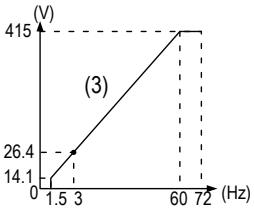
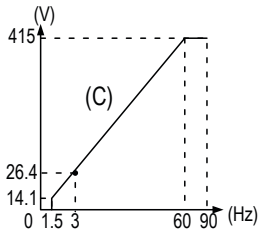
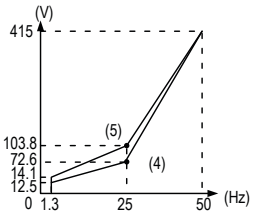
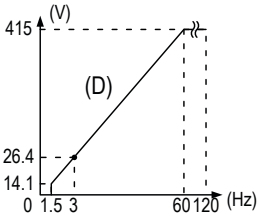
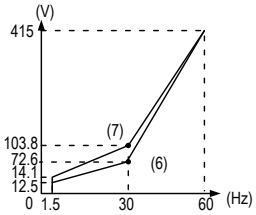
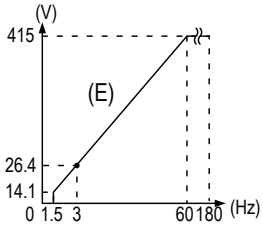
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-P: V/f curve selection (415V) - Sizes 1022-4 ... 4220-4

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve	Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0		High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
			F (50Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1			60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
			F (60Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	B	
		50Hz Saturation	2						
Variable torque	72Hz		3		Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4			120Hz		D	
		Variable Torque 2	5						
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6			180Hz		E	
		Variable Torque 4	7						

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

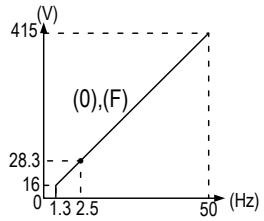
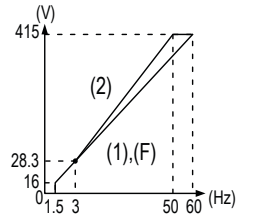
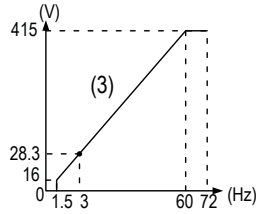
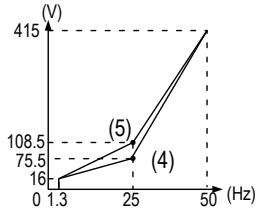
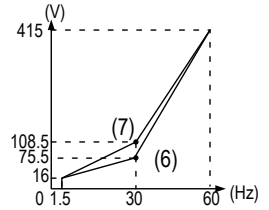
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

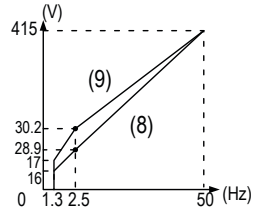
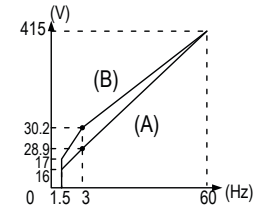
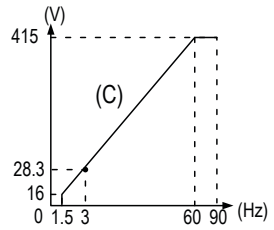
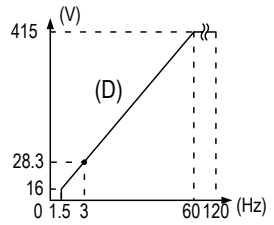
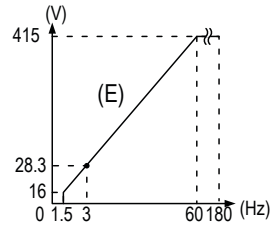
(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-Q: V/f curve selection (415V) - Sizes ≥ 5300-4

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0	
			F (50Hz Default setting)	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1	
			F (60Hz Default setting)	
		50Hz Saturation	2	
Variable torque	72Hz		3	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4	
		Variable Torque 2	5	
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6	
		Variable Torque 4	7	

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
		High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
		High Starting Torque	B	
Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	120Hz		D	
	180Hz		E	

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

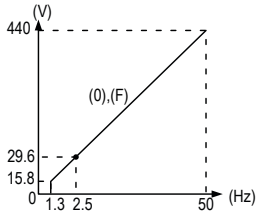
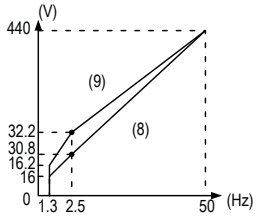
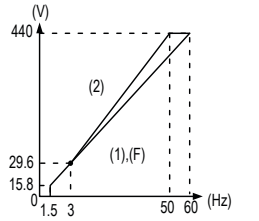
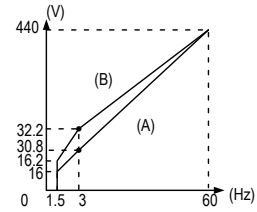
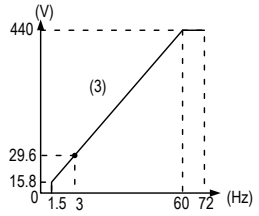
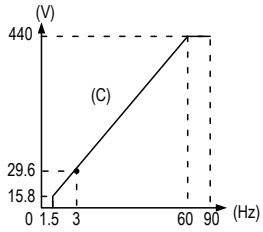
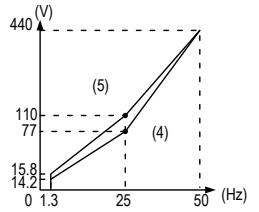
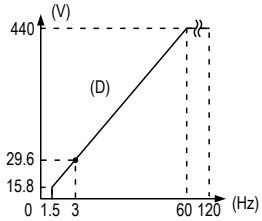
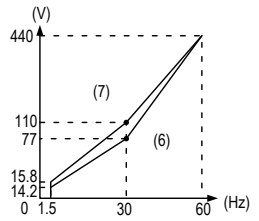
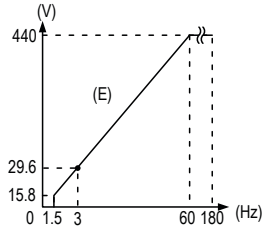
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-R: V/f curve selection (440V) - Sizes 1007-4 ... 1015-4

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve	Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0		High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
			F (50Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1			60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
			F (60Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	B	
		50Hz Saturation	2						
Variable torque	72Hz		3		Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4			120Hz		D	
		Variable Torque 2	5						
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6			180Hz		E	
		Variable Torque 4	7						

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

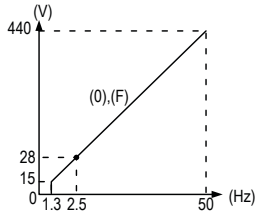
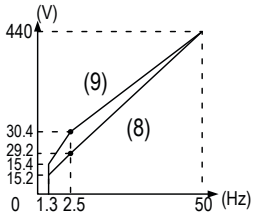
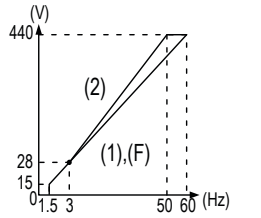
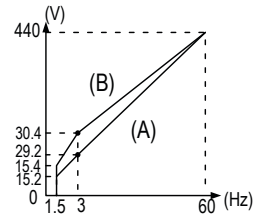
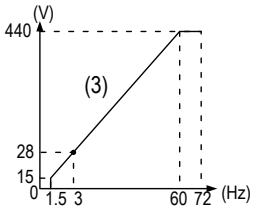
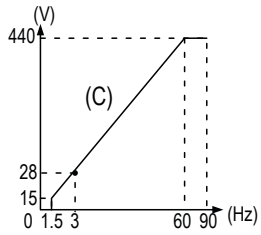
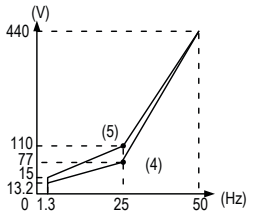
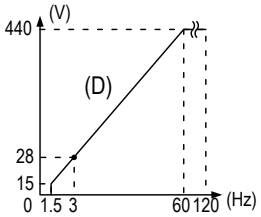
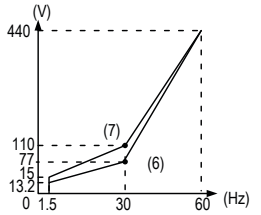
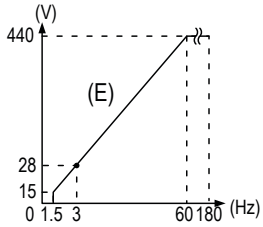
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-S: V/f curve selection (440V) - Sizes 1022-4 ... 4220-4

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve	Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0		High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
			F (50Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1			60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
			F (60Hz Default setting)						
		50Hz Saturation	2				High Starting Torque	B	
Variable torque	72Hz		3		Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4			120Hz		D	
		Variable Torque 2	5						
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6			180Hz		E	
		Variable Torque 4	7						

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

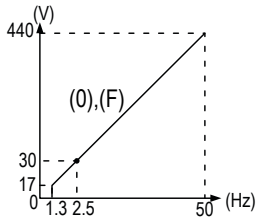
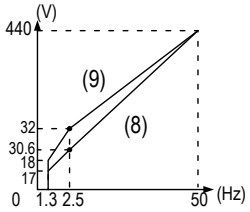
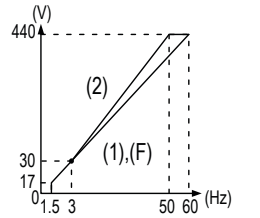
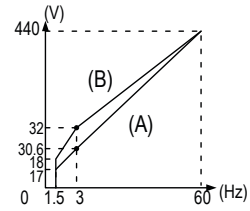
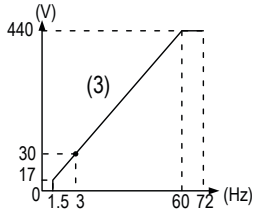
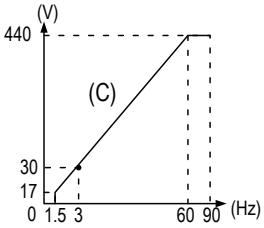
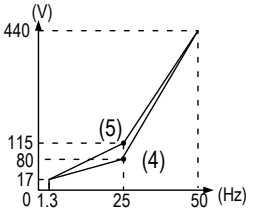
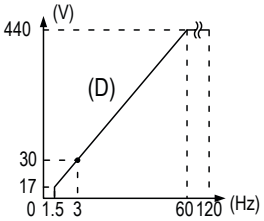
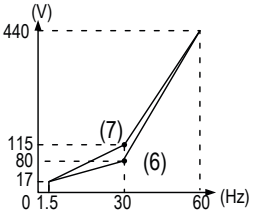
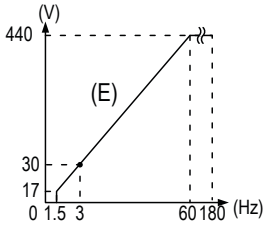
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-T: V/f curve selection (440V) - Sizes ≥ 5300-4

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve	Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0		High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
			F (50Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1			60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
			F (60Hz Default setting)						
		50Hz Saturation	2				High Starting Torque	B	
Variable torque	72Hz		3		Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4			120Hz		D	
		Variable Torque 2	5						
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6			180Hz		E	
		Variable Torque 4	7						

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

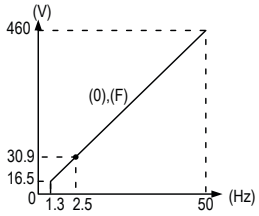
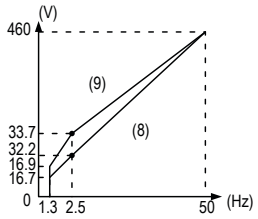
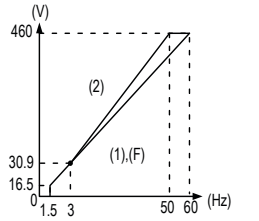
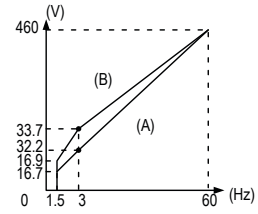
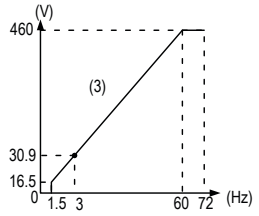
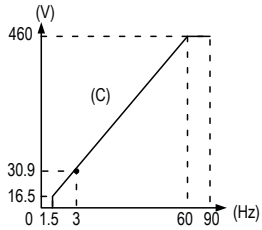
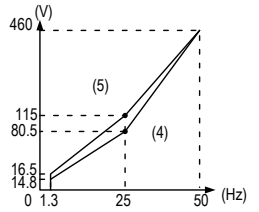
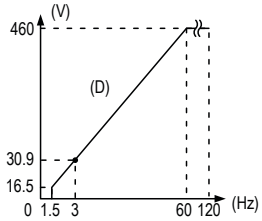
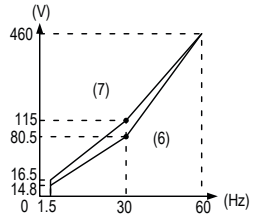
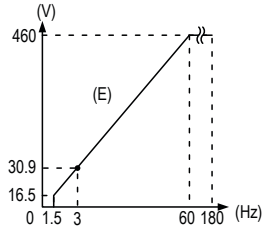
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-U: V/f curve selection (460V) - Sizes 1007-4 ... 1015-4

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve	Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0		High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
			F (50Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1			60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
			F (60Hz Default setting)						
		50Hz Saturation	2				High Starting Torque	B	
Variable torque	72Hz		3		Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4			120Hz		D	
		Variable Torque 2	5						
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6			180Hz		E	
		Variable Torque 4	7						

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

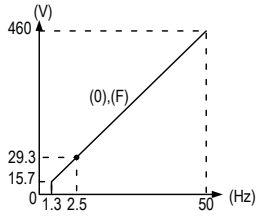
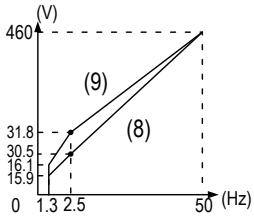
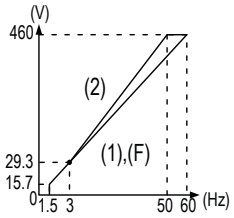
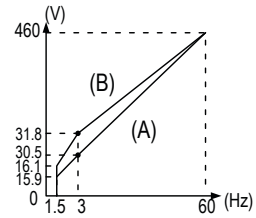
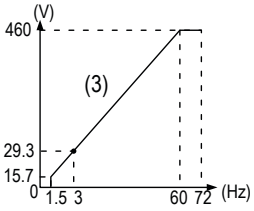
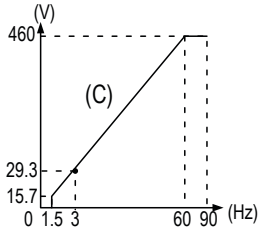
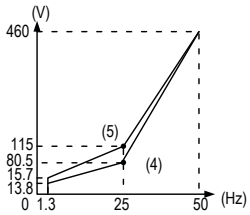
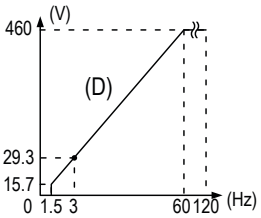
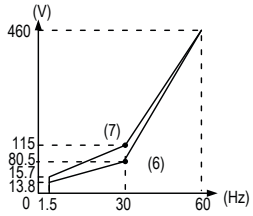
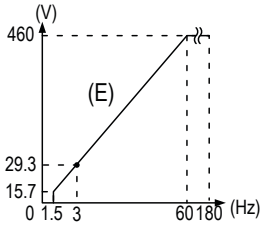
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-V: V/f curve selection (460V) - Sizes 1022-4 ... 4220-4

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve	Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0		High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
			F (50Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1			60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
			F (60Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	B	
		50Hz Saturation	2						
Variable torque	72Hz		3		Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4			120Hz		D	
		Variable Torque 2	5						
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6			180Hz		E	
		Variable Torque 4	7						

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

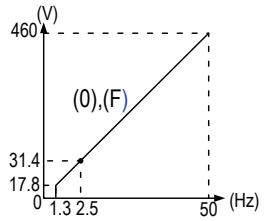
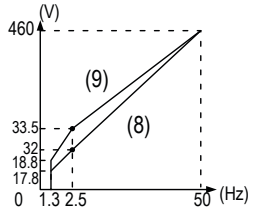
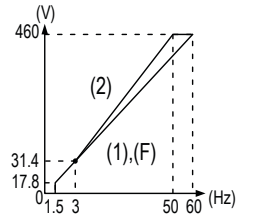
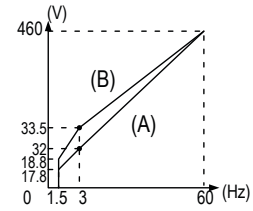
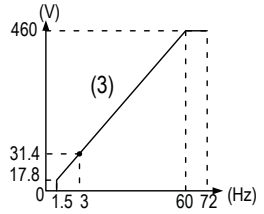
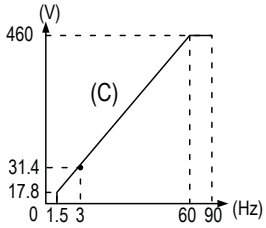
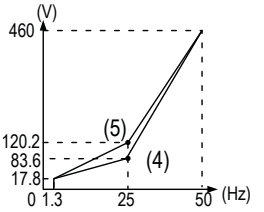
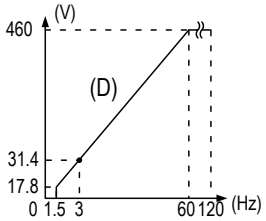
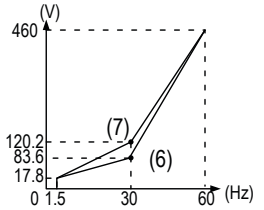
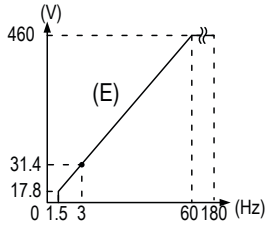
(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Table 4.4-W: V/f curve selection (460V) - Sizes ≥ 5300-4

Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve	Type	Specification		01-00	V/f curve
General purpose	50Hz		0		High Starting Torque (*)	50Hz	Low Starting Torque	8	
			F (50Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	9	
	60Hz	60Hz Saturation	1			60Hz	Low Starting Torque	A	
			F (60Hz Default setting)				High Starting Torque	B	
		50Hz Saturation	2						
Variable torque	72Hz		3		Constant-power torque (Reducer)	90Hz		C	
	50Hz	Variable Torque 1	4			120Hz		D	
		Variable Torque 2	5						
	60Hz	Variable Torque 3	6			180Hz		E	
		Variable Torque 4	7						

(*) Select high starting torque only for the following conditions.

(1) The power cable length is > 150m (492ft).

(2) Voltage drop at startup is high.

(3) An AC reactor is used on the input side or output side of the inverter.

(4) Motor power lower than the inverter rated power.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
01-02	**Maximum output frequency of motor 1** 5.0～599.0 Hz
01-03	**Maximum output voltage of motor 1** 230V: 0.1～255.0 V 400V: 0.2～510.0 V
01-04	**Middle output frequency 2 of motor 1** 0.0～599.0 Hz
01-05	**Middle output voltage 2 of motor 1** 230V: 0.0～255.0 V 400V: 0.0～510.0 V
01-06	**Middle output frequency 1 of motor 1** 0.0～599.0 Hz
01-07	**Middle output voltage 1 of motor 1** 230V: 0.0～255.0 V 400V: 0.0～510.0 V
01-08	**Minimum output frequency of motor 1** 0.0～599.0 Hz
01-09	**Minimum output voltage of the motor 1** 230V: 0.0～255.0 V 400V: 0.0～510.0 V
01-12	**Base frequency of motor 1** 5.0～599.0 Hz
01-13	**Base output voltage of motor 1** 230V: 0.0～255.0 V 400V: 0.0～510.0 V

V/f curve setting (01-02~01-09 and 01-12~01-13)

Select any of the predefined V/f curves setting ‘0’ to ‘E’ that best matches your application and the load characteristic of your motor, choose a custom curve setting ‘F’ or ‘FF’ to set a custom curve.

Important

Improper V/f curve selection can result in low motor torque or increased current due to excitation.

For low torque or high speed applications, the motor may overheat. Make sure to provide adequate cooling when operating the motor under these conditions for a longer period of time.

If the automatic torque boost function is enabled (parameter 01-10), the applied motor voltage will automatically change to provide adequate motor torque during start or operating at low frequency.

Custom V/f Curve Setting:

A custom curve selection allows users to set parameters 01-02 ~ 01-13 whereas a predefined curve selection does not.

Figure 4.4.12 Custom V/f curve

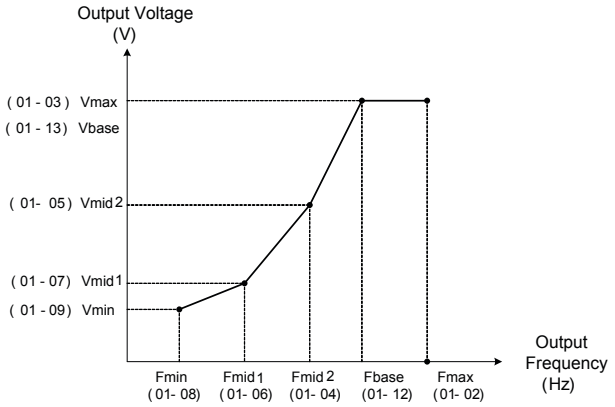
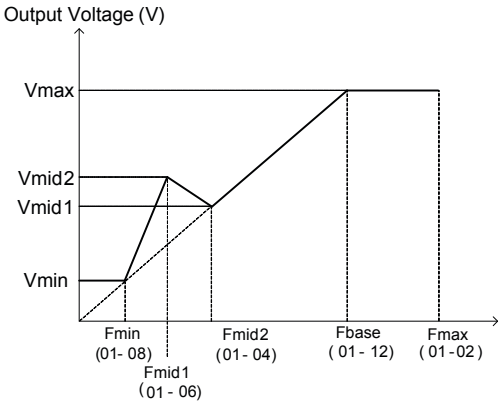


Figure 4.4.13 Torque boosting



When setting the frequency related parameters for a custom V/f curve values make sure that:

Fmax > Fbase > Fmid2 > Fmid1 >Fmin
(01-02) (01-12) (01-04) (01-06) (01-08)

The 'SE03' V/f curve tuning error is displayed when the frequency values are set incorrectly.

When 01-04 and 01-05 (or 01-18 and 01-19) are set to 0, the inverter ignores the set values of Fmin2 and Vmin2.

The voltage values for 01-02~01-09 are irrelevant.

The value for maximum output voltage of motor 1(01-03) and the value for base output voltage of motor 1(01-13) will depend on restore factory setting(13-08) to set the value of voltage.

When the control mode is changed parameter 00-00, 01-08 (Fmin) and 01-09 (Vmin) will automatically be changed to the default setting of the selected control mode.

SLV or SV Mode (Sensorless Vector or Sensor Vector Control)

Enter the motor data in parameter group 17 for SV and SLV control mode (00-00) and perform auto-tuning.

In the SV and SLV mode the V/f curve normally does not have to be re-adjusted after a successful auto-tune.

The maximum output frequency setting 01-02 (Fmax), base frequency 01-12 (Fbase), minimum output frequency 01-08 (Fmin), maximum output voltage 01-03 (Vmax) or base output voltage 01-13 (Vbase) can be adjusted but the voltage is automatically adjusted by the internal current controller.

Set the base frequency (01-12, Fbase) to the motor rated frequency on the motor nameplate.

Perform the auto-tuning procedure after adjusting parameters 02-19 or 17-04 to reduce the voltage at no-load operation.

Motor jitter can be reduced by lowering the no-load voltage. Please note that lowering the no-load voltage increases the current at no-load.

* The setting of V/f curve in SLV2 is the same as that in VF mode

Code	Parameter Name / Range
01-10	**Torque compensation gain** 0.0～2.0

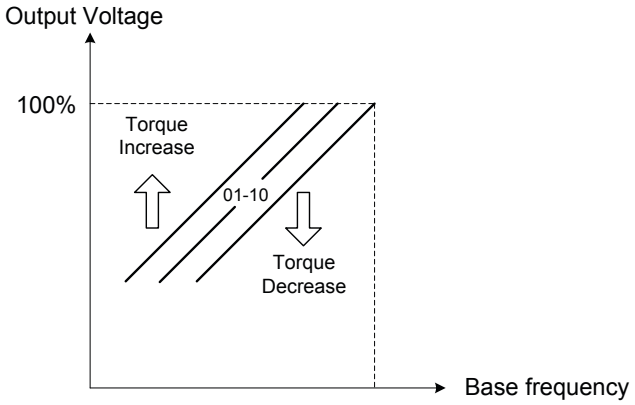
In V/f or V/f + PG and SLV2 mode the inverter automatically adjusts the output voltage to adjust the output torque during start or during load changes based on the calculated loss of motor voltage.

Torque compensation gain (01-10) can adjust in the running time. No need to adjust in general except the following:

- If the wire between inverter and motor is too long, add the value of 01-10
- If the size of motor is smaller than inverter, add the value of 01-10.
- If the motor vibrates, reduce the value of 01-10

Refer to the torque compensation gain adjustment shown in Figure 4.4.14.

Figure 4.4.14 Torque compensation gain to increase/decrease output torque



Increase value when:

- The wiring between the inverter and the motor very too long
- The motor size is smaller than the inverter size

Note: Gradually increase the torque compensation value and make sure the output current does not exceed inverter rated current.

Reduce value when:

- When experiencing motor vibration.

Important

Confirm that the output current at low speed does not exceed the rated output current of the inverter.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
01-11	**Selection of Torque Compensation Mode** 0: Torque Compensation Mode 0 1: Torque Compensation Mode 1

Torque compensation mode 0 is the general mode.

Torque Compensation Mode 1 is the high speed mode (120~160Hz) and the compensation amount decreases as the increasing frequency. When the speed is at 0~120Hz, the compensation amount is the same as that in Torque compensation mode 0.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
01-14	**Input voltage setting** 230V: 155.0～255.0 V 400V: 310.0～510.0 V

The minimum input voltage of inverter is 0.1V.

Set the inverter input voltage (E.g. 200V / 208V / 230V / 240V or 380V / 415V / 440V / 460V / 480V).

This parameter is used as a reference for predefined V/f curve calculation (01-00 = 0 to E), over-voltage protection level, stall prevention, etc…

Note: It will depend on restore factory setting(13-08) to set the value of voltage

Code	Parameter Name / Range
01-15	**Torque compensation time** 1～1000 ms

Set the torque compensation delay time in milliseconds.

Only adjust in the following situations:

- Increase value when: experiencing motor vibration
- Decrease value when: motor torque response is too slow

Code	Parameter Name / Range
01-16	**Maximum output frequency of motor 2** 5.0～599.0 Hz
01-17	**Maximum output voltage of motor 2** 230V: 0.1～255.0 V 400V: 0.2～510.0 V
01-18	**Middle output frequency 2 of motor 2** 0.0～599.0 Hz
01-19	**Middle output voltage 2 of motor 2** 230V: 0.0～255.0 V 400V: 0.0～510.0 V
01-20	**Middle output frequency 1 of motor 2** 0.0～599.0 Hz
01-21	**Middle output voltage 1 of motor 2** 230V: 0.0～255.0 V 400V: 0.0～510.0 V
01-22	**Minimum output frequency of motor 2** 0.0～599.0 Hz
01-23	**Minimum output voltage of the motor 2** 230V: 0.0～255.0 V 400V: 0.0～510.0 V
01-24	**Base frequency of motor 2** 5.0～599.0 Hz
01-25	**Base output voltage of motor 2** 230V: 0.0～255.0 V 400V: 0.0～510.0 V
01-26	**V/f Curve Selection of Motor 2** 0～FF

Note: Motor 2 V/f curve uses the same settings as motor 1, please refer to tables 4.4-A, 4.4-B and 4.4-C.

02 - IM Motor Parameters

Code	Parameter Name / Range
02-00	**No-load current of motor 1** 0.01～600.00 A
02-01	**Rated current of motor 1** V/f and V/f+PG modes are 10%～200% of inverter's rated current. SLV, SV modes are 25%～200% of inverter's rated current.
02-03	**Rated rotation speed of motor1** 0～60000 rpm
02-04	**Rated voltage of motor1** 230V: 50.0～240.0 V 400V: 100.0～480.0 V
02-05	**Rated power of motor 1** 0.01～600.00 kW
02-06	**Rated frequency of motor 1** 5.0～599.0 Hz+
02-07	**Pole of motor 1** 2～16
02-09	**Excitation current of motor 1 <1>** 15.0～70.0 %
02-10	**Core saturation coefficient 1 of motor 1 <1>** 1～100 %
02-11	**Core saturation coefficient 2 of motor 1 <1>** 1～100 %
02-12	**Core saturation coefficient 3 of motor 1 <1>** 80～300 %
02-12	**Core loss of motor 1** 0.0～15.0 %
02-12	**Resistance between wires of motor 1** 0.001～60.000 Ω
02-19	**No-Load Voltage of motor 1** 230V: 50～240 V 400V: 100～480 V

Motor parameters are automatically set when performing an auto-tune (17-10=1). In most case no adjustment is required after performing an auto-tune except when using the inverter in special applications (e.g. machine tool, positioning, etc…).

Please refer to parameter group 22 for permanent magnet motor parameters.

(1) Number of motor poles (02-07)

Set the number of motor pole according to the motor nameplate.

(2) Motor rated power (02-05)

Set the motor power according to the motor nameplate.

(3) Motor rated current (02-01)

Set the motor rated current according to the motor nameplate.

(4) Motor rated voltage (02-04)

Set the motor rated voltage according to the motor nameplate.

Set the motor rated voltage and it will adjust maximum output voltage of V/f curve.

(5) Rated frequency of motor 1 (02-06)

Set the motor rated frequency according to the motor nameplate.

(6) Rated rotation speed of motor 1 (02-03)

Set the motor rpm according to the motor nameplate.

(7) No-load motor voltage (02-19)

Parameter determines the rated flux during motor's rated rotation in SLV or SV control mode. Set the value of this parameter to the same value as parameter 17-08. A value of 10~50V below the input voltage level ensures that the motor is capable of providing adequate torque performance when operating at nominal speed (or higher speed). Setting the value to small can result in a reduction in no-load current, weakened motor flux and an increase in motor current while the motor is loaded.

(8) Motor excitation current (02-09)

The current is obtained from rotational auto-tuning. It is required to perform manual tuning if the inverter cannot rotational auto-tune.

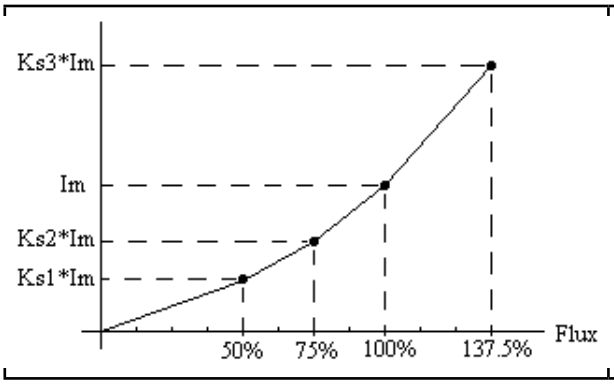
When the manual tuning is performed, tune it from 33% and observe no-load voltage (the output value) of parameter 12-67. If parameter 12-67 is higher than no-load voltage (the setting value) of parameter 17-08, perform downward revision in parameter 02-09; if it is lower than that, perform upward revision in parameter 02-09.

Tuning motor excitation current of parameter 02-09 will change motor leakage inductance of parameter 02-17 and motor mutual inductance of parameter 02-18.

It is required to refer to the actual no-load voltage of parameter 12-76 to tune the motor excitation current of parameter 02-09. Change of the excitation current will also affect the relative actual no-load voltage fluctuation so it is required to tune to the similar setting value of no-load voltage (17-08). 1

(9) Setting of motor core's saturation coefficient 1, 2 and 3 (02-10, 02-11, 02-12)

These parameters are automatically set during auto-tune. No adjustment required. Parameters are set to 50% for 02-10, 75% for 02-11 and 137.5% for 02-12 to reduce the impact of core saturation. The motor core's saturation coefficient is defined as a percentage of the motor excitation current. When the motor flux reaches 137.5% level, the core's saturation coefficient shall be greater than 137.5%. When the motor flux is 50% or 75%, the core's saturation coefficient is required to be less than 50% and 75%.



Im : 02-09 Excitation Current
Ks1: 02-10 Motor Core Saturation Coefficients 1
Ks2: 02-11 Motor Core Saturation Coefficients 2 Ks3: 02-12 Motor Core Saturation Coefficients 3

(10) Motor core loss (02-13)

Set motor core loss as the percentage of the motor rated power.

$$\%\ Wcore\ (02\text{-}13) = \frac{3 \times \text{Motor core loss (watt)}}{\text{Motor rated power (watts, 02-05)}} \times 100\%$$

Note: In V/f mode motor core loss (o2-13) is used to for torque compensation.

(11) Motor line to line resistance (02-15)

(12) Motor no-load current (02-00).

Value is calculated based on the motor rated frequency (17-05) and motor rated current (17-03).

In V / F control mode, the output current is greater than the no-load current with slip compensation is enabled.

Note: The value of 02-01 needs to be greater than the value set in parameter 02-00, otherwise warning message "SE01" out of range error will be displayed.

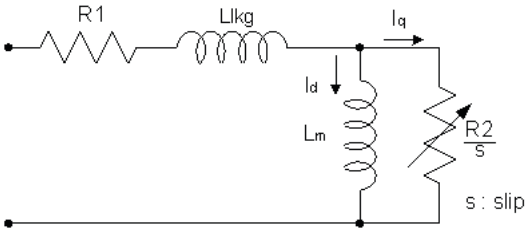


Figure 4.4.15 Y-equivalent model an induction motor

Code	Parameter Name / Range
02-20	**No-Load Current of motor 2** 0.01～600.00 A
02-21	**Rated current of motor 2** 10%～200% of inverter's rated current
02-22	**Rated rotation speed of motor 2** 0～ 60000 rpm
02-23	**Rated voltage of motor 2** 230V: 50.0～240.0 V 400V: 100.0～480.0 V
02-24	**Rated power of motor 2** 0.01～600.00 kW
02-25	**Rated frequency of motor 2** 5.0～599.0 Hz
02-26	**Pole of motor 2** 2～16
02-32	**Resistance between wires of motor 2** 0.001～60.000 Ω

Note: Motor 2 V/f curve uses the same settings as motor 1. The control mode setting for motor 2 is fixed to V/f.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
02-33	**Proportion of Motor Leakage Inductance <1>** 0.1～15.0 %

It is set by manual tuning function. Normally, it does not need to be adjusted because magnetic function does not exist in this adjustment.

$$\xi = \frac{LlKg}{Lr}$$

Definition of leakage inductance proportion is the ratio of leakage inductance to rotor inductance. If the default value is set to 3.8%, adjust this ratio will affect the motor leakage inductance parameter to be changed.

When the adjustment of leakage inductance proportion is larger or smaller, it will cause the motor jittering with abnormal noise and the motor cannot run. Generally, the adjusted value is 3.0%~5.0%. 4.0% is the universal adjustment value that can make the motor run normally. The adjustment of leakage inductance proportion depends on the motor rating.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
02-34	**Motor Slip <1>** 0.1～20.0 Hz

Normally, it is not required to be adjusted. It can be obtained via manual tuning parameter function. Such tuning does not have magnetic function.

The default value of motor slip is set to 1.78 Hz. Motor slip is obtained from the nameplate.

Take 60Hz, 4-pole motor for example, synchronous speed: $N = \frac{120 \times Frequence}{Pole} = \frac{120 \times 60}{4} = 1800 \text{ rpm}$

Rated speed in the nameplate is 1700 rpm, then $Slip = \frac{1800 - 1700}{60} = 1.67 Hz$

Adjusting motor slip will change the rotor resistance parameter. The motor slip is adjusted depending on the motor performance.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
02-37	**Motor Mechanical Loss** 0.0～10.0 %

Adjustment range of mechanical loss is 0.0~10.0%. It is enabled only in the speed mode and the speed command being 0.

If the speed command is 0 and the shaft will be at slow drift causing to be static incompletely, adjust upwards the range of mechanical loss until the shaft is completely static.

Note: After executing auto-tuning, parameters which marked <1> will renew the value. Please refer Group 17: Automatic Tuning Parameters for more detail.

03 - External Digital Input and Output Parameters

Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-00	**Multi-function terminal function setting – S1**
03-01	**Multi-function terminal function setting – S2**
03-02	**Multi-function terminal function setting – S3**
03-03	**Multi-function terminal function setting – S4**
03-04	**Multi-function terminal function setting – S5**
03-05	**Multi-function terminal function setting – S6**
03-06	**Multi-function terminal function setting – S7**
03-07	**Multi-function terminal function setting – S8**

0: 2-Wire sequence (ON: Forward run command)
1: 2-Wire sequence (ON: Reverse run command)
2: Multi-speed/position setting command 1
3: Multi-speed/position setting command 2
4: Multi-speed/position setting command 3
5: Multi-speed/position setting command 4
6: Forward jog run command
7: Reverse jog run command
8: UP frequency increasing command
9: DOWN frequency decreasing command
10: Acceleration/deceleration time selection 1
11: Inhibit Acceleration/deceleration Command
12: Main/ Alternative Run Switch Function
13: Main/ Alternative Frequency Switch Function
14: Emergency stop (decelerate to zero and stop)
15: External Baseblock Command(rotation freely to stop)
16: PID control disable
17: Fault reset (RESET)
18: Reserved
19: Speed Search 1 (from the maximum frequency)
20: Manual energy saving function
21: PID integral reset
22～23: Reserved
24: PLC input
25: External fault
26: 3-Wire sequence (Forward/Reverse command)
27: Local/Remote selection
28: Remote mode selection
29: Jog frequency selection
30: Acceleration/deceleration time selection 2
31: Inverter overheating warning
32: Sync command
33: DC braking
34: Speed Search 2 (from the frequency command)
35: Time function input
36: PID Soft start disabled
37: Traversing operation
38: Upper Deviation of traverse operation
39: Lower Deviation of traverse operation
40: Switching between motor 1/motor 2
41: PID Sleep
42: PG disable
43: PG integral reset
44: Mode switching between speed and torque
45: Negative torque command
46: Zero-Servo Command
47: Fire Mode (Forced Operation mode)
48: KEB acceleration
49: Parameter writing allowable
50: Unattended Start Protection (USP)
51: Mode switching between speed and position
52: Multi Position Reference Enable
53: 2-Wire Self Holding Mode (Stop Command)
54: Reserved
55: Reserved
56: Reserved
57: Reserved
58: Safety Function
59: Reserved
60: Reserved
61: Reserved
62: EPS Function

63: Reserved
64: Reserved
65: Short-circuit braking

Refer to the multi-function digital input and related parameters in the following figure 4.4.16.

Figure 4.4.16 Multi-function digital input and related parameters

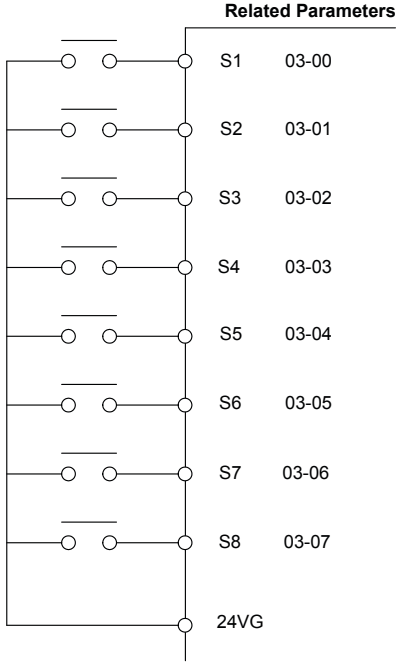


Table 4.4.6 Multi-function digital input setting (03-00 to 03-07) ("O": Enable, "X": Disable)

Value	Function		Description	Control mode						
	Name	LCD Display		V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2
0	2-wire type (Forward operation)	2-Wire (FWD-RUN)	2- wire (ON : Forward operation command).	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	2-wire type (Reverse operation)	2-Wire (REV-RUN)	2- wire (ON : Reverse operation command).	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	Multi-speed/position setting command 1	Muti-Spd/Pos Ref 1	Multi-Speed Reference / Position Reference 1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	Multi-speed/position setting command 2	Muti-Spd/Pos Ref 2	Multi-Speed Reference / Position Reference 2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	Multi-speed/position setting command 3	Muti-Spd/Pos Ref 3	Multi-speed Reference / Position Reference 3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	Multi-speed/position setting command 4	Muti-Spd/Pos Ref 4	Multi-speed Reference / Position Reference 4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	Forward jog run command	FJOG	ON: Forward operation in jog mode (00-18).	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	Reverse jog run command	RJOG	ON: Reverse operation in jog mode (00-18).	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
8	UP frequency increasing command	UP command	ON: Command of output frequency increasing (only used by support of DOWN command).	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
9	DOWN frequency decreasing command	DOWN command	ON: Command of output frequency decreasing (only used by support of UP command).	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	Acceleration/deceleration time selection 1	Acc/Decel Time Selection 1	Acceleration/deceleration time selection command 1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
11	Inhibit Acceleration/deceleration Command	ACC/DEC Inhibit	ON: Acceleration/ deceleration prohibition	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
12	Main/ Alternative Run Switch Function	Run Change Sel	Run Command Source is set in parameter of alternative frequency command (00-03)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Value	Function		Description	Control mode						
	Name	LCD Display		V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2
13	Main/ Alternative Frequency Switch Function	Freq Change Sel	Frequency Command Source is set in parameter of alternative frequency command (00-06)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	Emergency stop (decelerate to zero and stop)	E-Stop	ON: Emergency stop input	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	External baseblock command (rotation freely to stop	Ext. BB	ON: Inverter base interdiction	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	PID control disabled	PID Disable	ON: PID control disabled	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
17	Fault reset	Fault Reset	Fault reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
18	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
19	Speed Search 1 (from the maximum frequency)	Speed Search 1	ON: Search the speed from the maximum output frequency	0	0	0	0	0	X	0
20	Manual energy saving function	Energy saving	ON: Manual energy saving control is based on the settings of 11-12 and 11-18.	0	0	X	X	X	X	X
21	PID integral reset	PID I-Reset	ON: PID integral value reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
23	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
24	PLC input	PLC Input	ON: Digital PLC input	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	External fault	Ext. Fault	ON: External fault alarm	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	3-Wire sequence (Forward/ Reverse command)	3-Wire (FWD/REV)	3-wire control (forward/ reverse command). ON: Reverse; OFF: Forward. When the parameter is set to 26 terminal S1 and terminal will become operation command and stop command respectively, and their original functions will be closed.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	Local/Remote selection	Local/Remote	ON: Local mode (via the digital operator) OFF: Frequency command and operation command will be determined according to the setting of parameter (00-02 and 00-05).	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	Remote mode selection	Remote Mode Sel	ON: RS-485 communication OFF: Control circuit terminal	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
29	Jog frequency Selection	JOG Freq sel	ON: Select jog frequency command	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	Acceleration/deceleration time selection 2	Acc/Decel Time Selection 2	Acceleration/ deceleration time selection command 2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	Inverter overheating warning	Overheat Alarm	ON: Inverter overheat alarm (OH2) input (will display OH2)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
32	Sync command	Sync Command	ON: Synchronous speed start OFF: Synchronous speed close (Start other frequency command).	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
33	DC braking	DC Brake Command	ON: Perform DC braking	0	0	0	0	X	X	0
34	Speed Search 2 (from the frequency command)	Speed Search 2	ON: Search speed from set frequency	0	0	0	0	X	0	0
35	Time function input	Time Input	- Set the time function at 03-33, 03-34 - Set the time function output at 03-11, 03-12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
36	PID Soft start ineffective	PID SFS Disable	ON: PID slow-start off	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
37	Traversing operation	Wobble Run	ON: Frequency wobbling operation	0	0	X	X	X	X	0
38	Upper Deviation of traverse operation	Upper Dev Run	ON: Upper offset off frequency wobbling	0	0	X	X	X	X	0
39	Lower Deviation of traverse operation	Lower Dev Run	ON: Lower offset off frequency wobbling	0	0	X	X	X	X	0

Value	Function		Description	Control mode						
	Name	LCD Display		V/f	V/f +PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2
40	Switching between motor 1/ motor 2	Motor 2 Switch	ON: Start motor 2	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
41	PID Sleep	PID Sleep	ON: PID Sleep	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
42	PG disabled	PG disabled	ON: Speed control without PG	X	O	X	X	X	X	X
43	PG integral reset	I-Time Reset	ON: Integral value reset of speed control with PG	X	O	X	O	O	X	X
44	Mode switching between speed and torque	Speed/Torque change	ON: Torque control mode	X	X	X	O	O	X	X
45	Negative torque command	Reverse Tref	ON: Reverse external torque command	X	X	X	O	O	X	X
46	Zero-servo command	Zero-Servo	ON: Zero-servo operation	X	X	X	O	O	X	X
47	Fire Mode	Fire Mode	ON: Turn off hardware and software fault or alarm protection and run the inverter with value of 01-02 (a special application of HVAC)	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
48	KEB acceleration	KEB Accel.	ON: KEB acceleration start	O	O	X	X	X	X	O
49	Parameters writing allowable	Write Enabled	ON: all parameters are writable OFF: Except reference frequency (00-05) all parameters are write-protected.	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
50	Unattended Start Protection (USP)	USP	ON: After power is input, the inverter ignores the operation command OFF: After power is input, the inverter will return the operation status before power is cut off.	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
51	Mode switching between speed and position	Multi Pos. Switch	ON: Switch to position mode OFF: Switch to speed mode	X	X	X	O	O	X	X
52	Multi Position Reference Enable	Multi Pos. Enable	ON: Position reference is enabled. OFF: Position reference is disabled.	X	X	X	O	O	X	X
53	2-Wire Self Holding Mode (Stop Command)	2-Wire (STOP)	2-Wire Self Holding Mode (ON: Stop Command).	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
54	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
55	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
56	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
57	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
58	Safety Function	Safety Function	ON: Stop by the setting of 08-30	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
59	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
60	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
61	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
62	EPS function	EPS Input	ON:EPS input	X	X	X	O	O	X	X
63	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
64	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
65	Short-circuit braking	SC Brk	ON: SC Brk turn on	X	X	X	X	X	O	X

03-0X =00 2-wire control: forward operation

03-0X =01 2-wire control: reverse operation. Refer to the 2-wire operation mode in Figure 4.4.1.

03-0X =02 Multi-speed/position setting command 1.

03-0X =03 Multi-speed/position setting command 2.

03-0X =04 Multi-speed/position setting command 3.

03-0X =05: Multi-speed/position setting command 4 (setting =05).

Select frequency reference using multi-function digital input.

In SV or PMSV mode (00-00=3, 4), with 03-00~07 set to 51, multi-speed command can be used to select multiple segment positions.

03-0X =29: Jog frequency selection (setting =29). Select frequency reference using the multi-function digital input. In SV or PMSV mode (00-00=3, 4), with 03-00~07 set to 51, multi-speed command can be used to select multiple segment positions.

Table 4.4.7 Multi-speed operation selection

Speed	Multi-function digital input (S1 to S8) *3					Frequency selection
	Jog frequency reference	Multi-speed frequency 4	Multi-speed frequency 3	Multi-speed frequency 2	Multi-speed frequency 1	
1	0	0	0	0	0	Frequency command 0(05-01) or main speed frequency *2
2	0	0	0	0	1	Auxiliary speed frequency (04-05 = 0) or frequency reference 1 (05-02) *3
3	0	0	0	1	0	Frequency command 2 (05-03)
4	0	0	0	1	1	Frequency command 3 (05-04)
5	0	0	1	0	0	Frequency command 4 (05-05)
6	0	0	1	0	1	Frequency command 5 (05-06)
7	0	0	1	1	0	Frequency command 6 (05-07)
8	0	0	1	1	1	Frequency command 7 (05-08)
9	0	1	0	0	0	Frequency command 8 (05-09)
10	0	1	0	0	1	Frequency command 9 (05-10)
11	0	1	0	1	0	Frequency command 10(05-11)
12	0	1	0	1	1	Frequency command 11 (05-12)
13	0	1	1	0	0	Frequency command 12 (05-13)
14	0	1	1	0	1	Frequency command 13(05-14)
15	0	1	1	1	0	Frequency command 14 (05-15)
16	0	1	1	1	1	Frequency command 15 (05-16)
17	1 *1	-	-	-	-	Jog frequency command (00-18)

0: OFF, 1: ON, -: Ignore

*1. Jog frequency terminal has a higher priority than multi-speed reference 1 to 4.

*2. When parameter 00-05=0 (frequency reference input = digital operator), multi-speed frequency 1 will be set by 05-01 frequency reference setting1). When parameter 00-05=1 (frequency reference input=control circuit terminal), multi-speed frequency command 1 is input through analog command terminal AI1 or AI2).

*3. Multi-speed operation is disabled when PID is enabled.

Wiring Example: Figure 4.4.17 and 4.4.18 show an example of a 9-speed operation selection.

Figure 4.4.17 Control Terminal Wiring Example

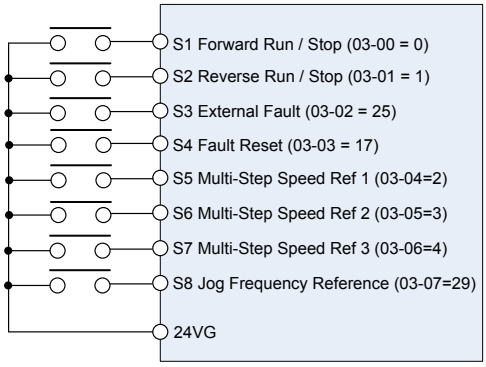
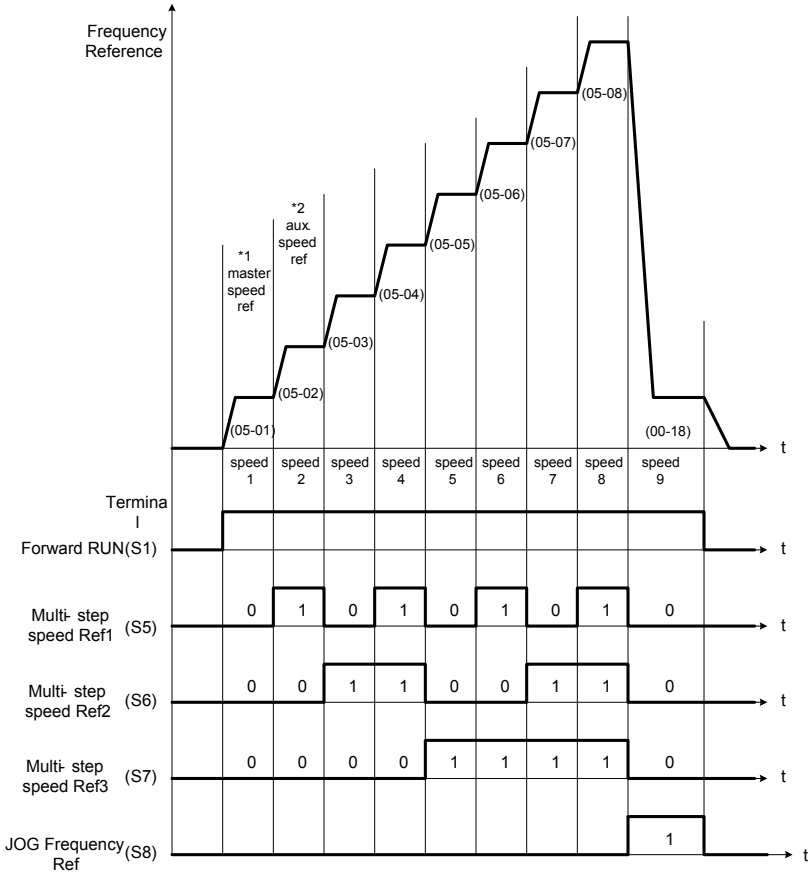


Figure 4.4.18: 9-speed timing diagram



*1. When 00-05=1, multi-speed frequency reference is set by analog input AI1 or AI2. When 00-05=0, multi-speed frequency reference is set by 05-01.

*2. When 04-05=0, multi-speed frequency reference is set by Auxiliary frequency (AI2). When 04-05≠0, multi-speed frequency reference is set by 05-02.

03-0X =06: Forward jog run command, uses jog frequency parameter 00-18.

Note: - Jog command has a higher priority than other frequency reference commands.
- Jog command uses stop mode set in parameter 07-09 when Jog command is active > 500ms.

03-0X =07: Reverse jog run command, uses jog frequency parameter 00-18.

Note: - Jog command has a higher priority than other frequency reference commands.
- Jog command uses stop mode set in parameter 07-09 when Jog command is active > 500ms.

03-0X =08: UP frequency command; set parameter 00-05 Frequency command to 2 to activate. Refer to parameter 11-56 for UP/DOWN mode.

03-0X =09: Down frequency command; set parameter 00-05 Frequency command to 2 to activate. Refer to parameter 11-56 for UP/DOWN mode.

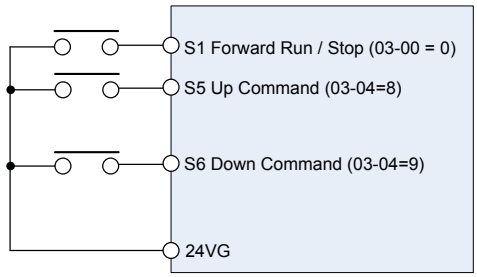
Note: UP/DOWN frequency command follows standard acceleration and deceleration times Tacc1 / Tdec1 (00-14, 00-15) or Tacc2 / Tdec 2 (00-16, 00-17) and requires both UP and DOWN functions 08 and 09 to be programmed to the digital input terminals.

Note: SE02 DI terminal Error will be displayed when:

- When only the UP or DOWN command function is programmed to the digital inputs.
- When both DOWN command and Inhibit Acceleration/deceleration command are activated simultaneously.
- When both UP command and Inhibit Acceleration/deceleration command are activated simultaneously.

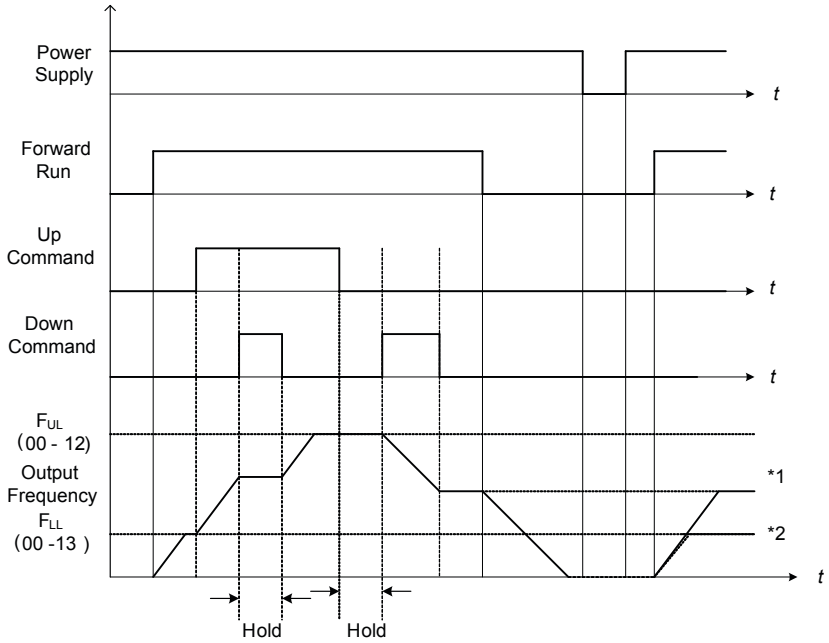
For the examples of UP/DOWN control wiring and operation, please refer to figure 4.4.19 and 4.4.20.

Figure 4.4.19 UP/DOWN wiring and operation example



UP Command (Terminal S5)	1	0	0	1
Down Command (Terminal S6)	0	1	0	1
Operation	Accel (UP)	Decel (DWN)	Hold	Hold

Figure 4.4.20 Up / Down command timing diagram



UP / DOWN Command Operation

When the Forward Run command is active and the UP or Down command is momentarily activated the inverter will accelerate the motor up to the lower limit of the frequency reference (00-13).

When using the UP / Down command, the output frequency is limited to the upper limit of frequency reference (00-12) and the lower limit of frequency reference (00-13).

The UP / DOWN command uses acceleration 1 or 2 / deceleration time 1 or 2 for normal operation Tacc1 / Tdec1 (00-14, 00-15) or Tacc2 / Tdec 2 (00-16, 00-17).

*Refer to parameter 03-40 of UP/ Down frequency width setting for other functions of UP / Down.

03-0X =10: Acceleration/deceleration 1 selection

03-0X =30: Acceleration/deceleration 2 selection

Refer to the “multi-function digital input terminals select acceleration / deceleration time” page 4-76.

03-0X =11: Inhibit Acceleration/deceleration command (hold command)

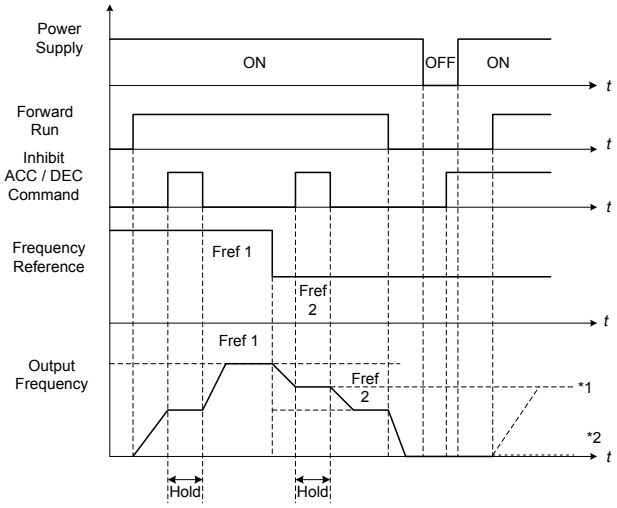
When activated suspends the acceleration / deceleration operation and maintains the output frequency at current level.

If 11-58 = 1, the frequency reference value is saved when the acceleration/deceleration inhibit command is active the frequency reference value is saved. Deactivating the acceleration / deceleration inhibits command resumes acceleration / deceleration and saved value will be erased.

If 11-58 = 1, the frequency reference value is saved when the acceleration/deceleration inhibit command is active, the frequency reference value is saved even when powering down the inverter.

Refer to Figure 4.4.21. for an example.

Figure 4.4.21 Inhibit acceleration / deceleration command operation



03-0X =12: Main/ Alternative Run Switch Function

When function terminals conduct, run command source is set in alternative run command (00-03). When functional terminal is set to 27 (Local/ Remote control selection), it will be precedential to main/alternative run switch.

03-0X =13: Main/ Alternative Frequency Switch Function

When function terminals conduct, frequency command source is set in alternative frequency command (00-06). When functional terminal is set to 27 (Local/ Remote control selection), it will be precedential to main/alternative frequency switch. When PID function is active(10-03=XXX1B),this function is invalid and main frequency is switched to PID function. When PID function is invalid, Main/ Alternative frequency switch function is valid then.

03-0X =14: Emergency stop (decelerate to zero and stop)

Refer to the “deceleration time of emergency stop” of parameter 00-26

03-0X =15: External Baseblock Command (coast to stop)

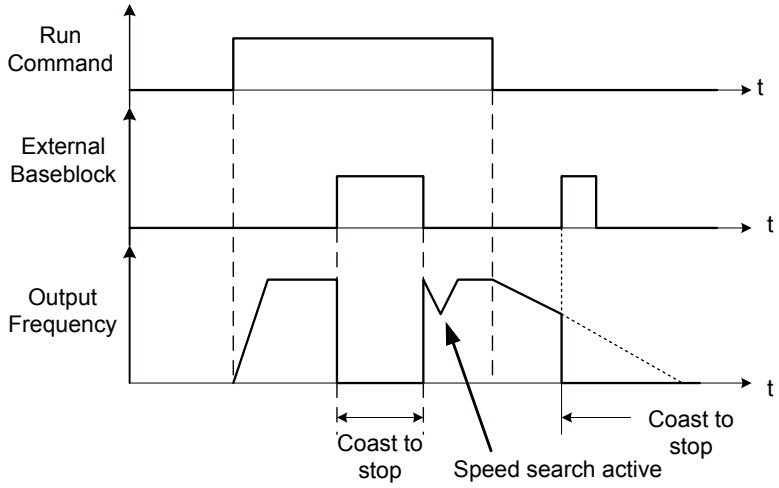
Execute the base block command by the use of ON / OFF way of multi-function digital input terminal, and prohibit the inverter output.

During run: When an external base block command is activated, the keypad displays “BBn BaseBlock (Sn)”, indicating the inverter output is turned off (n indicates the digital input number 1 – 8). Upon removing the base block signal, the motor will run at the frequency reference. If speed seach from frequency reference is active the inverter output frequency starts from the frequency reference and searches for the coasting motor speed and continue to operate. If speed search is not active the output frequency starts at 0Hz.

During deceleration: When an external base block command is activated, the keypad displays “BBn BaseBlock (Sn)”, indicating the inverter output is turned off (n indicates the digital input number 1 – 8). Upon removing the base block signal, the motor is stopped or will coast to a stop and the inverter will remains in the stop condition.

During acceleration: When an external base block command is activated, the keypad displays “BBn BaseBlock (Sn)”, indicating the inverter output is turned off (n indicates the digital input number 1 – 8). Upon removing the base block signal, the motor will run at the frequency reference. If speed seach from frequency reference is active the inverter output frequency starts from the frequency reference and searches for the coasting motor speed and continue to operate. If speed search is not active the output frequency starts at 0Hz.

Figure 4.4.22 External base block operation



03-0X =16: PID control disabled.

03-0X =17: Fault reset

The output becomes active when the inverter trips on a fault. Upon an inverter fault the inverter output will turn off (base block) and the keypad displays the dedicated fault message.

When fault occurs, the following actions can be used to reset the fault:

1. Program one of the multi-function digital inputs (03-00 to 03-07) to 17 (reset fault) and active input.*
2. Press the reset key of the digital operator (RESET).*
3. Recycle power to the inverter. Important Note: If a run command is active during power-up, the inverter will start running automatically.

* To reset an active fault the run command has to be removed.

03-0X =19: Speed Search 1 (from the maximum frequency).

03-0X =34: Speed Search 2 (from the frequency command).

Refer to the “speed search” function.

03-0X =20: Energy saving enabled

Manual energy savings function is set with parameters 11-12 and 11-18.

For the manual energy saving operation refer to Figure 4.4.88.

03-0X =21: PID integral reset

03-0X =24: PLC Input

It is required to be with the software of PC Tool Configurator. PLC software program conducts the ladder diagram editing. When the signal output conducts, it will be transmitted to the inverter to be active.

03-0X =25: External fault

Activating the external fault input will turn off the inverter output and the motor will coast to a stop. The keypad displays the external fault message “EFn Ext. Fault (Sn)”, where n is the input terminal number.

03-0X =26: 3-wire sequence (forward / reverse command)

When digital input terminals S3~S6 are set to 26, terminals S1 and S2 will be individually changed to run command and sop command. Refer to the 3-wire operation mode in Figure 4.4.2 for details. Iif any of the programmable inputs (multi function input S3 to S8, parameters 03-02 to 03-07) is set to 26 then that input is used to enable the 3 wire mode function. 3 wire mode allows to use two buttons to control the inverter: Start and Stop buttons. In this mode S1 and S2 will automatically be set to S1 = Start button; S2 = Stop button and S7 will be forward & revers selection, Direction selection. Refer to Figure 4.4.2 for details.

03-0X =27: Local / Remote selection.

Switch the inverter frequency reference source between Local (keypad) or Remote (control circuit terminals or

RS485). Use parameter 00-05 (Main frequency command source selection) and 00-02 (Run command selection) to select the remote source.

Note: In 3-wire operation terminal S1 and S2 are reserved for run/stop operation and the Local / Remote function can only be set to digital input terminals S3 to S8 (03-02 to 03-07).

Note: To switch between local and remote the inverter has to be stopped.

Input	Mode	Frequency Reference / Run/Stop Command Source
ON	Local	- Frequency reference and Run-Stop from keypad. - LEDs SEQ and REF are off.
OFF	Remote	- Frequency reference source selected by parameter 00-05 and Run-Stop source selected by parameter 00-02. - LEDs SEQ and REF are on.

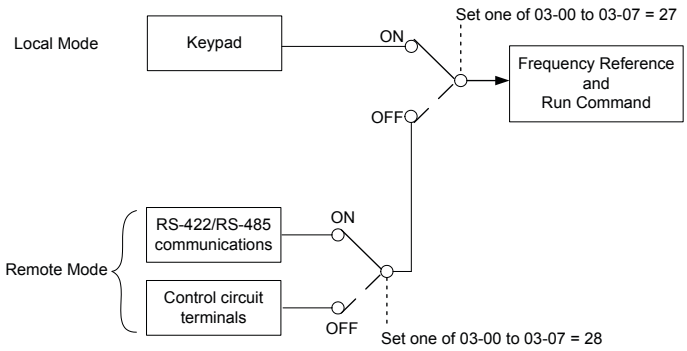
03-0X =28: Remote mode selection

Switch between terminal source and communication (RS-422/RS-485) source for frequency reference and operation command.

In Remote mode, indicators of SEQ and REF are on; you can use terminals AI1 and AI2 to control the frequency command, and use terminals S1, S2 or communication terminal RS-485 to control the operation command.

Input	Mode	Frequency Reference / Run/Stop Command Source
ON	Communi-cation	- Frequency reference and run/stop command control via communication (RS-422/RS-485).
OFF	Terminal	- Frequency reference source from AI1 / AI2 input (00-05＝1) and Run-Stop command from terminals S1 / S2 (00-02＝1).

Figure 4.4.23 Remote mode operation selection



To switch the frequency reference and operation command input between communication RS-485 and control terminals the following parameters have to be set:

1. 00-05=1 (use control terminal AI1 or AI2 as reference frequency source)
2. 00-02=1 (use control terminal S1 or S2 for operation command)
3. Set one of the digital input terminals (03-02 to 03-07) to 28 (Operation selection of remote mode)

03-0X =29: Jog Frequency Selection

When jog frequency selection is on, the inverter will depend on the parameter 00-18 (jog frequency) as the command.

03-0X =30: Acceleration/ Deceleration Time Selection 2

When accel./ decel. time selection 2 is ON, the inverter will depend on the parameter 00-16 acceleration time 2 and the parameter 00-17 deceleration time 2.

03-0X =31: Inverter overheat warning

When input is active the inverter displays warning message “OH2” and continues operation. Deactivating the input reverts back to the original display. Warning message does not require resetting the inverter.

03-0X =32: Sync command

Selects between frequency reference source from pulse input or frequency reference source selected by parameter 00-05. Refer to page 4-116 for more information.

Input	Ref. Source	Frequency Reference / Run/Stop Command Source
ON	Pulse Input	- Frequency reference set by pulse input
OFF	Parameter 00-05	- Frequency reference source selected by parameter 00-05

Note:

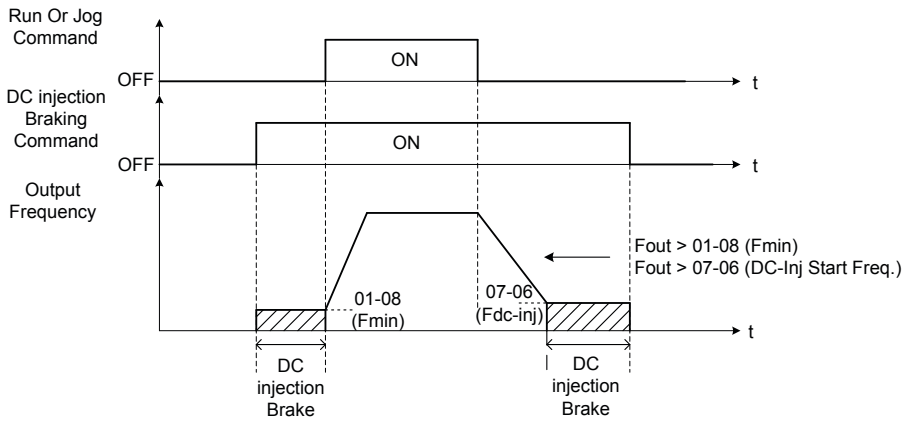
- Function is disabled when the Local/Remote selection (25) or Remote mode selection (26) is active.
- To switch between local and remote the inverter has to be stopped.

03-0X =33: DC braking

When input is active DC-Injection braking is enabled during start and stopping of the inverter.

DC Injection braking is disabled when a run or jog command is active. Refer to the DC braking time diagram in Figure 4.4.24.

Figure 4.4.24 DC braking timing diagram



03-0X =35: Timing function

Refer to the “time function” parameter 03-37 and 03-38.

03-0X =36: PID Soft start disable

Refer to the “PID Control” function of PID function parameter group 10.

03-0X =37: Traverse operation

03-0X =38: Upper Deviation of traverse operation

03-0X =39: Lower Deviation of traverse operation

See “Wobble Frequency” function in parameter group 19

03-0X =40: Switching between motor 1 and motor 2

03-0X =41: PID Sleep

Set parameter 10-29 to 2 (active by DI) and refer to the descriptions of parameters 10-17~10-20.

03-0X =42: PG disable

When input is active PG feedback is disabled and speed control is set to V/f control.

03-0X =43: PG integral reset

When input is active, reset PG speed control integral accumulator.

Note: Only applies to closed loop control modes.

03-0X =44: Mode switching between speed and torque

Active in SV (sensor vector control mode). When input is active switch control between speed and control mode. Refer to parameter group 21 for more information.

Input	Control
ON	Torque Control
OFF	Speed Control

03-0X =45: Negative torque command

When input is active reverses torque reference command. Refer to Figure 4.4.128 for more details.

03-0X =46: Zero-servo Command; Start: zero-servo operation.

When input is active starts zero-servo operation. Refer to Figure 4.4.129 for more details.

03-0X =47: Fire mode

When input is active disables all inverter warning and hardware protections. This function is commonly used in commercial applications where the inverter controls an exhaust fan and needs run to destruction in case of a fire.

03-0X =48: KEB acceleration

When input is active enables KEB (Kinetic Energy Braking) during acceleration. Refer to the parameter description of 11-47 and 11-48. Note: To enable set parameter 11-47 to a value greater than 0.

03-0X =49: Parameters write-in allowed

When input is active allows parameter to be changed.

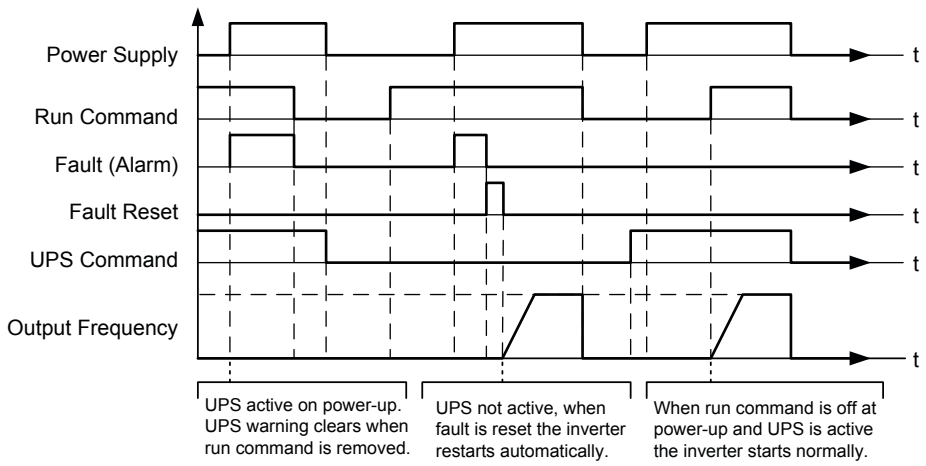
Note: When none of the digital input terminals are set to function 49, parameter write-in protection is controlled by parameter 13-06.

Input	Parameter Save
ON	Parameters Write Enabled
OFF	Parameters Write Protected

03-0X =50: Unattended Start Protection (USP)

When input is active prevents inverter from starting automatically when a run command is present at time of power-up. Please refer to Figure 4.4.24a for more details.

Figure 4.4.24a Unattended Start Protection



03-0X =51: Mode switching between speed and position control.

Refer to the parameter description of 21-09 ~ 21-41

Input	Control
ON	Position Control
OFF	Speed Control

03-0X =52: Multi Position Reference Enable

Refer to the parameter description of 21-09~21-41

03-0X =53: 2-Wire Self-holding Mode (Stop Command)

Refer to parameter description of 00-02 (2-wire operation with self-holding function)

03-0X =58: Safety function

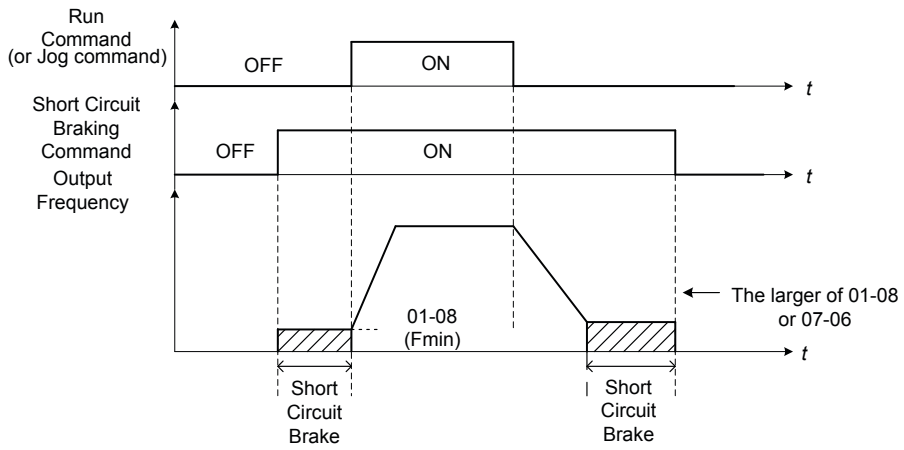
When safety function is on, the inverter will stop depending on the setting of 08-30 after the digital terminal is active.

03-0X =62: EPS function

EPS input is valid when low voltage activate. Please refer to page 4-84

03-0X =65: Short-circuit braking

To stop inverter by turning on Short-circuit braking with setting terminal. If executing run command or jog command, short-circuit braking command will erased and start to run. The following picture is short-circuit braking time process.



Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-08	**(S1～S8) DI scan time** 0: scan time 4ms 1: scan time 8ms

Set the digital input CPU scan time. The digital input signal needs to be present for the minimum scan time to qualify as a valid command.

Note: For noisy environments select scan time of 8ms (results in a slower response time).

Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-09	**Multi-function terminal S1-S4 type selection** xxx0b: S1 A contact xxx1b: S1 B contact xx0xb: S2 A contact xx1xb: S2 B contact x0xxb: S3 A contact x1xxb: S3 B contact 0xxxb: S4 A contact 1xxxb: S4 B contact
03-10	**Multi-function terminal S5-S8 type selection** xxx0b: S5 A contact xxx1b: S5 B contact xx0xb: S6 A contact xx1xb: S6 B contact x0xxb: S7 A contact x1xxb: S7 B contact 0xxxb: S8 A contact 1xxxb: S8 B contact

Parameter 03-09 and 03-10 selects the digital input type between a normally open and a normally closed switch/contact.

Each bit of 03-09/03-10 presents an input:

03-09=	0	0	0	0	0: normally open switch
	s4	s3	s2	s1	1: normally close switch

03-10=	0	0	0	0	0: normally open switch
	s8	s7	s6	s5	1: normally close switch

Example: S1 and S2 wired to a normally closed contact / switch set 03-09=0011.

Caution

Do not set the operation command parameter 00-02 to terminal control before setting the digital input type. Failure to comply may cause death or serious injury.

Ne pas régler le paramètre de commande du fonctionnement 00-02 sur la commande du terminal avant d'avoir configuré le type d'entrée numérique. Le non-respect de cette prescription peut entraîner des blessures graves, voire fatales.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-11	**Relay (R1A-R1C) output**
03-12	**Relay (R2A-R2C) output**
	0: During Running 1: Fault contact output 2: Frequency Agree 3: Setting Frequency Agree (03-13 ± 03-14) 4: Frequency detection 1 (> 03-13, hysteresis range is the setting value of 03-14) 5: Frequency detection 2 (< 03-13, hysteresis range is the setting value of 03-14) 6: Automatic restart 7～8: Reserved 9: Baseblock 10～11: Reserved 12: Over-Torque Detection 13: Current Agree 14: Mechanical Braking Control (03-17～18) 15～17: Reserved 18: PLC status 19: PLC control contact 20: zero speed 21: Inverter Ready 22: Undervoltage Detected 23: Source of operation command 24: Source of frequency command 25: Low torque detected 26: Frequency reference missing 27: Time function output 28: Traverse operation UP status 29: During Traverse operation status 30: Motor 2 selection 31: Zero Speed Servo Status (Position Mode) 32: Communication control contacts 33～36: Reserved 37: PID feedback loss detection output 38: Brake release 39: Frequency Detection 1 (dedicated for Crane) 40: Frequency Output 41: Position Agree (Position Mode) 42: Reserved 43: Reserved 44: Reserved 45: PID sleep 46: Reserved 47: Reserved 48: Reserved 49: Reserved 50: Frequency Detection 3 (> 03-44+03-45) 51: Frequency Detection 4 (< 03-44+03-45) 52: Frequency Detection 5 (> 03-46+03-47) 53: Frequency Detection 6 (< 03-46+03-47) 54: Turn on short-circuit braking

Figure 4.4.25 Multi-function digital output and related parameters

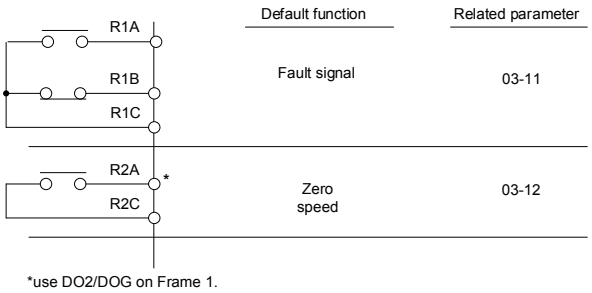


Table 4.4.8 Function table of multi-function digital output

Setting	Function		Contents	Control mode						
	Name	LCD display		V/f	V/f + PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2
0	During Running	Running	ON: During running (Run Command is ON)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	Fault contact output	Fault	ON: Fault contact output (except CF00 and CF01)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	Frequency agree	Freq. Agree	ON: frequency agree (frequency agree width detection is set by 03-14)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	Setting frequency agree	Setting Freq Agree	ON: Output frequency = allowed frequency detection level (03-13) ± frequency bandwidth (03-14)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	Frequency detection 1 (> 03-13)	Freq. Detect 1	ON: Output frequency > 03-13 , Hysteresis range is 03-14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	Frequency detection 2 (< 03-13)	Freq. Detect 2	OFF: Output frequency > 03-13, Hysteresis range is 03-14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	Automatic restart	Auto Restart	ON: the period of automatic restart	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
7	Reserved	Invalid Do Func.	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
8	Reserved	Invalid Do Func.	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9	Baseblock	Baseblock	ON: During baseblock	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	Reserved	Invalid Do Func.	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
11	Reserved	Invalid Do Func.	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12	Over-Torque Detection	Over Torque	ON: Over torque detection is ON	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
13	Current Agree	Current Agree	ON: when output current > 03-15 is ON	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	Mechanical Braking Control (03-17～18)	Invalid Do Func.	ON: Mechanical braking release frequency OFF: Mechanical braking run frequency	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
15	Reserved	Invalid Do Func.	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
16	Reserved	Invalid Do Func.	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
17	Reserved	Invalid Do Func.	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
18	PLC status	PLC statement	ON: when 00-02 is set to 3 (PLC operation command source)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
19	PLC control contact	Control From PLC	ON: Control from PLC	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
20	Zero speed	Zero Speed	ON: Output frequency < Minimum output frequency (Fmin)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
21	Inverter Ready	Ready	ON: Inverter ready (after power on, no faults)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
22	Undervoltage Detection	Low Volt Detected	ON: DC bus voltage = < Low-voltage warning detection level (07-13)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
23	Source of operation command	Run Cmd Status	ON: operation command from LED digital operator (local mode)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
24	Source of reference command	Freq Ref Status	ON: reference frequency from LED digital operator (local mode)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
25	Low torque detected	Under Torque	ON: Low-torque detection is ON	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
26	Frequency reference missing	Ref. Loss.	ON: Reference frequency loss	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
27	Timing function output	Time Output	Set time function parameter to 03-33 and 03-34 and the time function input is set by parameter from 03-00 and 03-07	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
28	Traverse operation UP Status	Traverse UP	ON: in acceleration period (when the wobbling is in operating)	0	0	X	X	X	X	0
29	During Traverse operation status	During Traverse	ON: In the period of frequency wobbling operation (when the wobbling is in operating)	0	0	X	X	X	X	0
30	Select motor 2	Motor 2 Selection	ON: Switch to motor 2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
31	Zero Speed Servo Status (Position Mode)	Zero Servo	ON: Zero servo function is active	X	X	X	0	0	X	X
32	Communication control contacts	Control From Communication	ON: Communication control contacts (location:2507H).	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
33	Reserved	Invalid Do Func.	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
34	Reserved	Invalid Do Func.	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Setting	Function		Contents	Control mode						
	Name	LCD display		V/f	V/f + PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2
35	Reserved	Invalid Do Func.	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
36	Reserved	Invalid Do Func.	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
37	PID Feedback Loss Detection Output	PID Fbk Loss	ON: PID Feedback Loss	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
38	Break Release	Brake Release	ON: Release Brake	X	X	O	O	O	X	X
39	Frequency Detection 1 (dedicated for Crane)	Freq. Detect 1 (Dedicated crane)	ON: Output frequency > 03-13 Hysteresis range : 03-14	O	O	O	X	X	X	X
40	Frequency Output	Frequency output Ing	ON: Inverter status is at DC brake, Base Block or stop.	X	X	X	O	X	X	X
42	Reserved	Invalid Do Func.	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
43	Reserved	Invalid Do Func.	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
44	Reserved	Invalid Do Func.	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
45	PID sleep	PID Sleep	ON: During PID Sleep	O	O	X	X	X	X	X
46	Reserved	Invalid Do Func.	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
47	Reserved	Invalid Do Func.	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
48	Reserved	Invalid Do Func.	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
49	Reserved	Invalid Do Func.	Reserved	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
50	Frequency Detection 3	Freq. Detect 3	ON: output frequency > 03-44, Hysteresis range: 03-45	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
51	Frequency Detec-tion 4	Freq. Detect 4	OFF: output frequency > 03-44, Hysteresis range: 03-45	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
52	Frequency Detection 5	Freq. Detect 5	ON: output frequency > 03-46, Hysteresis range: 03-47	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
53	Frequency Detection 6	Freq. Detect 6	OFF: output frequency > 03-46, Hysteresis range: 03-47	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
54	Turn on short-circuit braking	SC Brk	ON: Turn on short-circuit braking	X	X	X	X	X	O	X

03-1X=0: During Running

OFF Run command is OFF and the inverter is stopped.

ON Run command is ON or output frequency is greater than 0.

03-1X=1: Fault contact output

Output is active during fault condition.

Note: Communication error (CF00, CF01) do not activate the fault contact.

03-1X=2: Frequency Agree

Output is active when the output frequency falls within the frequency reference minus the frequency detection width (o3-14).

03-1X=3: Setting Frequency Agree

Output is active when the output frequency falls within the frequency detection width (03-14) of the set frequency detection level (o3-13).

03-1X=4: Frequency detection 1

Output is active when the output frequency rises above the frequency detection level (03-13) + frequency detection width (o3-14) and deactivates when the output frequency falls below frequency detection level (o3-13).

03-1X=5: Frequency detection 2

Output is active when the output frequency is below the frequency detection level (03-13) + frequency detection width (03-14) and turns off when the output frequency falls below frequency detection level.

Refer to table 4.4.9 for the operation of frequency detection.

03-1X=6: Automatic restart.

Output is active during an auto-restart operation.

03-1X=9: Baseblock (B.B.)

Output is active when the inverter output is turned off during a Baseblock command.

03-1X=12: Over torque detected (Normally Open)

Output is active during an over torque detection see parameters 08-13 ~ 08-16.

03-1X=25: Low torque detected (Normally Open)

Output is active during low torque detection see parameters 08-17 ~ 08-20.

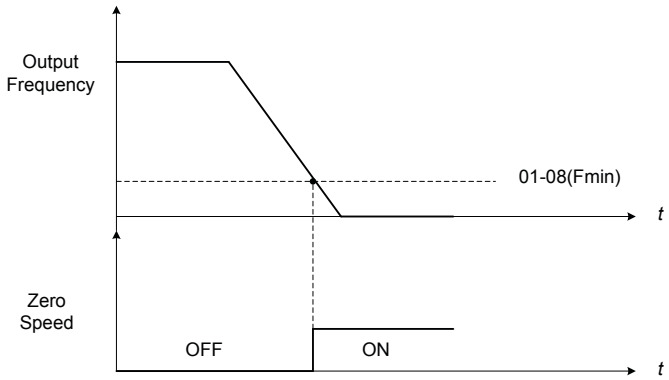
03-1X=13: Current Agree
When output current > 03-15 and output current > 03-15 duration >03-16, it is ON.

03-1X=18: PLC status (setting =18)
Output is active when operation command parameter (00-02) is set to 3: PLC Control.
03-1X=19: PLC control contact
Output is controlled by the PLC logic

03-1X=20: Zero-speed
Output is active during zero-speed

Attive	Output frequency ≥ minimum output frequency (01-08, Fmin)
OFF	Output frequency is ≤ the minimum output frequency

Figure 4.4.26 Zero-speed operation



03-1X=21: Inverter Ready
Output is active when no faults are active and the inverter is ready for operation.

03-1X=22: Undervoltage Detection
Output is active when the DC bus voltage falls below the low voltage detection level (07-13).

03-1X=23: Source of operation command
Output is active in local operation command.

OFF	Remote mode: 00-02 = 1 or 2, or any one of the multi-function digital input terminals (S1 to S8) set to function 5 (LOCAL / REMOTE control) is OFF. SEQ LED of the keypad is ON.
ON	Local mode: 00-02 = 0, or any one of the multi-function digital input terminals (S1 to S8) set to function 5 (LOCAL / REMOTE control) is active. SEQ LED of the keypad is OFF.

03-1X=24: Source of frequency command
Output is active in local frequency command.

OFF	Remote mode: 00-05 = 1 or 2, or any one of the multi-function digital input terminals (S1 to S8) set to function 5 (LOCAL / REMOTE control) is OFF. REF LED of the keypad is ON.
ON	Local mode: 00-05 = 0, or any one of the multi-function digital input terminals (S1 to S8) set to function 5 (LOCAL / REMOTE control) is active. REF LED of the keypad is OFF.

03-1X=26: Frequency reference missing
Output is active when the frequency reference is lost. When parameter 11-41 is set to 0 the inverter will decel-

erate to a stop. When parameter 11-41 is set to 1 operation will continue at the value of parameter 11-42 times the last know frequency reference.

03-1X=27: Time function output

Output is controlled by timer function see parameter 03-37 and 03-38.

03-1X=28: Traverse operation UP status

Output is controlled by frequency wobbling operation; refer to Parameter group 19 for details.

03-1X=29: During Traverse operation status

Output is controlled by the acceleration period or frequency wobbling operation, refer to Parameter group 19 for details.

03-1X=30: Motor 2 selected

Output is active when motor 2 is selected.

03-1X=31: Zero Servo Status (Position mode)

Output is active when Zero-servo operation is enabled and the load is locked into position.

03-1X=32: Communication control contacts

Communication location: 2507H,control by RY3 RY2 RY1.RY3 and RY2 will execute if DO1,DO2 and DO3 all set communication control, and 2507H set 5(101)

03-1X=37: PID Feedback Loss Detection Output

When PID feedback loss occurs (refer to the setting of parameters 10-11~10-13), it performs the state of ON.

03-1X=38: Brake Release

The state of ON means release brake is active. Refer to parameters 03-41~03-42 for the details.

03-1X=39: Frequency Detection 1 (dedicated for Crane)

03-1X=40: Frequency Output

Refer to table 4.4.9 for the operation of frequency detection.

03-1X=41: Position Agree (Position Mode)

Position search is completed at position mode, then ON.

03-1X=45: PID Sleep

It will inform when PID sleep ON.

03-1X=50: Frequency Detection 3

03-1X=51: Frequency Detection 4

03-1X=52: Frequency Detection 5

03-1X=53: Frequency Detection 6

Please refer to Table 4.4.9 Frequency detection operation.

03-1X=54: Turn on short-circuit braking

Output terminal is closed when Turning on short-circuit braking.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-13	**Frequency detection Level** 0.0～599.0 Hz

03-14 Frequency detection width

0.1～25.5 Hz

Frequency detection Level: set the multi-function output terminals R1A-R1C, R2A-R2C or PH1 (03-11, 03-12 or 03-28) to the desired detection level and bandwidth for use with multi-function output functions 2 to 5.

The time charts for the Frequency Agree Detection operation are shown in the following table 4.4.9.

Code	Parameter Name / Range

03-44 Frequency Detection Level 2

0.0～599.0 Hz

03-45 Frequency Detection Width 2

0.1～25.5 Hz

03-46 Frequency Detection Level 3

0.0～599.0 Hz

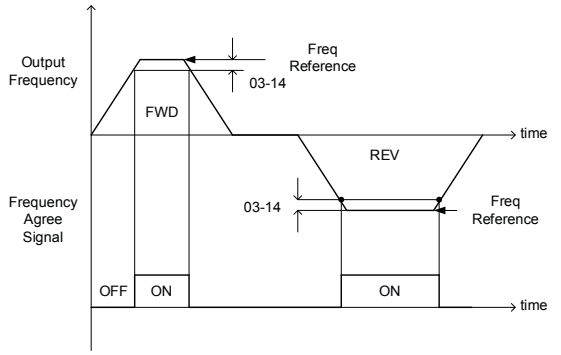
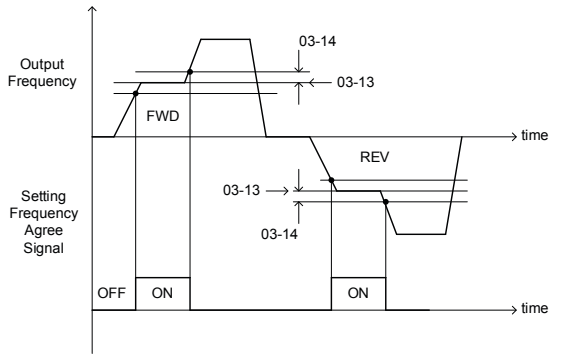
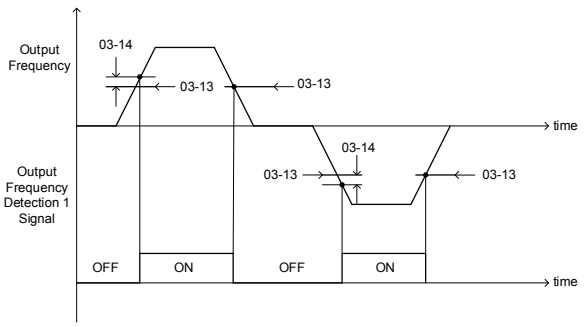
03-47 Frequency Detection Width 3

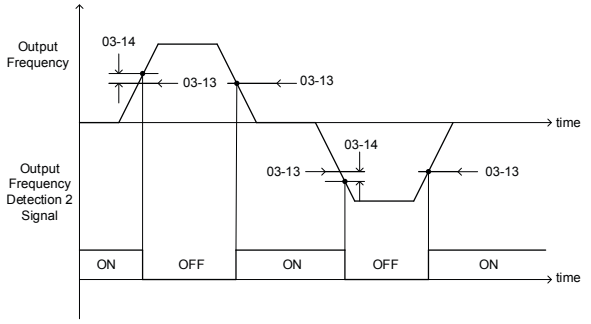
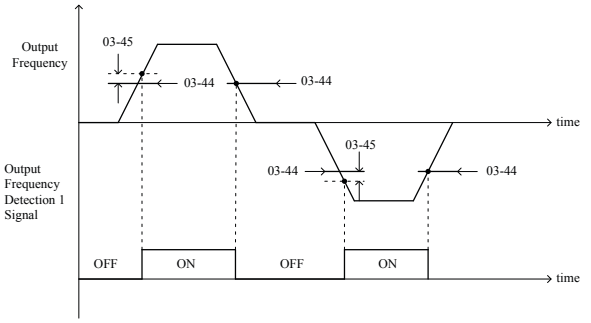
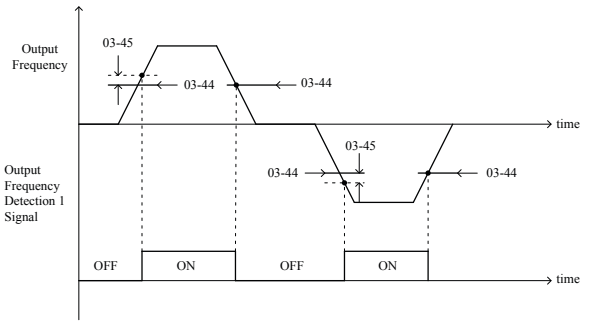
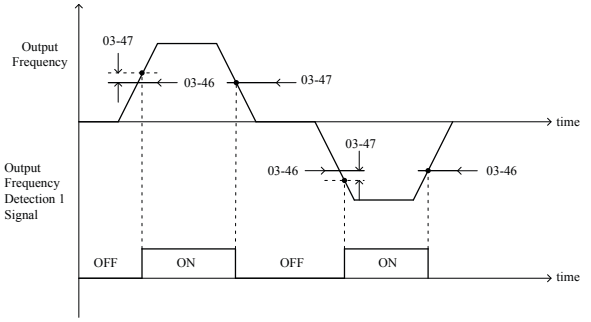
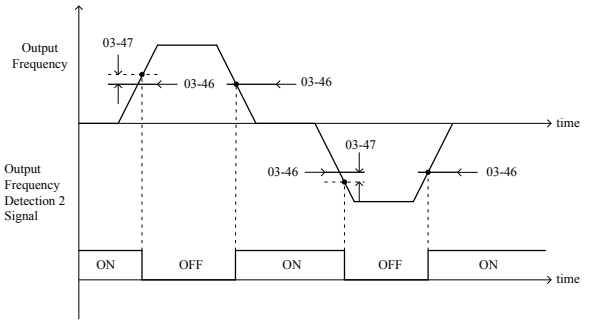
0.1～25.5 Hz

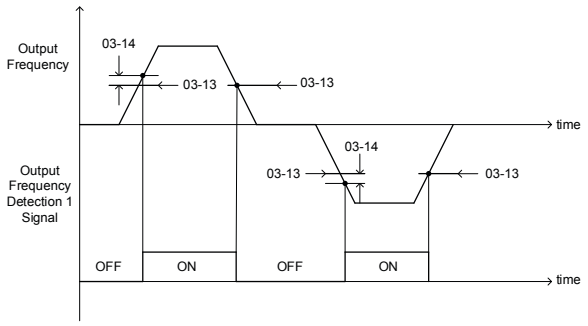
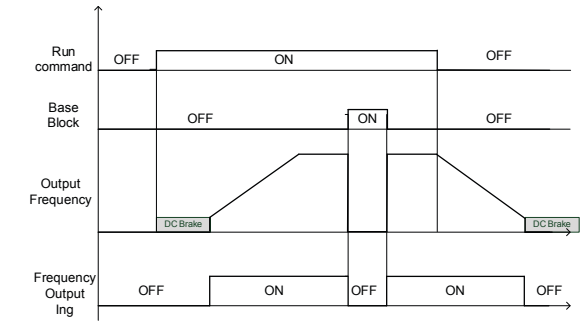
Frequency Detection: Set R1A-R1C R2A-R2C or PH1 (03-11, 03-12 or 03-28) to output frequency signal and then set frequency confirmation and output frequency detection 1~6.

Please refer table 4.4.9.detection operation of frequency time block

Table 4.4.9 Frequency detection operation

Function	Detection operation of frequency confirmation	Description
Frequency agree		Output is active when the output frequency falls within the frequency reference minus the frequency detection width (03-14). Any of the digital outputs function (03-11, 03-12 or 03-28) can be set to 3 (Frequency agree).
Set frequency agree		Output is active the output frequency falls within the frequency detection width (03-14) of the set frequency detection level (03-13). Any of the digital outputs function (03-11, 03-12 or 03-28) can be set to 3 (Set frequency agree).
Output frequency detection 1		Output is active when the output frequency rises above the frequency detection level (03-13) + frequency detection width (o3-14) and deactivates when the output frequency falls below frequency detection level (03-13). Any of the digital outputs function (03-11, 03-12 or 03-28) can be set to 4 (Output frequency detection 1).

Function	Detection operation of frequency confirmation	Description
Output frequency detection 2		Output is active when the output frequency is below the frequency detection level (03-13) + frequency detection width (03-14) and turns off when the output frequency falls below frequency detection level. Any of the digital outputs function (03-11, 03-12 or 03-28) can be set to 5 (Output frequency detection 2).
Output frequency detection 3		Output is active when the output frequency rises above the frequency detection level 2(03-44) + frequency detection width 2(03-45) and deactivates when the output frequency falls below frequency detection level 2(03-44). Any of the digital outputs function (03-11, 03-12 or 03-28) can be set to 50 (Output frequency detection 3).
Output frequency detection 4		Output is active when the output frequency is below the frequency detection level 2(03-44) + frequency detection width 2(03-45) and turns off when the output frequency falls below frequency detection level 2(03-44). Any of the digital outputs function (03-11, 03-12 or 03-28) can be set to 51 (Output frequency detection 4).
Output frequency detection 5		Output is active when the output frequency rises above the frequency detection level 3(03-46) + frequency detection width 3(03-47) and deactivates when the output frequency falls below frequency detection level 3(3-46). Any of the digital outputs function (03-11, 03-12 or 03-28) can be set to 52 (Output frequency detection 5).
Output frequency detection 6		Output is active when the output frequency is below the frequency detection level 3(03-46) + frequency detection width 3(03-47) and turns off when the output frequency falls below frequency detection level 3(03-46). Any of the digital outputs function (03-11, 03-12 or 03-28) can be set to 53 (Output frequency detection 6).

Function	Detection operation of frequency confirmation	Description
Output Frequency Detection 1 (dedicated for Crane)		If the output frequency > frequency detection level (03-13) + frequency detection width (03-14) during acceleration, signal of output frequency detection 1 (dedicated for Crane) is ON. If the output frequency < frequency detection level (03-13) during deceleration, signal of output frequency detection 1 (dedicated for Crane) is OFF. Set any parameters 03-11, 03-12 or 03-28 to 39 (output frequency detection – dedicated for Crane).
Frequency Output		When the inverter output frequency is active, the output terminal is closed.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-15	**Current Agree Level** 0.1～999.9 A
03-16	**Delay Time of Current Agree Detection** 0.1～10.0 s

03-11=13, then,

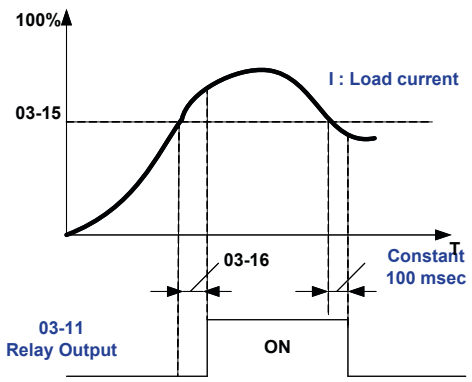
When the output current >03-15, relay is active.

03-15: The suggested setting value is 0.1~ the motor rated current.

03-16: The delay time performs depending on the setting value.

Note: Delay time from ON to OFF in the signal of relay is 100ms (constant).

Time Diagram:



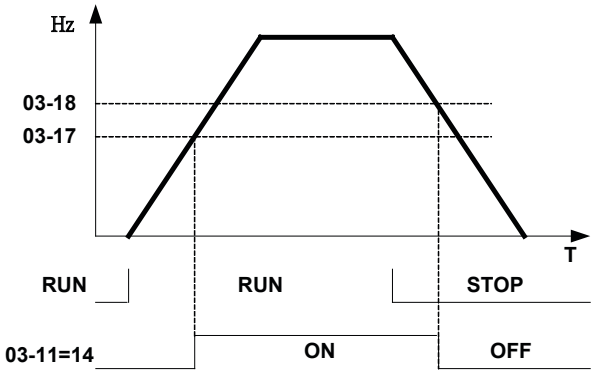
Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-17	**Delay Time of Current Agree Detection** 0.1～10.0 s

Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-18	**Delay Time of Current Agree Detection** 0.1～10.0 s

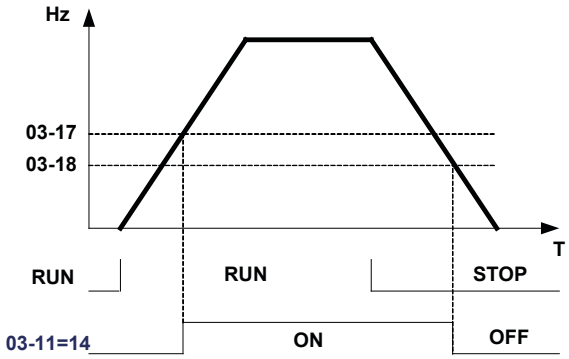
When 03-11=14, the real frequency equal to the value of 03-17(Delay Time of Current Agree Detection) in acceleration time, the relay output will execute.

When 03-11=14, the real frequency equal to the value of 03-18(Delay Time of Current Agree Detection) in deceleration time, the relay output will stop execute.

03-17≤03-18, the following is the time sequence:



03-17≥03-18, the following is the time sequence:



Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-19	**Relay (R1A-R2C) type** xxx0b: R1 A contact xxx1b: R1 B contact xx0xb: R2 A contact xx1xb: R2 B contact

Parameter 03-19 selects the digital output type between a normally open and a normally closed contact.

Each bit of 03-19 presents an output:

03-19=	0	0	0: normally open contact
	R1	R2	1: normally close contact

Example: R1 normally open and R2 normally closed contact set 03-19=xxx01.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-27	**UP / DOWN frequency maintaining selection** 0: Hold last set frequency when stopped 1: Set frequency to 0 when stopped 2: Allow speed changes from last set frequency when stopped 3: Refresh frequency at acceleration

03-27=0: When the run command is removed the UP/DOWN frequency reference before deceleration is stored. The next time the run command is applied the output frequency will ramp up to the previously stored frequency reference.

03-27=1: When the run command is removed the UP/DOWN frequency reference command is cleared (set to 0). The next time the run command is applied the output frequency will start at 0.

03-27=2: UP/DOWN command is active when run command is not active.

03-27=3:

Keep the state of frequency command not to be cleared. When run command re-sends, press UP/DOWN key before the run frequency reaches the frequency command.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-40	**Up/Down Frequency Width Setting** 0.00～5.00 Hz

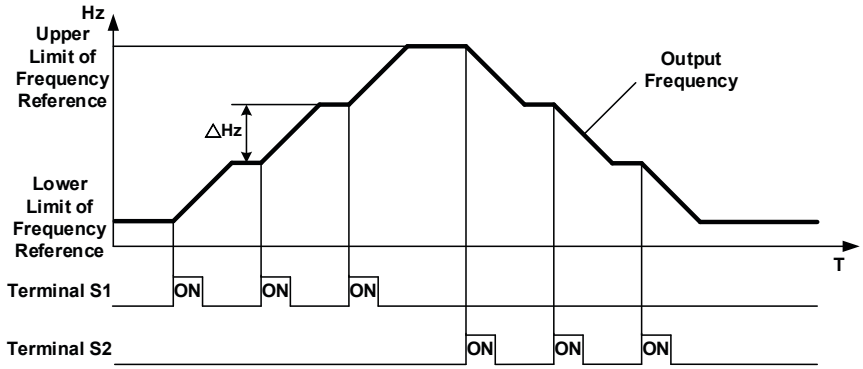
When 03-40 is set to 0 Hz, Up / Down function is maintained.

When 03-40 is not set to 0 Hz, frequency command is set by the run frequency plus the setting frequency of 03-40.

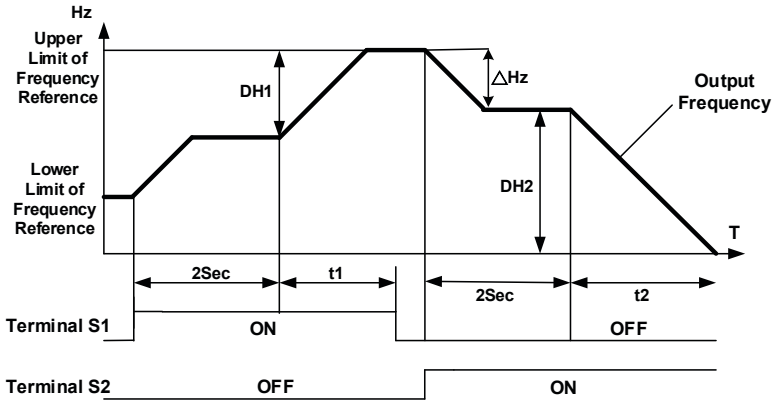
Example: set terminal S1: 03-00=8 (Up increased frequency command), terminal S2: 03-01=9 (Down decreased frequency command) and 03-40= ΔHz.

Mode 1: When 03-40 is set to 0 Hz, Up / Down function is maintained. Refer to Fig. 4.4.20.

Mode 2: When 03-40 is not set to 0 Hz and terminals conduction time < 2 s, frequency change (ΔHz) at one conduction occurs depending on the setting of 03-40.



Mode 3: When 03-40 is not set to 0 Hz and terminals conduction time > 2 s, frequency changes upon general acceleration/ deceleration.



Descriptions:

ΔH1: frequency increment setting at acceleration, t1: terminal conduction time at acceleration,

ΔH2: frequency increment setting at deceleration, t2: terminal conduction time at deceleration.

$$\Delta H1 = \frac{\text{Upper Limit Frequency}}{\text{Acceleration Time 2}} \times \text{Terminal Conduction Time (t1)}$$

$$\Delta H2 = \frac{\text{Lower Limit Frequency}}{\text{Deceleration Time 2}} \times \text{Terminal Conduction Time (t2)}$$

Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-28	**Photo-coupler Output** See function selection list parameter 03-11
03-29	**Photo-coupler Output Selection**

xxx0b: Photo-coupler A Contact
xxx1b: Photo-coupler B Contact

0 = Normally open (A), 1 = Normally closed (B)

Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-30	**Function setting of pulse input** 0: General Pulse Input 1: PWM

There are two ways for pulse input selection:

(1) General pulse input:

PI= cutoff frequency divided by pulse input scale set by 03-31, corresponding to the maximum output frequency of motor 1 (01-02).

Monitoring parameter 12-79 (pulse input percentage) is the proportional relationship between input signal and pulse input scale of 03-31.

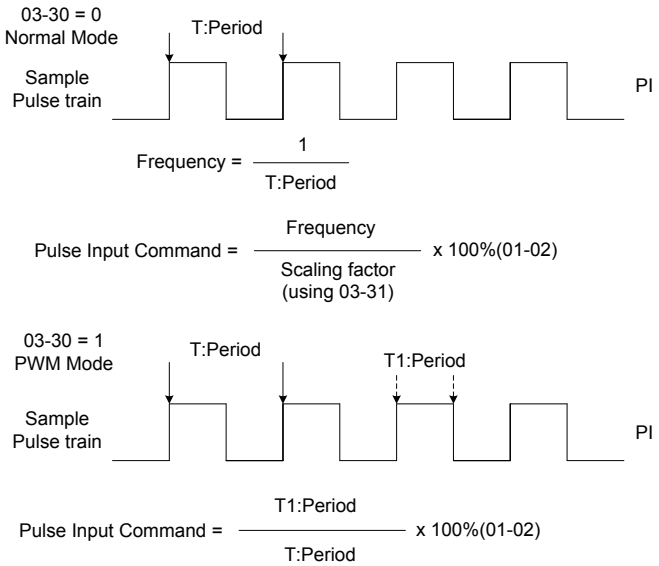
(2) PWM: It is required to input the correct frequency.

PWM= Time of negative edge pulse divided by the time period of pulse, corresponding to the maximum output frequency of motor 1 (01-02).

Monitoring parameter 12-79 (pulse input percentage) is the proportional relationship between the negative edge terminal of input signal and time period.

Note: Deviation of pulse time period in PWM is ±12.5%. If it is over the deviation range, pulse input is not active.

Diagram for pulse input selection:



Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-31	**Scale of pulse input** Depending on the setting of 03-30 03-30=0: 50～32000Hz 03-30=1: 10～1000Hz

Pulse input scaling, 100% = Maximum pulse frequency.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-32	**Pulse input gain** 0.0～1000.0 %

Target value (03-03) in % = Pulse input frequency scaled to 100% based on maximum pulse frequency (03-31) times the gain (03-32) + bias (03-33).

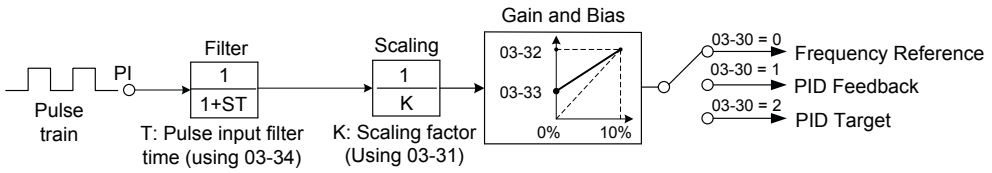
Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-33	**Pulse input bias** -100.0～100.0 %

Target value (03-03) in % = Pulse input frequency scaled to 100% based on maximum pulse frequency (03-31) times the gain (03-32) + bias (03-33).

Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-34	**Pulse input filter time** 0.00～2.00 s

* Refer to section 3.9 control circuit terminals for details.
* Refer to figure 4.4.27 for the pulse input specification.

Figure 4.4.27 Pulse input adjustment



Set Pulse Input Setup as Frequency Reference

Set parameter 00-05 to 4 and 03-30 to 0 to use the pulse input terminal PI as the frequency reference source. Refer to Figure 4.3.5. for details. Next set the pulse input scaling (03-31), enter the pulse input frequency to match the maximum output frequency. Adjust the pulse input filter time in case interference or noise is encountered.

Example: Pulse train input maximum 10 kHz, set parameter 03-31 to 10000 when maximum frequency is set to 60.0Hz.

Set Pulse Input as PID feedback value

Set parameter 00-05 to 5, 03-30 to 1 and PID feedback value source 10-01 to 3, to use the pulse input terminal PI as the PID target (setpoint) value. Next set the pulse input scaling (03-31), enter the pulse input frequency to match the maximum output frequency. Adjust the pulse input filter time in case interference or noise is encountered. Refer to Figure 4.4.28.for details.

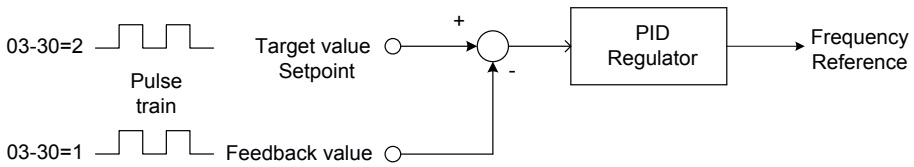
Note: The inverter will display a SE09 “PI setting error” when 03-30 ＝ 1 and 10-01 is not set to 3.

Set Pulse Input as PID target value

Set parameter 00-05 to 5 and 03-30 to 2 to use the pulse input terminal PI as the PID target (setpoint) value. Next set the pulse input scaling (03-31), enter the pulse input frequency to match the maximum output frequency. Adjust the pulse input filter time in case interference or noise is encountered. Refer to Figure 4.4.28.for details.

Note: The inverter will display a SE09 “PI setting error” if 03-30＝0 and PID control is enabled (10-03 ＞ 0).

Figure 4.4.28 PID control



Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-35	**Function setting of pulse output** 1: Frequency command 2: Output frequency 3: Output frequency after the soft start 4: Motor speed 5: PID feedback 6: PID input 7: PG output (with PG card)

Refer to Table 4.4.10 for pulse output function selection overview.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-36	**Scale of pulse output** 1～32000 Hz

Pulse output scaling, 100% = Maximum pulse frequency (see table 4.4.10).

Note: When setting 03-35 to 2 (output frequency) and setting 03-36 to 0 (0 Hz), PO's pulse output and the inverter output frequency are sync.

Table 4.4.10 Pulse output function selection

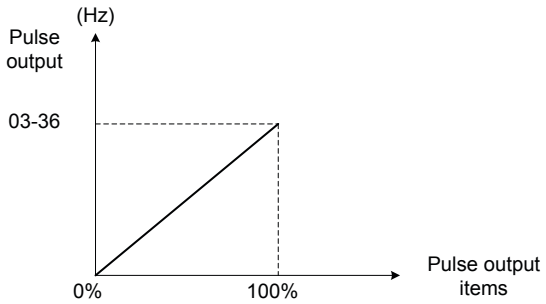
03-35	Function	Screen display (LCD)	Parameter	100%
1	Frequency command	Freq Ref	12-16	01-02
2	Output frequency (Fout)	Output Freq	12-17	01-02
3	Output frequency after soft-start	Output Freq (SFS)	-	01-02
4	Motor speed (rpm)	Motor Speed	12-22	01-02
5	PID feedback	PID Feedback	12-39	01-02
6	PID input	PID Input	12-36	01-02
7	PG output	PG Pulse Output		

Note: Selection 1～4 are related to the motor speed, 5 and 6 are related to PID and 7 is related to PG.

Setup the pulse output

Use 03-36 (pulse output scale) to set the pulse output frequency to100% signal value of the selected item. Please refer to the figure 4.4.29.

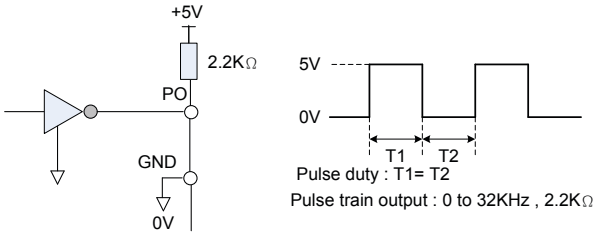
Figure 4.4.29 Pulse output proportion



When setting 03-35 to 2 (output frequency), PO's pulse output and the inverter output frequency are sync. Scale of pulse output is equal to the value of 03-36.

For the pulse output signal level, please refer to figure 4.4.30.

Figure 4.4.30 Pulse output signal level



When 03-35 = 7 (PG pulse monitoring output), PG pulse output scaling is internally set 1:1, independent of the scaling set in parameter 03-36.

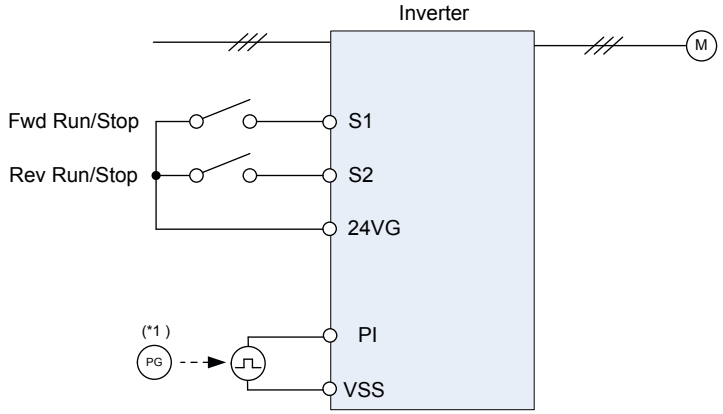
Note: When pulse output function is active, it is required to use the external pull-up resistor at the terminal of PO (the upper limit current of PO is 50mA and 48V).

Application examples

- *Example A*: Speed follower from external PG

Use the pulse input signal as frequency reference or synchronization operation. Refer to Fig. 4.4.31.

Figure 4.4.31 Speed follower from external PG



Parameter settings:

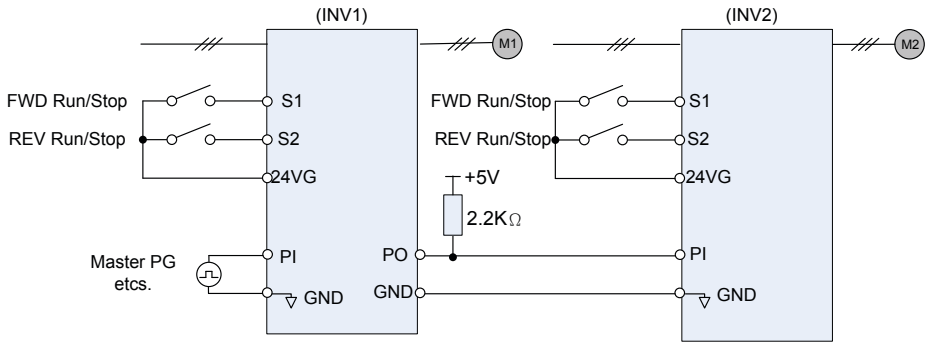
1. Frequency reference selection: 00-05=4 (Pulse input)
2. Pulse input's function selection: 03-30=0 (General pulse input)
3. Pulse input scale: 03-31 (set the number of pulse in Hz to match maximum output frequency, 01-02)
4. Pulse input gain: 03-32 (Set the input gain of the pulse frequency set by 03-31)
5. Pulse input bias: 03-33 (Set the input bias of the pulse frequency set by 03-31)
6. Pulse input's filter time: 03-34 (if the pulse input is unstable due to the interference, increase value.)

Use the forward and reverse multi-function inputs to choose motor direction.

Note: For higher accuracy use PG feedback in SV or V / f + PG control mode.

- *Example B*: Speed follower using two inverters

Figure 4.4.32 Speed follower using two inverters



Inverter #1 parameter settings: Frequency reference from PI signal (Master PG)

1. Frequency reference selection: 00-05=4 (Pulse input)
2. Pulse input's function selection: 03-30=0 (General pulse input)
3. Pulse input scale: 03-31 (set the number of pulse in Hz to match maximum output frequency, 01-02)
4. Pulse input gain: 03-32 (Set the input gain of the pulse frequency set by 03-31)
5. Pulse input bias: 03-33 (Set the input bias of the pulse frequency set by 03-31)
6. Pulse input's filter time: 03-34 (if the pulse input is unstable due to the interference, increase value.)
7. Pulse output function selection: 03-35=1 (Pulse output is output frequency
8. Scale pulse output parameter 03-36 to 100% of output frequency

Inverter #1 parameter settings: Frequency reference from analog signal

1. Frequency reference selection: 00-05=1 (Analog input)
2. Pulse output function selection: 03-35=2 (Pulse output is output frequency)
3. Scale pulse output parameter 03-36 to 100% of output frequency

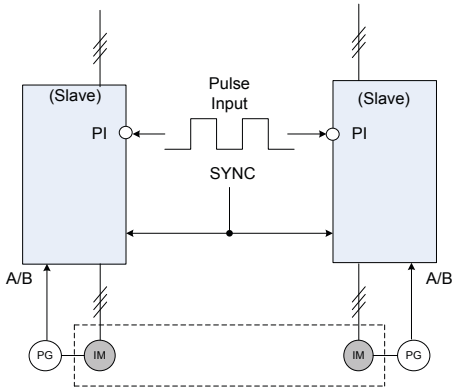
Inverter #2: parameter settings:

1. Frequency reference selection: 00-05=4 (Pulse input)
2. Pulse input's function selection: 03-30=0 (General pulse input)
3. Pulse input scale: 03-31 (set the number of pulse in Hz to match maximum output frequency, 01-02)
4. Pulse input gain: 03-32 (Set the input gain of the pulse frequency set by 03-31)
5. Pulse input bias: 03-33 (Set the input bias of the pulse frequency set by 03-31)
6. Pulse input's filter time: 03-34 (if the pulse input is unstable due to the interference, increase value.)

Note: When pulse output function is active, it is required to use the external pull-up resistor at the terminal of PO (the upper limit current of PO is 50mA)

- Example C: Synchronized operation using pulse input

Figure 4.4.33: Synchronized operation of using pulse input



(Synchronized Operation)

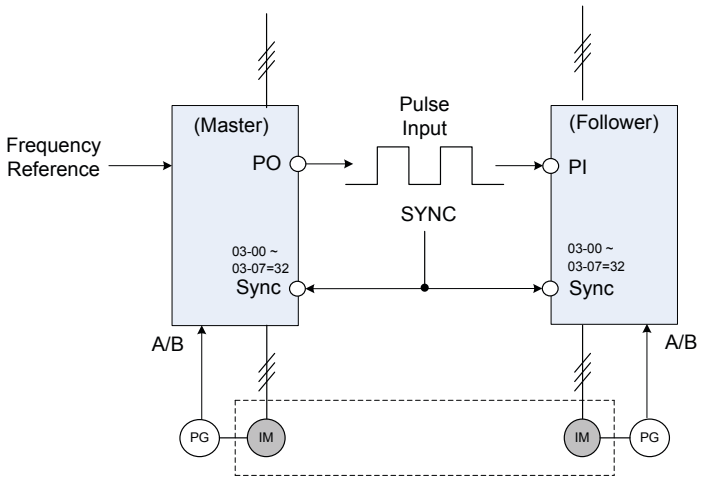
Connect pulse signal of an external pulse generator to the pulse input terminal PI of multiple follower inverters for output speed synchronization.

Follow inverter #1 and Follower #2 parameter settings:

1. Frequency reference selection: 00-05=4 (Pulse input)
2. Pulse input's function selection: 03-30=0 (General pulse input)
3. Set one of the Multi-function inputs Sn: 03-00 ~ 03-07=32 (Synchronization command)

- Example D: Synchronized operation of using pulse output master follower

Figure 4.4.34 Synchronized operation master follower



(Synchronized Operation)

Master inverter parameter settings:

1. Pulse output function selection: 03-35=1 (Pulse output is output frequency
2. Scale pulse output parameter 03-36 to 100% of output frequency
3. Set one of the Multi-function inputs Sn: 03-00 ~ 03-07=32 (Synchronization command)

Follower inverter parameter settings:

1. Frequency reference selection: 00-05=4 (Pulse input)
2. Pulse input's function selection: 03-30=0 (Frequency command)
3. Pulse input scale: 03-31 (set the number of pulse in Hz to match maximum output frequency, 01-02)
4. Pulse input gain: 03-32 (Set the input gain of the pulse frequency set by 03-31)
5. Pulse input bias: 03-33 (Set the input bias of the pulse frequency set by 03-31)
6. Pulse input's filter time: 03-34 (if the pulse input is unstable due to the interference, increase value.)
7. Set one of the Multi-function inputs Sn: 03-00 ~ 03-07=32 (Synchronization command)

Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-37	**Timer ON delay (DIO)** 0.0～6000.0 s
03-38	**Timer OFF delay (DIO)** 0.0～6000.0 s

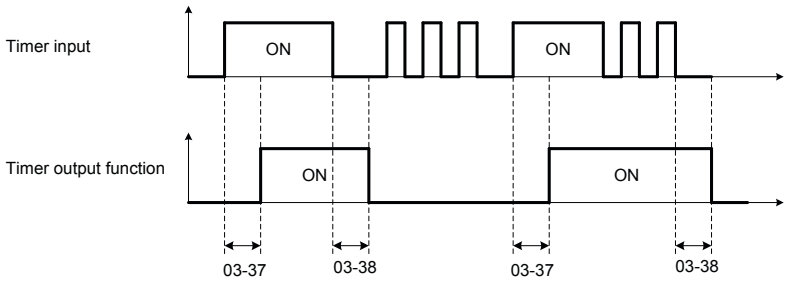
Enable the timer function be setting one of multi-function input parameters 03-00~03-07 (S1 to S8) to 35 (timer function input) and one of multi-function output parameters 03-11, 03-12 (R1A-R1C to R4A- R4C and PH1 to PH4) to 27 (timer function output).

The timer function can be used to implement a timer relay. Use timing parameter 03-37 and 03-38 to set the timer ON / OFF delay.

Timer output is turned ON when the multi-function timer input is ON for the time specified in parameter 03-37.

Timer output is turned OFF after the multi-function timer input is turned OFF for the time specified in parameter 03-38.

Timing example:

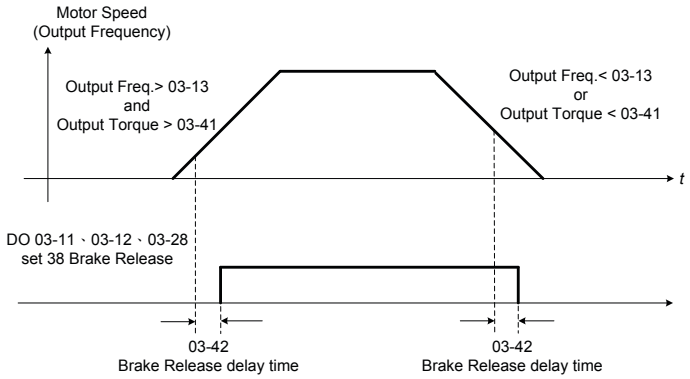


Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-41	**Torque Detection Level** 0～300 %
03-42	**Brake Release Delay Time** 0.00～65.00 s

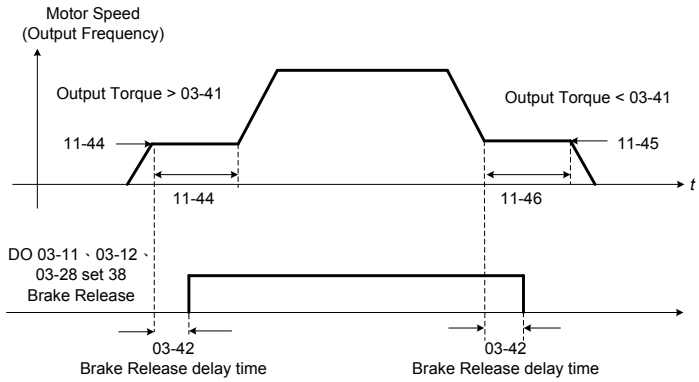
Brake Release Function

It is required to be with the frequency agree function, as the following figure:

When the inverter starts running, if the output frequency > 03-13, and both frequency detection level and output torque > torque detection level (03-41), it will delay the time of 03-42 to release brake.



It is recommended to be with starting and stopping frequency locked function (11-43~11-46), shown as the following figure:



Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-43	**UP/DOWN Acceleration/ Deceleration Selection**
	(0): Acceleration/Deceleration Time 1 (1): Acceleration/Deceleration Time 2

Calculate the acceleration/ deceleration time of frequency command by switch the function of UP/DOWN from parameter 03-43. Ex: ΔH1 (set frequency increment at acceleration) and ΔH2 (set frequency increment at deceleration).

04 - External Analog Input / Output Parameter

Code	Parameter Name / Range
04-00	**AI input signal type** 0: AI1: 0～10V AI2: 0～10V/ 0～20mA 1: AI1: 0～10V AI2: 4～20mA/ 2～10V 2: AI1: -10～10V AI2: 0～10V/ 0～20mA 3: AI1: -10～10V AI2: 4～20mA/ 2～10V
04-01	**AI1 signal scanning and filtering time** 0.00～2.00 s
04-02	**AI1 gain** 0.0～1000.0%
04-03	**AI1 bias** -100～100.0%
04-05	**AI2 function setting** 0: Auxiliary frequency 1: Frequency Reference Gain 2: Frequency Reference bias 3: Output Voltage Bias 4: Coefficient of acceleration and deceleration reduction 5: DC braking current 6: Over-torque Detection Level 7: Stall prevention Level During Running 8: Frequency lower limit 9: Jump frequency 4 10: Added to AI1 11: Positive torque limit 12: Negative torque limit 13: Regenerative Torque Limit 14: Positive / negative torque limit 15: Torque command/ Torque limit (in speed control) 16: Torque command/ Torque compensation 17: PTC Overheat Protection
04-06	**AI2 signal scanning and filtering time** 0.00～2.00Sec
04-07	**AI2 gain** 0.0～1000.0%
04-08	**AI2 bias** -100.0～1000.0%

Refer to the followings for 04-00 AI input signal type:

If AI1 is 0~10V, set parameter 04-00 to 0 or 1.

If AI1 is -10~10V, set parameter 04-00 to 2 or 3.

If AI2 is 0~10V, set parameter 04-00 to 0 or 2 and tune SW2 on the control board to V.

If AI2 is 0~20mA, set parameter 04-00 to 0 or 2 and tune SW2 on the control board to I.

If AI2 is 4~20mA, set parameter 04-00 to 1 or 3, tune SW2 on the control board to I.

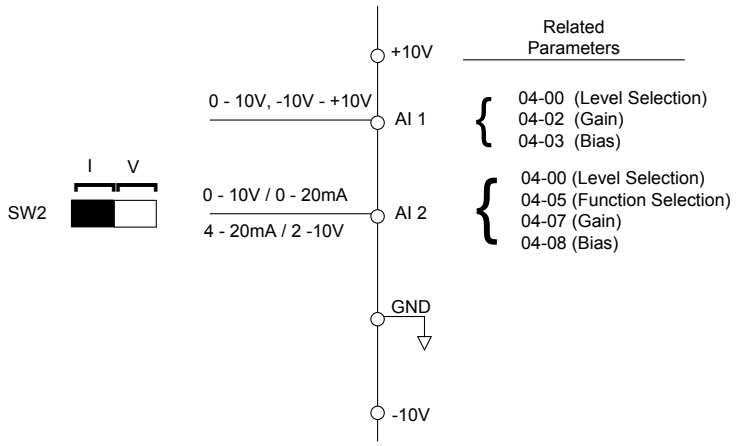
If AI2 is 2~10V, set parameter 04-00 to 1 or 3, tune SW2 on the control board to V.

(1) Analog Input Level Adjustment AI1, AI2 (04-02, 04-03, 04-07, 04-08)

Each analog input AI1and AI2 has a separate gain and bias parameter associated with it.

Analog input signal AI1 can be adjusted with parameter 04-02 and 04-03; Analog input signal AI2 can be adjusted with parameter 04-07 and 04-08. Refer to Figure 4.4.35.

Figure 4.4.35 Analog inputs and related parameters

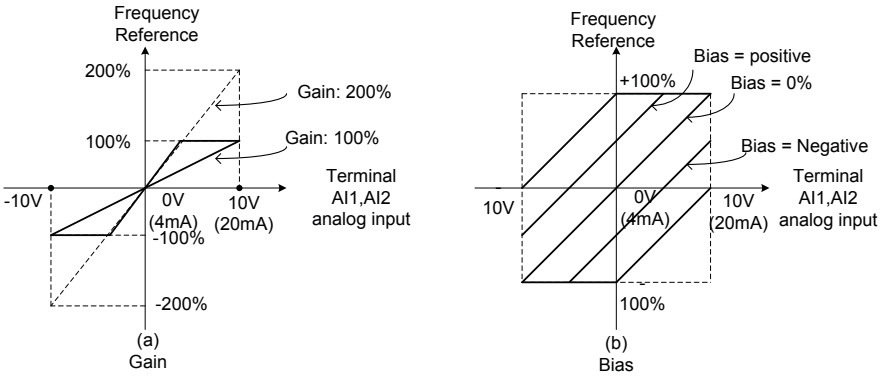


Gain setting: Sets the level in % that corresponds to a 10V, -10V or 20mA signal at the analog input. (Set the maximum output frequency 01-02 to 100 %)

Bias setting: Sets the level in % that corresponds to a 0V or 4mA signal at the analog input. (Set the maximum output frequency 01-02 to 100%)

Use both gain and bias setting to scale the input signal.

Figure 4.4.36 Gain and bias operations (for frequency reference signal)



(2) AI1 signal filtering time (04-01)

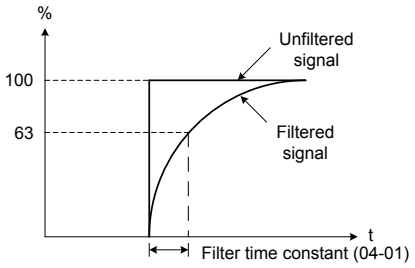
(3) AI2 signal filtering time (04-06)

All analog inputs (AI1, AI2) have a 1st order programmable input filter that can be adjusted when noise is present on each of the incoming analog signal to prevent erratic drive control.

The filter time constant (range: 0.00 to 2.00 seconds) is defined as the time that the input step signal reaches 63% of its final value.

Note: Increasing the filter time causes the drive operation to become more stable but less responsive to change to the analog input.

Figure 4.4.37 Filter time constant



(4) AI2 function setting (04-05)

AI2 is multi-function analog input terminal function selection. Refer to Table 4.4.11 for function overview.

Table 4.4.11 Multi-function analog input list (04-05 setting)

Setting	Function		Contents	Control mode						
	Name	Screen display		V/f	V/f + PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2
0	Auxiliary frequency	AUX.Freq Ref	Max Output Frequency (01-02, Fmax) = 100%	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
1	Frequency Reference Gain (FGAIN)	Freq Ref Gain	Aggregated gain = AI1 = 04-02 * FGAIN	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
2	Frequency Reference bias (FBIAS)	Freq Ref Bias	Aggregated bias = AI1 = 04-03 * FBIAS	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
3	Output Voltage Bias (VBIAS)	Output Volt Bias	Aggregate output voltage =V/f curve voltage + VBIAS	O	O	X	X	O	O	O
4	Coefficient of acceleration and deceleration reduction (K)	Tacc/Tdec Scaling	Actual acceleration and deceleration time = acceleration and deceleration time	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
5	DC braking current	DC Inj Current	Adjust the DC braking current (0 ~ 100%) based on analog input. When the inverter rated current = 100%, DC braking current 07-07 is disabled.	O	O	O	X	O	X	O
6	Over-torque detection level	Over Tq Level	Change over-torque detection level based on over-torque detection level, at this time, 08-15 is disabled.	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
7	Stall prevention Level During Running	Run Stall Level	Adjust the action level (30% ~ 200%) of stall prevention in operation based on analog input. The inverter rated current =100%.	O	O	X	X	O	X	O
8	Frequency lower limit	Ref. Low Bound	Adjust the lower limit (0 to 100%) of frequency command based on analog input, the maximum output = 100%. The lower limit of frequency command is the greater one of the actual frequency command's lower limit 00-13 or the multi-function analog input.	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
9	Jump frequency 4	Jump Freq 4	Jump frequency 4. 100% = maximum output frequency	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
10	Added to AI1	Add to AI1	Added to AI1. 100% = maximum output frequency	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
11	Positive torque limit	Positive Tq Limit	100% = motor's rated torque	X	X	O	O	O	O	X
12	Negative torque limit	Negative Tq Limit	100% = motor's rated torque	X	X	O	O	O	O	X
13	Regenerative Torque Limit	Regen. Tq Limit	100% = motor's rated torque	X	X	O	O	O	O	X
14	Positive / negative torque limit	+/- Tq Limit	100% = motor's rated torque	X	X	O	O	O	O	X
15	Torque command/ Torque limit for speed control	Tref/Tq Limit	100% = motor's rated torque	X	X	X	O	O	X	X
16	Torque command/ Torque compensation	Tq Compensation	100% = motor's rated torque	X	X	X	O	O	X	X
17	PTC Overheat Protection	PTC overheat Stall	Use the sensor near the fan in the motor to stop from overheats.	O	O	O	O	O	O	O

04-05=0: Auxiliary frequency

When parameter 00-05 = 1 (main frequency from external control) the auxiliary speed reference frequency can be activated via the multi-speed input commands (see table 4.4.7). The auxiliary frequency command can be set via AI2. The maximum output frequency is set by 01-02, Fmax =100%.

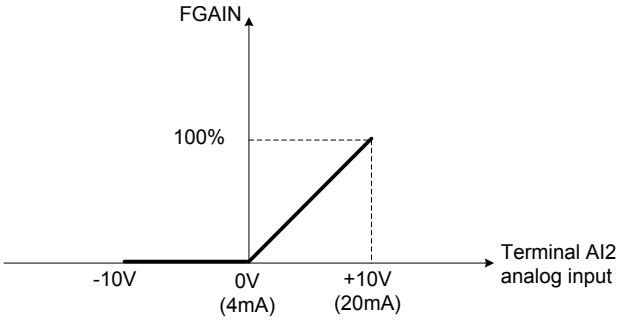
04-05=1: Frequency Reference Gain (FGAIN)

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the frequency reference gain of analog input AI1.

The total frequency reference gain of terminal AI1 is the internal gain set by parameter 04-02 times FGAIN.

The maximum frequency reference for AI1 is 100%.

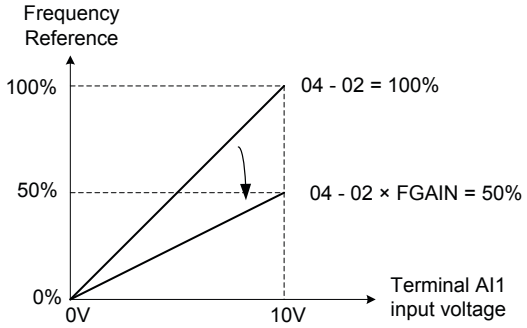
Figure 4.4.38 Frequency gain adjustment



Example:

When the internal gain of AI1 (04-02) is set to 100% and AI2 to 5V (for example FGAIN = 50%), the reference frequency of terminal AI1 will be 50%, as shown in Figure 4.4.39.

Figure 4.4.39 Frequency reference gain adjustment (example)

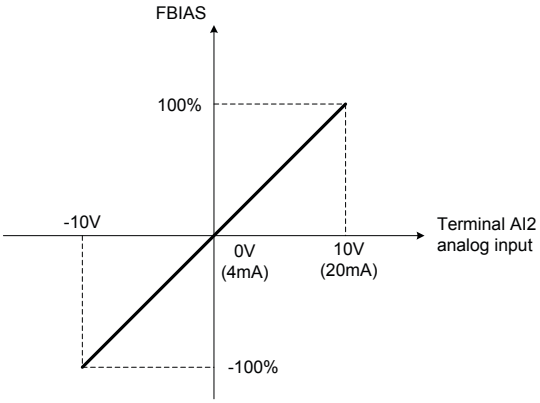


04-05=2: Frequency Reference bias (FBIAS)

Multi-function analog input terminal AI2 can be used to adjust the frequency reference bias of AI1.

The total frequency reference bias of terminal AI1 is the sum of internal bias set by parameter 04-03 and FBIAS. The maximum frequency reference for AI1 is 100%.

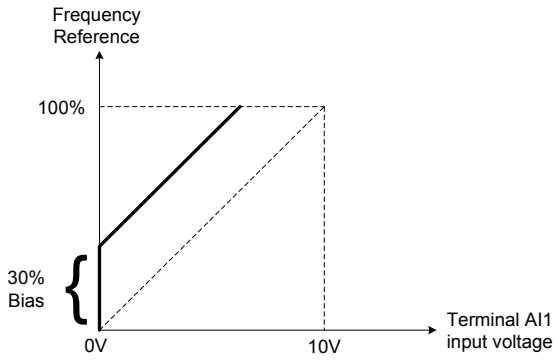
Figure 4.4.40 Bias adjustment



Example:

Terminal AI1 input is 0V, 04-02 = 100% (AI1 gain), 04-03 = 0% (AI1 bias) and terminal AI2 input is 3V. The reference frequency will be 30% as shown in Figure 4.4.41.

Figure 4.4.41 Frequency Reference bias adjustment (example)

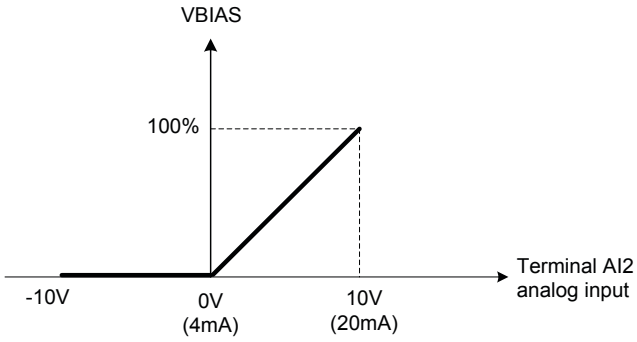


04-05=3: Output Voltage Bias (VBIAS)

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the output voltage. The total output voltage of inverter is the sum of output voltage based on the selected V/f curve and VBIAS.

The maximum output voltage is set by 01-03, Vmax = 100%.

Figure 4.4.42 Bias adjustment



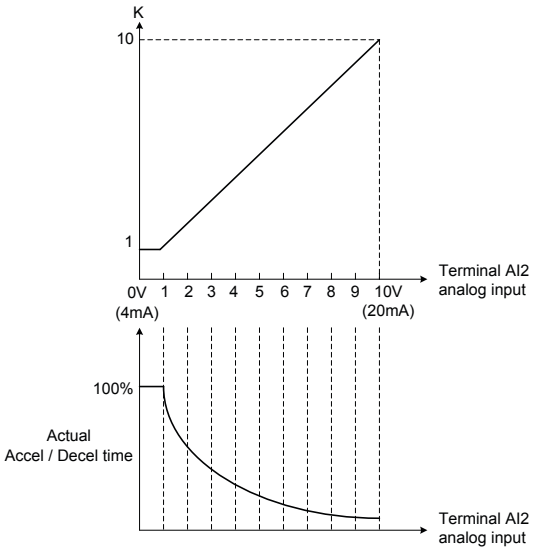
04-05=4: Acceleration and deceleration coefficient (K)

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the acceleration and deceleration time coefficient. The actual acceleration and deceleration time is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Actual accel /decel time} = \frac{\text{Acceleration / Deceleration time (00-14} \sim \text{00-17, 00-21, 00-24}}{K}$$

Acceleration/ Deceleration time setting is 100% (00-14~00-17, 00-21~00-24).

Figure 4.4.43 Acceleration / deceleration time reduction coefficient



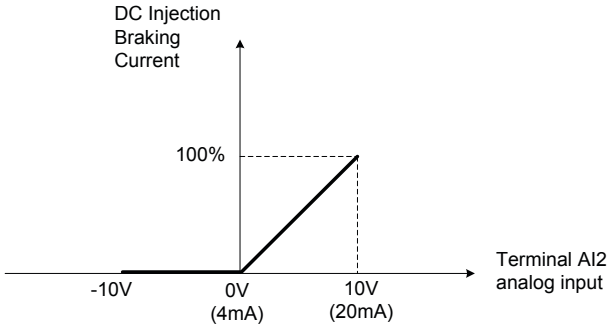
04-05=5: DC braking current

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the DC Injection braking current.

DC braking current parameter 07-07 setting should be set to 0% to use this function.

The inverter rated current = 100%

Figure 4.4.44 DC braking current adjustment



04-05=6: Over-torque detection level

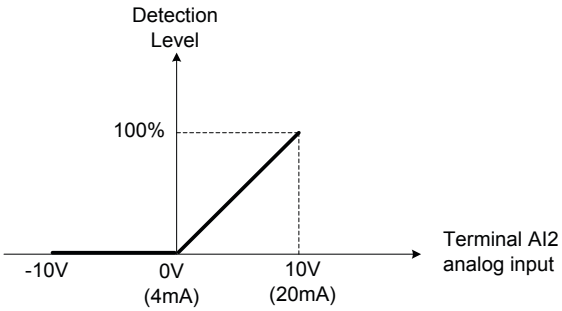
Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the over-torque detection level.

100% of inverter rated current (V/f or V/f + PG control mode)

100% motor rated torque (SLV or SV control mode)

If the multi-function analog input is used to adjust the over-torque level, the internal over-torque detection level (08-15) is disabled.

Figure 4.4.45 Over-torque detection level adjustment



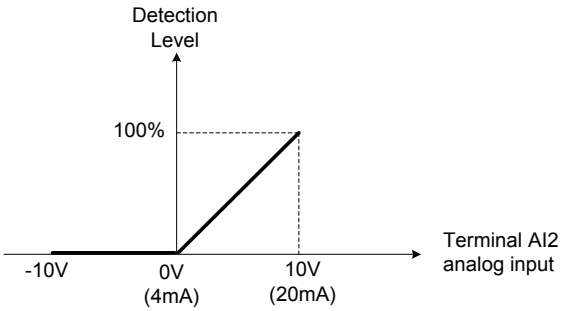
4-05=7: Stall prevention level during running

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the stall prevention level during operation.

Inverter rated current = 100%. When AI2 is set to control stall prevention level (04-05 = 7) and parameter 08-03 (Stall prevention level during operation) is used, then the lesser of the two value becomes the active stall prevention level during operation.

Example: If the motor power is less than that of the inverter, the operation and the stall prevention of the motor will be based on the factory settings, multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to reduce the stall prevention level during operation.

Figure 4.4.46 Stall prevention level adjustment in operation

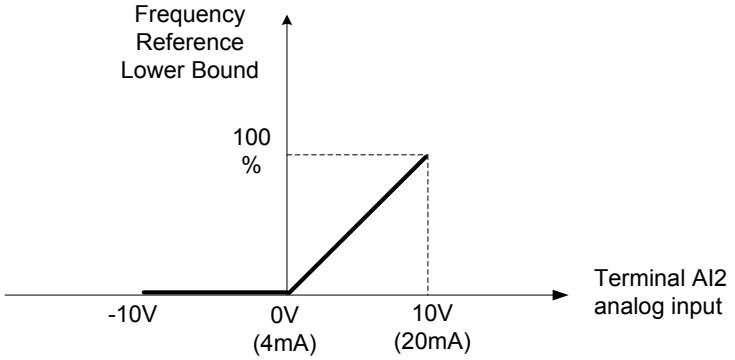


04-05=8: Frequency lower limit

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the lower limit of frequency reference.

Maximum output frequency (Fmax, 01-02) = 100%. The actual lower limit is determined by the maximum value of 00-13 (frequency lower limit) and level of the multi-function analog input AI2.

Figure 4.4.47 Adjustment of lower limit of frequency reference

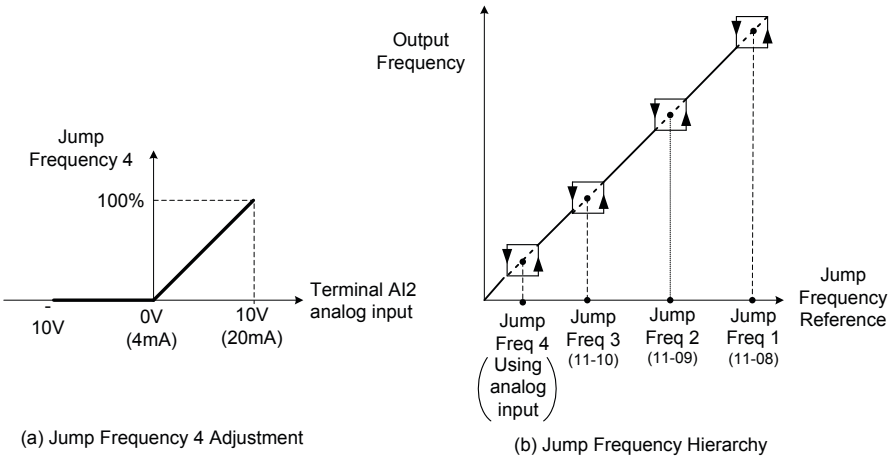


04-05=9: Jump frequency 4

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust Jump frequency 4.

Maximum output frequency (01-02, Fmax) = 100%. Setting 11-08 to 11-10 to 0.0Hz turns of the Jump frequency function.

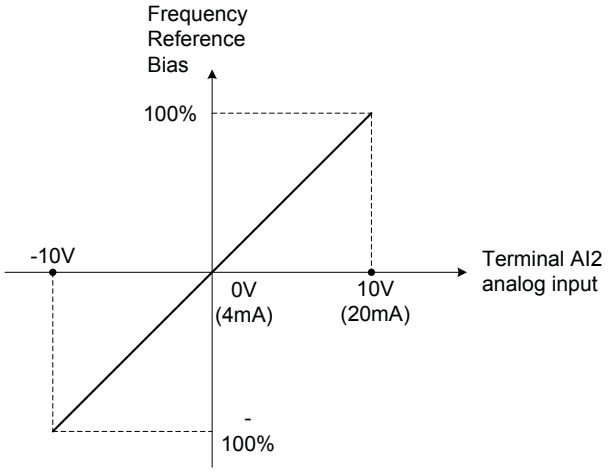
Figure 4.4.48 Jump frequency 4 Setting Operation



04-05=10: Added to AI1

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used as a bias level for analog input AI1.

Figure 4.4.49 Operation of being added to AI1 as bias



Example:

04-02 (AI1 gain) = 100%, 04-03 (AI2 gain) = 0%, and terminal AI2 level is 2V. If input terminal AI1 is 0V, the internal reference frequency of terminal AI1 will be 20 %.

04-05=11: Positive torque limit

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the positive torque limit.

04-05=12: Negative torque limit

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the negative torque limit.

04-05=13: Regenerative torque limit

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the regenerative torque limit.

04-05=14: Positive / negative torque limits

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust both the positive and negative torque limit.

For more details on torque limits, please refer to parameter group 21 - torque and position control group.

04-05=15: Torque reference

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the torque reference in closed loop vector mode.

04-05=16: Torque reference/ Torque compensation of speed control

Multi-function analog input AI2 can be used to adjust the torque reference / torque compensation in closed loop vector mode.

For more details on the torque control functions, please refer to parameter group 21 - torque and position control group.

04-05=17: PTC Overheat Protection

Use the sensor near the fan in the motor to stop from overheats. Please refer to 08-42~08-44 description for more details.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
04-11	**AO1 function Setting** 0: Output frequency 1: Frequency command 2: Output voltage 3: DC voltage 4: Output current 5: Output power 6: Motor speed 7: Output power factor 8: AI1 input 9: AI2 input 10: Torque command 11: q -axis current 12: d-axis current 13: Speed deviation 14: Reserved 15: ASR output 16: Reserved 17: q-axis voltage 18: d-axis voltage 19～20: Reserved 21: PID input 22: PID output 23: PID target value 24: PID feedback value 25: Output frequency of the soft starter 26: PG feedback 27: PG compensation amount
04-12	**AO1 gain** 0.0～1000.0%
04-13	**AO1 bias**

-100.0～100.0%

04-16 AO2 function Setting

See parameter 04-11

04-17 AO2 gain

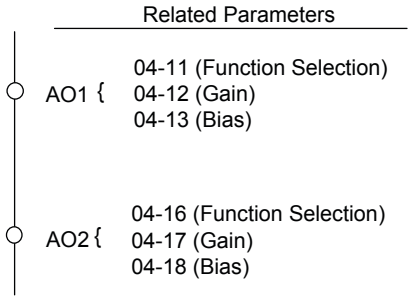
0.0～1000.0%

04-18 AO2 bias

-100.0～100.0%

For the analog output and related parameters, refer to figure 4.4.50.

Figure 4.4.50 Analog outputs and related parameters



Analog output AO1 and AO2 adjustment (04-12, 04-13 and 04-17, 04-18)

Signal: Use parameter 04-11 to select the analog output signal for AO1 and parameter 04-16 to select the analog output signal for AO2.

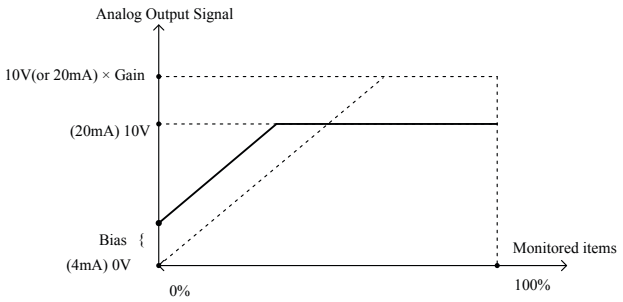
Gain: Use parameter 04-12 to adjust the gain for AO1 and parameter 04-17 to adjust the gain for AO2.

Adjust the gain so that the analog output (10V/20mA) matches 100% of the selected analog output signal (04-11 for AO1 and 04-16 for AO2).

Bias: Use parameter 04-13 to adjust the bias for AO1 and parameter 04-18 to adjust the bias for AO2.

Adjust the bias so that the analog output (0V/4mA) matches 0% of the selected analog output signal (04-11 for AO1 and 04-16 for AO2).

Figure 4.4.51 Analog output level adjustment



Analog output terminal function selection (04-11 and 04-16)

Refer to the following table 4.4.12.

Table 4.4.12 Selection of analog output terminals function (04-11 and 04-16)

04-11, 04-16 Parameter setting	Function (Keypad display)	Monitoring Parameters Group 12	Control mode						
			V/f	V/f + PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2
0	Output Freq	12-17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	Freq Ref	12-16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	Output Voltage	12-19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
3	DC Voltage	12-20	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
4	Output Current	12-18	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
5	Output kW	12-21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
6	Motor Speed	12-22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

04-11, 04-16 Parameter setting	Function (Keypad display)	Monitoring Parameters Group 12	Control mode						
			V/f	V/f + PG	SLV	SV	PM SV	PM SLV	SLV2
7	Output PF	12-23	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
8	AI1 Input	12-25	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
9	AI2 Input	12-26	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
10	Torque Ref	12-27	X	X	O	O	O	O	X
11	Current Iq	12-28	X	X	O	O	O	O	X
12	Current Id	12-29	X	X	O	O	O	O	X
13	Speed Deviation	12-30	X	X	X	O	O	X	X
14	Reserved		X	X	X	X	X	X	X
15	ASR Output	12-32	X	O	X	O	O	X	X
16	Reserved	-	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
17	Voltage Ref Vq	-	X	X	O	O	O	O	X
18	Voltage Ref Vd	-	X	X	O	O	O	O	X
19	Reserved	-	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
20	Reserved	-	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
21	PID Input	12-36	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
22	PID Output	12-37	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
23	PID Setpoint	12-38	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
24	PID Feedback	12-39	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
25	Output Freq (SFS)	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O
26	PG Feedback	12-33	X	O	X	O	O	X	X
27	Reserved	-	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
28	Comm Control	-	O	O	O	O	O	O	O

Code	Parameter Name / Range
04-19	**AO2 Output Signal Type** (0): AO2 0～10V (1): AO2 4～20mA

It is required to be with the setting of SW6 on the conrtol board when AO2 analog output signal type is active.
When 04-19=0 (AO2 is 0~10V) and SW6 on the control board is V, AO2 output signal type is voltage.
When 04-19=1 (AO2 is 4~20mA and SW6 on the control board is I, AO2 output signal type is current.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
04-20	**Filter Time of AO Signal Scan** (0.00～0.50) s

Setting of parameter 04-20 is used for filtering momentary change in analog output signal. When it is enabled, system response will lower down and interference protection will enhance.

05 - Multi-Speed Parameters

Code	Parameter Name / Range
05-00	**Acceleration and deceleration selection of multi-speed** 0: Acceleration and deceleration time 1 ～ 4 used. 1: Use independent acceleration and deceleration time for each multi-speed setting.

05-00=0: Standard Acceleration and deceleration times parameters 00-14 ~ 00-17 / 00-21 ~ 00-24 are used for multi-speed 0 ~ 15.

05-00=1: Each multi-speed uses a dedicated acceleration and deceleration time parameters 05-17 ~ 05-48. There are two different modes for acceleration / deceleration timing when 05-00 is set to 1, see time example on the next page.

Acceleration time calculation formula

$$\text{Time it takes to reach set frequency} = \frac{\text{Acceleration time x (set frequency - output frequency)}}{\text{Maximum output frequency}}$$

Deceleration time calculation formula

$$\text{Time it takes to reach set frequency} = \frac{\text{Deceleration time x (output frequency - set frequency)}}{\text{Maximum output frequency}}$$

Maximum output frequency: Parameter 01-00=F, maximum output frequency set by 01-02, 01-00 ≠ F, maximum output frequency determined by V/f curve selected (50.0 / 60.0 / 90.0 / 120.0 / 180.0).

Example: 01-00=01 (50Hz (maximum output frequency), 05-02=10 Hz (multi-step speed 0), 05-17=5.0s (Acceleration time), 05-18=20.0 sec. (Deceleration time).

Acceleration time calculation formula

$$\text{Time it takes to reach set frequency} = \frac{5.0 \text{ x } 10 \text{ Hz}}{50 \text{ Hz}} = 1.0 \text{ sec.}$$

Deceleration time calculation formula

$$\text{Time it takes to reach set frequency} = \frac{20.0 \text{ x } 10 \text{ Hz}}{50 \text{ Hz}} = 4.0 \text{ sec.}$$

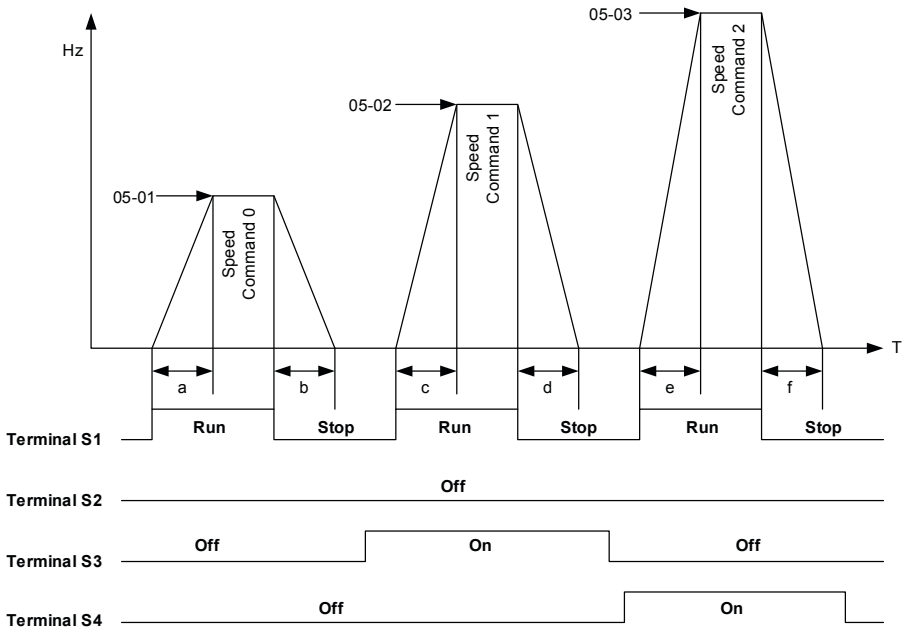
Example: Acceleration / deceleration timing when 05-00 is set to 1. In this example the following parameters are set:

00-02=1 (External Terminal Operation)
03-00=0 (Terminal S1: Forward /Stop)
03-01=1 (Terminal S2: Reversal /Stop)
03-02=2 (Terminal S3: Speed 1)
03-03=3 (Terminal S4: Speed 2)
03-03=4 (Terminal S5: Speed 3)

*Speed 1 is required to confirm if AI2 function setting (04-05) is set to 0 (Auxiliary frequency). If 04-05=0, it will make the frequency of speed 1 set to AI2 auxiliary frequency and the value is determined by AI2. If function of speed 1 is generally used, set AI2 to other functions except 0 (the recommended value: set 10 ADD to AI1.)

Acceleration / Deceleration Calculation Mode 1:

If the run command is cycled on and off, acceleration and deceleration time (a ~ f) is calculated based on the active speed command as follows:

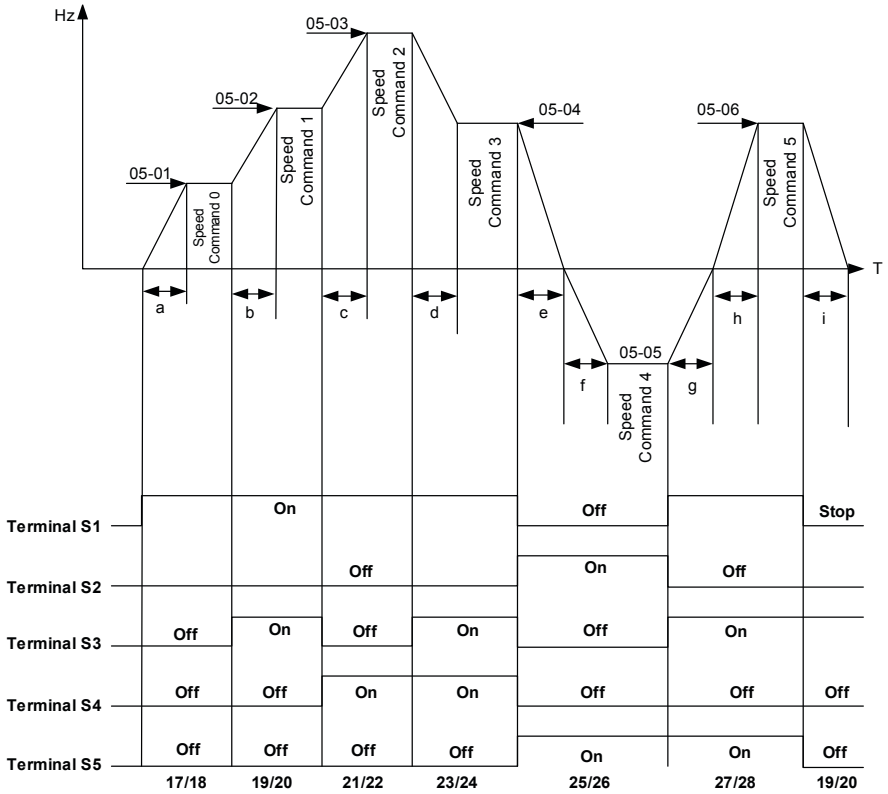


$$a = \frac{(05\text{-}17) \times (05\text{-}01)}{(01\text{-}02)} \qquad b = \frac{(05\text{-}18) \times (05\text{-}01)}{(01\text{-}02)} \qquad c = \frac{(05\text{-}19) \times (05\text{-}02)}{(01\text{-}02)} \quad \text{in sec.}$$

$$d = \frac{(05\text{-}20) \times (05\text{-}02)}{(01\text{-}02)} \qquad e = \frac{(05\text{-}21) \times (05\text{-}03)}{(01\text{-}02)} \qquad f = \frac{(05\text{-}22) \times (05\text{-}03)}{(01\text{-}02)} \quad \text{in sec.}$$

Acceleration / Deceleration Calculation Mode 2:

If the run command is remains on, acceleration and deceleration time (a ~ f) is calculated based on the active speed command as follows:



$$a = \frac{(05\text{-}17) \times (05\text{-}01)}{(01\text{-}02)} \quad b = \frac{(05\text{-}19) \times [(05\text{-}02)\text{-}(05\text{-}01)]}{(01\text{-}02)} \quad c = \frac{(05\text{-}21) \times [(05\text{-}03) - (05\text{-}02)]}{(01\text{-}02)} \text{ in sec.}$$

$$d = \frac{(05\text{-}24) \times [(05\text{-}03) - (05\text{-}04)]}{(01\text{-}02)} \quad e = \frac{(05\text{-}26) \times (05\text{-}04)}{(01\text{-}02)} \quad f = \frac{(05\text{-}25) \times (05\text{-}05)}{(01\text{-}02)} \text{ in sec.}$$

$$g = \frac{(05\text{-}27) \times (05\text{-}05)}{(01\text{-}02)} \quad h = \frac{(05\text{-}27) \times (05\text{-}06)}{(01\text{-}02)} \quad i = \frac{(05\text{-}19) \times (05\text{-}06)}{(01\text{-}02)} \text{ in sec.}$$

Code	Parameter Name / Range
05-01	**Frequency setting of speed-stage 0** 0.0～599.00 Hz
05-17	**Acceleration time setting for multi speed 0** 0.0～6000.0 s
05-18	**Deceleration time setting for multi speed 0** 0.0～6000.0 s
05-19	**Acceleration time setting for multi speed 1** 0.0～6000.0 s
05-20	**Deceleration time setting for multi speed 1** 0.0～6000.0 s
05-21	**Acceleration time setting for multi speed 2** 0.0～6000.0 s
05-22	**Deceleration time setting for multi speed 2** 0.0～6000.0 s
05-23	**Acceleration time setting for multi speed 3** 0.0～6000.0 s
05-24	**Deceleration time setting for multi speed 3** 0.0～6000.0 s
05-25	**Acceleration time setting for multi speed 4** 0.0～6000.0 s
05-26	**Deceleration time setting for multi speed 4** 0.0～6000.0 s
05-27	**Acceleration time setting for multi speed 5** 0.0～6000.0 s
05-28	**Deceleration time setting for multi speed 5** 0.0～6000.0 s
05-29	**Acceleration time setting for multi speed 6** 0.0～6000.0 s
05-30	**Deceleration time setting for multi speed 6** 0.0～6000.0 s
05-31	**Acceleration time setting for multi speed 7** 0.0～6000.0 s
05-32	**Deceleration time setting for multi speed 7** 0.0～6000.0 s
05-33	**Acceleration time setting for multi speed 8** 0.0～6000.0 s
05-34	**Deceleration time setting for multi speed 8** 0.0～6000.0 s

05-35 **Acceleration time setting for multi speed 9**
0.0～6000.0 s

05-36 **Deceleration time setting for multi speed 9**
0.0～6000.0 s

05-37 **Acceleration time setting for multi speed 10**
0.0～6000.0 s

05-38 **Deceleration time setting for multi speed 10**
0.0～6000.0 s

05-39 **Acceleration time setting for multi speed 11**
0.0～6000.0 s

05-40 **Deceleration time setting for multi speed 11**
0.0～6000.0 s

05-41 **Acceleration time setting for multi speed 12**
0.0～6000.0 s

05-42 **Deceleration time setting for multi speed 12**
0.0～6000.0 s

05-43 **Acceleration time setting for multi speed 13**
0.0～6000.0 s

05-44 **Deceleration time setting for multi speed 13**
0.0～6000.0 s

05-45 **Acceleration time setting for multi speed 14**
0.0～6000.0 s

05-46 **Deceleration time setting for multi speed 14**
0.0～6000.0 s

05-47 **Acceleration time setting for multi speed 15**
0.0～6000.0 s

05-48 **Deceleration time setting for multi speed 15**
0.0～6000.0 s

06 - Automatic Program Operation Parameters

06-00 Auto Run (sequencer) mode selection

0: Disabled
1: Execute a single cycle operation mode. Restart speed is based on the previous stopped speed.
2: Execute continuous cycle operation. Restart speed is based on the previous stopped speed.
3: After the completion of a single cycle, the on-going operation speed is based on the speed of the last stage. Restart speed is based on the previous stopped speed.
4: Execute a single cycle operation. Restart speed is based on the Speed-Stage 0.
5: Execute continuous cycle operation. Restart speed is based on the Speed-Stage 0.
6: After completion of a single cycle, the on-going operation speed is based on the speed of the last stage. Restart speed is based on the Speed-Stage 0.

Automatic operation mode uses frequency reference parameters 05-01, 06-01~06-15, operation time parameters 06-16 ~ 06-31 and direction of operation parameters 06-32~06-47.

Notes: The automatic operation mode is disabled when any of the following functions are active:
- Frequency wobbling function
- PID function

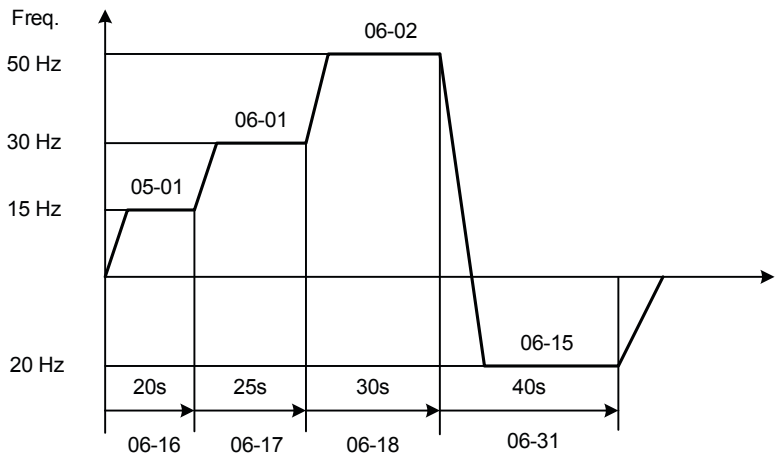
When automatic operation mode is active, external multi-step speed reference command 1~4 (03-00~03-07=2~5) is disabled.

Example 1: Automatic operation mode – Single cycle
In this example the inverter executes a single cycle and then stops.

Parameter Settings:

06-00 =1 or 4 (Single cycle operation)
06-32～06-34= 1 (Forward for multi-step speed 0 - 2)
06-47= 2 (Reverse for multi-step speed 15)
06-35～06-46=0 (Stop for multi-step speed 3 - 14)
05-01= 15 Hz (Multi-step speed 0: 15 Hz)
06-01= 30 Hz (Multi-step speed 1: 30 Hz)
06-02= 50 Hz (Multi-step speed 2: 50 Hz)
06-15= 20Hz (Multi-step speed 15: 20 Hz)
06-16= 20 sec (Multi-step time 0: 20 sec)
06-17= 25 sec (Multi-step time 1: 25 sec)
06-18= 30 sec (Multi-step time 2: 30 sec)
06-31= 40 sec (Multi-step time 15: 40 sec)

Figure 4.4.52 Single cycle automatic operation (stop)

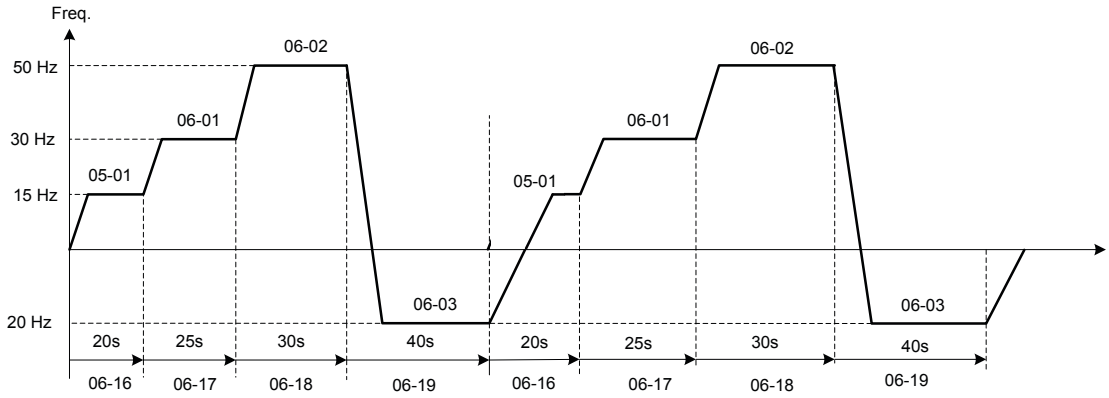


Example 2: Automatic operation mode – Continuous cycle
In this example the inverter repeats the same cycle.

Parameter Settings:

06-00 = 2 or 5 (Continuous cycle operation)
06-01～06-47= Enter the same setting as that of Example 1.

Figure 4.4.53 Periodic automatic operation

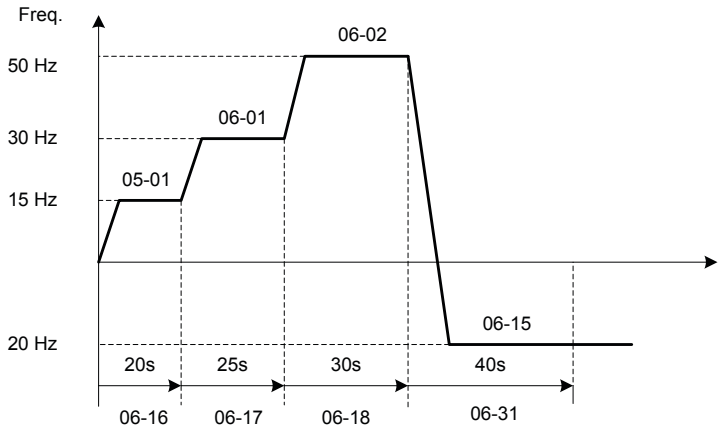


Example 3: Automatic operation mode – Single cycle and continue running at last speed of the cycle
In this example the inverter executes a single cycle and continue running at last speed of the cycle.

Parameter Settings:

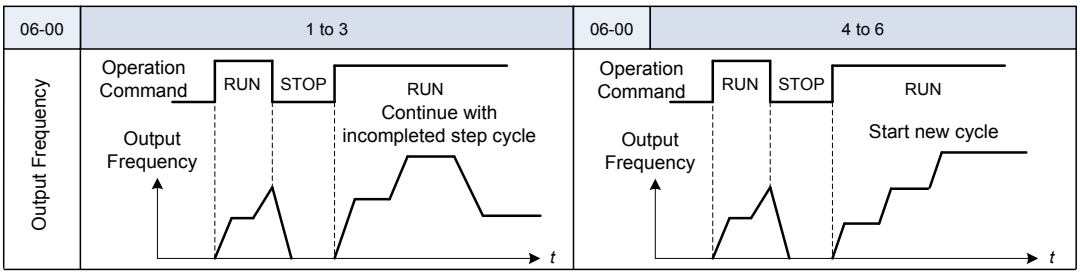
06-00= 3 or 6 (Single cycle operation)
06-32～06-35= 1 (Forward)
06-36～06-47= 0
Other parameter = Enter same setting as that of Example 1.

Figure 4.4.54 Single cycle automatic operation (continuous)



06-00= 1 to 3:
After a stop the inverter will restart with the incomplete step when the run command is re-applied.

06-00= 4 to 6:
After a stop the inverter will restart with the first step of the cycle when the run command is re-applied.



Notes:
- Acceleration/ deceleration time is set with the setting of 00-14 and 00-15 in the automatic operation mode.
- If the setting value of parameters 06-16～06-31 is 0, automatic operation mode is not active.

Automatic operation frequency reference settings

Code	Parameter Name / Range
06-01	Frequency setting of speed-stage 1
06-02	Frequency setting of speed-stage 2
06-03	Frequency setting of speed-stage 3
06-04	Frequency setting of speed-stage 4
06-05	Frequency setting of speed-stage 5
06-06	Frequency setting of speed-stage 6
06-07	Frequency setting of speed-stage 7
06-08	Frequency setting of speed-stage 8
06-09	Frequency setting of speed-stage 9
06-10	Frequency setting of speed-stage 10
06-11	Frequency setting of speed-stage 11
06-12	Frequency setting of speed-stage 12
06-13	Frequency setting of speed-stage 13
06-14	Frequency setting of speed-stage 14
06-15	Frequency setting of speed-stage 15
	0.00～599.00 Hz

Automatic operation time settings

06-16	Operation time setting of speed-stage 0
06-17	Operation time setting of speed-stage 1
06-18	Operation time setting of speed-stage 2
06-19	Operation time setting of speed-stage 3
06-20	Operation time setting of speed-stage 4
06-21	Operation time setting of speed-stage 5
06-22	Operation time setting of speed-stage 6
06-23	Operation time setting of speed-stage 7
06-24	Operation time setting of speed-stage 8
06-25	Operation time setting of speed-stage 9
06-26	Operation time setting of speed-stage 10
06-27	Operation time setting of speed-stage 11
06-28	Operation time setting of speed-stage 12
06-29	Operation time setting of speed-stage 13
06-30	Operation time setting of speed-stage 14
06-31	Operation time setting of speed-stage 15
	0.0～6000.0 s

Automatic operation direction settings

06-32	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 0
06-33	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 1
06-34	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 2
06-35	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 3
06-36	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 4
06-37	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 5
06-38	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 6
06-39	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 7
06-40	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 8
06-41	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 9
06-42	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 10
06-43	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 11
06-44	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 12
06-45	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 13
06-46	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 14
06-47	Operation direction selection of speed-stage 15
	0: Stop, 1: Forward, 2: Reverse

Code	Parameter Name / Range
07-00	**Momentary Power Loss/Fault Restart Selection** 0: Disable 1: Enable

07-00=0: Inverter trips on “UV” fault if power loss time is greater than 8ms.

07-00=1: Inverter restarts after restarting the power at the momentary power loss.

Note: When 07-00＝1, inverter restore automatically the motor rotation after restarting the power even if momentary power loss occurs.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
07-01	**Fault reset time** 0～7200 s

Restart time of momentary power loss is the same as Fault reset time.

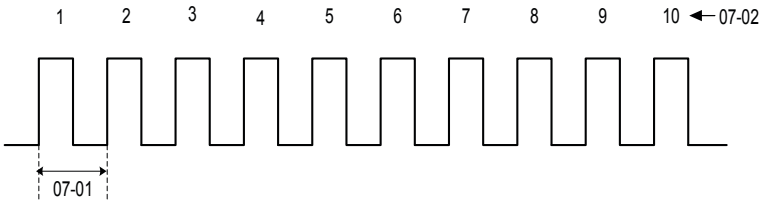
07-01 <07-18: Automatic restart time interval is set by minimum baseblock time (07-18).

07-01> 07-18: Automatic restart time interval is set by fault reset time (07-01).

Note: Automatic restart time interval is time of 07-18 plus 07-01 and delay time of peed search (07-22).

Refer to Figure 4.4.55 for automatic restart interval.

Figure 4.4.55 Automatic restart interval



Code	Parameter Name / Range
07-02	**Number of restart attempts** 0～10

If numbers of fault reset reaches the setting value of 07-02, then inverter stops running. So manual to restart the inverter after eliminating fault causes.

When the automatic restart function is enabled the internal automatic restart attempt counter is reset based on the following actions:

a) No fault occurs in 10 minutes or longer after the automatic restart

b) Reset command to clear fault via input terminal or using the keypad (ex: press reset/ ◄ key)

c) Power to the inverter is turned off and back on again

Note: Multi-function digital output R1A-R1C, R2A-R2C, or optocoupler output can be programmed to activate during an automatic reset attempt, refer to parameter 03-11, 03-12 and 03-28.

Automatic restart operation:

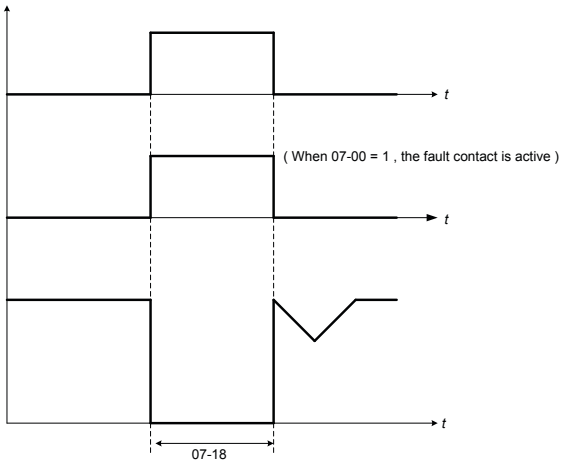
a) Fault is detected. The inverter turn off the output, displays the fault on the keypad and waits for the minimum baseblock time parameter 07-18 to expire before accepting another run / automatic restart command.

b) After the minimum baseblock time (07-18) and delay time of speed search have expired, the active fault is reset and a speed search operation is performed. The time between each fault restart attempt is set by parameter 07-01.

c) When the total number of restart attempts exceed the number of automatic restart attempts set in parameter 07-02, the inverter will turn off the output and the fault contact is activated.

Please refer to Figure 4.4.56 for the automatic restart operation.

Figure 4.4.56 Auto-restart operation.



The automatic restart function is active for the following faults. Please note that when the fault is not listed in the table the inverter will not attempt an automatic restart.

Parameter Name	Faults		Numbers of Restart
07-00	UV (under voltage)		Unlimited
07-01 07-02	OC (over current) OL1 (motor overload) UT (Under torque detection) IPL (input phase loss) GF (ground failure)	OV (overvoltage) OL2 (Inverter overload) OT (Over-torque detection) OPL (Output phase loss) CF07 (SLV fault) CF08 (PMSLV Fault)	Depend on parameter 07-02

Notes: 1. Fault restart function contains momentary power loss restart and auto reset restart.
2. Refer to chapter 10 for the details of troubleshooting and fault diagnostics.
3. Refer to speed search function (07-19～07-24) for the selection of speed search modes.

Note: Automatic restart function is only active in the state of no harm to the safety or to the application devices.

Caution

Excessively use of the automatic restart function will damage the inverter.

Une utilisation excessive de la fonction redémarrage automatique peut endommager l'inverseur.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
07-04	**Direct Start at Power on** (0) When the external run command is enabled, direct start at power up (1) When the external run command is enabled, unable to direct start at power-up (default)

07-04=0, If operation switch is conducted at power up, the inverter will start automatically.

07-04=1, If operation switch is not conducted at power up, the inverter is not able to start and the warning signal of STP1 flashes. It is required to turn off the operation switch first, and then make it be conducted to start the inverter.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
07-05	**Delay of Direct Start at Power on** (1.0～300.0) s

If 07-04=0, it will count the delay time set by 07-05 first when the inverter starts directly at power on. When the delay time is completed, it starts to run.

Caution

- When 07-04=(0) and the external run is set (00-02/ 00-03=1),

If the operation switch is conducted at power up, the inverter starts automatically. It is suggested to turn off the power switch and operation switch at power failure to avoid the damage to the user or the machine when the

inverter reconnects.

- Wen 07-04=(1) and the external run is set (00-02/ 00-03=1),

If the operation switch is not conducted at power up, the inverter is not able to start and the warning signal ofSTP1 falshes. It is required to turn off the operation switch first and the delay time of direct start at power up is completed. Then make it be conducted to start th inverter.

- Lorsque 07-04=(0) et que le cycle externe est réglé sur (00-02/ 00-03=1),

Si l'interrupteur de fonctionnement est activé lors de la mise sous tension, l'inverseur démarrera automatiquement. Il est conseillé de désactiver les interrupteurs d'alimentation et de fonctionnement en cas de panne de courant, pour éviter tout dommage corporel ou matériel lors de la reconnexion de l'inverseur.

- Lorsque 07-04=(1) et que le cycle externe est réglé sur (00-02/ 00-03=1),

Si l'interrupteur de fonctionnement n'est pas activé lors de la mise sous tension, l'inverseur ne pourra pas démarrer et le témoin d'avertissement STP1 clignotera. Il est nécessaire de désactiver d'abord l'interrupteur de fonctionnement et d'attendre la fin du temps de retard du démarrage direct lors de la mise sous tension. Ensuite, réactiver l'interrupteur pour mettre l'inverseur en marche.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
07-06	**DC injection braking starting frequency** 0.0～10.0 Hz

The braking act according to the different control modes, please refer to the following descriptions:

1.Control mode: VF, VF+PG, SLV and SLV2 (00-00 = 0,1,2,6)

It start DC injection braking by the time 07-16. Deceleration to stop is according to 07-06 and 07-08. When output frequency is lower than 07-06 in deceleration time, It start DC injection braking by the time 07-08.

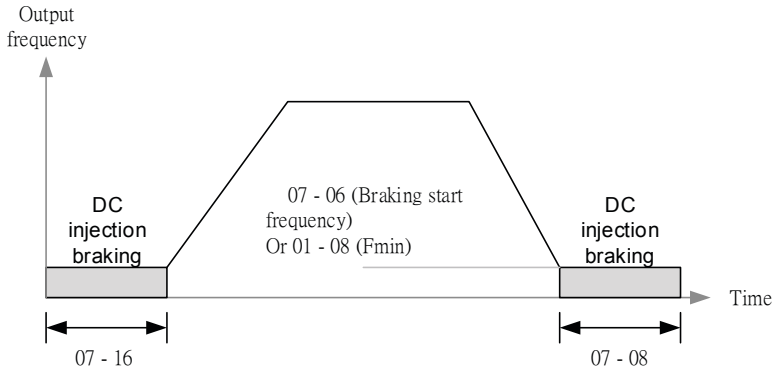


Figure 4.4.57a VF,VF+PG,,SLV and SLV2 DC injection braking

Note: When 07-06＜01-08, It start DC injection braking by the setting frequency (01-08).

2. Control mode: PMSLV (00-00=5)

It start short-circuit braking by the time 07-34. Deceleration to stop is according to 07-06 and 07-35. When output frequency is lower than 07-06 in deceleration time, It start short-circuit braking by the time 07-35.

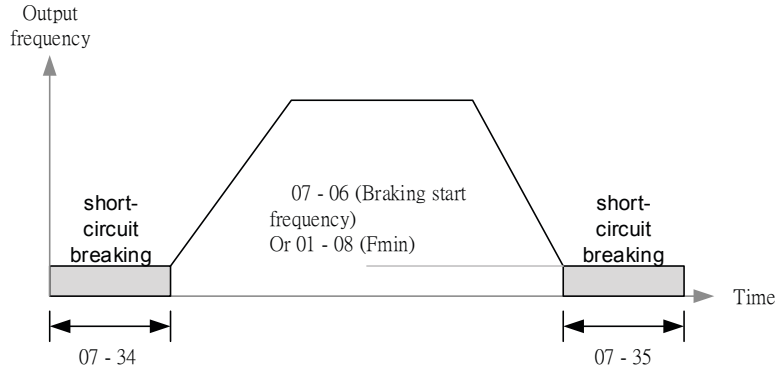


Figure 4.4.57b PMSLV short-circuit braking

Note: When 07-06＜01-08, It start short-circuit braking by the setting frequency (01-08).

3. Control mode: SV and PMSV (00-00=3,4)

It start zero-speed operation by the time 07-16. Deceleration to stop is according to 07-06 and 07-08. When output frequency is lower than 07-06 in deceleration time, It start zero-speed operation by the time 07-08.

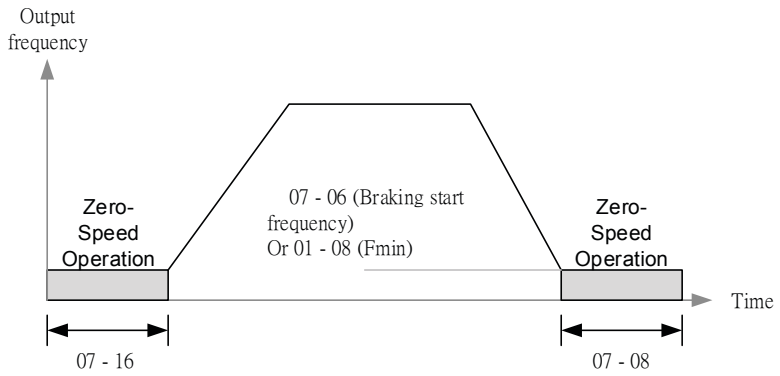


Figure 4.4.57c SV and PMSV zero-speed operation

Note: When 07-06＜01-08, It start zero-speed operation by the setting frequency (01-08).

Code	Parameter Name / Range
07-07	**DC injection braking current** 0～100 %

DC Injection braking current as percentage of the inverter rated current. Increasing this level will increase the amount of heat generated by the motor windings. Do not set this parameter higher than the level necessary to hold the motor shaft.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
07-08	**DC injection braking time at stop** 0.00～10.00 s

Duration of DC injection braking during a stop operation. DC injection braking at stop is disabled when parameter 07-08 is set to 0 sec.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
07-16	**DC injection braking time at start** 0.00～10.00 s

Duration of DC injection braking during a start operation. DC injection braking at start is disabled when parameter 07-16 is set to 0 sec.

DC Injection Braking Operation

When DC Injection braking is active DC voltage is applied to the motor, increasing the braking current and resulting in an increase in the strength of the magnetic field trying to lock the motor shaft.

To enable DC injection braking during a start operation set the DC injection braking current (07-07) and the DC injection braking time (07-16) at start to a value greater than 0. DC injection braking at start can be used to prevent “wind milling effect” in fan applications.

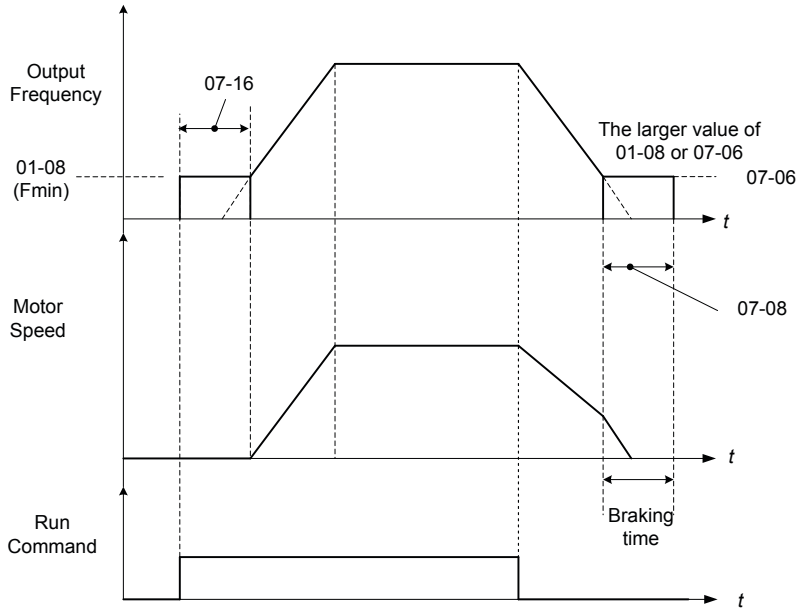
To enable DC injection braking during a stop operation set the DC injection braking current (07-07) and the DC injection braking time at stop (07-08) to a value greater than 0.

Notes:

- When parameter 07-16 is set to 0 sec. (DC injection braking off). the inverter will start from the minimum output frequency.
- Increasing the DC braking time (07-08, 07-16) can reduce the motor stop time.
- Increasing the DC braking current (07-07) can reduce the motor stop time.
- During stop operation: If the DC braking start frequency ＜ minimum output frequency (01-08), DC braking is activated when the output frequency reaches the minimum output frequency level.
- DC Injection braking cannot be used in sensor vector control (SV).

For DC braking operation, please refer to Figure 4.4.57.

Figure 4.4.57 DC braking operation



DC braking operation can be controlled via any one of the multi-function input terminals (03-00 to 07) function 33. Refer to figure 4.4.57 for DC braking operation.

DC braking current can be controlled via the multi-function analog input (04-05) function 5. Refer to Figure 4.4.44.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
07-09	**Stop mode selection** 0: Deceleration to stop 1: Coast to stop 2: DC braking to stop 3: Coast to stop with timer

When a stop command is issued the inverter stops according to the stop mode selected. There are four types of stop modes,

Note: DC braking stop (2) and coast to stop with timer (2) are not available in SV mode.

07-09=0: Deceleration to stop

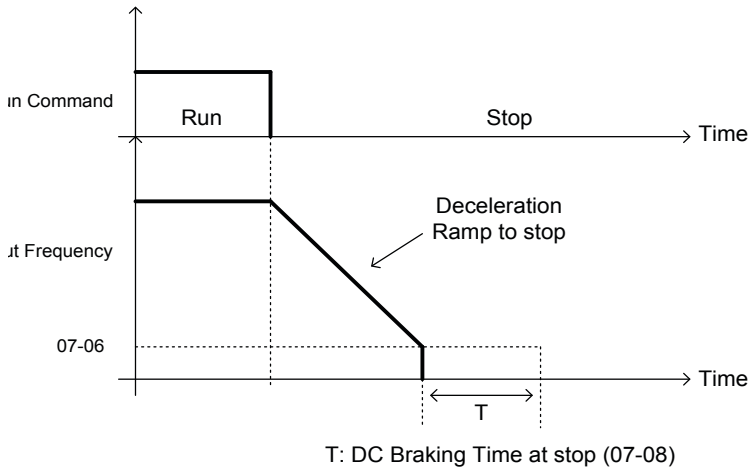
When a stop command is issued, the motor will decelerate to the minimum output frequency (01-08) Fmin and then stop. Deceleration rate depends on the deceleration time (factory default: 00-15).

When the output frequency reaches the DC braking stop frequency (07-06) or the minimum output frequency (01-08), DC injection braking is activated and the motor stops.

$$\text{Deceleration time} = \frac{\text{Output frequency when stop command is issued}}{\text{Maximum output frequency Fmax (01-02)}} \times \text{deceleration time setting}$$

Note: S curve setting will add to the overall stop time

Figure 4.4.58 Deceleration to stop



07-09=1: Coast to stop

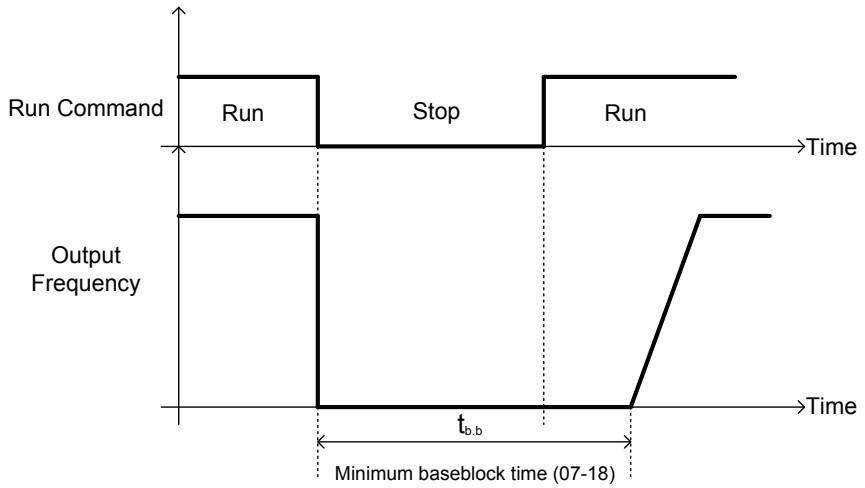
When a stop command is issued, the motor will coast to a stop. Stop time depends on motor load and friction of the system.

The inverter waits for the time set in the minimum baseblock time (07-18) before accepting the next run command.

In SLV mode (00-00=2) the speed search function is automatically enabled upon the next run command.

Note: When using a mechanical brake set parameter 07-26 to 1 (Software version 1.3 or later).

Figure 4.4.59 Coast to stop



07-09=2: DC braking to stop

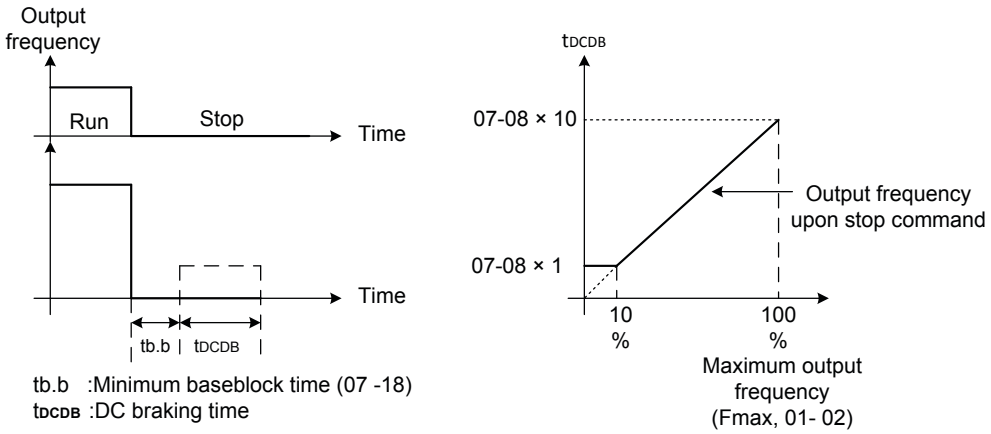
When a stop command is issued, the inverter will turn off the output (Baseblock) and after the minimum Baseblock time (07-18) has expired activate DC braking (07-07). Refer to Figure 4.4.60.

The DC braking time (tDCDB) of Figure 4.4.60 is determined by the value of 07-08 (DC Braking start time) and the output frequency at the time the stop command was issued.

$$tDCDB = \frac{(07\text{-}08)\ \times\ 10\ \times\ \text{output frequency}}{Fmax\ (01\text{-}02)}$$

Note: Increase the minimum Baseblock time (07-18) in case an Overcurrent trip occurs during the DC braking.

Figure 4.4.60 DC braking to stop

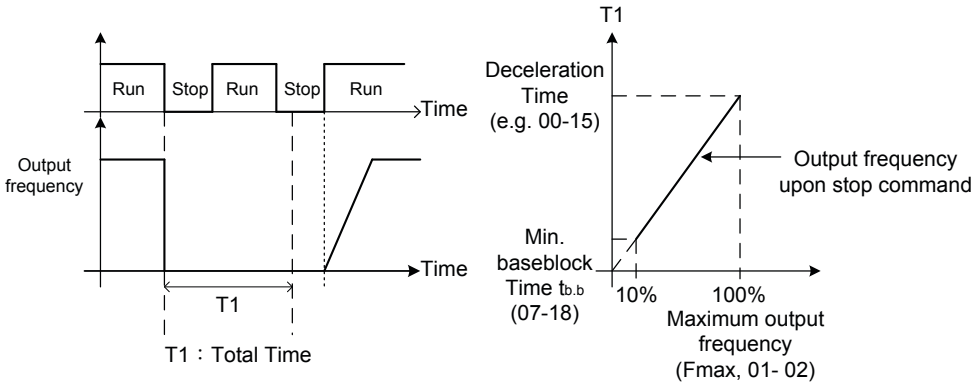


07-09=3: Coast to stop with timer

When a stop command is issued the motor will coast to a stop after the minimum Baseblock time (07-18) has expired. The inverter ignores the run command until the total time of the timer has expired.

The total time of the timer is determined by the deceleration time (00-15, 17, 22 or 24) and the output frequency upon stop. Refer to Figure 4.4.61

Figure 4.4.61 Coast to stop with timer



Code	Parameter Name / Range
07-13	**Low voltage detection level** 200V: 150～210Vdc 400V: 300～420Vdc
07-25	**Low voltage detection time** 0.00～1.00 s

Adjust the 07-13 voltage level from 150 to 300 Vdc (230V class) or from250 to 600 Vdc (400V class).

When the AC input voltage is lower than the 07-13 value (07-13/ 1.414 = AC voltage detection level) for the time specified in 07-25 the low-voltage error “UV” will displayed. If 07-25 = 0.00 sec., the UV error will be displayed immediately.

Set preventive measures:

- The inverter input voltage will limit the output voltage. If the input voltage drops excessively, or if the load is too big, the motor may stall.
- If the input voltage drops below the value set in 07-13 then the output is turned off momentarily. The inverter will not automatically start when power is restored.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
07-14	**Pre-excitation time** 0.00～10.00 s

07-15 Pre-excitation level

100～200 %

If a high starting torque is required for the application, especially for a large horsepower motors, the pre-excitation operation can be used to pre-flux (magnetize) the motor.

Pre-excitation time (07-14)

When an operation command (forward or reverse) is activated, the inverter will automatically start pre-excitation based on the time set in parameter 07-14.

The time for the flux to reach 100% is a function value of motor's electrical time constant (See figure 4.4.62).

Electrical time constant (quadratic by-pass circuit time constant) can be calculated by motor parameter setting (group 02)

$$\text{Electrical time constant T2} = \frac{\text{Motor leakage inductance (02-17)} + \text{motor mutual inductance (02-18)}}{\text{Motor rotor resistance (02-16)}}$$

Set the pre-excitation time (07-14) based on the electrical time constant T2

Pre-excitation initial level (07-15)

Use the pre-excitation initial level (07-15) to provide a higher excitation current during the pre-excitation time (07-14), which will increase the speed and stability for motors.

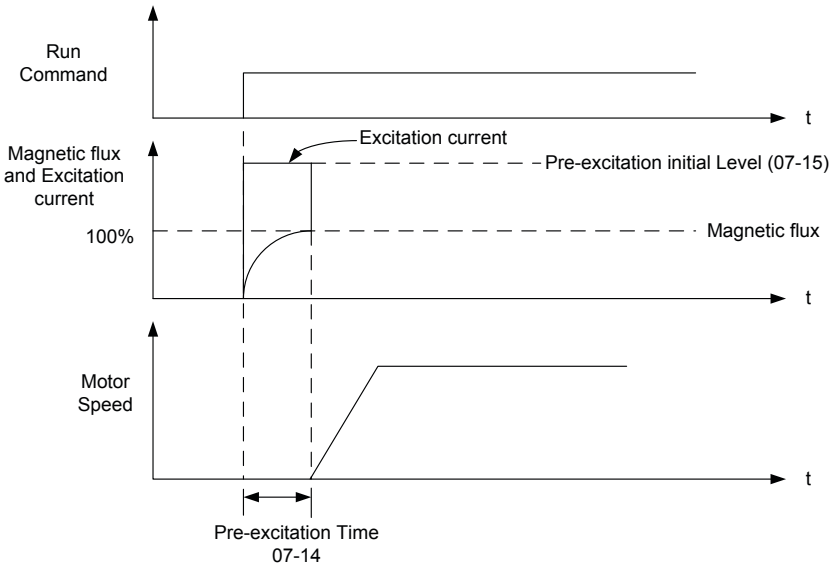
In order to quickly magnetize the motor, reduce the pre-excitation time (07-14) and set the pre-excitation level (07-15) to a high level.

If 07-15 is set greater than 100%, providing a high excitation current during the pre-excitation time (07-14), motor's magnetization time is shorted. When the setting reaches 200%, magnetization is reduced by roughly half.

A high pre-excitation level (07-15) might result in excessive motor sound during pre-excitation.

When the flux reaches 100%, pre-excitation current reverts back to 100% and pre-excitation is completed.

Figure 4.4.62 Pre-excitation operation



Code	Parameter Name / Range

07-18 Minimum base block time

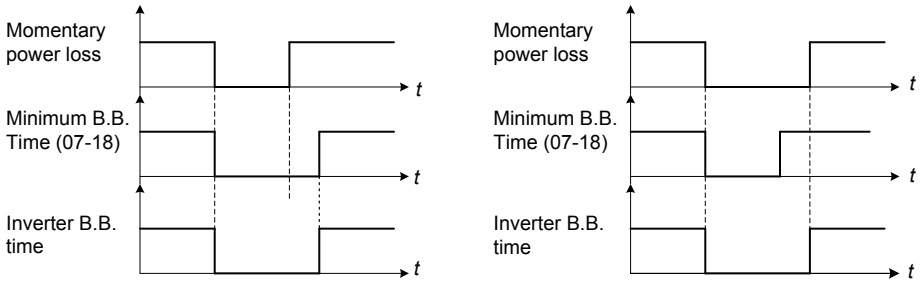
0.1～5.0 s

In case of a momentary power failure, the inverter continues to operate after the power has been restored when parameter 07-00 is set to 1. Once the momentary power failure is detected; the inverter will automatically shut down the output and maintain B.B for a set time (07-18).

It is expected that after the minimum base block time has expired the residual voltage to be almost zero.

When the momentary power failure time exceeds the minimum base block time (07-18), the inverter will automatically perform a speed search upon return of power. Refer to the following figure 4.4.63.

Figure 4.4.63 Minimum B.B time and momentary power loss time



(a) Minimum baseblock time (07-18) greater than momentary power loss time

(b) Minimum baseblock time (07-18) is shorter than momentary power loss time

Minimum base block time (07-18) is also used to for the DC braking function in combination with speed search as follows:

- Set the minimum base block time required (07-18).
- Execute speed search or DC braking function.
- Increase minimum Baseblock time if over-current “OC” condition occurs.
- After speed search is completed, normal operation continues.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
07-19	**Speed Direction Search Operating Current** 0～100 %
07-20	**Speed Search Operating Current** 0～100 %
07-21	**Integral time of speed searching** 0.1～10.0 s
07-22	**Delay time of speed searching** 0.0～20.0 s
07-23	**Voltage recovery time** 0.1～5.0 s
07-24	**Direction-Detection Speed Search Selection** 0: Disable 1: Enable
07-26	**SLV Speed Search Function** 0: Enable 1: Disable
07-27	**Start Selection after fault during SLV mode** 0: Start with speed search 1: Normal start
07-28	**Start after external base block** 0: Start with speed search 1: Normal start
07-32	**Speed Search Mode Selection** 0: Disable 1: Execute a Speed Search at Power On
07-33	**Start Frequency of Speed Search Selection** 0: Maximum Output Frequency of Motor 1: Frequency Command

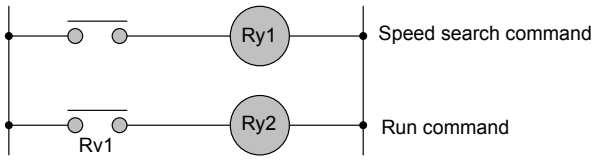
Speed search function is used to find the speed of a coasting motor and continue operation from that point. The speed search function is active after a momentary power loss. In V / F + PG or SV control mode (with PG control) speed search starts from the detected frequency (PG).

Speed Search from Multi-function digital inputs

Set the multi-function digital input to external speed search command 1 or 2. External speed search command 1 (value = 19) and 2 (value = 34) cannot be set at the same time, otherwise “SE02” (digital input terminal error) warning occurs.

Speed search function must be enabled before applying the run command to ensure proper operation. See relay logic in figure 4.4.64.

Figure 4.4.64 Speed search and operation commands



Notes: Speed Search Operation

- The speed search cannot be used when the motor rated power is greater than the inverter rated power.
- The speed search cannot be used when the motor rated power is two inverter sizes smaller than the inverter currently used.
- The speed search cannot be used in combination with a high-speed motor.
- In V / F mode, it is necessary to perform a static auto-tune.
- In SLV mode, it is necessary to perform a rotational auto-tune. Perform a static auto-tune when using long motor leads.

Speed search uses current detecting. Use parameter 07-24 to select detection direction.

07-19: Speed Direction Search Operating Current

- Used in bidirectional speed search only (07-24 = 1).
- Set bidirectional current level.
- Increase value if speed search is not successful at low speeds (above 5Hz)

Note: If value is too high may cause DC braking effect.

07-20: Speed Search Operating Current

- Can be used for bidirectional (07-24 = 1) or unidirectional (07-24 = 0) speed search.
- Sets speed search current Level.
- The set value must be lower than the excitation current (02-09) and must equal to the no-load current. If the no-load current is unknown it is recommended to set value at 20%.
- Excessive speed search current will cause inverter output to saturate.
- It is recommended to use speed search in case of a momentary power loss. Increase the minimum base block time (07-18) in case of an over-current condition.

07-21: Integral time of speed searching

- Can be used for bidirectional (07-24 = 1) or unidirectional (07-24 = 0) speed search.
- Set the integral time during speed search.
- If OV occurs, increase the set value to increase the speed search time. Decrease the value if a quick start is required

07-22: Delay time of speed searching

- Use delay time when using a contactor on the inverter output side.
- The inverter speed search starts after the delay time expires.
- Speed search delay time is disabled when set to 0.0 sec. (07-22 = 0.0)

07-23: Voltage recovery time

- Sets the voltage recovery time.
- Sets the time for the inverter to restore the output voltage from 0V to the specified V/f level after speed search function is completed.

07-24: Direction-Detection Speed Search Selection

0: Disable Direction-Detection Speed Search

Speed search is executed using speed search operating current defined in parameter 07-20. In case speed search is not successful (e.g. motor speed is too low) a speed search time-out warning is displayed. Set 07-19 to value greater than 0 to enable DC braking at speed search if a time-out occurs frequently.

1: Enable Direction-Detection Speed Search

At start the current controller will send a step current to the motor (07-19) to determine the motor direction. Once direction is determined the current controller will perform a speed search using speed search operating current defined in parameter 07-20. Speed search is executed after a momentary power loss (external speed search command 2, 03-00 to 03-07 = 34) or from max. frequency (external speed search command 1, 03-00 to 03-07 = 19). Speed search direction will follow the speed command.

07-26: SLV Speed Search Function

- In SLV mode (00-00 = 2) set the stop mode to the coast stop (07-09 = 1) or to the coast to stop with timer (07-09 = 3). After a stop command is issued (coast to stop or coast to stop with times) the speed search function is automatically activated for the next start.

0: Enable (No mechanical brake is installed)

1: Disable (Mechanical brake is installed)

07-27: Start Selection after fault during SLV mode

0: Speed search start: Speed search is executed after a fault in SLV mode.

1: Normal start: Speed search is not enabled.

Note: Set the parameter to 1 (normal start) after a fault has occurred and a mechanical brake is used to stop the motor.

07-28: Start after external Baseblock

0: Speed search start: Speed search is executed after base block is removed.

1: Normal start: Speed search is not enabled.

Note: Set parameter to 1 for control mode is V/f (00-00 = 0) or SLV mode (00-00 = 2) when the external base block active time is longer than the time the motor needs to come to a complete stop. After the external base block command is removed the inverter will accelerate from min. frequency.

07-32: Speed Search Mode Selection

0: Disable: The inverter start to run from the lowest output frequency but it won't limit the other functions of trigger speed search.

1: Execute a Speed Search at Power On: The inverter executes a speed search at power on when entering first run command. It start the motor from found frequency.

07-33: Start Frequency of Speed Search Selection

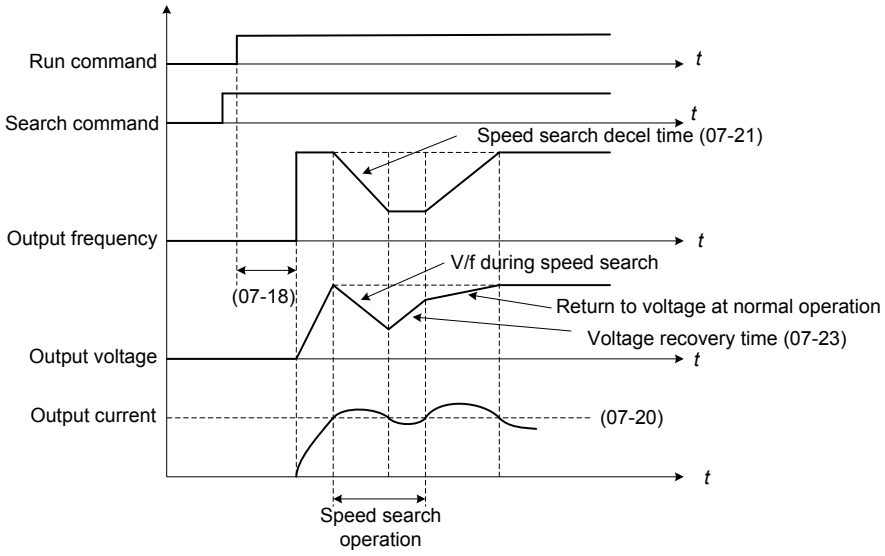
0: Maximum Output Frequency of Motor: The inverter start speed search from the maximum output frequency of motor.

1: Frequency Command: The inverter start speed search from setting frequency command.

■ **Speed search based on current detection**

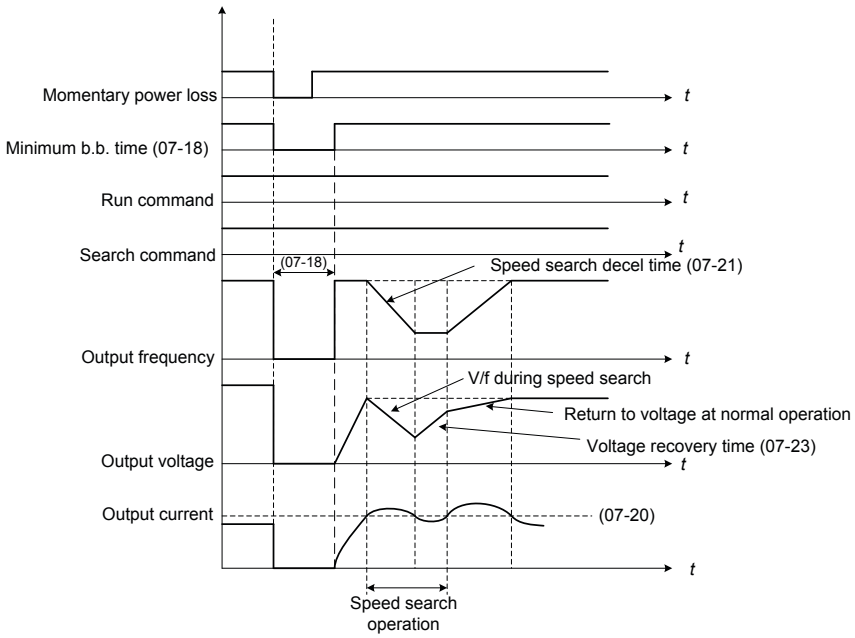
(a) Speed search at starting

Figure 4.4.65 Speed search at starting



(b) Speed search in recovery period of momentary power failure

Figure 4.4.66 Speed search in recovery period of momentary power failure



Notes: If the minimum base block time (07-18) is longer than the momentary power failure time, the speed search starts operation after the minimum base block time (07-18).

If the minimum base block time (07-18) is too short, the speed search operation begins immediately after power has been restored.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
07-29	**Run Command Selection at the Action of DC Braking** (0) Not Allowable to Run (1) Allowable to Run

When DC braking is active, then:

07-29=0: Inverter does not run again until DC braking stops.

07-29=1: Inverter can run again even if DC braking is in action.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
07-30	**Low Voltage Level Selection** (0) Disable (1) Enable

07-30=1: The value of Low Voltage Detection Level (07-13) adjust to 250V for Inverter 400V class.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
07-31	**Low Voltage Run Frequency** 0.0～599.00 Hz

07-31=1: When 03-00~03-07=62 (EPS Function),the frequency command will follow the value of 07-31 Please refer to 4-82 for more information to EPS function.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
07-34	**Start short-circuit braking time** 0.00～100.00 s
07-35	**Stop Short-circuit braking time** 0.00～100.00 s
07-36	**Short-circuit braking current limited** 0.0～200.0%

PMSLV is available for short-circuit braking. Short-circuit braking is the way to switch IGBT to produce braking torque. 07-06, 07-34 and 07-36 can adjust the braking process.

If 07-35=0, Inverter start from the minimum frequency.

The value of 07-36 is depend on differential motor rated current (i.e. motor rated current is 5A, 07-36=100% is 5A)

03-00~03-07=65 can control Short-circuit braking.

08 - Protection Parameters

Code	Parameter Name / Range
08-00	**Stall prevention function.** xxx0b: Stall prevention function is enabled during acceleration. xxx1b: Stall prevention function is disabled during acceleration. xx0xb: Stall prevention function is enabled during deceleration. xx1xb: Stall prevention function is disabled during deceleration. x0xxb: Stall prevention function is enabled during operation. x1xxb: Stall prevention function is disabled during run. 0xxxb: Stall prevention function during run is based on the first acceleration time. 1xxxb: Stall prevention function during run is based on the second acceleration time.
08-01	**Stall prevention level during acceleration** 20～200 %
08-02	**Stall prevention level during deceleration** 230V: 330V～410V 400V: 660V～820V
08-03	**Stall prevention level during run** 30～200 %
08-21	**Limit of stall prevention during acceleration** 1～100 %
08-22	**Stall prevention detection time during run** 2～100 msec
08-40	**Motor2 Acceleration Stall Prevention Level** 20～200 %
08-41	**Motor2 Acceleration Stall Prevention Limit** 1～100 %

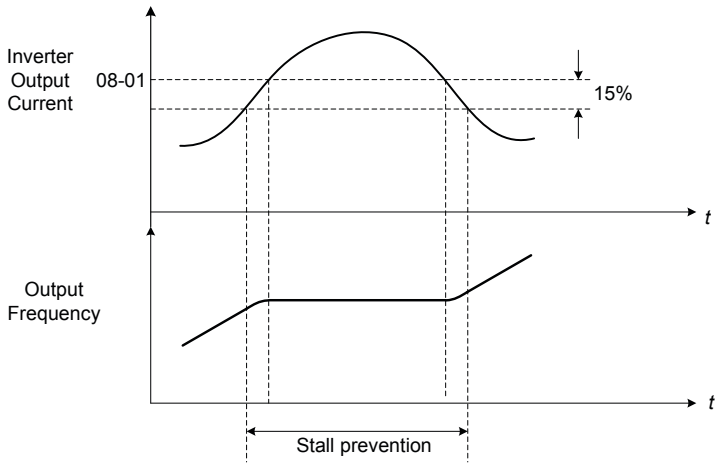
Stall prevention during acceleration (08-00=xxx0b)

Prevents the inverter from faulting (Overcurrent, Motor overload, Inverter overload) when accelerating with heavy loads.

When the inverter output current reaches the level set in parameter 08-01 minus 15% the acceleration rate starts to decrease. When the inverter output current reaches the level set in parameter 08-01 the motor stops accelerating. Refer to figure 4.4.67 for more information.

Notes:
- Reduce stall prevention level during acceleration (08-01) in case the motor stalls (when the motor power is smaller than the inverter rating.
- The inverter rated output current should be set to 100%.

Figure 4.4.67 Stall prevention during acceleration



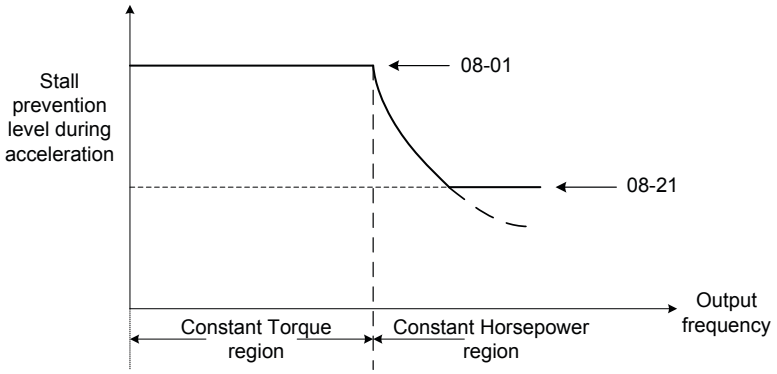
If the motor is used in the constant power (CH) region, the stall prevention level (08-01) is automatically reduced to prevent the stall.

Stall prevention level during acceleration (Constant horsepower)

$$\text{Stall Prev. Lev. Acceleration (CH)} = \frac{\text{Stall prevention level in acceleration (08-01) x Fbase (01-12)}}{\text{Output frequency}}$$

Parameter 08-21 is the stall prevention limit value in Constant Horsepower region. Refer to figure 4.4.68.

Figure 4.4.68 Stall prevention level and limit in acceleration



Motor2 Acceleration Stall Prevention Level (08-40) and Motor2 Acceleration Stall Prevention Limit (08-41) are Used when 03-00~03-07=40 (Switching between Motor 1/Motor 2)

Stall prevention selection during deceleration (08-00=xx0xb)

Stall prevention during deceleration automatically increases the deceleration time according based on the DC-bus voltage to prevent over-voltage during deceleration. Refer to Figure 4.4.69 for stall prevention during deceleration

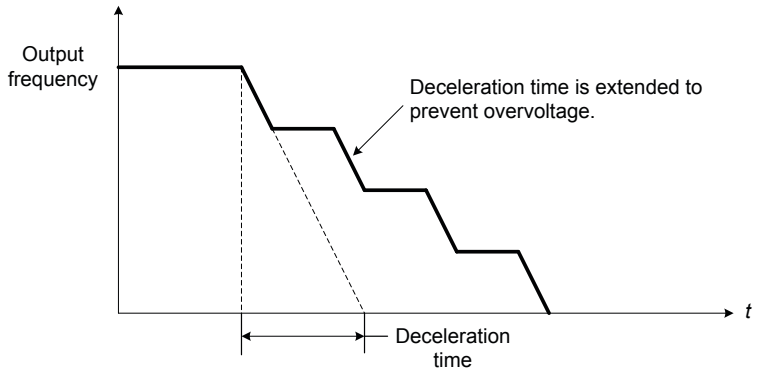
When the DC-bus voltage exceeds the stall prevention level deceleration will stop and the inverter will wait for the DC-bus voltage to fall below the stall prevention level before continuing deceleration. Stall prevention level can be set by 08-02, see Table 4.4.13.

Table 4.4.13 Stall prevention level

Inverter model	08-02 default value
230V class	385VDC
400V class	770VDC

Note: When using external braking (braking resistor or braking module) disable stall prevention during deceleration (08-00 to xx1xb).

Figure 4.4.69 Stall prevention selection in deceleration



Stall prevention selection during run (08-00=x0xxb)

Stall prevention during run can only be used in V/f or V/f + PG and SLV2control mode.

This function prevents the motor from stalling by automatically reducing the output frequency during run.

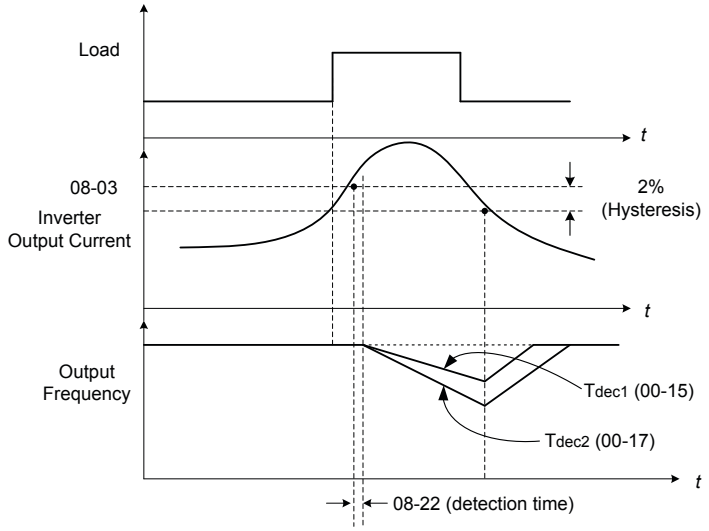
If the inverter output current rises above the level set in parameter 08-03 for the time specified in parameter 08-22, the inverter output frequency is automatically decreased following deceleration time 1 (00-15) or deceleration time 2 (00-17).

When the inverter output current falls below the level set in parameter (08-03) minus 2%, normal operation continues and the output frequency increases to the frequency reference using the acceleration time 1 or accelera-

tion time 2. Refer to the following figure 4.4.70.

Note: The stall prevention level during run can be set by using multi-function analog input AI2 (04-05=7).

Figure 4.4.70 Stall prevention selection in operation



Note: Stall prevention level in operation is set by multi-function analog input AI2 (04-05=7).

Code	Parameter Name / Range
08-05	**Selection for motor overload protection (OL1)** xxx0b: Motor overload is disabled xxx1b: Motor overload is enabled xx0xb: Cold start of motor overload xx1xb: Hot start of motor overload x0xxb: Standard motor x1xxb: Special motor 0xxxb: Reserved 1xxxb: Reserved

The motor overload protection function estimates the motor overload level based on the output current, output frequency, motor characteristics and time. The motor overload trip time depends on the motor rated current when the output frequency is greater than 60Hz.

On inverter power-up the motor overload protection internal thermal accumulation register is automatically reset.

To use the built-in motor overload protection function parameter 02-01 (motor rated current) has to match the motor rated current on the motor nameplate.

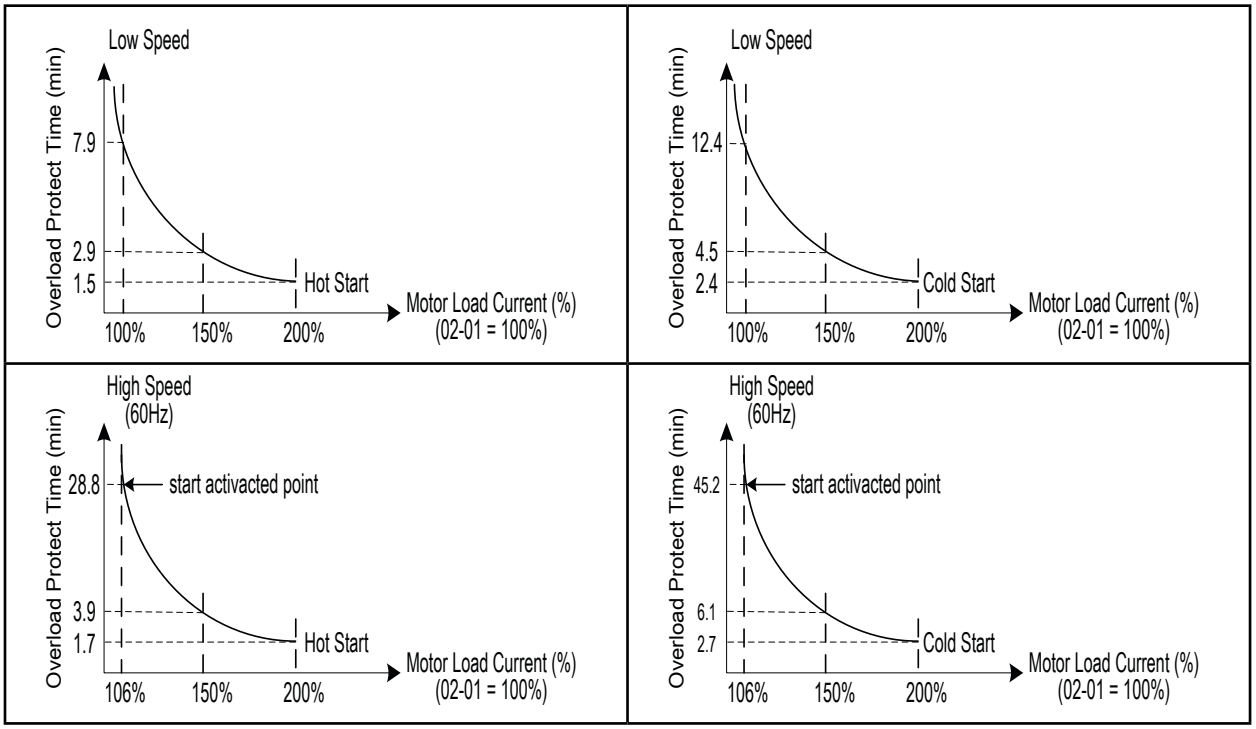
Turn off the motor overload protection when using two or more motors connected to the inverter (set 08-05 = xxx0b), and provide external overload protection for each motor (e.g. thermal overload switch).

With cold start enabled (08-05 = xx0xb), motor overload protection occurs in 5 and a half minutes when operating the motor at 150% of the motor rated current at an output frequency greater than 60Hz.

With hot start enabled (08-05 = xx1xb), motor overload protection occurs in 3 and a half minutes when operating the motor at 150% of the motor rated current at an output frequency greater than 60Hz.

Refer to the following figure 4.4.71 for an example of motor overload protection standard curve.

Figure 4.4.71 Motor overload protection curve (example: standard motor)



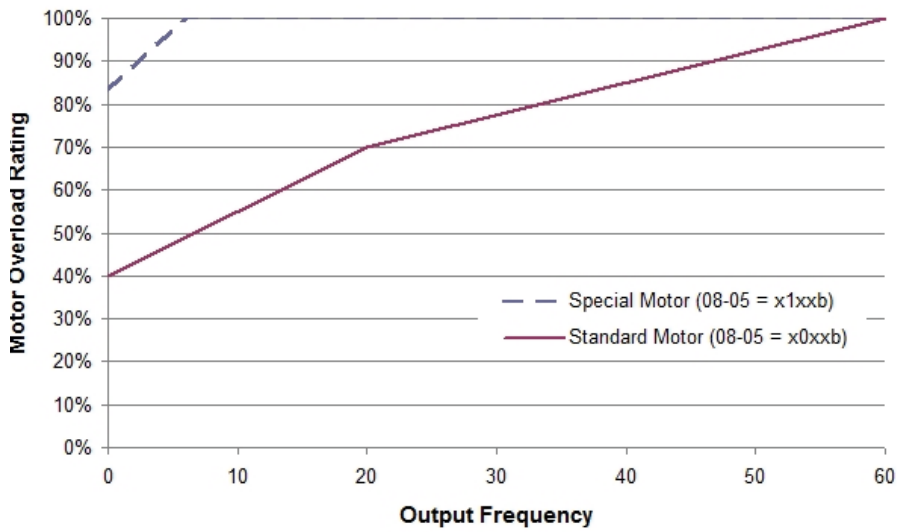
When using force cooled motors (Special inverter motor), thermal characteristics are independent of the motor speed, set 08-05 = x1xxb.

When 08-05 = x1xxb, overload protection function is based on motor rated current for output frequencies between 6 and 60Hz. If the output frequency is lower than 1Hz, the overload protection function uses 83% of the motor rated current to determine an overload condition.

When 08-05 = x0xxb, overload protection function is based on 70% of the motor rated current for an output frequency of 20Hz. If the output frequency is lower than 1Hz, the overload protection function uses 40% of the motor rated current to determine an overload condition.

Motor overload rating at different output frequencies is shown at Figure 4.4.72.

Figure 4.4.72 Motor overload rating at different output frequencies



Code	Parameter Name / Range
08-06	**Start-up mode of overload protection operation (OL1)** 0: Stop output after overload protection 1: Continuous operation after overload protection.

08-06=0: When the inverter detects a motor overload the inverter output is turned off and the OL1 fault mes-

sage will flash on the keypad. Press RESET button on the keypad or activate the reset function through the multi-function inputs to reset the OL1 fault.

08-06=1: When the inverter detects a motor overload the inverter will continue running and the OL1 alarm message will flash on the keypad until the motor current falls within the normal operating range.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
08-08	**Automatic voltage regulation (AVR)** 0: AVR is enabled 1: AVR is disabled

Automatic voltage regulation stabilizes the motor voltage independent of fluctuation to the input voltage.

08-08=0: Automatic voltage regulation is active. It will limit the maximum output voltage. When input three-phase voltage fluctuates and the voltage is smaller than the value of 01-14, the output voltage will fluctuate with the fluctuation of input voltage.

08-08=1: Automatic voltage regulation is not active, motor voltage follows the input voltage fluctuation. When input three-phase voltage fluctuates, the output voltage won't fluctuate with the fluctuation of input voltage.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
08-09	**Selection of input phase loss protection** 0: Disable 1: Enable

08-09=0: Input phase loss detection is disabled.

08-09=1: Input phase loss detection is enabled. Keypad shows "IPL input Phase Loss" (IPL), when an input phase loss is detected the inverter output is turned off and the fault contact is activated.

Note: The input phase loss detection is disabled when the output current is less than 30% of the inverter rated current.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
08-10	**Selection of output phase loss protection** 0: Disable 1: Enable

08-10=0: Output phase loss detection is disabled.

08-10=1: Output phase loss detection is enabled. Keypad shows "OPL Output Phase Loss" (OPL), when an output phase loss is detected and the inverter output is turned off and the fault contact is activated.

Note: The output phase loss detection is disabled when the output current is less than 10% of the inverter rated current.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
08-13	**Selection of over-torque detection** 0: Over-torque detection is disabled 1: Start to detect when reaching the set frequency 2: Start to detect when the operation is begun
08-14	**Selection of over-torque action** 0: Deceleration to stop when over-torque is detected. 1: Displays warning when over-torque is detected. Continue operation. 2: Coast to stop when over-torque is detected
08-15	**Level of over-torque detection** 0～300 %
08-16	**Time of over-torque detection** 0.0～10.0 s
08-17	**Selection of low-torque detection** 0: Low-torque detection is disabled 1: Start to detect when reaching the set frequency

2: Start to detect when the operation is begun

08-18 Selection of low-torque action

0: Deceleration to stop when low-torque is detected
1: Display warning when low-torque is detected. Go on operation
2: Coast to stop when under-torque is detected

08-19 Level of low-torque detection

0～300%

08-20 Time of low-torque detection

0.0～10.0 s

The over torque detection function monitor the inverter output current or motor torque and can be used to detect increase in inverter current or motor torque (e.g. heavy load).

The low torque detection function monitor the inverter output current or motor torque and can be used to detect a decrease in inverter current or motor torque (e.g. belt break).

The torque detection levels (08-15, 08-19) are based on the inverter rated output current (100% = inverter rated output current) when operating the inverter in V/f control or V/f control + PG and motor output torque (100% = motor rated torque) when operating the inverter in SLV or SV control.

Over-torque detection

Parameter 08-13 selects over-torque detection function. An over-torque condition is detected when the output current / torque rises above the level set in parameter 08-15 (Over-torque detection level) for the time specified in parameter 08-06 (Over-torque detection time).

08-13=0: Over-torque detection is disabled.

08-13=1: Over-torque detection is enabled when the output frequency reaches the set frequency.

08-13=2: Over-torque detection is enabled during running.

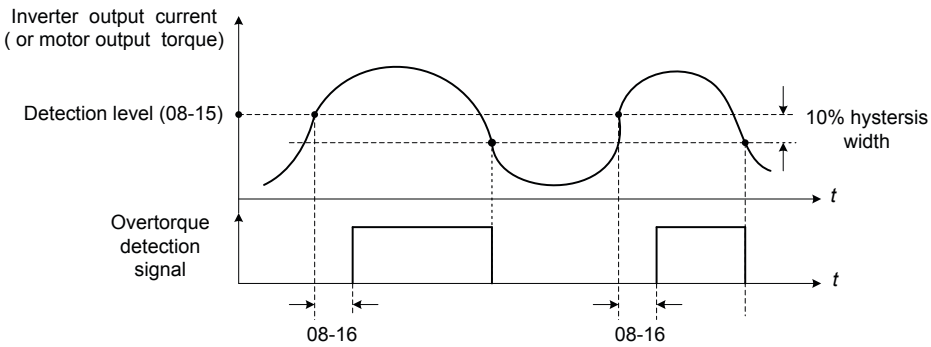
Parameter 08-14 selects the way the inverter acts when an over-torque condition is detected.

08-14=0: When an over-torque condition is detected the inverter displays and over-torque detection fault and the motor decelerates to a stop.

08-14=1: When an over-torque condition is detected the inverter displays an over-torque detection alarm and continues to run.

08-14=2: When an over-torque condition is detected the inverter displays and over-torque detection fault and the motor coasts to a stop

Figure 4.4.73 Over-torque detection operation



Low-torque detection

Parameter 08-18 selects low-torque detection function. An low-torque condition is detected when the output current / torque falls below the level set in parameter 08-19 (low-torque detection level) for the time specified in parameter 08-20 (Low-torque detection time).

08-17=0: Low-torque detection is disabled.

08-17=1: Low-torque detection is enabled when the output frequency reaches the set frequency.

08-17=2: Low-torque detection is enabled during running.

Parameter 08-18 selects the way the inverter acts when an over-torque condition is detected.

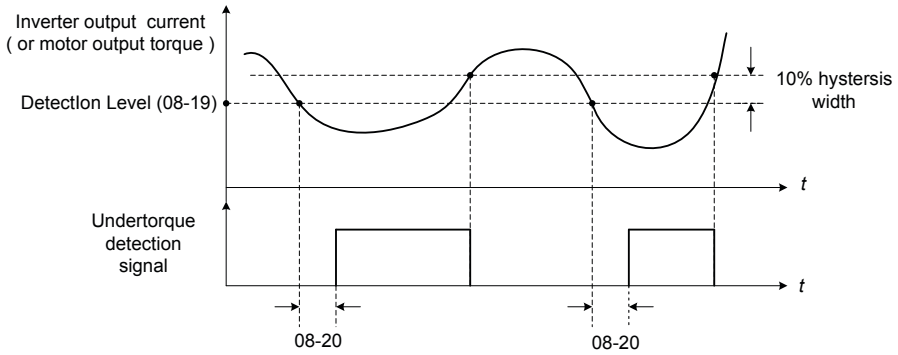
08-18=0: When a low-torque condition is detected the inverter displays and low-torque detection fault and the motor decelerates to a stop.

08-18=1: When a low-torque condition is detected the inverter displays a low-torque detection alarm and continues to run.

08-18=2: When a low-torque condition is detected the inverter displays and low-torque detection fault and the motor coasts to a stop.

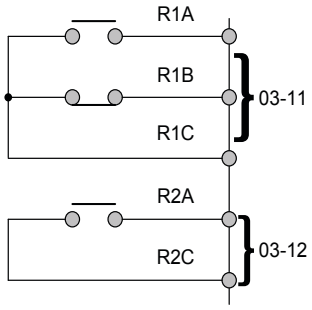
- Setting Example of less torque detection:

Figure 4.4.74 Low torque detection operation



Over and low torque detection condition can be output to the multi-function digital outputs (R1A-R1C, R2A-R2C) by setting parameters 03-11 to 03-12 to 12 or 25. Refer to figure 4.4.75 for more information.

Figure 4.4.75 Over-torque / low torque detection multi-function digital output terminal



Code	Parameter Name / Range
08-23	**Ground Fault (GF) selection** 0: Disable 1: Enable

08-23=1: If the inverter leakage current is greater than 50% of inverter rated current and the ground fault function is enabled (08-23), the keypad will display a “GF Ground Fault” (GF), motor will coast to a stop and fault contact is activated.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
08-24	**External Fault Operation Selection** 0: Deceleration to stop 1: Coast to stop 2: Continue operation

Select operation selection when an external fault occurs. Refer to the multi-function inputs on how to set up the inverter for an external fault input.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
08-25	**Detection selection of external fault** 0: Immediately detect when the power is supplied 1: Start to detect during operation

08-25=0: When the inverter is supplied by power, detection external fault function will execute.

08-25=1: When the inverter is start to run, detection external fault function will execute.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
08-30	**Digital Input Stop Command Selection** 0: Deceleration to Stop 1: Coast to Stop

When 03-00~03-07=58,the inverter will stop by the set of 08-30.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
08-37	**Fan Control Function** 0: Start in operation 1: Permanent Start 2: Start in high temperature (except of the models of 6750 or the above)
08-38	**Delay Time of Fan Off** 0～600 sec

08-37=0: The inverter start to run and the fan will follow to run. If the inverter stop and the time is longer than the value of 08-38, the fan stop. If the temperature for heat sink is higher than the temperature of inside-detection and the inverter doesn't run, the fan will start run automatically.

08-37=1: The inverter is supplied by power, the fan start to run.

08-37=2: The temperature for heat sink is higher than the temperature of inside-detection, the fan start to run. After The temperature for heat sink is lower than the temperature of inside-detection and the time is over 08-38, the fan stop.

Note : There is no 08-37＝2 for the models of 6750 or the above.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
08-35	**Motor Overheat Fault Selection** 0: Disable 1: Deceleration to Stop 2: Free Run to top 3: Continue Running
08-36	**PTC Input Filter Time Constant** 0.00 ～ 10.00 sec
08-39	**Delay Time of Motor Overheat Protection** 0～300 sec
08-42	**PTC Protection Level** 0～10.0V
08-43	**PTC Restart Level** 0～10.0V
08-44	**PTC Warning Level** 0～10.0V

Motor Overheat Fault Selection

It execute motor overheat protection by the resistor (PTC) that built-in the motor. The resistor (PTC) is between AI2 and GND and a divided resistor R ,as the pic 4.3.65(b)

08-35=0: Motor overheats fault function is off.

08-35=1: When the motor is overheating, it decelerates to stop.

08-35=2: When the motor is overheating, it free runs to stop.

08-35=3: When the motor is overheating, it does not stop running until reach the value of 08-42.

08-35=1-2: When the temperature is getting higher for the motor and AI2 voltage level is higher than the value of 08-44, the display will show “OH4 Motor Overheating” and the motor will stop by 08-35=1-2.

08-35=3: When the temperature is getting higher for the motor and AI2 voltage level is higher than the value of 08-44, the display will show “OH3 Motor Temp Warning” but the motor continues running. But AI2 voltage level is higher than the value of 08-42 and the time reach to 08-39, the motor free runs to stop.

08-35=1-2-3: When the motor cools down and AI2 voltage level is lower the value of 08-43, “OH4 Motor overheat” will reset.

Note: The resistor (PTC) conform the British Standards Institution:

When Tr is 150 °C in Class F and is 180°C in Class H°

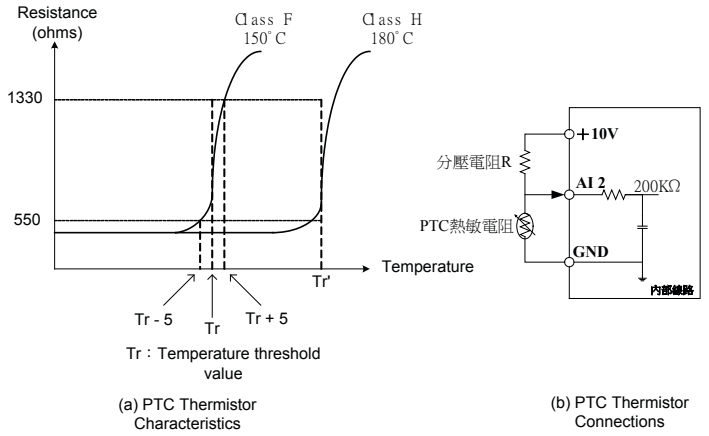
Tr- 5°CRT≤ 550Ω, put the value of RT in formula (1), the V value by calculation is the value of 08-43.

Tr+ 5°CRT≤1330Ω, put the value of RT in formula (1), the V value by calculation is the value of 08-44.

It gets reference value by using formula (1) even in the different spec of resistor (PTC).

$$V = \frac{1}{2} \times 10 \times \frac{R_{PTC} // 200}{R + (R_{PTC} // 200)}$$ Formula (1)

Pic 4.3.65 (a) PTC Thermistor Characteristics (b)PTC Thermistor Connections



(a) PTC Thermistor Characteristics

(b) PTC Thermistor Connections

09 - Communication Parameters

Code	Parameter Name / Range
09-00	**INV Communication Station Address** 1～31
09-02	**Baud rate setting (bps)** 0: 1200 1: 2400 2: 4800 3: 9600 4: 19200 5: 38400
09-03	**Stop bit selection** 0: 1 stop bit 1: 2 stop bits
09-04	**Parity selection** 0: No Parity 1: Even bit 2: Odd bit
09-05	**Communication Data Bit Selection** 0: 8 Bit Data 1: 7 Bit Data
09-06	**Communication error detection time** 0.0～25.5 s
09-07	**Fault stop selection** 0: Deceleration to stop based on deceleration time 1. 1: Coast to stop when communication fault occurs. 2: Deceleration to stop based on deceleration time 2 3: Keep operating when communication fault occurs.
09-08	**Comm. fault tolerance count** 1～20
09-09	**Waiting time** 5～65 msec

The Modbus communication port RJ45 (S+, S-) can be used to monitor, control, program and trouble-shoot the inverter.

Modbus communication can perform the following operations, independent of the frequency command selection (00-05) setting and Operation command selection (00-02) setting:

- Monitor inverter signals
- Read and write parameters.
- Reset fault
- Control multi-function inputs

Modbus (RS-485) communication specification:

Items	Specification
Interface	RS-485
Communication type	Asynchronous (start - stop synchronization)
Communication parameters	Baud rate: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 and 38400 bps Data Length: 8 bits (Fixed) Parity: options of none, even and odd bit. For even and odd selection stop bit is fixed at 1 bit.
Communication protocol	Modbus RTU / ASCII
Number of inverters	Maximum 31 units

Communication wiring and setup

(1) Turn off power to the inverter.

(2) Connect communication lines of the controller to the inverter (RJ45).

(3) Turn power on.

(4) Set the required communication parameters (09-00) via the keypad.

(5) Turn off power to the inverter and wait until keypad is completely off.

(6) Turn power on

(7) Start communication between controller and inverter.

Modbus (485) communication architecture

(1) Modbus communication configuration uses a master controller (PC, PLC), communicating to a maximum of 31 inverters.

(2) The master controller is directly connected to the inverter via the RS-485 interface. If the master controller has a RS-232, a converter must be installed to convert signals to RS-485 to connect the master controller to the inverter.

(3) A maximum 31 inverters can be connected to a network, following the Modbus communication standard.

Communication Parameters:

09-00: Inverter station addresses: Range 1-31

09-02: RS-485 communication baud rate setting

= 0: 1200 bps (bits / second)
= 1: 2400 bps
= 2: 4800 bps
= 3: 9600 bps
= 4: 19200 bps
= 5: 38400 bps

09-03: Stop bit selection

= 0: 1 stop bit
= 1: 2 stop bits

09-04: Parity selection of RS-485 communication

= 0: No parity.
= 1: even parity.
= 2: odd parity.

09-05: Communication Data Bit Selection

= 0: 8 bits data
= 1: 7 bits data

09-06: RS-485 communication error detection time

09-07: Stop selection of RS-485 communication failure

= 1: Deceleration to stop by deceleration time 00-15
= 2: Coast to stop
= 2: Deceleration to stop using the deceleration time of 00-26 (emergency stop time)
= 3: Continue to operate (only shows a warning message, press the stop button to stop operation)

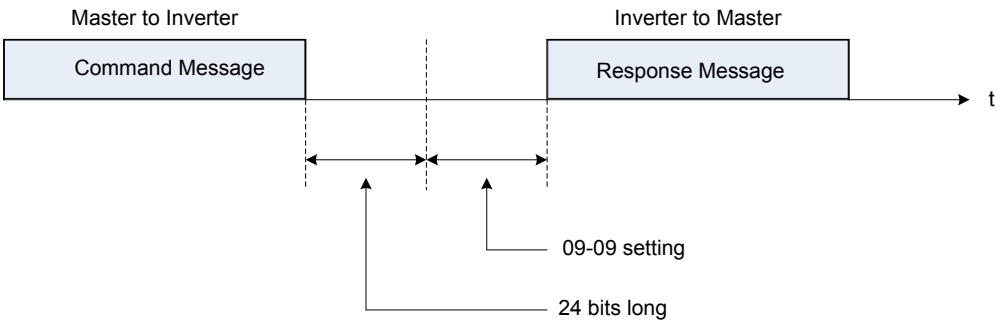
09-08: Comm. fault tolerance count

When the number of communication errors exceeds the value set in parameter 09-08 the inverter will display the comm. Fault alarm.

09-09: Wait time of inverter transmission (09-09).

Sets the inverter response delay time. This is the time between the controller message and the start of the inverter response message. Refer to figure 4.4.76. Set the controller receive time-out to a greater value than the wait time parameter (09-09).

Figure 4.4.76 Communication Message Timing



10 - PID Parameters

Code	Parameter Name / Range
10-00	**PID target value source setting** 1: AI1 given 2: AI2 given 3: Pulse given 4: Use 10-02 setting 5: Reserved 6: Frequency Command (00-05)

Note: Parameter only active when frequency command selection (00-05) is set to 5.

When 10-00=1 or 2, source of signal is proportional to be corresponding to PID target via analog input terminal.

For example:

0~10V is corresponding to 0~100% target value. When being given 2V, 20% target value is obtained.

When 10-00=3, PID target value is pulse input. The proportion of pulse input is set depending on the parameters of 03-30 (pulse input scales) ~ 03-34 (pulse input filter time).

For general purpose of PID setting, set 10-00=4 to set the PID target value.

When 10-00=4, 10-02 (PID target value) is set at percentage and PID setting is at main screen monitor (12-38).

Maximum target value is set by parameter 10-33 (PID feedback maximum value), the decimals is determined by parameter10-34 (PID decimal width), and the unit is set by parameter 10-35 (PID unit).

For example:

Set 10-33 = 999, 10-34 = 1, 10-35 = 3, and set 10-02 to 10%

Then 9.9PSI is displayed at the main screen monitor (12-38) and can be modified at this monitor. Maximum value is 99.9 PSI (limited to the setting value of parameter 10-33).

When 10-00=6, the current frequency command is proportional to be corresponding to PID target.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
10-01	**PID feedback value source setting** 1: AI1 given 2: AI2 given 3: Reserved

Note: Parameter 10-00 and 10-01 cannot be set to the same source. If both parameters are set to the same source the keypad will show a SE05 alarm.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
10-02	**PID target value** 0.00～100.00 %
10-03	**PID control mode** xxx0b: PID disable xxx1b: PID enable xx0xb: PID positive characteristic xx1xb: PID negative characteristic x0xxb: PID error value of D control x1xxb: PID feedback value of D control 0xxxb: PID output 1xxxb: PID output + Frequency Command

PID target value source setting (10-00/) PID feedback value source setting (10-01).

Please confirm parameter 04-00 conform the need (0V~10 V or 4mA~20 mA) if AI2 as PID target or PID feedback. And switch SW2 from control board to the input type (V or I), please refer to ch. 3.8 General Wiring Diagram for more detail.

When 10-03= xxx1b: PID is enabled, LCD keypad will be switched automatically (16-00) and main screen monitoring displays PID target value (12-38). Sub-screen monitoring 1 (16-01) displays PID feedback value (12-39) and sub-screen monitoring 2 (16-02) displays frequency output (12-17). If PID is disabled, the keypad will switch automatically to frequency command setting as the main page.

When 10-03= xx1xb: PID output is reverse. PID output is chosen to reverse, and if PID input is negative, the output frequency of PID will gain. On the contrary, PID output is chosen to forward, and if PID input is minus, the output frequency of PID will decrease.

Refer to Fig. 4.4.78 & 4.4.79 when 10-03= x1xxb: feedback value differential of PID control and 10-03= x0xxb: basic PID control

When 10-03= 0xxxb: PID output, it corresponds 100% to the frequency of 01-02. When 10-03= 1xxxb: PID output + frequency command, it will cumulate the output percentage of frequency command, (corresponding to 01-02 main frequency command set by parameter 00-05/ 00-06) at the beginning of running and then start PID control.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
10-04	**Feedback gain** 0.01～10.00
10-05	**Proportional gain (P)** 0.00～10.00
10-06	**Integral time (I)** 0.0～100.0 s
10-07	**Differential time (D)** 0.00～10.00 s
10-09	**PID bias** -100～100 %
10-10	**PID Primary delay time** 0.00～10.00 %
10-14	**PID integral limit** 0.0～100.0 %
10-23	**PID limit** 0.00～100.0 %
10-24	**PID output gain** 0.0～25.0
10-25	**PID reversal output selection** 0: Do not allow the reversal output 1: Allow the reversal output
10-26	**PID target acceleration / deceleration time** 0.0～25.5 s

PID Adjustments

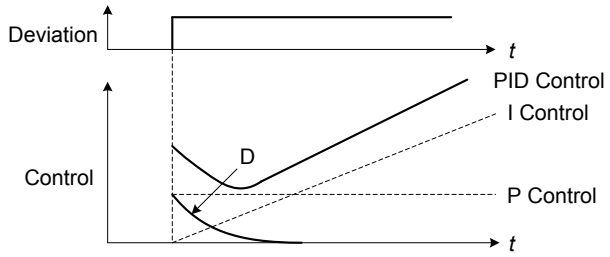
Gain control: The error signal (deviation) between the input command (set value) and the actual control value (feedback). This error signal or deviation is amplified by the proportional gain (P) to control the offset between the set value and the feedback value.

Integral control: The output of this control is the integral of the error signal (difference between set value and feedback value) and is used to minimize the offset signal that is left over from the gain control. When the integral time (I) is increased, the system response becomes slower.

Differential control: This control is the inverse from integral control and tries to guess the behavior of the error signal by multiplying the error with the differential time. The result is added to the PID input. Differential control slows down the PID controller response and may reduce system oscillation. Note: Most applications that PID control (fan and pump) do not require differential control.

Refer to Figure 4.4.77 for PID control operation

Figure 4.4.77 PID Control



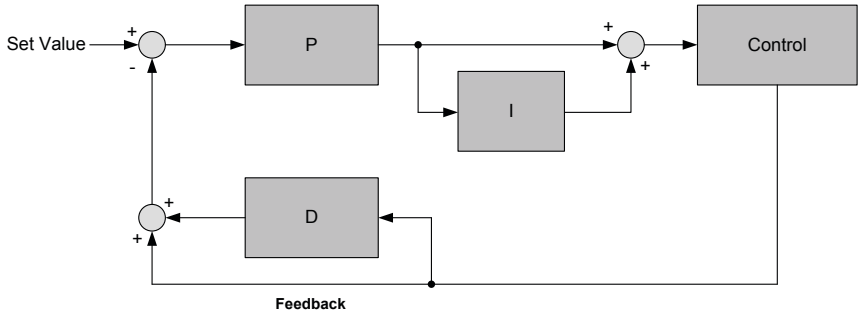
PID Control Type

The inverter offers two types of PID control:

(a) PID control with differential feedback: (10-03 = x1xxb)

Make sure to adjust the PID parameters without causing system instability. Refer to Figure 4.4.78 for PID control for feedback value differential.

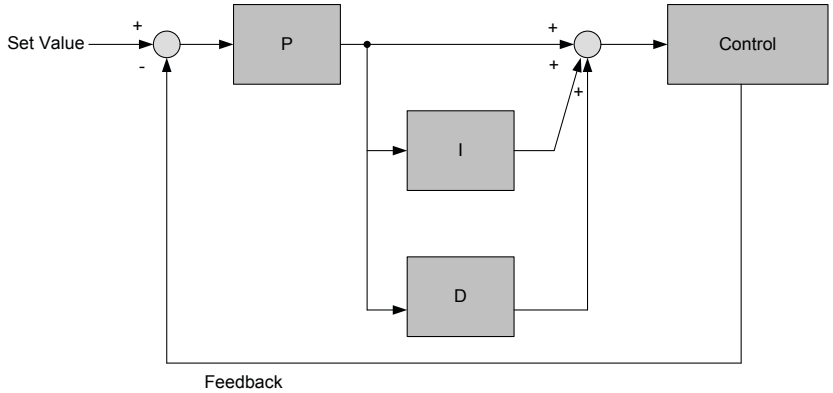
Figure 4.4.78 PID control for feedback differential value



(b) Basic PID control: (10-03 = x0xxb)

This is the basic type of PID control. Refer to the figure 4.4.79.

Figure 4.4.79 Basic PID control



PID Setup

Enable PID control by setting parameter 10-03, PID target value (10-00) and PID feedback value (10-01).

To use PID control set frequency command selection 00-05 to 4.

(1) Select PID target value (10-00):

10-00: PID target value

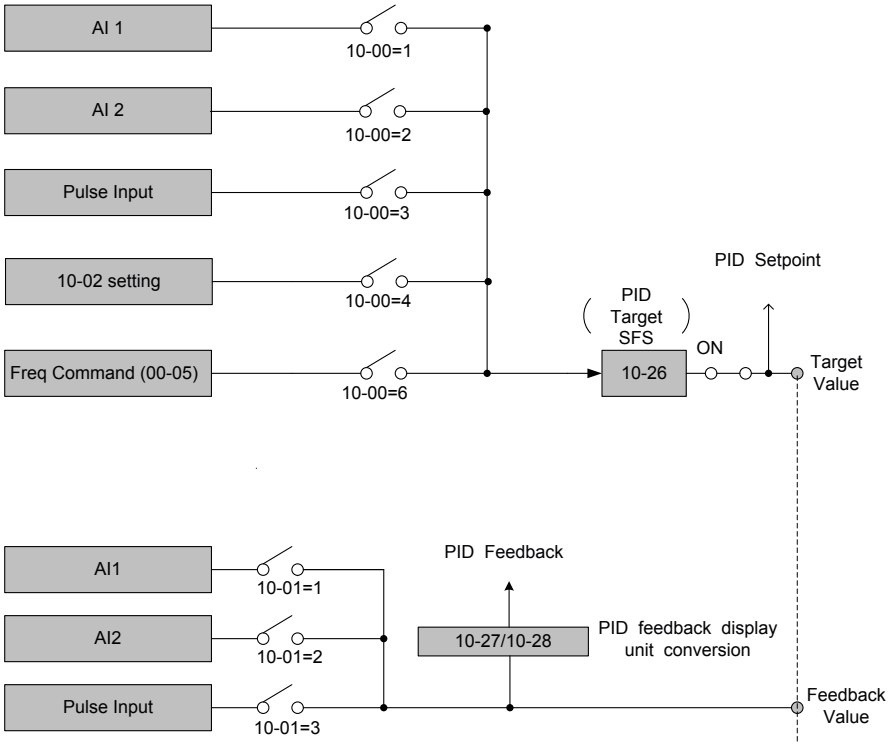
=1: analog AI1 given (default)
=2: analog AI2 given
=3: Pulse given
=4:10-02
=6 frequency command (00-05)

(2) Select PID feedback value (10-01):

10-01: PID feedback value

= 1: Analog AI1 given
= 2: Analog AI2 given
=3: Pulse given

Figure 4.4.80 PID input selection

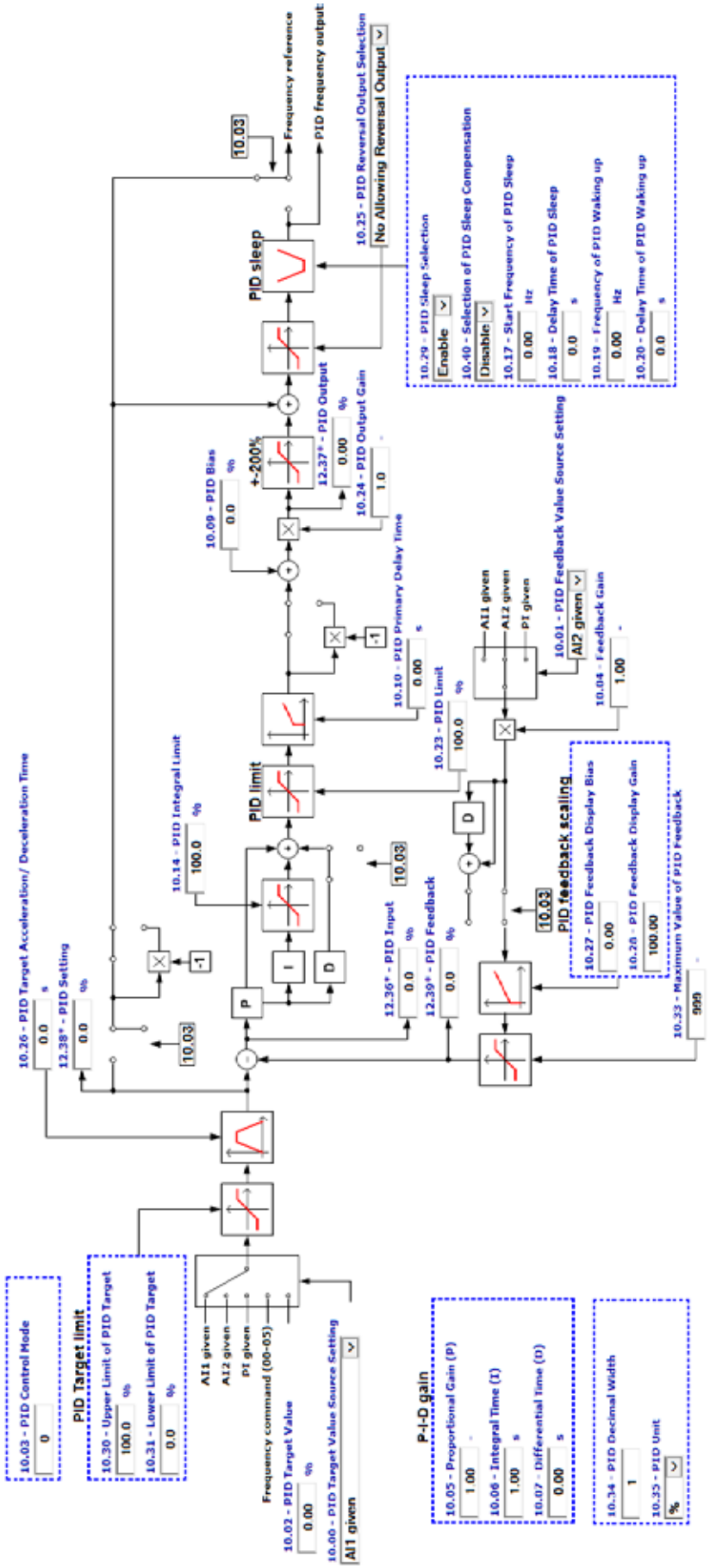


PID Control Setting

PID control block diagram.

The following figure shows the PID control block diagram.

Figure 4.4.81 PID control block diagram



PID Tuning

Use the following procedures to start PID control,

(1) Enable PID control (set 10-03 to a value greater than “xxx0b”).

(2) Increase the proportional gain (10-05) to the highest value possible without causing the system to become unstable.

(3) Decrease the integral time (10-06) to the lowest value possible without causing the system to become unstable.

(4) Increase the differential time (10-07) to the highest value possible without causing the system to become unstable.

The PID control serves to maintain a given process within certain limits whether it is pressure, flow etc. To do this the **feedback** signal is compared to the **set value** and the difference becomes the error signal for the PID control.

The PID control then responds by trying to minimize this error. The error is multiplied times the value of the **Proportional gain** set by parameter **10-05**. An increased gain value results in a larger error. However, in any system as the gain is increased there is a point that the system will become unstable (oscillate).

To correct this instability, the response time of the system may be **slowed** down by increasing the **Integral time** set by parameter **10-06**. However slowing the system down too much may be unsatisfactory for the process.

The end result is that these two parameters in conjunction with the acceleration time (01-14) and deceleration (**01-15**) times require to be adjusted to achieve optimum performance for a particular application.

PID output polarity can be selected with parameter 10-03 (setting = xx0xb: PID output forward, setting = xx1xb: PID output reversal). When PID output is chosen to reverse, and if PID input is negative, the output frequency of PID will gain. On the contrary, PID output is chosen to forward, and if PID input is minus, the output frequency of PID will decrease.

PID feedback value can be adjusted using parameter 10-04 (PID feedback gain) as well as with the analog input gain and bias for terminal AI1 or AI2.

10-14: PID integral limit: Used to limit the integral output to prevent motor stall or damage to the system in case of a rapid change in the feedback signal. Reduce the value of 10-14 to increase the inverter response.

10-23: PID limit: Used to limit the output of the PID control. Maximum output frequency is 100%.

10-10: Primary delay time: Low pass filter situated after the PID limit block that can be used to prevent PID output resonance. Increase the time constant to a value greater than the resonance frequency cycle and reduce time constant to increase the inverter response.

10-09: PID bias: Used to adjust the offset of the PID control. The offset value is added to the frequency reference as compensation. Use parameter 10-24 (PID output gain) to control the amount of compensation.

In case the PID control output value goes negative, parameter 10-25 (PID reversal output selection) can be used to reverse the motor direction.

Note: The PID output remains at zero when reverse operation is disabled.

10-26: PID target SFS: Sets the PID target value acceleration and deceleration ramp time. The PID target SFS can be disabled by setting the multi-function digital inputs 03-00 ~ 03-07 to 36 (PID target SFS is off). Reduce the acceleration / deceleration time in case load resonance or system instability is encountered.

PID Fine Tuning

All PID control parameters are related to each other and require to be adjusted to the appropriate values. Therefore, the procedure achieving the minimum steady-state is shown as following:

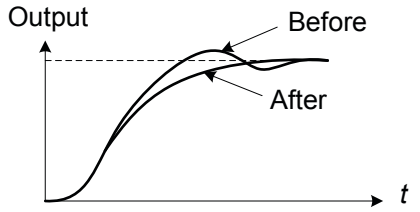
(1) Increase or decrease the proportion (P) gain until the system is stable using the smallest possible control change.

(2) The integral (I) reduces the system stability which is similar to increasing the gain. Adjust the integral time so that the highest possible proportional gain value can be used without affecting the system stability. An increase in the integral time reduces system response.

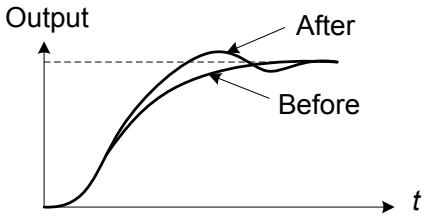
(3) Adjust the differential time if necessary to reduce overshoot on startup. The acceleration / deceleration time can also be used for the same purpose.

Fine-tuning PID control parameters:

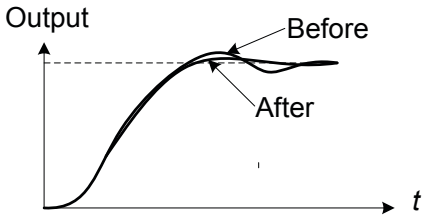
(1) Reduce overshoot

	In case overshoot occurs, reduce the derivative time (D) and increase the integral time (I).

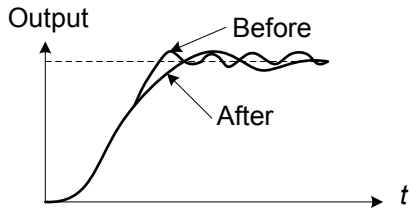
(2) Stabilize PID control

	To quickly stabilize the PID control, reduce the integral time (I) and increase the differential time (D) in case overshoot occurs.

(3) Reduce long-period oscillation

	Adjust the integral time (I) in case of long-periodical system oscillation.

(4) Reduce short-period oscillation

	Adjusting the differential time (D) and proportional (P) gain when experiencing short-periodical oscillation.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
10-11	**PID feedback loss detection selection** 0: Disable 1: Warning 2: Fault
10-12	**PID feedback loss detection level** 0～100 %
10-13	**PID feedback loss detection time** 0.0～10.0 s

The PID control function provides closed-loop system control. In case PID feedback is lost, the inverter output frequency may be increase to the maximum output frequency.

It is recommended to enable to the PID feedback loss when the PID function is used.

PID feedback loss detection

10-11=0: Disable

10-11=1: Warning

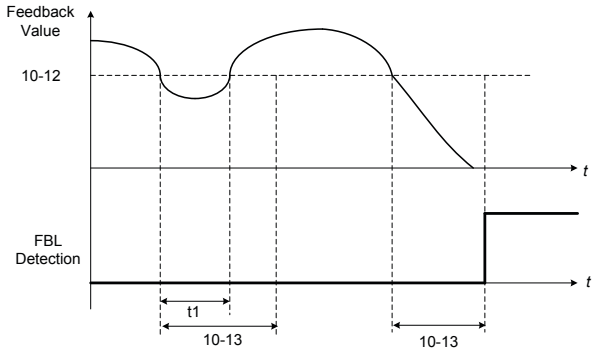
A feedback loss condition is detected when the PID feedback value falls below the value set in parameter 10-12 (PID feedback loss detection level) for the time set in parameter 10-13 (PID feedback loss detection time). PID

feedback loss warning message “Pb” will be displayed on the keypad and the inverter will continue to operate.

10-11=2: Fault

A feedback loss condition is detected when the PID feedback value falls below the value set in parameter 10-12 (PID feedback loss detection level) for the time set in parameter 10-13 (PID feedback loss detection time). PID feedback loss fault message “Pb” will be displayed on the keypad, the inverter stops and the fault contact is activated.

Figure 4.4.82 PID feedback loss detection



Code	Parameter Name / Range
10-17	**Start frequency of PID sleep** 0.00～599.00 Hz
10-18	**Delay time of PID sleep** 0.0～255.5 s
10-19	**Frequency of PID wakeup** 0.00～599.00 Hz
10-20	**Delay time of PID wakeup** 0.0～255.5 s
10-29	**PID sleep selection** 0: Disable 1: Enable 2: Set by DI
10-40	**Selection of PID Sleep Compensation Frequency** 0: Disable 1: Enable

The PID Sleep function is used to stop the inverter when the PID output falls below the PID sleep level (10-17) for the time specified in the PID sleep delay time parameter (10-18).

The inverter wakes up from a sleep condition when the PID output (Reference frequency) rises above the PID wake-up frequency (10-19) for the time specified in the PID wake-up delay time (10-20).

Use parameter 10-29 to enable / disable PID sleep function.

10-29 =0: PID Sleep function is disabled.

10-29 =1: PID sleep operation is based on parameters of 10-17 and 10-18.

10-29 =2: PID sleep mode is enabled by multi-function digital input

Refer to figure 4.4.83 (a) and (b) for PID sleep / wakeup operation.

Figure 4.4.83: (a) PID control bock diagram

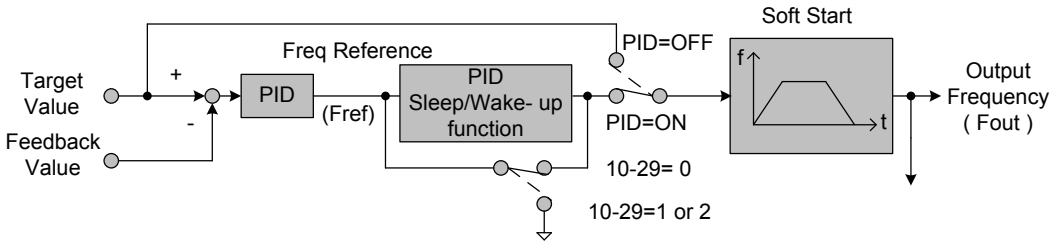


Figure 4.4.83: (b) Timing diagram PID sleep / wakeup

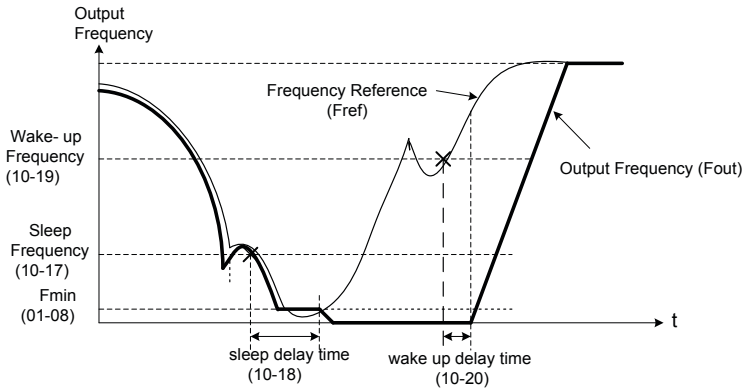
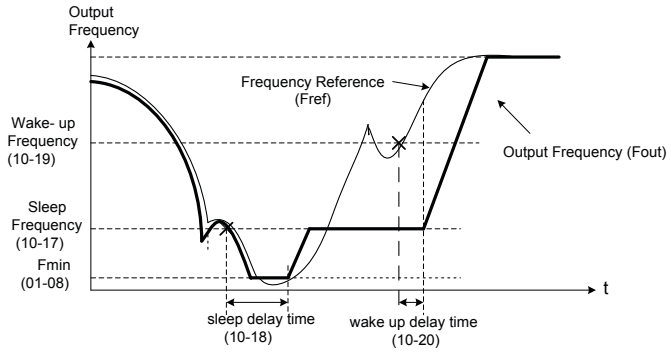


Figure 4.4.83: (c) Timing diagram of PID sleep compensation frequency/ wakeup



Notes:

10-40=0, refer to Figure 4.4.83 (b)

The PID sleep timer is enabled when the output frequency (Fout) falls below the PID sleep frequency (10-17). When the sleep timer reaches the set PID sleep delay time (10-18) the inverter will decelerate to a stop and enter the sleep mode.

10-40=1, refer to Figure 4.4.83 (c)

When output frequency (Fout) is lower than PID sleep frequency set by 10-17, Timer of PID sleep mode will run and the output frequency changes with the reference frequency (Fref) until it reaches the minimum output frequency (Fmin) set by 01-08. When the PID sleep delay time (10-18) is completed, the motor will run gradually to the PID sleep frequency set by 10-17.

Note: It should be used in the situation of being required the constant frequency.

While sleep mode is active and the motor has stopped, the internal PID control is still in operating. When the reference frequency increases and exceeds the wakeup frequency parameter 10-19 for the time specified in the wakeup delay time parameter 10-20, the inverter will restart and the output frequency will ramp up to the reference frequency.

Example:

- When wakeup frequency< sleep frequency, inverter starts by the sleep frequency and sleeps depending on sleep frequency.
- When wakeup frequency> sleep frequency, inverter starts by the wakeup frequency and sleeps depending on sleep frequency.

Parameter 10-00 and 10-01 cannot be set to the same source. If both parameters are set to the same source the keypad will show a SE05 alarm.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
10-27	**PID Feedback Display Bias** -99.99～99.99
10-28	**PID Feedback Display Gain** 0.00～100.00

PID Feedback Display Scaling

The PID feedback signal can be scaled to represent actual engineering units. Use parameter 10-28 to set the feedback signal gain for the feedback signal range maximum and parameter 10-27 to the feedback signal minimum.

Example:

Feedback signal is a pressure transducer (0-10V or 4-20mA) with a range of 1.0 – 20.0 PSI

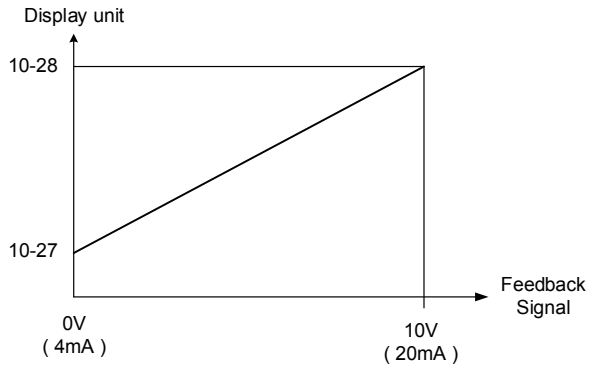
4mA (0V) = 1.0 PSI, 20mA (10V) = 20.0 PSI.

Set parameter 10-27 to 1.0 minimum of transducer range (0%).

Set parameter 10-28 to 20.0 maximum of transducer range (100%).

Refer to the figure 4.4.84 for displaying the unit conversion.

Figure 4.4.84 Feedback signal scaling



Code	Parameter Name / Range
10-30	**Upper Limit of PID Target** 0 ～ 100 %
10-31	**Lower Limit of PID Target** 0 ～ 100 %

Target value of PID will be limited to the range of upper & lower limit of PID target.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
10-33	**Maximum Value of PID Feedback** 1～10000

When the maximum value of PID feedback is active, it will become 100% the corresponding value of 10-02.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
10-34	**PID Decimal Width** 0～4

PID decimal width is used for rounding up setting. For example: set 10-34=1, it displays XXX.X ; set 10-34=2, it displays XX.XX.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
10-35	**PID Unit** 0～23

PID unit is selected depending on user's needs.

Note: When user switches PID in LED keypad, 10-33 is required to be lower than 1000 and 10-34＝1, or the keypad will show a SE05 alarm (PID setting error).

Code	Parameter Name / Range
10-39	**Output Frequency Setting of PID Disconnection** 00.00～599.00 Hz

When PID feedback disconnection is in alarm, frequency command output depends on the setting value of 10-39. If the warning is lifted, PID control is restored.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-00	**Direction Lock Selection** 0: Allow forward and reverse rotation 1: Only allow forward rotation 2: Only allow reverse rotation

If motor operation direction is set to 1 or 2, the motor can only operate in that specific direction. Run commands in the opposite direction are not accepted.

Forward or reverse commands can be issued via the control terminals or keypad.

Note: The Direction Lock Selection can be used in fan and pump application where reverse rotation is prohibited.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-01	**Carrier frequency** 0: Carrier Output Frequency Tuning 1: 1KHz 2～16: 2～16kHz

Notes:

(1) Selections 1 to 16 in kHz.

(2) When 11-01=0, variable carrier frequency is used see parameter 11-30~11-32.

(3) For SLV and SV mode, the minimum value of 11-01 is 4 kHz.

(4) Setting range is determined by the inverter rating (13-00) and HD/ND mode (00-27).

(5) Refer to section 3 inverter derating based on carrier frequency.

(6) A low carrier frequency increases motor noise but reduces motor losses and temperature.

(7) A low carrier frequency decreases RFI, EMI interference and motor leakage current.

Refer to the carrier frequency Table 4.4.14.

Table 4.4.14 Carrier frequency settings

Carrier frequency (11-01＝2 to 16))	**2KHz--6K--10K--16kHz**
Motor noise	High ---------- Low
Output current waveform	Fair ---------- Better
Noise interference	Low----------high
Leakage current	Low----------high

If cable length between the inverter and the motor is too long, the high-frequency leakage current will cause an increase in inverter output current, which might affect peripheral devices. Adjust the carrier frequency to avoid this as shown in table 4.4.15.

Table 4.4.15 Cable length and carrier frequency

Wire length	＜ 30 Meter (98ft)	up to 50 Meter (164 ft)	up to 100 Meter (328ft)	＞ 100 Meter* ＞ 328ft
Carrier frequency (11-01 value)	Max. value 16kHz (11-01＝16kHz)	Max. value 10KHz (11-01＝10KHz)	Maxi. value 5KHz (11-01＝5KHz)	Max. value 2KHz (11-01＝2KHz)

*. If Cable is longer than 200m, the output dv/dt filter or output reactor is required.

Notes:

(1) Reduce the carrier frequency if the torque does not match the speed.

(2) In V/f and V/f + PG control modes, the carrier frequency is determined by parameters 11-30 (Carrier frequency max. limit), 11-31 (Carrier frequency lower limit) and 11-32 (Carrier frequency proportional gain).

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-02	**Soft PWM Function Selection**

0: Disable
1: Enable

11-02=0: Soft PWM control disabled.

11-02=1: Soft PWM control enabled. Soft PWM control can improve the 'metal' noise produced by the motor, more comfortable for the human ear. At the same time, Soft PWM also limits RFI noise to a minimum level. The default setting of Soft PWM control is disabled. Soft PWM cannot be set if carrier frequency set in 11-01 is higher than 8 kHz.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-03	**Automatic carrier lowering selection** 0: Disable 1: Enable

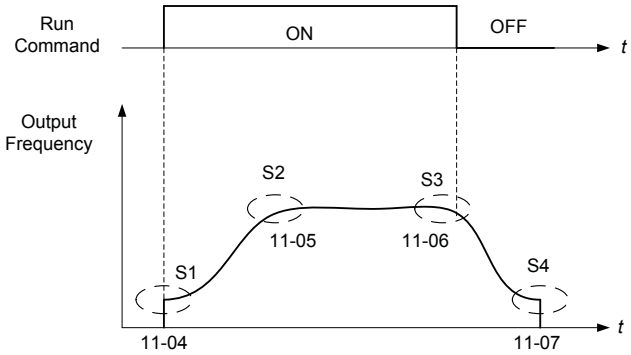
11-03=0: Automatic carrier frequency reduction during an overheat condition is disabled.

11-03=1: Carrier frequency is automatically lowered in case the inverter heatsink overheated and will return to carrier frequency set in parameter 11-01 when the inverter temperature returns to normal. See section 3 for more information.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-04	**S curve time setting at the start of acceleration**
11-05	**S curve time setting at the end of acceleration**
11-06	**S curve time setting at the start of deceleration**
11-07	**S curve time setting at the end of deceleration** 0.00～2.50 s

The S curve function for acceleration / deceleration is used to reduce mechanical impact caused by the load during momentary starting and stopping of the inverter. To use the S curve function set the time for acceleration start point (11-04), acceleration end point (11-05), deceleration start point (11-06) and deceleration end point (11-07). Refer to figure 4.4.85 for more information.

Figure 4.4.85 S curve characteristic



Total acceleration and deceleration time when the S curve is used:

$$\text{Accelerating time} = \text{Accelerating time 1 (or 2)} + \frac{(11\text{-}04) + (11\text{-}05)}{2}$$

$$\text{Deceleration time} = \text{Deceleration time 1 (or 2)} + \frac{(11\text{-}06) + (11\text{-}07)}{2}$$

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-08	**Jump frequency 1**
11-09	**Jump frequency 2**
11-10	**Jump frequency 3** 0.0～599.0 Hz
11-11	**Jump frequency width** 0.0～25.5 Hz

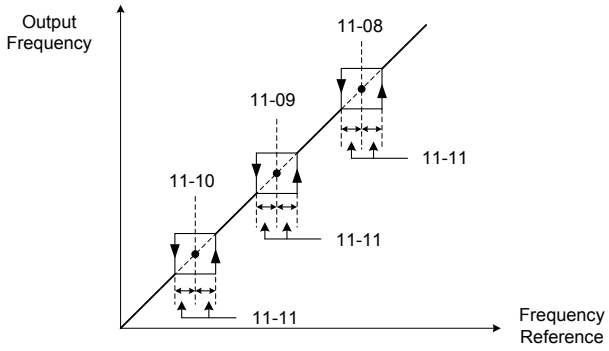
These parameters allow “jumping over” of certain frequencies that can cause unstable operation due to resonance within certain applications.

Note: Prohibit any operation within the jump frequency range. During acceleration and deceleration the frequency is continuous without skipping the jump frequency.

To enable jump frequency 1 – 3 (11-08 – 11-10) set the frequency to a value greater than 0.0 Hz.

Use the jump frequency width (11-11) to create a jump frequency range. Refer to figure 4.4.86.

Figure 4.4.86 Jump frequency operation

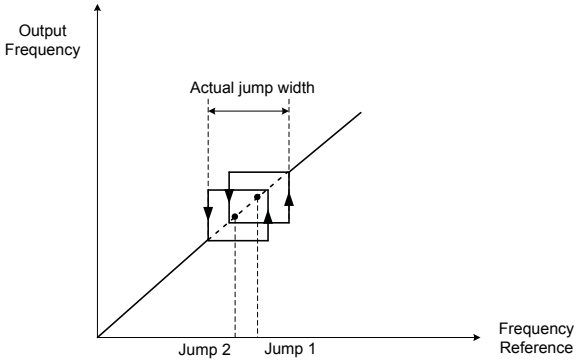


Jump frequency via Analog Input.

Set parameter 04-05 (AI2 function selection) to 9 (frequency jump setting 4) to control the jump frequency via analog input AI2. Refer to Figure 4.4.48.

Note: When jump frequency overlap the sum of the overlapped jump frequencies will be used as the jump frequency range. Refer to figure 4.4.87.

Figure 4.4.87 Jump frequency overlap



Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-13	**Automatic return time** 0～120 sec

If the keypad is not pressed within the time specified in 16-06 (returning time of automatic back button), the keypad will automatically return to the mode screen.

When it is set to 0, the automatic return function is off. Press the back button to return to the previous directory.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-12	**Manual energy saving gain** 0～100 %
11-18	**Manual energy saving frequency** 0.0～599.0 Hz

Manual energy savings reduces the output voltage for the purpose of saving energy.

To enable manual energy savings set one of the multi-function digital input (03-00 to 03-07) to 20 and activate the input or use parameter 11-18 to set the manual energy savings activation frequency.

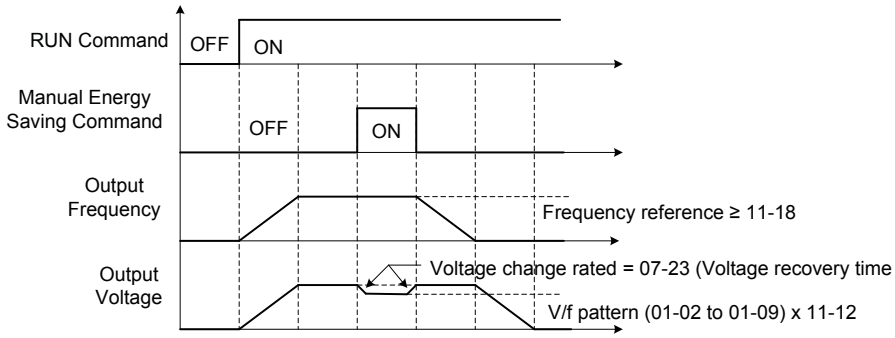
When the output frequency rises above the value set in parameter 11-18 manual energy savings function is enabled. Setting parameter 11-18 manual energy savings frequency to 0.0 Hz disables the manual energy savings frequency activation function. Refer to figure 4.4.88 for more information.

Note: Only use manual energy savings functions in combination with light loads.

Manual energy saving gain (11-12) determines the output voltage of the inverter when manual energy savings is enabled. Output voltage is percentage gain times the V/f voltage.

Manual energy saving control uses the voltage recovery time (07-23) to change the output voltage

Figure 4.4.88 Manual energy saving operation



Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-19	**Automatic energy saving function** 0: Automatic energy saving is disabled 1: Automatic energy saving is enabled
11-20	**Filter time of automatic energy saving** 0～200 msec
11-21	**Voltage upper limit of energy saving tuning** 0～100%
11-22	**Adjustment time of automatic energy saving** 0～5000 msec
11-23	**Detection level of automatic energy saving** 0～100%
11-24	**Coefficient of automatic energy saving** 0.00～655.35

In the V/f control mode the automatic energy saving (AES) function automatically adjusts the output voltage and reduces the output current of the inverter to optimize energy savings based on the load.

The output power changes proportional to the motor load. Energy savings is minimal when the load exceeds 70% of the output power and savings become greater when the load decreases.

The parameter of automatic energy saving function has been set at the factory before shipment. In general, it is no need to adjust. If the motor characteristic has significant difference from the Gefran standard, please refer to the following commands for adjusting parameters:

Enable Automatic Energy Savings Function

(1) To enable automatic energy saving function set 11-19 to 1.

(2) Filter time of automatic energy saving (11-20)

(3) Commissioning parameter of energy saving (11-21 to 11-22)

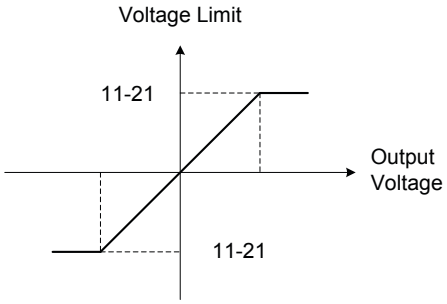
In AES mode, the optimum voltage value is calculated based on the load power requirement but is also affected by motor temperature and motor characteristic.

In certain applications the optimum AES voltage needs to be adjusted in order to achieve optimum energy savings. Use the following AES parameters for manual adjustment:

11-21: Voltage limit value of AES commissioning operation

Sets the voltage upper limit during automatic energy saving. 100% corresponds to 230V or 460V depending on the inverter class used. Refer to the figure 4.4.89.

Figure 4.4.89 Voltage limit value of commissioning operation



11-22: Adjustment time of automatic energy saving

Sets sample time constant for measuring output power.

Reduce the value of 11-22 to increase response when the load changes.

Notes:: If the value of 11-22 is too low and the load is reduced the motor may become unstable.

11-23: Detection level of automatic energy saving

Sets the automatic energy saving output power detection level.

11-24: Coefficient of automatic energy saving

The coefficient is used to tune the automatic energy saving. Adjust the coefficient while running the inverter on light load while monitoring the output power. A lower setting means lower output voltage.

Notes:
- If the coefficient is set to low the motor may stall.
- Coefficient default value is based on the inverter rating. Set parameter 13-00. If the motor power does not match the inverter rating.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-29	**Auto De-rating Selection** 0: Disable 1: Enable

The automatic de-rating function automatically reduces the output frequency by 30% of the nominal motor speed when the inverter detects an overheat condition (heatsink).

Automatic de-rating function depends on the automatic carried frequency reduction selection (11-03).

If automatic carrier frequency reduction is disabled (11-03=0), the output frequency is reduced by 30% of the nominal motor speed when an overheat condition is detected.

If automatic carrier frequency reduction is enabled (11-03=1), the output frequency is reduced by 30% of the nominal motor speed when the carrier frequency is at its minimum setting.

11-29=0: Auto de-rating selection disabled, carrier frequency is based on 11-01 or 11-03.

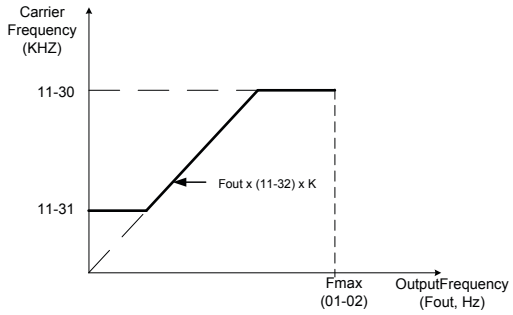
11-29=1: Auto de-rating selection is enabled.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-30	**Variable Carrier Frequency Max. Limit** 2～16 kHz
11-31	**Variable Carrier Frequency Min. Limit** 1～16 kHz
11-32	**Variable Carrier Frequency Proportional Gain** 00～99

Carrier frequency method depends on the selected control mode.

Control Mode	Variable Carrier Frequency (11-01 = 0)	Fixed Carrier Frequency (11-01 = 2-16 kHz)
V/f and V/f + PG	Available	Available
SLV and SV	Not available	Available

Variable carrier frequency can be adjust with parameter 11-30 ~ 11-32.



K is a coefficient; the value of K is based on the following based on the maximum carrier frequency:

K=1: when 11-30 < 5 kHz

K=2: when 10 kHz > 11-30 ≥ 5 kHz

K=3: when 11-30 ≥ 10KHz

Notes:

- In V/f and V/f + PG control mode if the speed and torque are constant, the variable carrier frequency mode (11-01=0) can be selected to reduce the carrier frequency based on output frequency.
- If the carrier frequency proportional gain (11-32) > 6 and 11-30 < 11-31, error message “SE01” out of range will appear on the keypad.
- If the minimum limit (11-31) is set higher than the maximum limit (11-30), the minimum limit will be ignored and the carrier frequency will be set at the highest limit (11-30).
- In fixed carrier frequency mode (11-01 = 2-16) parameters 11-30, 11-31 and 11-32 are not used.
- In SLV and SV control mode, the maximum limit of the carrier frequency is fixed at 11-30.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-28	**Frequency Gain of Over Voltage Prevention 2** 1～200%
11-33	**DC Voltage Filter Rise Amount** 0.00～1.00 V
11-34	**DC Voltage Filter Fall Amount** 0.00～1.00 V
11-35	**DC Voltage Filter Deadband Level** 0.0～99.0 V
11-36	**Frequency gain of OV prevention** 0.000～1.000
11-37	**Frequency limit of OV prevention** 0.00～10.00 Hz
11-38	**Deceleration start voltage of OV prevention** 200～400 V : 230V 400～800 V : 400V
11-39	**Deceleration end voltage of OV prevention** 300～600 V : 230V 600～1200 V : 400V
11-40	**OV prevention selection** 0: Disable 1: OV prevention Mode 1 2: OV prevention Mode 2 3: OV Prevention Mode 3

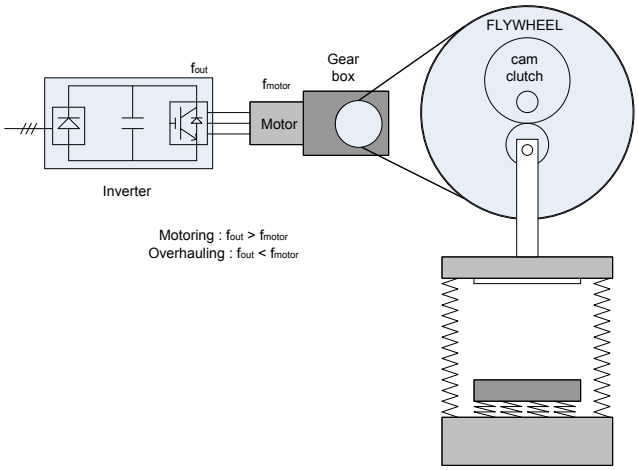
Overvoltage suppression is used for the application of likely causing to energy recharge.

Example: there are two situations causing excessive energy to recharge the inverter in stamping application

(1) When cam clutch is not engaged, the motor will accelerate and start flywheel. When motor decelerates, the rotation speed will higher than motor speed owing to the large flywheel's inertia and then recharge the inverter.

(2) When cam clutch is engaged, the motor will start flywheel and compress the spring. When the highest point of the cam moves beyond its center, the spring will release the power to the flywheel and excessive energy output recharge the inverter.

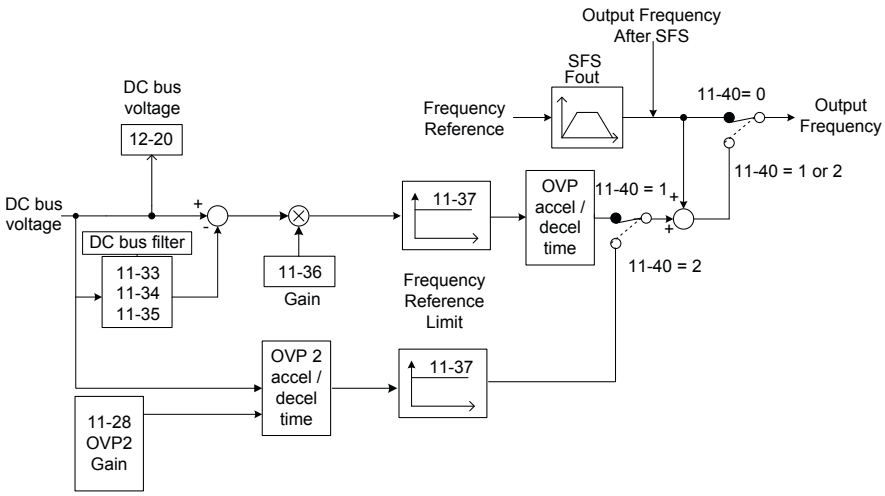
Figure 4.4.90 Stamping Operation



Over-voltage prevention (OVP) function monitors the DC-bus voltage and adjusts the speed reference, acceleration and deceleration rate, to prevent the inverter from tripping on an overvoltage.

When the speed reference is reduced, the motor will start to decelerate. When the inverter is operating at a fixed output frequency and excessive regenerative energy back to the inverter is detected the inverter will accelerate the motor in order to reduce the DC-bus voltage. Refer to figure 4.4.91.

Figure 4.4.91 OVP operation



When 11-40=1: OV prevention Mode 1

1) DC voltage filter is used to provide a stable reference value for determining the change in DC voltage change during regenerative operation.

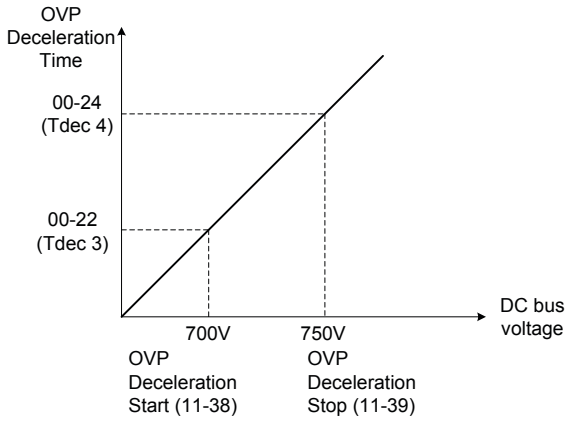
- Adjust the DC voltage filtering increase rate parameter 11-33 (DC Voltage Filter Rise Amount). When the DC voltage exceeds 11-33 +11-35 (DC Voltage Filter Deadband Level), the output of the filter will increase.
- Adjust the DC voltage filtering decrease rate parameter 11-34 (DC Voltage Filter Fall Amount). When the DC voltage exceeds 11-33 +11-35 (DC Voltage Filter Deadband Level), the output of the filter will decrease.
- Monitor the DC voltage filter output by 12-20 (DC voltage filter value).
- Set the DC voltage filter decrease rate (11-34) to a greater value than the value of the DC voltage filtering increase rate (11-33).

2) When the inverter is operation at a fixed output frequency, the OVP function will monitor the DC-bus voltage to detect regenerative operation.

In case of a regenerative condition the inverter calculates the delta DC bus voltage value and multiplies the value with parameter 11-36, the result is added to the frequency reference accelerating the motor to prevent on an overvoltage condition.

When the regenerative energy decreases, the inverter output frequency will return to the actual frequency reference. Deceleration rate is based on the DC voltage, as shown in Figure 4.4.92.

Figure 4.4.92 OVP deceleration time



3) When the inverter is stopped, the deceleration rate can be set with parameter 00-15 (Tdec1). In case the DC voltage is too high, the inverter will decelerate based on the OVP deceleration time as shown in Figure 4.4.92.

- Set DC-bus voltage in parameter 11-38 (start voltage of OVP deceleration) and set OVP deceleration rate in 00-22 (Tdec3).
- When the DC voltage reaches this level, it is necessary to decelerate rapidly in order to prevent the delta DC voltage of becoming too large.
- When DC voltage reaches the setting of 11-39 (stop voltage of OVP deceleration), it will decelerate based on the set value of 00-24 (Tdec4)
- Deceleration rate is linear based on the slope defined by the start point (11-38) and end point (11-39).

4). Enable the OVP function with parameter 11-40 set to 1 or 2. The following parameter default values will be changed when the OVP function is enabled:

07-12＝1 (Stop mode: coast to stop)
00-14 (Tacc1)= 5.0 s (the frequency reference acceleration rate when DC voltage is too high.)
00-22 (Tdec3)= 20.0 s (low setting point of OVP deceleration rate).
00-24 (Tdec4)= 100.0 s (high setting point of OVP deceleration rate).

Note: S curve should be disabled when using the OVP function (11-04～11-07＝0.0sec).

When 11-40=2: OV prevention Mode 2

The process of OV prevention mode 2 is the same as that of OV prevention mode 1 but it strengthens more the part of DC BUS over the deceleration stop voltage of OV prevention (11-39) in Fig.4.4.92. It can accelerate frequency compensation to avoid OV protection by increasing frequency gain of OV prevention 2 (11-28).

When 11-40=3: OV prevention Mode 3

T=The inverter raise the output frequency temporarily to avoid OV, the output frequency wont higher than the value of 01-02 (Maximum Output Frequency of Motor 1).Please adjust the value of 01-02 according to application.

If it still occur OV in 11-40=3, please raise the value of 11-64 in 0.1 unit.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-64	**Acceleration Speed Gain Adjustment** 0.1～10.0

It will influence the speed and current if the value of 11-64 is too high.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-65	**Target Main Circuit Voltage** 230V: 200V～400V 400V: 400V～800V
11-41	**Reference frequency loss detection** 0: when reference frequency disappears, the deceleration will stop. 1: when reference frequency disappears, continue to operate according to the proportion of reference frequency x 11-42.
11-42	**Reference frequency loss level** 0.0～100.0 %

A Reference frequency loss is detected when the frequency command falls 90% within 360ms.
The action performed when a reference loss is detected is set with parameter 11-41.

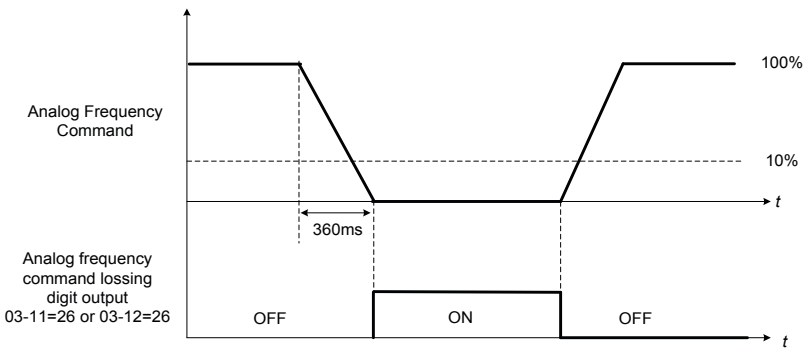
11-41=0: Inverter will decelerate to a stop when a reference loss is detected.
11-41=1: Inverter will continue to operate; reference frequency is the value of Maximum Output Frequency of Motor 1 x the level set in parameter 11-42.

The inverter will return to normal operation when:
(1) The reference frequency is restored while running and the reference level exceeds 80% of the master frequency command.
(2) Stop command is issued.

Notes:
- Reference frequency loss level (11-42) is corresponding to the maximum output frequency of Motor 1 (01-02).
- Reference frequency loss level is used in the analog signal (1: AI1 or 7: AI2) from the selection of main frequency source (00-05).

Refer to the following Fig. 4.4.93 for the operation diagram of multi-function digital output (03-11~03-12) when the analog frequency command is in the loss of frequency command.

Figure 4.4.93 Operation in reference frequency loss



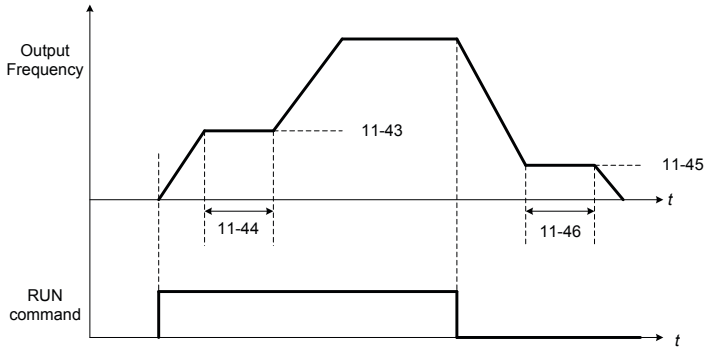
Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-43	**Hold frequency at start** 0.0～599.0 Hz
11-44	**Frequency hold time at start** 0.0～10.0 s
11-45	**Hold frequency at stop** 0.0～599.0 Hz
11-46	**Frequency hold time at stop** 0.0～10.0 s

The hold function is used to temporarily hold the reference frequency in order to prevent stalling the motor or preventing an over current condition during starting or stopping due to load conditions.

During start the inverter will operate at the hold frequency at start for the time specified in the parameter 11-44 in order to establish the magnetic flux.

Note: The acceleration of deceleration time does not include the start and stop hold time. Refer to the figure 4.4.94.

Figure 4.4.94 Reserved function



When the inverter is in stop mode, this function can also be used to prevent wind milling. In addition, it can be used for the purpose of braking using the motor to consume the braking energy resulting in a better controlled stop. Refer to the DC brake parameter 07-16 for DC braking during start.

Notes:

- The hold function at start is inactive when the hold frequency at start (11-43) is set to a value less than Fmin (01-08).
- The hold function at stop is inactive when the hold frequency at stop (11-45) is set to a value less than Fmin (01-08).

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-47	**KEB Deceleration time** 0.0～25.5 s
11-48	**KEB detection level** 230V:190～210 V 400V:380～420 V

KEB function can be used to keep the inverter from tripping on a under voltage condition due to a momentary power-loss. To enable the KEB function set parameter 11-47 to a value greater than 0.0 sec.

Upon detection of a power-loss the inverter uses the KEB deceleration time (11-47) to decelerate the motor and using the regenerative energy from the motor to maintain the DC-bus at a nominal level.

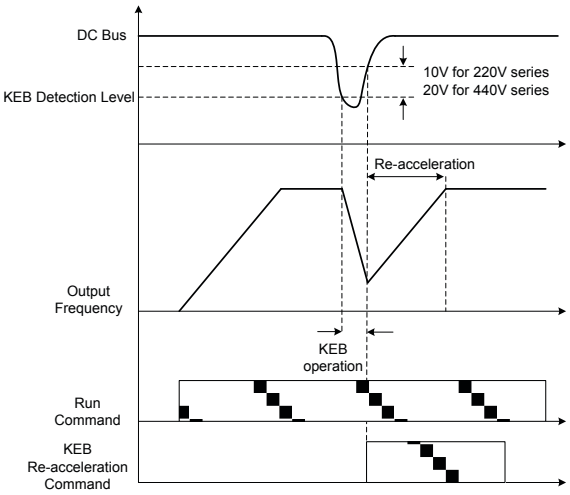
11-48: KEB detection level

If the DC-bus voltage falls below the value set in 11-48, the KEB is activated and the inverter starts decelerating according to the value set in 11-47.

To accelerate back to the original output frequency one of the digital inputs (03-00 to 03-07) set for 48 (KEB acceleration) has to be activated and the DC voltage has to rise above 11-48 + delta V (Delta V = +10V for 230V Class, Delta V = +20 V for 400V Class.

Refer to the example in Figure 4.4.95.

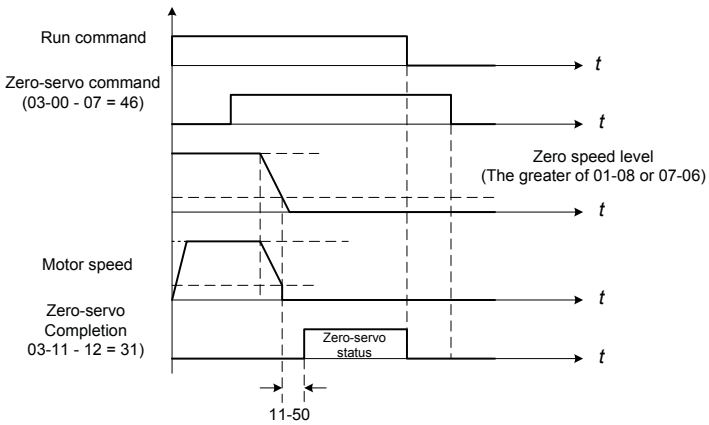
Figure 4.4.95 KEB operation



Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-49	**Zero-servo gain** 0～50
11-50	**Zero-servo count** 0～4096
11-51	**Braking selection of zero-speed** 0: Zero-speed DC braking is disabled 1: Zero-speed DC braking is enabled

When the motor is stopped, the zero-servo function is used to maintain the motor shaft position in SV control mode. Refer to the figure 4.4.96 for zero servo operation.

Figure 4.4.96 Zero servo operation



- Use one of multi-function digital inputs (03-00 to 03-07) set to 46 to execute the zero-servo command.
- If the frequency reference is lower than the zero speed level (the larger of 01-08 or 07-06 (DC braking start frequency)), zero servo operation is active (zero servo start position) and the motor shaft will remain in the same position even if the analog reference signal level is greater than 0.
- Deactivating multi-function input set for zero-servo, deactivates the zero-servo operation.
- Use multi-function digital outputs (03-11, 03-12 = 31) for zero-servo completed indication.
- Zero-servo count 11-50 is used when one of multi-function digital outputs is set to 31 (zero-servo completed).
- Zero-servo completion is enabled when the motor shaft position count falls within the zero-servo starting position ± servo counts set in parameter 11-50.
- Zero-servo or normal operation command is active when zero-servo completion signal is turned off.

11-49: Zero-servo gain setting

Use the zero-servo gain parameter 11-49 to adjust the holding torque in zero-servo operation. If the set value is increased, the holding torque will increase but instability may occur. Do not use the zero-servo function at 100% of the inverter rated current as this may cause the inverter to overheat (OH1). Zero-servo may permanently be used to maintain 50 – 60% of the inverter rated current. Increase inverter rating if more is required.

11-50: Zero-servo count

Zero servo count is used to specify the zero-servo position offset from the zero-servo start position used for zero-servo completion.

11-51: Operation selection of zero-speed braking

In V/f control mode, the DC braking operation (without PG feedback) can be used to the motor shaft.

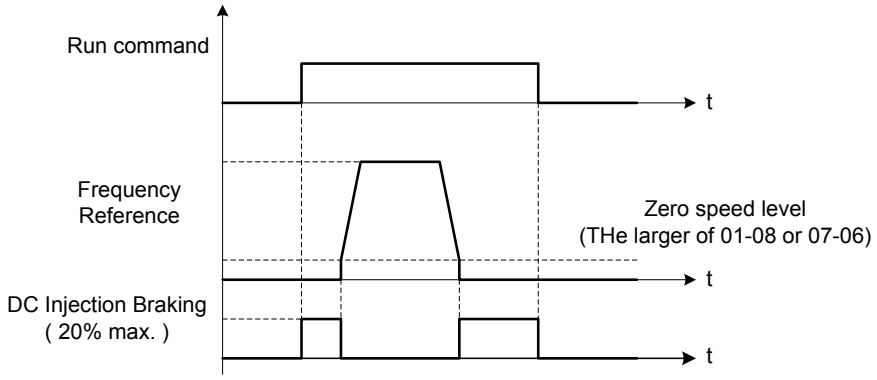
Set 11-51 to select zero-speed braking operation to 1 to enable this function.

To use DC braking operation set parameter 00-02 (operation command selection) to 1 and parameter 00-05 (frequency reference selection) to 1, the operation command and frequency reference are now set for external control. When the frequency reference is 0V (or less than 4mA), and the operation command is turned on, the zero-speed 'DC' braking operation is activated and holding torque is generated using DC braking.

Refer to Figure 4.3.97 for more information on zero-speed DC braking operation.

Note: DC braking 07-07 is limited to 20% of the inverter rated current.

Figure 4.4.97 Zero-speed braking operation

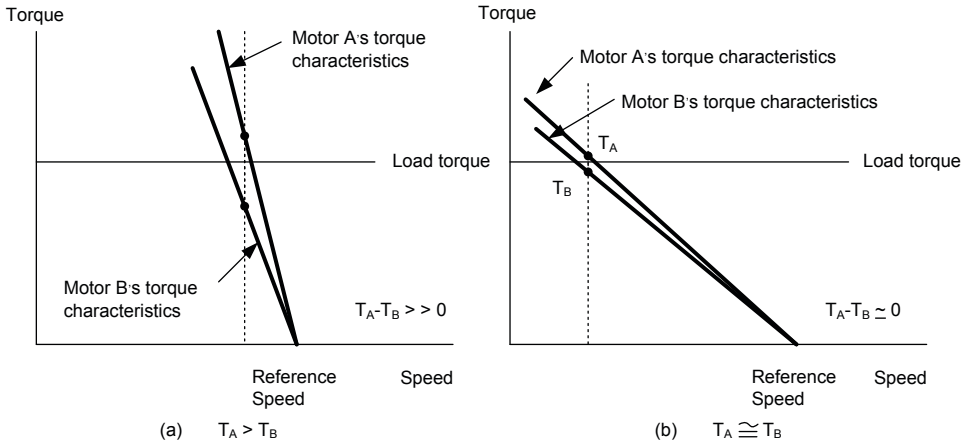


Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-52	**Droop control level** 0.0～100.0%
11-53	**Droop control delay** 0.01～2.00 s

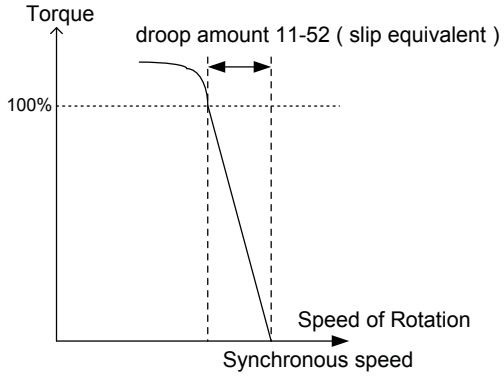
Droop control is used for load balancing when using two standard AC motors to drive the load in applications such as cranes and conveyors. When droop control is active the inverter reduces the speed when the torque reference rises and increases the speed when the torque reference drops.

(a) Load balancing using the standard AC motors.
The load torque of motor A, TA > The load torque of motor B ,TB.

(b) Load balancing using high slippage AC motors.
The load torque of motor A ,TA is very close to the load torque of motor B ,TB.



- Droop function can be used to approximate the characteristic of a high slippage motor. Set 11-52 to the percentage of the speed reduction that amounts to 100% of motor torque based on the maximum frequency (01-02).
- Droop function is disabled when 11-52 is set to 0.0%.



11-53: Droop control delay

This setting is used adjust the response speed of the droop function. Increase value in case of current oscillation.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-54	**Output kWHr initialization** 0: Do not clear output kWHr 1: Clear output kWHr

Reset kW-hour meter (12-40).

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-55	**STOP key selection** 0: Stop key is disabled when the operation command is not provided by operator. 1: Stop key is enabled when the operation command is not provided by operator.

11-55= 0: Stop button disabled when operation command is set for terminals (00-02=1) or communication (00-02=3).

11-55= 1: Stop button enabled

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-56	**UP/DOWN selection** 0: UP/DOWN reference frequency adjustment with ENTER key. 1: UP/DOWN reference frequency adjustment without ENTER key.

11-56= 0: Changing the reference frequency on the keypad in UP/DOWN control requires the ENTER button to

be pressed for the inverter to accept the modified reference frequency.

11-56= 1: Changing the reference frequency on the keypad in UP/DOWN control immediately changes the reference frequency and there for the output frequency.

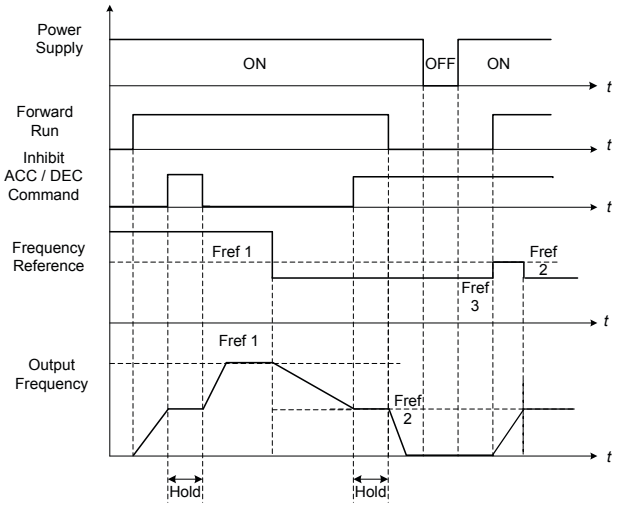
Note: The reference frequency can be changed (up or down) via the keypad or by setting one of multi-functional digital input terminals (03-00, 03-07) to 8 and 9. Refer to instructions of (03-00 - 03-07 = 8 or 9).

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-58	**Record reference frequency** 0: Disable 1: Enable

This function is enabled only when one of multi-function digital input terminals (03-00 to 03-07) is set to 11 (ACC / DEC disabled) or to 8 and 9 (up / down).

11-58= 0: When ACC / DEC is enabled, frequency command is set to 0 Hz when stop command and power cut is reset. When ACC / DEC is disabled, frequency command will set to original frequency.

11-58= 1: When ACC / DEC is enabled, the output frequency will be recorded. When it switches to stop or power cut is reset and ACC / DEC is still enabled, the frequency command is still recorded and the frequency command is set to the frequency that was recorded. When ACC / DEC is disabled, the recorded frequency will be erased. Please refer to the following figure.



Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-59	**Gain of Preventing Oscillation** 0.00～2.50

It is used to adjust preventing oscillation function.

If the oscillation in driving motor occurs at normal duty, it is required to increase the setting value gradually in the unit of 0.01.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-60	**Upper Limit of Preventing Oscillation** 0～100 %

It is required to limit the preventing oscillation upper limit within the setting value.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-61	**Time Parameter of Preventing Oscillation** 0～100

Adjust the response of oscillation function. (Time parameter of adjust preventing oscillation function delay.)

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-62	**Selection of Preventing Oscillation** 0: Mode 1 1: Mode 2 2: Mode 3

When 11-62=0: Mode 1, the response to preventing oscillation is slower (not recomended).

When 11-62=1: Mode 2, the response to preventing oscillation is faster (default). It follow hardware electric circuit signal calculate.

When 11-62=2: Mode 3, the response to preventing oscillation is faster. Is only software calculate, but it is possible to adjust parameters 11-69~72.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-63	**Strong Magnetic Selection** 0: Disable 1: Enable

When 11-63=0, it does not have strong magnetic function.

When 11-63=1, it has the strong magnetic function.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-69	**Gain of Preventing Oscillation 3** 0.00～200.00 %

Adjust the response of Gain of Preventing Oscillation 3.

If occur vibration with motor in ND mode, please increase by 0.01 unit to set.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-70	**Upper Limit of Preventing Oscillation 3** 0.01～100.00 %

It is required to limit the preventing oscillation 3 upper limit within the setting value.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-71	**Time Parameter of Preventing Oscillation 3** 0～30000 ms

Adjust the response of oscillation 3 function. (Time parameter of adjust preventing oscillation function delay).

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-72	**Gain of Preventing Oscillation for switch frequency 1** 0.01～300.00 Hz

Code	Parameter Name / Range
11-73	**Gain of Preventing Oscillation for switch frequency 2** 0.01～300.00 Hz

Code	Parameter Name / Range

12-00 Display screen selection (LED)

Highest digit => **0 0 0 0 0** <= lowest digit

The value range of each digit is 0~7 from the highest to the lowest,

0: Default display (frequency&parameters)
1: Output current
2: Output voltage
3: DC bus voltage
4: Heatsink temperature
5: PID feedback
6: Analog Signal Input. (AVI)
7: Analog Signal Input. (ACI)

Note: The highest bit is used for power-up monitor. The 4 least significant bits can be used to customize the display sequence see chapter 4.1.3.

Code	Parameter Name / Range

12-01 PID feedback display mode (LED)

0: Display the feedback value in integer (xxx)
1: Display the feedback value with one place after the decimal point (xx.x)
2: Display the feedback value (x.xx) with two places after the decimal point

12-02 PID feedback display unit setting (LED)

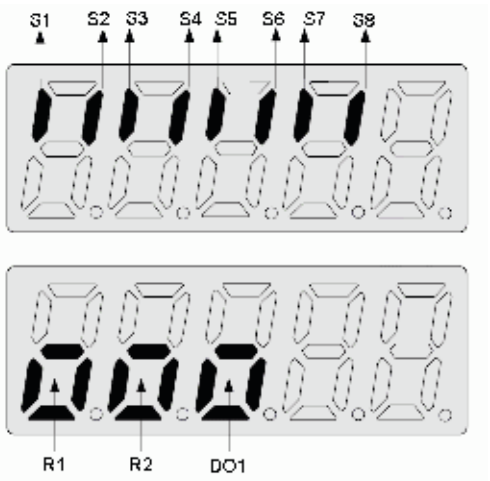
0: xxxxx (no unit)
1: xxxPb (pressure)
2: xxxFL (flow)

12-05 Status display of digital input terminal (LED / LCD)

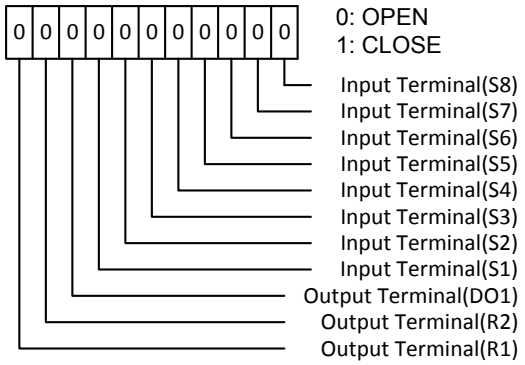
Read-only

Terminals S1-S8 are represented using two segments of each digit. Segment turns on when input is active. The bottom segments of each of the first three digits are used to represent the digital outputs (R1, R2, DO1). Segments turn on when output is active.

Example1:
S1～S8, R1, R2 and DO1 are ON



Example 2:
S1～S8, R1, R2 and DO1 are OFF



Note: Refer to section 4.3 for monitors 12-11～12-64.

Monitoring parameter 12-66: Encoder Angle

Encoder PG pulse (20-27) is set to correct connection with the encoder wiring. Make the motor rotate forwardly at non-run state and the angle will accumulate to 360°at two times; if make the motor rotate reversely, the angle will regress to 360° at two times.

Monitoring parameter 12-67: Cumulative Energy (kWHr) & 12-68: Cumulative Energy (MWHr)

Initialization of Cumulative Energy of 11-54 can clear these monitoring parameters.

Monitoring parameter 12-38: PID setting & 12-39: PID Feedback
Refer to the setting of 10-33~10-35.

Monitoring parameter 12-76: No-Load Voltage Output
It is required to be with the descriptions of parameter 02-09 (excitation current of motor 1) and parameter 17-09 (motor excitation current).

Monitoring parameter 12-78: Z-Phase Bias Value
It is required to be with the parameter 21-43 (Offset Angle).

Monitoring parameter 12-79: Pulse Input Percentage
Refer to parameter 03-30 (Selection of pulse input)

Note: It can perform run command when viewing monitoring parameters (12-05～12-79).

13 - Maintenance Parameters

Code	Parameter Name / Range
13-00	**Inverter Model Selection**

Inverter model:	13-00 display	Inverter model:	13-00 display
VDI100-1007-KBX-2T	201	VDI100-1007-KBX-4	401
VDI100-1015-KBX-2T	202	VDI100-1015-KBX-4	402
VDI100-2022-KBX-2T	203	VDI100-1022-KBX-4	403
VDI100-2037-KBX-2T	205	VDI100-2037-KBX-4	405
VDI100-2055-KBX-2T	208	VDI100-2055-KBX-4	408
VDI100-3075-KBX-2T	210	VDI100-3075-KBX-4	410
VDI100-4110-KBX-2T	215	VDI100-3110-KBX-4	415
VDI100-4150-KBX-2T	220	VDI100-4150-KBX-4	420
VDI100-4185-KBX-2T	225	VDI100-3150-KBX-4 VDI100-4185-KBX-4	425
VDI100-5220-KXX-2T	230	VDI100-4220-KBX-4	430
		VDI100-5300-KBX-4	440
		VDI100-5370-KXX-4	450
		VDI100-5450-KXX-4	460
		VDI100-5550-KXX-4	475
		VDI100-6750-KXX-4	4100
		VDI100-6900-KXX-4	4125
		VDI100-71100-KXX-4	4150
		VDI100-71320-KXX-4	4175
		VDI100-71600-KXX-4	4215

Code	Parameter Name / Range
13-01	**Software version**

13-02	**Clear Cumulative Operation Hours**
	0: Disable to Clear Cumulative Operation Hours 1: Clear Cumulative Operation Hours
13-03	**Cumulative operation hours 1**
	0～23 hours
13-04	**Cumulative operation hours 2**
	0～65535 days
13-05	**Selection of cumulative operation time**
	0: Accumulative operation time while power on 1: Accumulative operation time when it is operating.

13-05= 0: Inverter logs the time while the inverter is powered-up.

13-05= 1: Inverter logs the time when the inverter is running.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
13-06	**Parameters lock**
	0: Parameters are read-only except 13-06 and main frequency 1: User Defined Parameters 2: All parameters are writable

Note: Main frequency (reference) setting is 12-16. The value is equal to frequency setting of speed-stage 0 (05-01).

Code	Parameter Name / Range
13-07	**Parameter Lock key Code**
	00000～65535

Password Protection Function (From FW 1.04)

Password protection function is available on all VDI100 models.

- Parameter 13-06 represents a first level of access control to parameters without any password protection.
- Parameter 13-07 allows to lock the access to all parameters except main frequency. This parameter is available both from Keypad and PC Tool configurator.

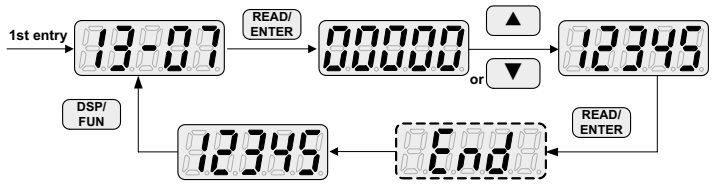
1. Parameter Lock Key Code STATUS

Parameter 13-07 can have the following STATUS:

13-07 = 00000	No password is set (Default is 00000 which means no Password)
13-07 = 00001	Password is set and waiting for confirmation but Lock function is disabled
13-07 = 00002	Password is confirmed and Lock function is enabled

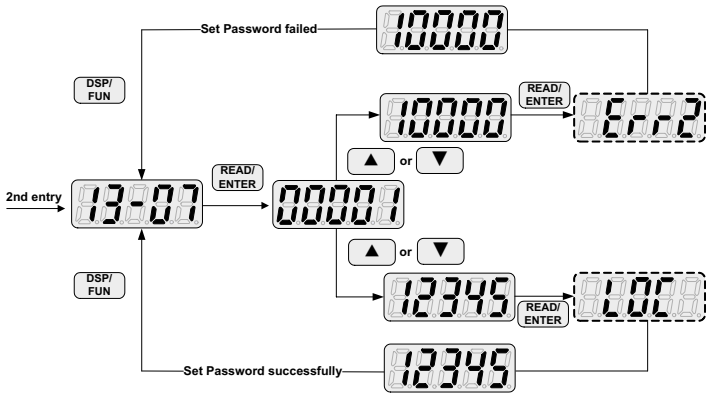
2. Parameter Lock Key Code SETTINGS

2.1 The procedure to set a new password is the following (the new password for the example is 12345):



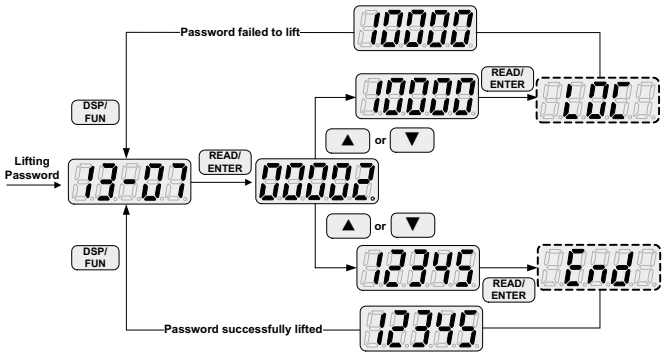
The Parameter Lock Key Code STATUS become: 00001. User continue to have free access to parameters depending on 13-06 parameter setting. To lock parameters, password must be confirmed (see step 2.2). When a new password is set, please use all precautions to recover it simply.

2.2 After step 2.1, the procedure to Lock the access to all parameters consists into confirming the password:



The Parameter Lock Key Code STATUS become: 00002. User has no access to parameters setting.

2.3 After step 2.2, the procedure to UNLock the access to all parameters is the following:



3. Lost password recovery

If a password set by customer is lost, please contact Gefran Service Team for assistance.

.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
13-08	**Restore factory setting / Initialize** 0: No Initialization 1: Reserved 2: 2-wire initialization (220/440V) [60Hz] 3: 3-wire initialization (220/440V) [60Hz] 4: 2-wire initialization (200/415V) [60Hz] 5: 3-wire initialization (200/415V) [60Hz] 6: 2-wire initialization (200/380V) [60Hz] 7: 3-wire initialization (200/380V) [60Hz] 8: PLC initialization 9: 2 wire Initialization (60Hz) (230/460V) 10: 3 wire Initialization (60Hz) (230/460V) 11: 2 wire Initialization (60Hz) (230/400V) 12: 3 wire Initialization (60Hz) (230/400V) 13: 2 wire Initialization (50Hz) (230/400V) 14: 3 wire Initialization (50Hz) (230/400V) Other: Reserved

Use parameter 13-08 to initialize the inverter to factory default. It is recommended to write down the modified parameters before initializing the inverter. After initialization, the value of 13-08 will return to zero automatically.

13-08=2: 2-wire initialization (220V/440V)

Multi-function digital input terminal S1 controls forward operation / stop command, and S2 controls reverse operation / stop command. Refer to Figure 4.4.1.

Inverter input voltage (01-14) is automatically set to 220V (230V class) or 440V (400V class).

When 01-00 V/f Curve = F, 01-02 will automatically set to 60Hz.

13-08=3: 3-wire initialization (220V/440V)

Multi-function digital input terminal S7 controls the forward / reverse direction, and terminals S1 and S2 are set for 3-wire start operation and stop command.

Refer to Figure 4.4.2 and Figure 4.4.3 for 3-wire type operation mode.

Inverter input voltage (01-14) is automatically set to 220V (230V class) or 440V (400V class).

When 01-00 V/f Curve = F, 01-02 will automatically set to 60Hz.

13-08=4: 2-wire initialization (230V/415V)

Multi-function digital input terminal S1 controls forward operation / stop command, and S2 controls reverse operation / stop command. Refer to Figure 4.4.1.

Inverter input voltage (01-14) is automatically set to 220V (230V class) or 440V (400V class).

When 01-00 V/f Curve = F, 01-02 will automatically set to 50Hz.

13-08=5: 3-wire initialization (230V/415V)

Multi-function digital input terminal S5 controls the forward / reverse direction, and terminals S1 and S2 are set for 3-wire start operation and stop command.

Inverter input voltage (01-14) is automatically set to 220V (230V class) or 440V (400V class).

When 01-00 V/f Curve = F, 01-02 will automatically set to 50Hz.

13-08=6: 2-wire initialization (200V/380V)

Multi-function digital input terminal S1 controls forward operation / stop command, and S2 controls reverse operation / stop command. Refer to Figure 4.4.1.

Inverter input voltage (01-14) is automatically set to 220V (230V class) or 440V (400V class).

When 01-00 V/f Curve = F, 01-02 will automatically set to 50Hz.

13-08=7: 3-wire initialization (200V/380V)

Multi-function digital input terminal S5 controls the forward / reverse direction, and terminals S1 and S2 are set for 3-wire start operation and stop command.

Inverter input voltage (01-14) is automatically set to 220V (230V class) or 440V (400V class).

When 01-00 V/f Curve = F, 01-02 will automatically set to 50Hz.

13-08=8: PLC initialization

Clear built-in PLC ladder logic and related values.

13-08=9: 2 wire Initialization (60Hz) (230/460V)

The same as 18-08=2

13-08=10: 3 wire Initialization (60Hz) (230/460V)

The same as 18-08=3

13-08=11: 2 wire Initialization (60Hz) (230/400V)

The same as 18-08=2, Inverter input voltage (01-14) is automatically set to 230V (200V class) or 400V (400V class).

13-08=12: 3 wire Initialization (60Hz) (230/400V)

The same as 18-08=3, Inverter input voltage (01-14) is automatically set to 230V (200V class) or 400V (400V class).

13-08=13: 2 wire Initialization (50Hz) (230/400V)

The same as 18-08=2, Inverter input voltage (01-14) is automatically set to 230V (200V class) or 400V (400V class).

13-08=14: 3 wire Initialization (50Hz) (230/400V)

The same as 18-08=3, Inverter input voltage (01-14) is automatically set to 230V (200V class) or 440V (400V class).

Parameters don't be influenced by Restore factory setting / Initialize (13-08):

No.	parameters
00-00	Control Mode Selection
00-04	Language
00-27	HD/ND Mode Selection ***
01-00	V/f Curve Selection
01-26	V/f Curve Selection of Motor 2
13-00	Inverter Model Selection
13-03	Cumulative Operation Hours 1
13-04	Cumulative Operation Hours 2
13-05	Selection of Cumulative Operation Time

Code	Parameter Name / Range
13-09	**Fault history clearance function** 0: Do not clear fault history 1: Clear fault history

13-09=1: Clears inverter fault history.

Note: parameters 12-11～12-15/12-45～12-64 are cleared as well.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
13-10	**Parameter Password Function 2** 0 ～ 9999
13-11	**C/B CPLD Ver.** 0.00～9.99

This parameter displays the CPLD software version on the control board. It is only displayed on the control board with CPLD.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
13-12	**PG Card Id** 0～255

This parameter displays the ID of option card on the control board. It is only displayed coupled with the option card.

(0): none
(1): EXP-LD-VDI100
(2): EXP-OC-VDI100
(3): EXP-LD-PM-VDI100
(4): EXP-SC-PM-VDI100
(5): EXP-RS-PM-VDI100
(6): -
(7): -
(8): -

Code	Parameter Name / Range
13-13	**PG Card Ver.** 0.00～9.99

This parameter displays the CPLD software version of the option card on the control board. It is only displayed coupled with the option card.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
13-14	**Fault Storage Selections** 0: Fault Messages of Auto Restart are not saved. 1: Fault Messages of Auto Restart are saved.

13-14=0, the fault messages are not saved in the fault history (12-46~12-49) in the process of restart when the auto reset function is active.

13-14=1, the fault messages are saved in the fault history (12-46~12-49) in the process of restart when the auto reset function is active.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
13-15	**Reserved**

Code	Parameter Name / Range
13-21～13-50	

Note: 13-21～13-50 are 30 Fault History: When it detect fault, inverter will store to fault history. If it happen fault again, 13-21 will change to 13-22.

14 - PLC Parameters

Code	Parameter Name / Range
14-00	T1 set value 1
14-01	T1 set value 2 (mode 7)
14-02	T2 set value 1
14-03	T2 set value 2 (mode 7)
14-04	T3 set value 1
14-05	T3 set value 2 (mode 7)
14-06	T4 set value 1
14-07	T4 set value 2 (mode 7)
14-08	T5 set value 1
14-09	T5 set value 2 (mode 7)
14-10	T6 set value 1
14-11	T6 set value 2 (mode 7)
14-12	T7 set value 1
14-13	T7 set value 2 (mode 7)
14-14	T8 set value 1
14-15	T8 set value 2 (mode 7)
	0～9999
14-16	C1 set value
14-17	C2 set value
14-18	C3 set value
14-19	C4 set value
14-20	C5 set value
14-21	C6 set value
14-22	C7 set value
14-23	C8 set value
	0～65535
14-24	AS1 set value 1
14-25	AS1 set value 2
14-26	AS1 set value 3
14-27	AS2 set value 1
14-28	AS2 set value 2
14-29	AS2 set value 3
14-30	AS3 set value 1
14-31	AS3 set value 2
14-32	AS3 set value 3
14-33	AS4 set value 1
14-34	AS4 set value 2
14-35	AS4 set value 3
	0～65535
14-36	MD1 set value 1
14-37	MD1 set value 2
14-38	MD1 set value 3
14-39	MD2 set value 1
14-40	MD2 set value 2
14-41	MD2 set value 3
14-42	MD3 set value 1
14-43	MD3 set value 2
14-44	MD3 set value 3
14-45	MD4 set value 1
14-46	MD4 set value 2
14-47	MD4 set value 3
	0～65535

Please refer to section 4.5 for built-in PLC function

15 - PLC Monitoring Parameters

Code	Parameter Name / Range
15-00	**T1 current value 1**
15-01	**T1 current value 2 (mode 7)**
15-02	**T2 current value 1**
15-03	**T2 current value 2 (mode 7)**
15-04	**T3 current value 1**
15-05	**T3 current value 2 (mode 7)**
15-06	**T4 current value 1**
15-07	**T4 current value 2 (mode 7)**
15-08	**T5 current value 1**
15-09	**T5 current value 2 (mode 7)**
15-10	**T6 current value 1**
15-11	**T6 current value 2 (mode 7)**
15-12	**T7 current value 1**
15-13	**T7 current value 2 (mode 7)**
15-14	**T8 current value 1**
15-15	**T8 current value 2 (mode 7)** 0～9999
15-16	**C1 current value**
15-17	**C2 current value**
15-18	**C3 current value**
15-19	**C4 current value**
15-20	**C5 current value**
15-21	**C6 current value**
15-22	**C7 current value**
15-23	**C8 current value** 0～65535
15-24	**AS1 current value**
15-25	**AS2 current value**
15-26	**AS3 current value**
15-27	**AS4 current value**
15-28	**MD1 current value**
15-29	**MD2 current value**
15-30	**MD3 current value**
15-31	**MD4 current value**
15-32	**TD current value** 0～65535

16 - LCD Function group

Code	Parameter Name / Range
16-00	**Main screen monitoring** 5～67
16-01	**Sub-screen monitoring 1** 5～67
16-02	**Sub-screen monitoring 2** 5～67

At power-up the inverter shows two monitor section on the display, main monitor section and the sub-screen monitor section (smaller font).

Choose the monitor signal to be displayed as the main-screen monitor screen in parameter 16-00, and the monitor signals to be displayed on the sub-screen monitor in parameters 16-01 and 16-02, similar to monitor parameters 12-5 ~ 12-64.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
16-03	**Display unit** 0: Frequency display unit is Hz (Resolution is 0.01Hz) 1: Frequency display unit is % (Resolution is 0.01%) 2: Frequency display unit is rpm. 3～39: Reserved 40～9999: 100% is XXXX with no decimals (integer only) 10001～19999: 100% is XXX.X with 1 decimal 20001～29999: 100% is XX.XX with 2 decimals 30001～39999: 100% is X.XXX with 3 decimals
16-04	**Engineering unit** 0: No Unit 11:°F 1: FPM 12: inW 2: CFM 13: HP 3: PSI 14: m/s 4: GPH 15: MPM 5: GPM 16: CMM 6: IN 17: W 7: FT 18: kW 8: /s 19: m 9: /m 20: ℃ 10: /h

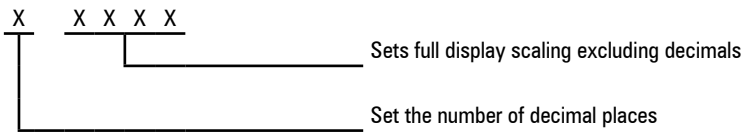
(1). Display unit of digital operator (16-03)

Set the units of the following items to be displayed, the frequency reference (05-01, 00-18, 06-01~06-15) and the monitoring frequency 12-16, 12-17 (Output frequency)

(2). Display unit of engineering (16-04).

When 16-03 = 00040-39999, engineering units are enabled. The displayed set range and the frequency range of unit (05-01, 06-01~06-15) as well as the monitoring frequency (12-16, 12-17) are changed by parameters 16-04 and 16-03.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
16-03	**Set / displayed contents** 0: 0.01 Hz 1: 0.01 % (maximum output frequency 01-02＝100%) 2: Frequency display unit is rpm 3 - 39: Reserved



→

00040 - 09999: □□□□ (Integer only e.g. 1000)

10001 - 19999: □□□. □ (1 decimal place e.g. 10.0)

20001 - 29999: □□. □□ (2 decimal places, e.g. 10.00)

30001 - 39999: □. □□□ (3 decimal places, e.g. 10.000)

<example>

16-03	Display	Display unit	Display example
00040 – 09999	□□□□	use 16-04 setting	**Example**: 100 % speed is 0200 > set 16-03=00200 (from 05-01, 06-01 to 06-15, set range from 0040 to 9999). > set 16-04=0 (no unit)
10001 – 19999	□□□. □		**Example**: 100 % speed is 200.0 CFM > set 16-03=12000 (05-01, 06-01 to 06-15, set range from 0000 to 9999). > set 16-04=2 (CFM) > 60% speed will be displayed as 120.0 CFM
20001 – 29999	□□. □□		**Example**: 100 % speed is 65.00ºC > set 16-03=26500 (05-01, 06-01 to 06-15, set range from 0000 to 9999) > set 16-04=20 (ºC) > 60% of speed is displayed as 39.00 ºC
30001 – 39999	□. □□□		Example: 100 % speed is 2.555 m/s > set 16-03=32555 > set 16-04=14 (m/s) > 60% speed is displayed as 1.533 m/s

Code	Parameter Name / Range
16-05	**LCD backlight** 0~7

Adjust the screen contrast of the digital operator. If it is set to 0, the screen backlight is turned off.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
16-07	**Copy function selection** 0: Do not copy parameter 1: Read inverter parameters and save to the keypad 2: Write the keypad parameters to inverter 3: Compare parameters of inverter and keypad
16-08	**Selection of allowing reading** 0: Do not allow to read inverter parameters and save to the keypad 1: Allow to read inverter parameters and save to the keypad

LCD digital operator with built-in memory (EEPROM) can be used to store and retrieve parameters:

(1) Read: Save inverter parameters to the digital operator (INV → OP).

(2) Write: Write the parameters from the digital operator to the inverter and save (OP → INV).

(3) Verify: Compare the inverter parameters against the parameters in the digital operator.

16-07=0: No action

16-07=1: Read (all parameters are copied from the inverter to the keypad).

16-07=2: Write (all parameter are copied from the keypad to the inverter).

16-07=3: Verify (Compare the set value of the inverter to the parameter of the digital operator).

Set 16-08 = 0, to prevent the saved parameter data stored in the digital operator from accidentally being over-written.

When parameter 16-08=0 and the read operation is executed (16-07=1) a warning message of “RDP Read Prohibited” will be displayed on the keypad and the read operation is cancelled.

Refer to the following steps for copy function operation.

For the write-in operation requires the following items to match.

(1) Control method

(2) Inverter type

(3) Inverter rated capacity and voltage

Note: If the data wright in from older version to new version in inverters, please reset power after finishing wright in process.

■ READ: Copy inverter parameters to the keypad

Steps	Keypad (English)	Description
1	Group 14 PLC Setting 15 PLC Monitor 16 LCD Keypad Func.	Select the copy function group (16) from the group menu.
2	PARA 16 -07 : Copy Sel -08 : READ Sel -09 : Keypad Loss Sel	Press the Read / Enter key and select parameter (16-07) copy sel.
3	Edit 16-07 Copy Sel 0 Normal (0 – 3) < 0 >	Press the Read / Enter key to display the data setting / read screen (LCD display is inversed).
4	Edit 16-07 Copy Sel 1 READ (0 – 3) < 0 >	Change the set value to 1 (read) by using the up arrow key.
5	-ADV- READ INV → OP	• Use Read / Enter key to enable the read operation, the display is shown as the left. • The bottom of LCD display will show a bar to indicate the read progress.
6	-ADV- READ COMPLETE	“READ COMPLETE” will be displayed on the keypad when reading was successful.
	RDP Read Prohibited	• The error message of "RDP Read Prohibited" may occur on the keypad when reading parameters from the inverter is prohibited. • If the error is displayed, press any key to remove the error message and go back to parameter 16-07.
7	Edit 16-07 Copy Sel 1 READ (0 – 3) < 0 >	When DSP/FUN key is pressed, the display returns to parameter 16-07.

■ WRITE: Copy Keypad parameters to the Inverter

Steps	Keypad (English)	Description
1	Group 14 PLC Setting 15 PLC Monitor 16 LCD Keypad Func.	Select the copy function group (16) from the group menu.
2	PARA 16 -07 : Copy Sel -08 : READ Sel -09 : Keypad Loss Sel	Press the Read / Enter key and select parameter (16-07) copy sel.
3	Edit 16-07 Copy Sel 0 Normal (0 – 3) < 0 >	Press the Read / Enter key to display the data setting / read screen (LCD display is inversed).
4	Edit 16-07 Copy Sel 2 WRITE (0 – 3) < 0 >	Change the set value to 2 (write) by using the up arrow key.
5	-ADV- WRITE INV → OP	• Use Read / Enter key to enable the read operation, the display is shown as the left. • The bottom of LCD display will show a bar to indicate the read progress.
6	-ADV- WRITE COMPLETE	"WRITE COMPLETE" will be displayed on the keypad when writing was successful.
	WRE Write Error	• The error message of "WRE Write Error " may occur on the keypad when writing parameters to the inverter is prohibited. • If the error is displayed, press any key to remove the error message and go back to parameter 16-07.
7	Edit 16-07 Copy Sel 2 WRITE (0 – 3) < 0 >	When DSP/FUN key is pressed, the display returns to parameter 16-07.

■ Verify: Compare Inverter Parameters against Keypad Parameters

Steps	Keypad (English)	Description
1	Group 14 PLC Setting 15 PLC Monitor 16 LCD Keypad Func.	Select the copy function group (16) from the group menu.
2	PARA 16 -07 : Copy Sel -08 : READ Sel -09 : Keypad Loss Sel	Press the Read / Enter key and select parameter (16-07) copy sel.

Steps	Keypad (English)	Description
3	Edit 16-07 Copy Sel 0 Normal (0 – 3) < 0 >	Press the Read / Enter key to display the data setting / read screen (LCD display is inversed).
4	Edit 16-07 Copy Sel 3 VERIFY (0 – 3) < 0 >	Change the set value to 3 (verify) by using the up arrow key.
5	-ADV- VERIFY INV → OP	• Use Read / Enter key to enable the read operation, the display is shown as the left. • The bottom of LCD display will show a bar to indicate the read progress.
6	-ADV- VERIFY COMPLETE	"VERIFY COMPLETE" will be displayed on the keypad when writing was successful.
	VRYE Verify Error	• The error message of "VRYE Verify Error " may occur on the keypad when writing parameters to the inverter is prohibited. • If the error is displayed, press any key to remove the error message and go back to parameter 16-07.
7	Edit 16-07 Copy Sel 3 VERIFY (0 – 3) < 0 >	When DSP/FUN key is pressed, the display returns to parameter 16-07.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
16-09	**Selection of keypad removed (LCD)** 0: Keep operating when LCD keypad is removed. 1: Display fault when LCD keypad is removed.

16-09=0: Continue operating when keypad is removed.

16-09=1: Trip inverter when keypad is removed while operating in local mode.

17 - Automatic Tuning Parameters

Code	Parameter Name / Range
17-00	**Mode selection of automatic tuning** 0: Rotational auto-tuning 1: Static auto-tuning 2: Stator resistance measurement 3: Reserved 4: Loop tuning 5: Rotational Auto-tuning Combination (Item: 4+2+0) 6: Static Auto-tuning Combination (Item: 4+2+1)
17-01	**Motor rated output power** 0.00～600.00 kW
17-02	**Motor rated current** For VF, VF+PG modes, 10%～200% of the inverter rated current For SLV, SV modes, 25%～200% of the inverter rated current.
17-03	**Motor rated voltage** 230V:50.0～240.0 V 400V:100.0～480.0 V
17-04	**Motor rated frequency** 5.0～599.0 Hz
17-05	**Motor rated speed** 0～24000 rpm
17-06	**Pole number of motor** 2～16 pole
17-07	**Number of PG pulse** 0～60000 PPR
17-08	**Motor no-load voltage** 230V: 50～240V 400V: 100～480 V
17-09	**Motor excitation current** 15～70% motor rated current
17-10	**Automatic tuning start** 0: Disable 1: Enable
17-11	**Error history of automatic tuning** 0: No error 1: Motor data error 2: Stator resistance tuning error 3: Leakage induction tuning error 4: Rotor resistance tuning error 5: Mutual induction tuning error 6: Encoder error 7: DT Error 8: Motor's acceleration error 9: Warning

Notes:

- Values are for 230V class, double the values for 400V class.
- In HD mode (00-27=0) the range is 0.0 to 400.0 Hz, 0.0 to 120.0Hz in for ND mode (00-27=1) and 0.0 to 599.0Hz is high frequency mode.

Auto-tuning

Based on the motor nameplate set the motor rated output power (17-01), motor output rated current (17-02), motor rated voltage (17-03), motor rated frequency (17-04), motor rated speed (17-05) and number of motor poles (17-06) to perform an auto-tune.

- Automatic tuning mode selection (17-00)

Rotational auto-tuning (17-00=0) provide higher quality for motors.

After executing Rotational auto-tuning (17-00), Excitation current of motor 1 (02-09), Core saturation coefficient 1 of motor 1(02-10), Core saturation coefficient 2 of motor 1 and Core saturation coefficient 3 of motor 1 (02-12) will renew the value.

Static auto-tuning (17-00=1) won't rotate the motor while auto-tuning.

After executing Static auto-tuning (17-00=1), Proportion of motor leakage inductance (02-33) and Motor slip (02-34) will renew the value.

Stator resistance measurement (17-00=2) provide for long motor leads

After executing Stator resistance measurement (17-00=2), Resistance between wires of motor 1(02-15) will renew the value.

Loop tuning (17-00=4) provide great response of current circuit, it can improve frequency bandwidth of current and torque.

Rotation Auto-tuning Combination (17-00=5) is the auto-tuning for three in one, including Loop tuning (17-00=4) Stator resistance measurement (17-00=2) and Rotational auto-tuning (17-00=0).

Static Auto-tune Combination (17-00=6) is the auto-tuning for three in one, including Loop tuning (17-00=4) Stator resistance measurement (17-00=2) and Static auto-tuning (17-00=1)

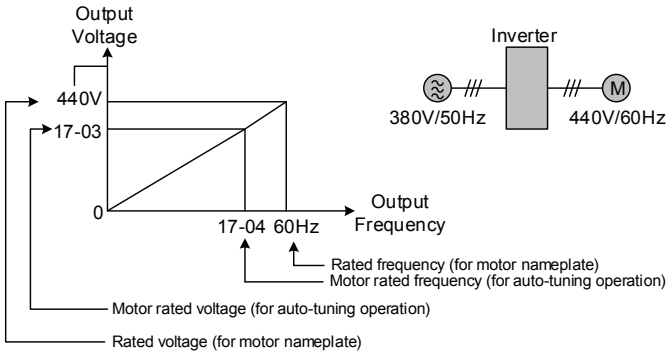
- Motor rated output power (17-01)
- Set by inverter capacity (13-00)
- Motor rated current (17-02)
- Set by inverter capacity (13-00)
- Set the range to 10 %~120 % of the inverter rated current.
- Motor rated voltage (17-03)
- Motor rated frequency (17-04)
- Motor rated speed (17-05)

When tuning a special motor (e.g. constant power motor, high-speed spindle motor), with a motor rated voltage or rated motor frequency that is lower than a standard AC motor, it is necessary to confirm the motor nameplate information or the motor test report.

Prevent the inverter output voltage from saturation when the motor rated voltage is higher than the inverter input voltage (see Example 1).

Example 1: Motor rated voltage (440V/60Hz) is higher than the inverter input voltage (380V/50 Hz).

Figure 4.4.98 Rated voltage and frequency settings



Step 1: Set auto-tuning (17-00), and set motor rated output power (17-01) and the motor rated current (17-02) by label of the motor.

Step 2: Set the value of motor rated voltage (17-03) =440V by label of the motor.

Step 3: Set the value of motor rated frequency (17-04) =60Hz

Step 4: Set the value of motor rated speed (17-05) pole number of motor (17-06) and PG pulse number (17-07). Beware that PG pulse number (17-07) only used in SV and V/f+PG mode.

Step 5: Set the value of motor no-load voltage (17-08) =360V, the set value for torque control is 20V lower than input voltage.

Step6: Execute auto-tuning. Set auto-tuning (17-10=1) and enter to standby screen. Enter RUN command to start auto-tuning. The value of selection of PG rotation direction (20-28) adjusts automatically with PG card

when auto-tuning. The value of motor rated frequency (17-04) adjusts automatically to the same as the value of base frequency of motor 1.If the value of maximum output frequency of motor 1(01-02) is different form base frequency of motor 1 (01-12), the system will adjusts the value of maximum output frequency of motor 1(01-02) the same as base frequency of motor 1 (01-12) automatically.

When the inverter input voltage (or frequency) is higher than the motor rated voltage (or frequency), set the motor rated voltage (17-03) and the motor rated frequency (17-04) to the rated frequency on the motor nameplate.

Example 2: The inverter input voltage and frequency (460V/50Hz) are higher than the motor rated voltage and frequency (380V/33Hz), set 17-03 to 380V (rated motor voltage) and 17-04 to 33Hz (motor rated frequency).

■ Number of poles (17-06)

Set the motor pole number with its range is 2, 4, 6 and 8 poles.

■ Number of PG pulse (17-07)

Set the pulse number of each cycle. If the control mode is SV mode and the V / F + PG mode, the encoder must be installed on the motor shaft and there is no reduction gear ratio.

There are two parameters referred as encoder pulse number: 17-07 and 20-27.

After 17-07 is entered,

- If auto tune is not executed, or not completed successfully, value of 17-07 will be overwritten by 20-27 automatically.
- If auto tune is done successfully, 20-27 will be overwritten by 17-07.

■ Motor no-load voltage (17-08)

a) Motor no-load voltage is mainly used in SV or SLV mode, set to value 10~50V lower than the input voltage to ensure good torque performance at the motor rated frequency.
b) Set to 85 ~ 95% of the motor rated voltage. In general, the no-load voltage can be closer to the motor rated voltage for larger motors, but cannot exceed the motor rated voltage.
c) The motor no-load voltage can be set to a value greater than the actual input voltage. In this case, the motor can only operates under relatively low frequency. If the motor operates at the rated frequency an over voltage condition may occur.
d) The higher the motor power is, the higher the no-load voltage is.
e) A smaller no-load voltage will reduce the no-load current.
f) When load is applied the magnetic flux is weakened and the motor current increases.
g) A higher no-load voltage results in a higher the no-load current.
h) When load is applied the magnetic flux weakens and the motor current increases. Increasing the magnetic flux generates back EMF and results in poor torque control.

■ Motor excitation current (17-09)

a) Motor excitation current is used for rotational auto-tune.
b) Set motor excitation current to 33% of the motor rated current. Refer to parameter 02-09 for test running.
c) Only the static-type or stator resistance measurement auto-tune (17-00=1 or 1700=2) can be set.
d) It is required to refer to the monitoring parameter 12-76 for adjusting the motor excitation current (17-09). When the excitation current change, parameter 12-76 is also affected so it should be adjusted to the setting no-load voltage (17-08).

■ Automatic tuning start (17-10)

Set parameter 17-10 to 1 and press ENTER the inverter will display “Atrdy” for Auto-tune ready. Next press RUN to start the auto-tune procedure. During auto-tune the keypad will display “Atune “for Auto-tune in progress. When the motor is successfully tuned, the keypad shows “AtEnd”.

■ Error history of automatic tuning (17-11)

If auto-tuning fails the keypad will display the AtErr” message and the auto-tune cause is shown in parameter 17-11. Refer to section 5 for troubleshooting and possible automatic tuning error causes.

Note: The motor tuning error history (17-11) shows the tuning result of the last auto-tune. No error is displayed when auto-tune is aborted or when the last auto-tune was successful.

Perform the “Stator resistance measurement” (17-00=2) auto-tune if the inverter/motor leads are longer than 167ft (50m).

For the best performance in vector control perform the rotary-type automatic tune (17-00 = 0) first (using short motor leads between the inverter and motor) and a “Stator resistance measurement” (17-00=2) next.

If a rotary auto-tune (17-00=0) cannot be performed, manually enter the mutual induction (02-18), excitation current (02-09), core saturation compensation factor 1-3 (02-11 - 02-13).

Perform the “Stator resistance measurement” (17-00=2) in V/f control when inverter/motor leads are longer than 167ft (50m).

Code	Parameter Name / Range
17-12	**Proportion of Motor Leakage Inductance** 0.1～15.0 %

Only the stator resistance auto tune (17-00=2) can be set.

The static non-rotational type and rotational type auto tune will automatically measure the proportion of motor leakage inductance so this parameter is not active.

It is set the value to 4%. Refer to parameter 02-33 for test run to adjust.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
17-13	**Motor Slip Frequency** 0.10～20.00 Hz

Only the stator resistance auto tune (17-00=2) can be set.

The static non-rotational type and rotational type auto tune will automatically measure the proportion of motor leakage inductance so this parameter is not active.

Refer to parameter 02-34 for counting the setting value.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
17-14	**Rotational Auto-tuning** (0): VF type rotational auto-tuning (1): Vector type rotational auto-tuning

It can be set (17-14) only if Rotational auto-tuning (17-00=0) or Rotational Auto-tuning Combination (17-00=5).

VF type rotational auto-tuning (17-14=0) applies the standard IM motor that won’t shake without loading for V/f mode. This function is highly applicable,

Vector type rotational auto-tuning (17-14=1) applies the special IM motor that will shake without loading for V/f mode. This function applies for high speed motor. Vector type rotational auto-tuning (17-14=1) measures no-loading current of motor by inner current vector method. It avoid the problem appears oscillating current easily in V/f mode.

If execute VF type rotational auto-tuning (17-14=0) unsuccessfully, try Vector type rotational auto-tuning (17-14=1) again.

18 - Slip Compensation Parameters

Code	Parameter Name / Range
18-00	**Slip compensation gain at low speed** 0.00～2.50
18-01	**Slip compensation gain at high speed** -1.00～1.00
18-02	**Slip compensation limit** 0～250%
18-03	**Slip compensation filter** 0.0～10.0 s
18-04	**Regenerating slip compensation selection** 0: Disable 1: Enable
18-05	**FOC delay time** 1～1000 msec
18-06	**FOC gain** 0.00～2.00

Slip compensation automatically adjusts the output frequency based on the motor load to improve the speed accuracy of the motor mainly in V/f mode.

The slip compensation function compensates for the motor slip to match the actual motor speed to the reference frequency.

Slip compensation adjustment in V/f mode

18-00: Slip compensation gain at low speed

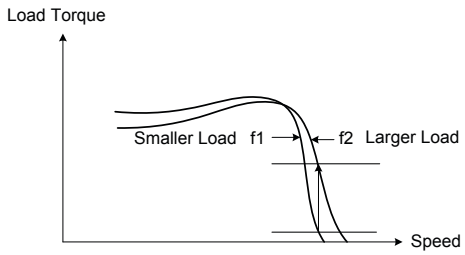
The adjustment of slip compensation gain at low speed follows the below procedure:

1. Set the rated slip and the motor no-load current (02-00).
2. Set the slip compensation (18-00) to1.0 (factory default setting is 0.0 in V / F control mode)
3. For the operation with a load attached, measure the speed and adjust the slip gain (18-00) accordingly (increase in steps of 0.1).
   - If the motor speed is lower than frequency reference, increase the value of 18-00.
   - If the motor speed is higher than frequency reference, decrease the value of 18-00.

When the output current is greater than the no-load current (02-00), the slip compensation is enabled and the output frequency increases from f1 to f2. Refer to Figure 4.4.99., the slip compensation value is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Slip Compensation Value} = \text{Motor rated slip frequency} \times \frac{[\text{ Output current (12-18) - no-load current of Motor 1 (02-00) }]}{[\text{ Rated current of Motor 1(02-01) - no-load current of Motor 1 (02-00) }]}$$

Figure 4.4.99 Slip compensation output frequency

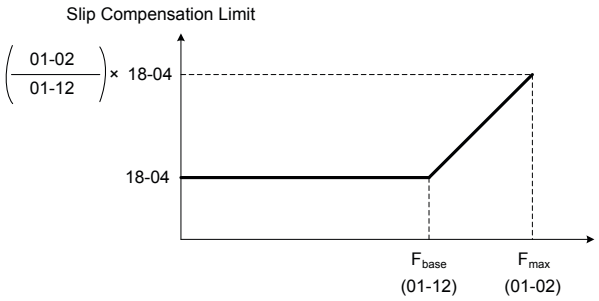


18-02: Slip compensation limit

Sets slip compensation limit in constant torque and the constant power operation (figure 4.4.100).

If 18-02 is 0%, the slip compensation limit is disabled.

Figure 4.4.100 Slip compensation limit



When the slip compensation gain 18-00 at low speed is adjusted, and the actual motor speed is still lower than the reference frequency, the motor may be limited by the slip compensation limit.

Note: Make sure that the slip compensation limit 18-02 does not exceed the maximum allowed system limit.

18-03: Slip compensation filter

Set slip compensation filter time in V/f mode

18-04: Regenerating slip compensation selection

The selections to enable or disable the slip compensation function during regeneration.

To enable slip compensation during regeneration caused by deceleration (SLV mode), set 18-04 to 1 in case speed accuracy is required. When the slip compensation function is used regenerative energy might increase temporarily (18-04= 1) therefore a braking module might be required.

SLV mode adjustment

18-00: Slip compensation gain

a) Slip compensation can be used to control the full rang speed accuracy under load condition.

b) If the speed is lower than 2 Hz and the motor speed decreases, increase the value of 18-00.

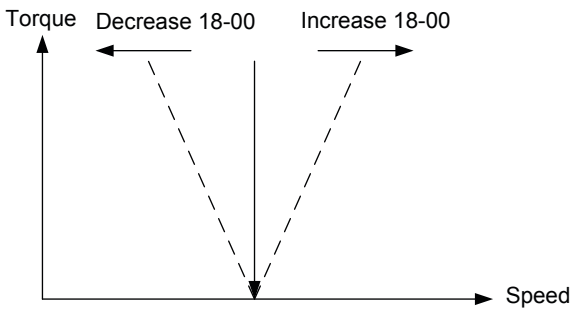
c) If the speed is lower than 2 Hz and the motor speed increases, reduce the value of 18-00.

Slip compensation gain uses a single value for the whole speed range. As a result the slip compensation accuracy at low speed is high but slight inaccuracies might occur at high speeds.

Adjust parameter 18-02 together with the compensation value or continue to adjust 18-00 if the speed accuracy at higher speed is not acceptable. Please note adjusting these parameters might impact the accuracy at lower speeds.

The impact of 18-00 on the torque and the speed are shown in figure 4.4.101.

Figure 4.4.101 18-00 Effect on the torque and speed



18-01: Slip compensation gain at high speed

It is not required to adjust the Slip compensation gain at high speed if the motor is loaded. After adjusting parameter 18-00 it is recommended to increase the reference frequency and check the motor speed. In case of a speed error increase the value of 18-01 to adjust the compensation. Increase the motor rated frequency (01-12 base frequency) and increase the value of 18-01 to reduce the speed error. If the speed accuracy becomes worse due to an increase in motor temperature it is recommended to use a combination of 18-00 and 18-01 for adjustment.

Compared to 18-00, 18-01 serves as a variable gain for the full speed range. Parameter 18-01 determines the slip compensation at the motor rated speed and is calculated follows:

$$\text{Slip Compensation Gain} = (\text{Slip Compensation Gain at low speed} + \text{Slip Compensation Gain at high speed}) \times \frac{\text{Reference Frequency}}{\text{Motor rated frequency (01-12)}}$$

Figure 4.4.102 18-00/18-01 Slip compensation gain versus frequency reference

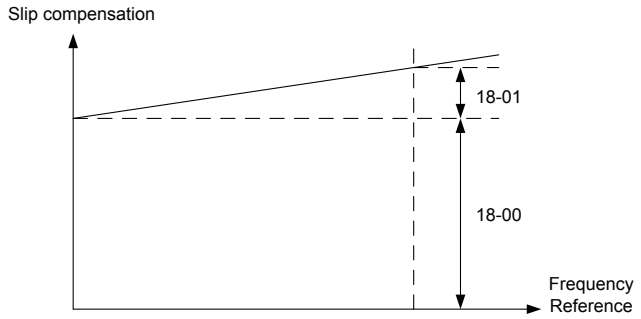
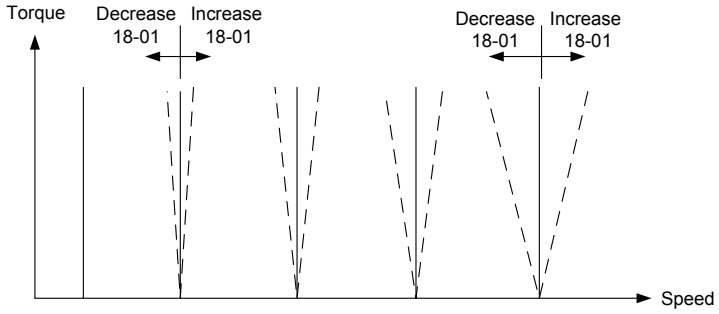


Figure 4.4.103 18-01 Effect on torque speed curve



18-05: FOC (Flux Orient Control) delay time

In the SLV mode, the slip compensation of the magnetic flux depends on the torque current and excitation current. If the motor load rises above 100% while running at the motor rated frequency, the motor voltage and resistance drops sharply, which may cause the inverter output to saturate and current jitter occur. The magnetic flux slip compensation will independently control the torque current and the excitation current to prevent current jitter. For slow speed or fixed speed operation, 18-05 may be increased. For fast operation adjust 18-06.

18-06: Slip compensation gain

If the motor is jittering at the rated frequency under full load, the value of 18-06 may gradually be reduced to zero to reduce current jitter.

SLV2 mode adjustment

Default value of parameter 18-00 is 0.0. (when 18-00 = 0.0, slip compensation function is off.)

Adjustment of slip compensation gain (18-00) is the following:

a) Correctly set the rated slip and no-load current (02-00).

b) Set slip compensation gain (18-00).

c) Run under load. Measure the speed and adjust slip compensation gain (18-00) with the unit of 0.1.

Notes:

- If the motor speed is lower than the target speed, increase the setting value of low-speed slip compensation gain (18-00).
- If the motor speed is higher than the target speed, reduce the setting value of low-speed slip compensation gain (18-00).

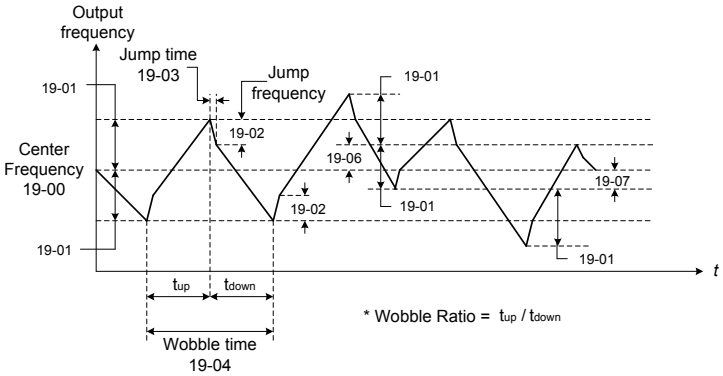
19 - Wobble Frequency Parameters

Code	Parameter Name / Range
19-00	**Center frequency of wobble frequency** 5.00～100.00%
19-01	**Amplitude of wobble frequency** 0.1～20.0%
19-03	**Jump time of wobble frequency** 0～50 msec
19-04	**Wobble frequency cycle time** 0.0～1000.0 s
19-05	**Wobble frequency ratio** 0.1～10.0 msec
19-06	**Upper offset amplitude of wobble frequency** 0.0～20.0 %
19-07	**Lower offset amplitude of wobble frequency** 0.0～20.0 %

Wobble operation can be used in V/f and V/f+PG control mode to modulate the output frequency around the reference frequency for use in winding application to create an evenly wound roll.

Refer to the figure 4.4.104 for the wobble operation and the related parameter settings.

Figure 4.4.104 Wobble operation and the related parameter setting



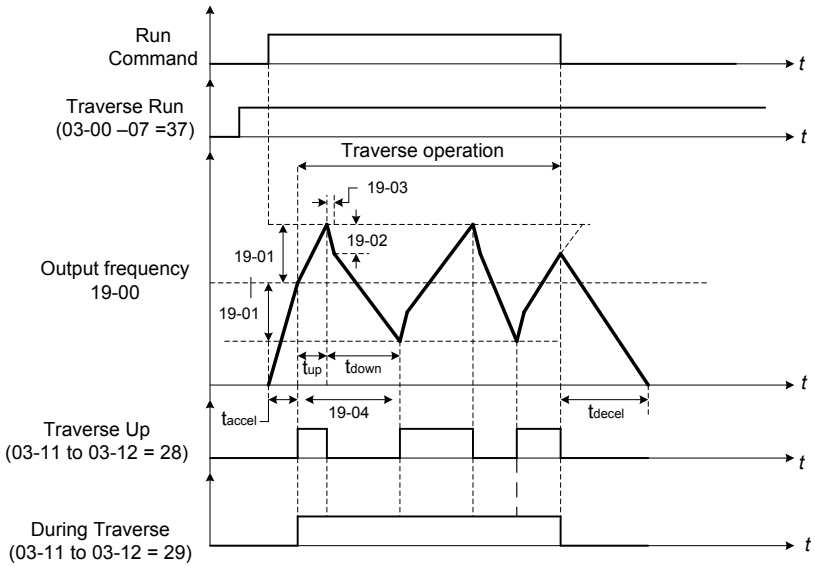
In wobble operation, one of multifunction digital inputs (03-00 to 03-07) is set to 37 (wobble operation) and the run command is active. When the wobble operation is ready, the inverter output frequency reaches the center frequency (19-00). The acceleration time to the center frequency is the original pre-set acceleration time (Tacc 1 to Tacc 4). When the wobble operation is closed or the run command is removed, the deceleration time used is the original pre-set deceleration time (Tdec 1 to Tdec4).

In wobble operation, the inverter operates uses the in the wobble time (19-04, tup + tdown) and wobble frequency (19-05, tup / tdown).

Set multi-function digital output terminals (R1A-R1C, R2A-R2C) to output wobble operation (in acceleration) by setting from 03-11 to 03-12 to 20 or 21.

Refer to the figure 4.4.105 for the wobble ON / OFF control.

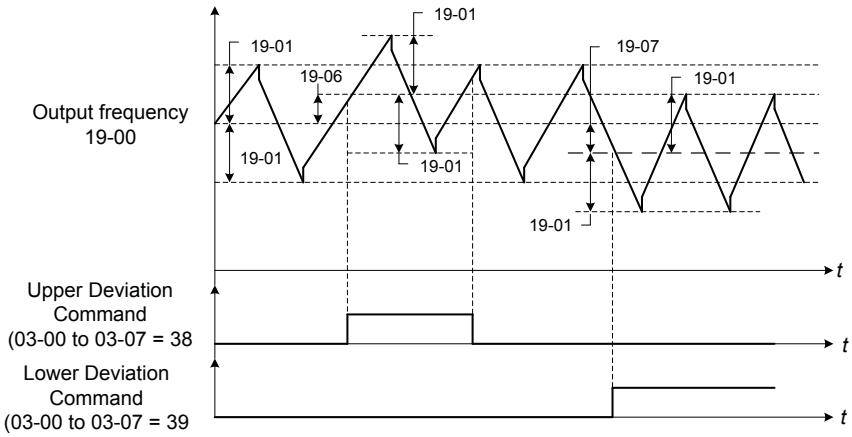
Figure 4.4.105 ON/OFF control of wobble



In wobble operation, the center frequency can be controlled by one of multi-function digital inputs.

The wobble upper and lower deviation command (03-00 to 07 = 38) and the wobble lower deviation command (03-00 to 07 = 39) cannot be active at the same time, this will result in the inverter operating at the original center frequency (19 - 00). Refer to Figure 4.4.106.

Figure 4.4.106 Upper/Lower offset operation



The wobble operation can be used during acceleration and deceleration when the stall prevention function is idle.

Select the appropriate inverter size to match the system requirement.

The wobble operation frequency range is determined by the upper limit and lower limit of the inverter frequency. If (center frequency + amplitude) is greater than the upper frequency limit, the output frequency is limited to the upper frequency limit; if (center frequency - Amplitude) is less than the lower frequency limit the output frequency is limited to the lower frequency limit.

20 - Speed Control Parameters

Code	Parameter Name / Range
20-00	**ASR gain 1** 0.00～250.00
20-01	**ASR integral time 1** 0.001～10.000 s
20-02	**ASR gain 2** 0.00～250.00
20-03	**ASR integral time 2** 0.001～10.000 s
20-04	**ASR integral time limit** 0～300 %
20-05	**ASR positive limit** 0.1 ～ 10 %
20-06	**ASR negative limit** 0.1 ～ 1 %
20-07	**Selection of acceleration and deceleration of P/PI** 0: PI speed control will be enabled only in constant speed. For the speed acceleration and deceleration, only use P control. 1: Speed control is enabled either in acceleration or deceleration.
20-08	**ASR delay time** 0.000～0.500 s
20-09	**Speed Observer Proportional(P) Gain1** 0.00～2.55
20-10	**Speed Observer Integral(I) Time 1** 0.01～10.00 s
20-11	**Speed Observer Proportional(P) Gain2** 0.00～2.55
20-12	**Speed Observer Integral(I) Time 2** 0.01～10.00 s
20-13	**Low-pass filter Time constant of speed feedback 1** 1～1000 msec
20-14	**Low-pass filter Time constant of speed feedback 2** 1～1000 msec
20-15	**ASR gain change frequency 1** 0.0～599.0 Hz
20-16	**ASR gain change frequency 2** 0.0～599.0 Hz
20-17	**Torque compensation gain at low speed** 0.00～2.50
20-18	**Torque compensation gain at high speed** -10～10%
20-33	**Detection Level at Constant Speed** 0.1～5.0 %

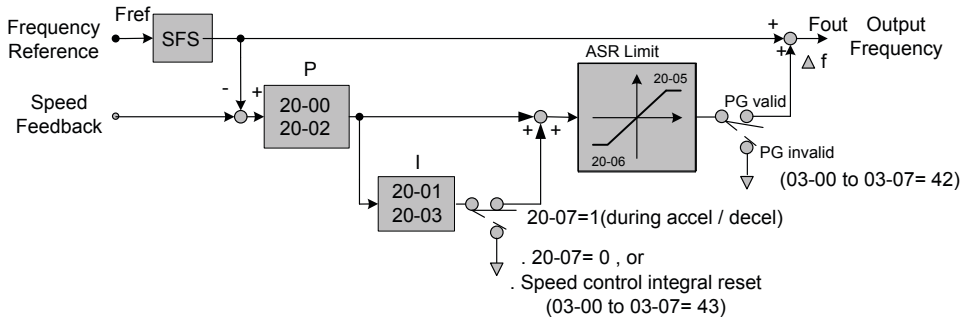
Parameter 20-33 is used when 20-07 is set to 0 and frequency command source is set to analog input mode. Analog input signal, owing to the noise, will cause the system to determine the operation does not reach the constant speed so the problem may occur. Thus, adjust parameter 20-33 to avoid this situation occurring..

The following figure an overview of the automatic speed regulator (ASR) block.

V/f + PG control mode:

The ASR function adjusts the output frequency to control the motor speed to minimize the difference between the frequency reference and actual motor speed.

Figure 4.4.107 ASR block diagram (V/f + PG)



If one of the multi-function input (03-00 to 03-07) is set to 42 (PG is disabled), the input can be used to enable or disable the speed control loop system (ASR).

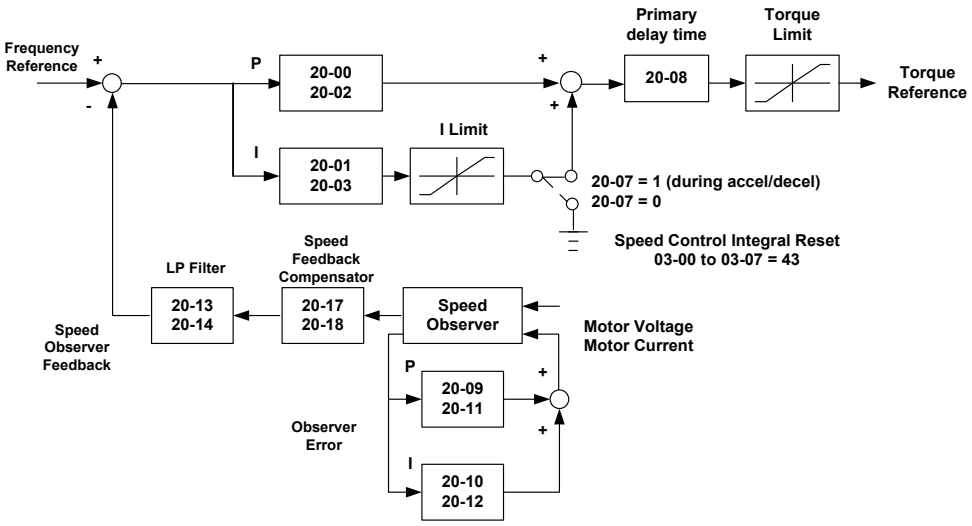
SLV control mode:

The ASR function adjusts the output frequency to control the motor speed to minimize the difference between the frequency reference and actual motor speed.

The ASR controller in SLV mode uses a speed estimator to estimate the motor speed. In order to reduce speed feedback signal interference, a low-pass filter and speed feedback compensator can be enabled.

The ASR integrator output can be disabled or limited. The ASR output is passed through a low-pass filter.

Figure 4.4.108 ASR block diagram (SLV mode)



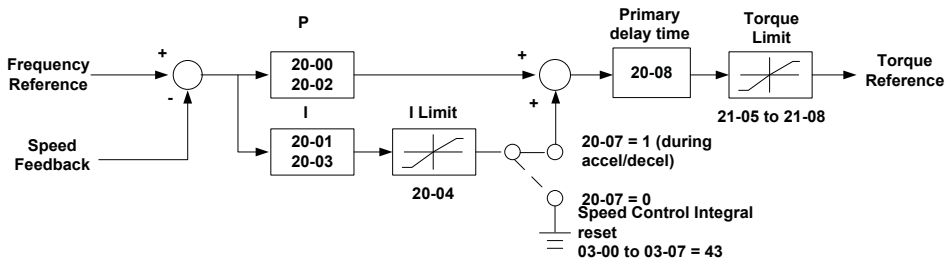
SV control mode and PMSV mode:

The ASR function adjusts the output frequency to control the motor speed to minimize the difference between the frequency reference and actual motor speed.

The ASR controller in SLV mode uses a speed estimator to estimate the motor speed. In order to reduce speed feedback signal interference, a low-pass filter and speed feedback compensator can be enabled.

The ASR integrator output can be disabled or limited. The ASR output is passed through a low-pass filter.

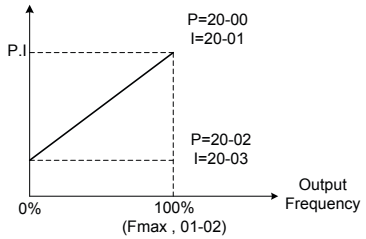
Figure 4.4.109 ASR block diagram (SV mode)



ASR setting in V/f +PG control mode

In V/f+PG mode, set the proportional (P) gain and integral (I) time at the minimum output frequency (20-02 and 20-03) and maximum output frequency (20-00 and 20-01). Refer to the figure 4.4.110.

Figure 4.4.110 ASR gain setting (V/f+PG)



Tuning the speed control ASR gain:

a) ASR gain tuning at minimum output frequency

1. Operate the motor at the lowest output frequency.
2. Increase the ASR proportional gain 2 (20-02) as much as possible without causing instability.
3. Decrease the ASR integral time 2(20-03) as much as possible without causing instability.
4. Check that the output current is less than 50% of the inverter rated current.

If the output current is more than 50% of the inverter rated current, decrease 20-02 and increase 20-03.

b) ASR gain tuning at maximum output frequency

1. Operate the motor at the highest output frequency (Fmax).
2. Increase the ASR proportional gain 1 (20-00) as much as possible without causing instability.
3. Decrease the ASR integral time 1(20-01) as much as possible without causing instability.

c) The gain tuning of acceleration / deceleration integral control (20-07)

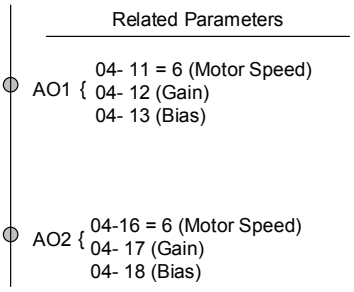
1. To enable during acceleration / deceleration operation set 20-07 = 1 (enabled), the integral control is enabled.
2. Integral control enables the motor speed to reach its target speed as soon as possible, but it may result in over or undershoot, as shown in Figure 4.4.113 & 4.4.114.
3. When one of multi-function digital inputs (03-00 to 03-07) is set to 43 (speed control integral reset), the input can be used to switch between P control and PI control of the speed control loop system (ASR). When the multi-function digital input is on, only P control is active and the integral is reset.

   a. If the speed overshoot occurs, reduce 20-00 system (ASR proportional gain) and increase the 20-01 system (ASR integral time 1).

   b. If the desired speed is not reached, reduce 20-02 system (ASR proportional gain 2) and increase 20-03 (ASR integral time 2).

   c. If you cannot eliminate the speed over or undershoot using the gain tuning described above, decrease the ASR + / - limit (20-05 / 20-06), to decrease the reference frequency compensation (Δf) limit. Since 20-05/20-06 cannot be changed during running, it is necessary to stop the inverter first and then decrease the ASR + / - limit.
4. See figure 4.4.111, observe the motor speed waveform and tune the gain at the same time.

Figure 4.4.111 Analog output setting



d) ASR+/-limit (20-05, 20-06)

ASR +/-limit is ASR frequency compensation limit and is set as a percentage of the maximum frequency output 01-02.

Note: If the frequency limit is set too low, the actual motor speed may not reach the target speed.

ASR setting (SV/SLV/PMSV control mode)

In SLV mode the ASR gain is divided into a high-speed and low-speed section. The speed controller has a high-speed gain 20-00/20-01 and a low-speed gain 20-02/20-03 that can be set independently.

a) The high/low switch frequency can be set with parameter 20-15 and 20-16. Similar to the ASR gain, the speed estimator has a high-speed gain 20-09/20-10 and a low-speed gain 20-11/20-12.

b) The speed estimator has a low-pass filter to reduce the speed feedback interference, parameter 20-13 and 20-14 are active at high speed as well as low speed. The switch between the high-speed and the low-speed is set by parameter 20-15 and 20-16.

c) 20-17 sets the low-speed compensation gain of the speed feedback.

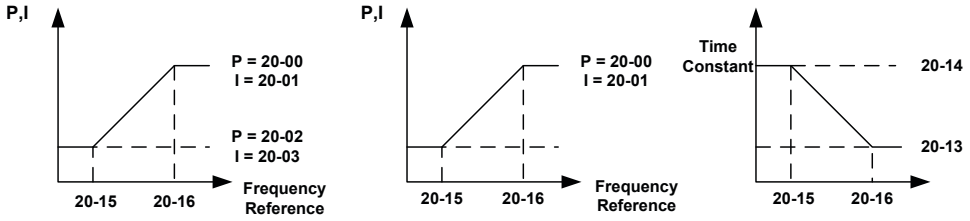
d) 20-18 sets the high-speed compensation gain of the speed feedback.

e) When the frequency reference is rises above the value set in 20-16, the ASR gain used is set by parameters 20-00 and 20-01.

f) When the frequency reference falls below the value set in 20-15, the ASR gain used is set by parameters 20-02 and 20-03.

g) Gain time constant is adjusted linearly when the speed command falls within the range of 20-15 to 20-16, for a smooth operation.

Figure 4.4.112 ASR gain setting (SLV mode)



SV and PMSV gain setting

In SV and PMSV mode the ASR gain is divided into a high-speed and low-speed section. The speed controller has a high-speed gain 20-00/20-01 and a low-speed gain 20-02/20-03 that can be set independently.

Tune the speed control gain

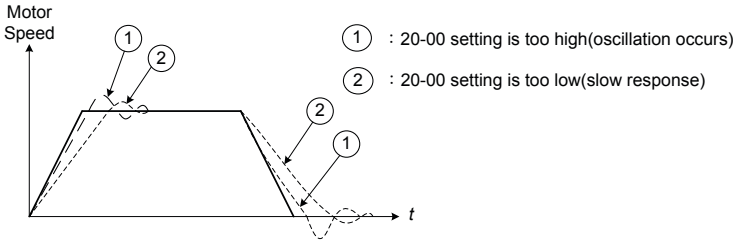
During ASR gain tuning, the multi-function analog output (AO1 and AO2 terminal) can be used to monitor the output frequency and motor speed (as shown in figure 4.4.112). Use parameters 20-00 ~ 20-03 for full speed range gain tuning in SV and PMSV mode.

a) Complete the parameter tuning in normal operation.

b) Increase ASR proportional gain 1 (20-00), ASR proportional gain 2 (20-02), carefully monitor system stability.

Use parameter 20-00 and 20-02 to adjust the speed response for each cycle. Tuning the settings of 20-00, 20-02 can increase system response, but may cause system instability. See figure 4.4.113.

Figure 4.4.113 System response of ASR proportion gain

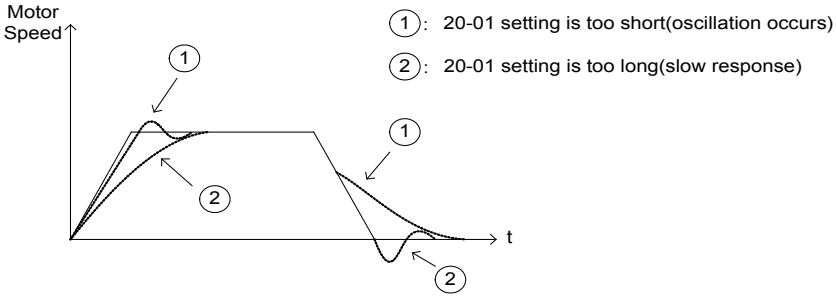


a) Reduce ASR integral time 1(20-01), ASR integral time 2 (20-02) and carefully monitor system stability.

1. A long integral time will result in poor system response.
2. If the integral time setting is too short, the system may become unstable Refer to the following figure.

While tuning ASR P and I gain the system may overshoot and an over voltage condition can occur. A braking unit (braking resistor) can be used to avoid an over voltage condition.

Figure 4.4.114 The response of ASR integral time



SLV mode gain tuning (20-00~20-03, 20-09~20-18) **and SLV2 mode gain tuning** (20-15, 20-16)

Tune the low-speed ASR P and I gain 20-02 ~ 20-03, make sure the reference frequency is below the value of parameter 20-15. P gain and integral time tuning is the same as for parameter 20-00 and 20-01 in SV mode.

Tune the high-speed ASR PI gain 20-00~20-01, make sure the reference frequency is above parameter 20-16 value. P gain and integral time tuning is the same as for parameter 20-00 and 20-01 under SV mode.

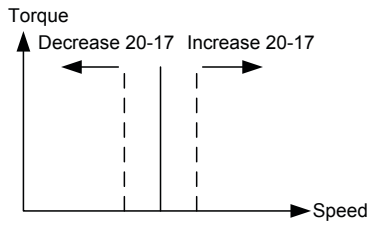
Both low-speed ASR gain and the high-speed gain can be set to the same values and only require to be adjusted in case of system instability.

In case tuning of the ASR P and I gain 20-00~20-03 does not improve the system response, reduce the low-pass filter time constant 20-13~20-14 to increase the bandwidth of the feedback system and re-tune the ASR gain.

- Tune low-speed low-pass filter time constant 20-14, make sure the reference frequency is below parameter 20-15 value
- Tune high-speed low-pass filter time constant 20-13 at frequency reference, make sure the reference frequency is above parameter 20-16 value.
- Increasing the low-pass filter time constant can limit the bandwidth of the speed feedback system and may reduce the system response. Increasing the low-pass time reduces the speed feedback signal interference but may results in sluggish system response when the load suddenly changes. Adjust the low-pass filter time if the load stays fairly constant during normal operation. The low bandwidth of the speed feedback must be supported by the low gain of ASR to ensure the stable operation.
- Decreasing the low-pass filter time constant may increase the bandwidth of the speed feedback and the system response. Decreasing the low-pass time may increase the speed feedback interference resulting in system instability when the load suddenly changes. Decrease the low-pass filter time is a quick system response is required for rapidly changing loads. The high bandwidth of the speed feedback allows for a relative high ASR gain.
- In case tuning 20-00 ~ 20-03 and the low-pass filter time constant 20-13 do not improve the system response time, tuning the PI gain 20-09 ~ 20-12 of the speed estimator may be required.
- Setting a high gain for the speed estimator (high proportion (P) gain and small integral (I) time) increases the bandwidth of the speed feedback, but may cause speed feedback interference resulting in system instability.
- Setting a low gain for the speed estimator (small proportion (P) gain and high integral (I) time) decreases the bandwidth of the speed feedback, may improve speed feedback interference resulting in a more stable system.

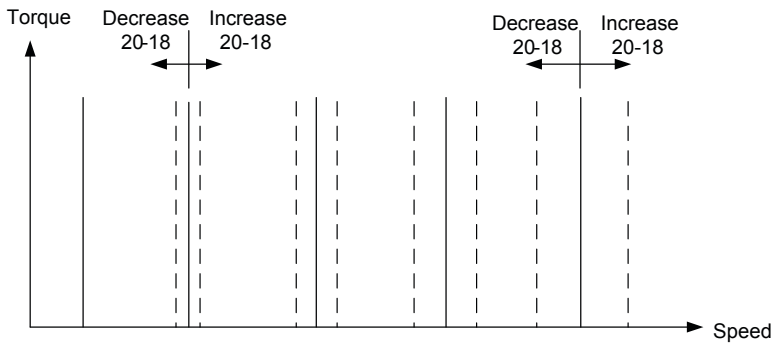
- The default values for the ASR can be used in most applications, no adjustment is required. Adjusting the low-pass filter time and speed estimator gains requires a good understanding of the overall system. If a high-speed system response in combination with stable operation is required consider using SLV or SV control mode.
- Parameter 20-15 sets the gain switch frequency at low-speed and parameter 20-16 sets the gain switch frequency at high-speed.
- Operating at a speed below 20-15 will result in a larger excitation current for low-speed operation accuracy. When the frequency reference rises above 20-16, the inverter will output the rated excitation current at the no-load voltage (02-19).
- For general purpose applications parameter 20-15 should be set to a value of 5 ~ 50% of the motor base frequency.
- If this value is too high, the inverter output may saturate. Parameter 20-16 should be set to a value of 4Hz or more above the value of 20-08.
- When experiencing speed jitter at high speed and stable operation during mid-range speed while operating a heavy load (>100%), it is recommended to reduce the no-load voltage (02-19) or tune the FOC parameters (18-05 ~ 18-06).
- Parameter 20-17 and 20-18 are for compensating speed feedback at low speed and high speed.
- Use parameter 20-17 to adjust the torque compensation gain for the low speed range. By tuning 20-17an offset is added to the torque-speed curve. Increase 20-17 when the no-load speed is lower than the frequency reference. Decrease 20-17 when the no-load speed is higher than the frequency reference. The effect on the torque-speed curve from 20-17 is shown as the following figure.

Figure 4.4.115 Effect on the torque-speed curve from 20-17



- Use parameter 20-18 to adjust the torque compensation gain for middle to high speed range. For most general purpose applications it is not necessary to adjust the 20-18. By tuning 20-18an offset is added to the torque-speed curve. Increase 20-18 when the no-load speed is lower than the frequency reference. Decrease 20-18 when the no-load speed is higher than the frequency reference. The effect on the torque-speed curve from 20-18 is shown as the following figure 4.4.116.

Figure 4.4.116 Effect on the torque-speed curve from 20-17



(1) ASR main delay time (20-08).

a) Does not required to be adjusted for general purpose applications

b) When the set value of 20-08 is set high, the speed response will and therefore system response will decrease improving system stability.

(2) ASR integral limit (20-04)

a) Setting a small value may prevent system response when the load suddenly changes.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
20-19	**Overspeed (OS) selection** 0: Deceleration to stop 1: Coast to stop 2: Continue to operate
20-20	**Overspeed (OS) detection level** 0～120 %
20-21	**Overspeed (OS) detection time** 0.0～2.0 sec
20-22	**Speed deviation (DEV) selection** 0: Deceleration to stop 1: Coast to stop 2: Continue to operate
20-23	**Speed deviation (DEV) detection level** 0～50 %
20-24	**Speed deviation (DEV) detection time** 0.0～10.0 sec
20-25	**Selection of PG Open** 0: Deceleration to stop 1: Coast to stop 2: Continue to operate
20-26	**Detection time of PG Open** 0.0～10.0 s
20-27	**PG pulse number** 0～60000 ppr
20-28	**Selection of PG rotation direction** 0: Forward as counter -clockwise rotation 1: Forward as clockwise rotation
20-29	**PG pulse dividing ratio** 001～132
20-30	**PG gear ratio 1** 1～1000
20-31	**PG gear ratio 2** 1～1000

- **PG card is required** (EXP-OC-VDI100 / EXP-LD-VDI100 / EXP-LD-PM-VDI100): PG pulse divider ratio can be set parameter 20-29.
- **PG feedback setting**

(1) Over speed operation setting (20-19 to 20-21)

a) When the motor speed exceeds the tuning limit, an error is detected.

If the motor speed feedback exceeds the value of 20-20 (overspeed detection level) for the time specified in 20-12 (over speed detection delay time) an over-speed (OS) condition is detected.

b) Overspeed detection selection (20-19) specifies the stop method for the inverter in case of an overspeed condition.

(2) PG Speed deviation setting (20-22 to 20-24)

a) When the speed deviation (difference between the set speed and the actual motor speed) exceeds the tuning limit, an error is detected.

b) If the speed deviation is greater than the value of 20-23 (deviation detection level) for the time specified in 20-24 (deviation detection delay time), a speed deviation (DEV) is detected.

c) Speed deviation is based on the reference frequency ± speed deviation width, parameter 20-23.

d) Speed deviation detection selection (20-22) specifies the stop method for the inverter in case of a speed deviation condition.

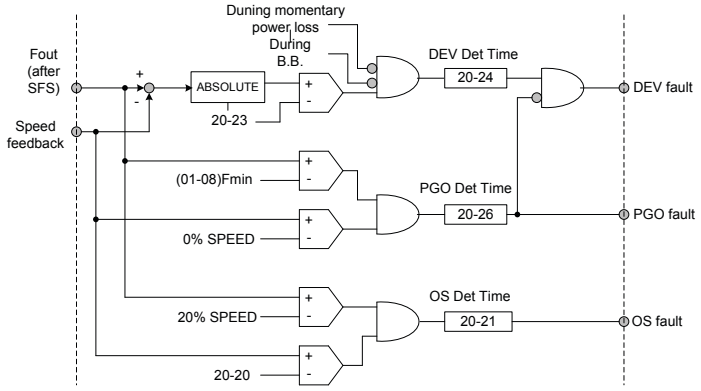
(3) PG detection setting (20-25 to 20-26)

a) When the inverter no longer received pulses fro, the PG feedback for the time specified in 20-26 a PG open condition is detected.

b) PG open detection selection (20-25) specifies the stop method for the inverter in case of a PG open condition.

Refer to figure 4.4.117 for the PG fault detection block diagram.

Figure 4.4.117 Logic diagram PG feedback failure detection



(4) Set PG pulse (20-27)

a) Set PG of pulse number of the encoder for phase A or phase B for each cycle

b) If a gearbox is used between the motor and PG the gear ratio can be set with parameter 20-30 and 20-31.

There are two parameters referred as encoder pulse number: 17-07 and 20-27.

After 17-07 is entered,

- If auto tune is not executed, or not completed successfully, value of 17-07 will be overwritten by 20-27 automatically.
- If auto tune is done successfully, 20-27 will be overwritten by 17-07.

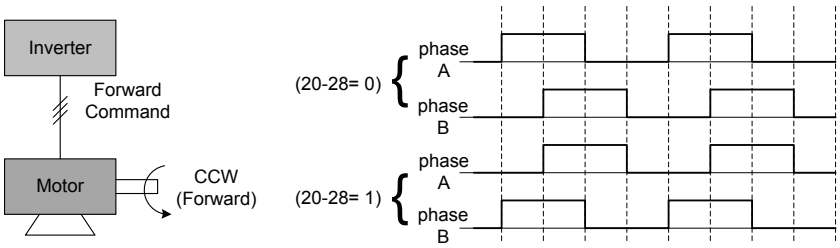
(5) PG rotation direction (20-28)

Parameter is used to set the motor direction and PG direction. Make sure phase A or phase B is leading for motor forward direction operation.

20-28=0: Forward operation, phase A is leading (phase B is leading for reversal operation).

20-28=1: Forward operation, phase B is leading (phase A is leading for reversal operation).

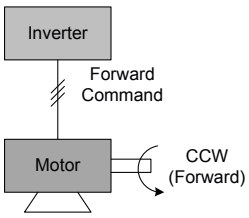
Figure 4.4.118 PG and motor rotation direction



Motor direction is determined as below:

Forward: The motor direction is counter-clockwise when inverter runs in forward direction (see figure 4.4.119.)

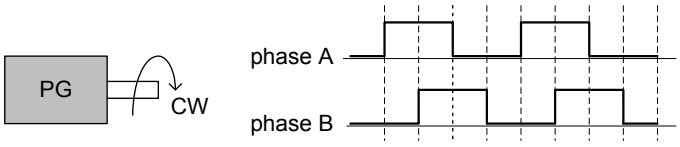
Figure 4.4.119 Motor operation direction



Forward: The motor direction is clockwise when inverter runs in forward direction (see figure 4.4.120.)

Refer to the below figure 4.4.120 for PG feedback pulses.

Figure 4.4.120 PG operation direction



(6) PG pulse dividing ratio (20-29)

Sets the pulse divider ratio between the PG input and PG output.

The left most digit (3rd) represent the numerator and the last to represent the denominator.

Ratio is calculated as follows: 20-29= □ □□, = n kk

Range n: 0 to 1

Range k: 1 to 32

Ratio = (1+n)/k

Examples:

20-29=001 → n=0, k=1, proportion = (1+0)/1=1

20-29=032 → n=0, k=32, proportion = (1+0)/32=1/32

20-29=132 → n=1, k=32, proportion = (1+1)/32=1/16

(7) Gear ratio of PG and motor (20-30, 20-31).

Gear ratio specifies when a gearbox is connected between the PG and the motor

a) Set the gear ratio of the load side parameter 20-31.

b) Set the gear ratio of the motor side parameter 20-30.

Motor speed is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Motor Speed(RPM)} = \frac{\text{No. of input pulses from PG} \times 60}{\text{PG pulses (20-27)}} \times \frac{\text{No. of PG gear teeth 2 (20-31)}}{\text{No. of PG gear teeth 1 (20-30)}}$$

Note: The response speed in V / F + PG mode is less than that of SV mode.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
20-32	**Special encoder selection** 0: None 1: Resolver

Select encoder type. Power to the inverter needs to be cycled for changes to take effect.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
20-34	**Compensation Gain of Derating** 0～25600

This gain effect is the same as ASR proportional gain (20-00, 20-02). And if this parameter is coupled with low-pass filter time constant (20-35), it can avoid oscillation.

It is suggested that the setting value of parameter 20-34 is 30~50.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
20-35	**Compensation Time of Derating** 0～30000 mSec

This time constant is used for suppressing the oscillation produced by 20-34. But too large compensation time constant will cause slower output response and then is unfavorable for turned compensation.

It is suggested that the setting value of parameter 20-35 is 50~100ms.

Refer to Fig.4.4.108 and Fig. 4.4.109. Torque compensation function of derating can reduce the characteristics of ASR turning around under shock load.

21 - Torque And Position Control Parameters

Code	Parameter Name / Range

21-00 Torque control selection

0: Speed control
1: Torque control

21-01 Filter time of torque reference

0～1000 msec

21-02 Speed limit selection

0: according AI input
1: according to the set value of 21-03
2: Input by the Communication Address (2502H)

21-03 Speed limit value

-120～120 %

21-04 Speed limit bias

0～120 %

21-00: Torque control selection

Select between speed control and torque control in SV mode.

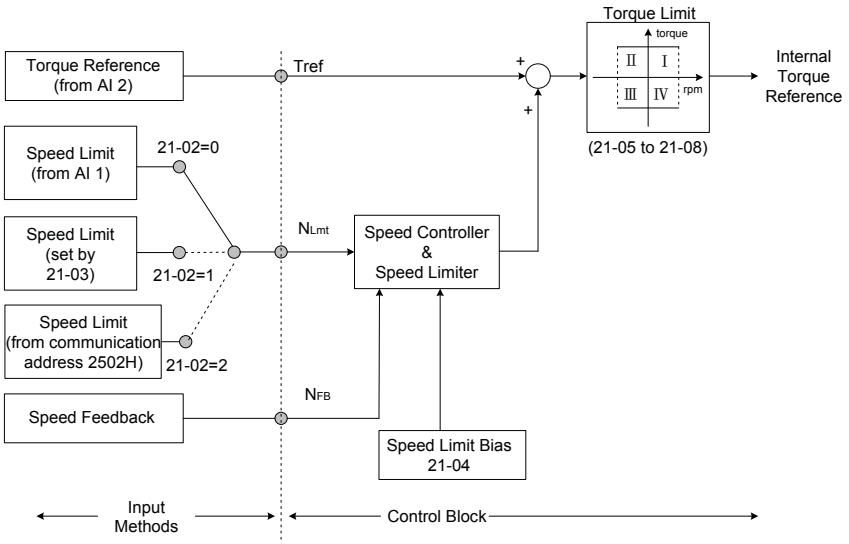
21-00= 0: Speed control (20-00, 20-09), ASR setting

21-00= 1: Torque control (21-01 to 4), torque control setting

A multi-function digital input terminal (03-00 to 03-08) set to 44 (speed / torque control switching) can be used to switch between speed and torque mode externally. When the input terminal is active torque control is selected otherwise speed control is selected.

Refer to figure 4.4.108 for the speed control architecture and figure 4.4.121 for torque control architecture.

Figure 4.4.121 Block figure of the torque control



Torque Control

The torque reference command (Tref) uses analog input AI2 (04-05=15)

Note: Torque reference command cannot be set via the keypad.

Multi-function analog input (AI2) can used for torque reference (04-05=15) (torque) or torque compensation level (04-05=16).

The direction (torque output) of the motor depends on the polarity of the analog input signal (AI2) instead of the direction of the run command.

Analog input AI2: Positive voltage forward torque reference (Motor direction counter clockwise).

Analog input AI2: Negative voltage reverse torque reference (Motor direction clockwise).

To switch to a negative torque reference set one of the multi-function digital input (03-00 to 03-07) to 45 (negative torque command), and activate the digital input terminal (Motor direction clockwise).

Table 4.4.16 Torque input method

Input	Input terminal	Parameter setting	Description
Voltage input (0 -10V)	AI2 (SW1-2=" V ")	04-00=0,2	Terminal AI2 signal level: 0 - 10V
		04-05=15	AI2 used as for torque reference
Current input (4 - 20mA)	AI2 (SW1-2=" I ")	04-00=1,3	Terminal AI2 signal level: 4 - 20mA
		04-05=15	AI2 used as for torque reference

21-01: Torque filter time

Time constant used to reduce the torque signal interference and adjust the torque response. Increase filter time in case the system becomes unstable.

21-02/21-03: Speed limit input setting

Limits the motor speed while operating in torque control. When the external torque reference and the system load are out of balance the speed limit may be used to prevent the motor from damaging the system.

The speed limit can be set via the digital inputs or using and analog input signal to set the speed limit level. Refer to the table 4.4.17 for the speed limit input method.

Table 4.4.17 Speed limit input method

Input method		Input terminal	Related parameter setting	Description
1	Voltage input (-10V – 10V)	AI1	21-02=0	Analog input (AI1 or AI2) as speed limit
			00-05=1	Analog input (AI1 or AI2 is set by 04-05) as reference frequency input
			04-00=2,3	Terminal AI1 signal level : -10V - 10V (if the speed limit is plus value, set 04-00=0, 1)
	Voltage input (10V - 10V)	AI2 (SW2=" V ")	21-02=0	Analog input (AI1 or AI2) as speed limit
			00-05=1	Analog input (AI1 or AI2 is set by 04-05) as reference frequency input
			04-00=0,2	Terminal AI2 signal level : 0V - 10V
			04-05=12	AI2 will be added to terminal AI1 as speed limit value
	Current input (4 - 20mA)	AI2 (SW2=" I ")	21-02=0	Analog input (AI1 or AI2) as speed limit
			00-05=1	Analog input (AI1 or AI2 is set by 04-05) as reference frequency input
			04-00=1,3	Terminal AI2 signal level : 4 – 20mA
			04-05=12	AI2will be added to terminal AI1 as speed limit value
2	Parameter 21-03 setting	-	21-02=1	Set the speed limit to be controlled by 21-03
			21-03	Set speed limit
3	Communication Input (2502H)	S+ & S-	21-02=2	Communication is used to be the speed limit.

The rotation direction in speed control depends on the speed limit signal:

- Positive voltage: Forward, speed limit (21-03 + 21-04).
- Reverse speed limit is zero or reversal direction (-21-04).
- Negative voltage: Reverse, speed limit (-21-03-21-04).
- Forward, speed limit is zero or forward direction (21-04).

If the speed limit bias is set to 0, the motor speed will be limited to 0 when the rotation direction of the motor and the speed limit are in reverse.

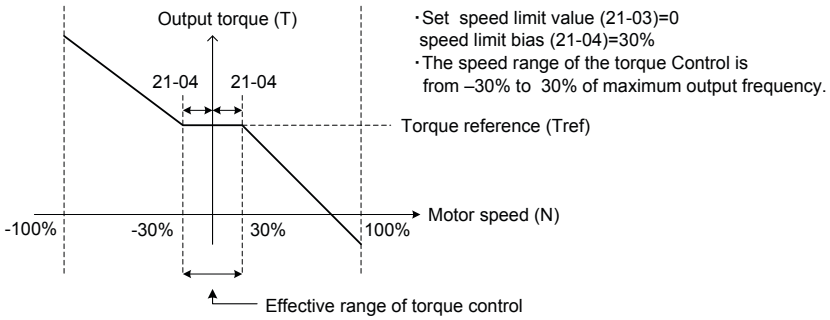
Example: The speed limit analog signal is a positive voltage and the motor is in forward operation, then the effective speed range in torque control is from 0 to the analog speed limit value.

21-04: Speed limit bias setting

Speed limit bias (21-04) is used to adjust the boundaries of the speed limit. The speed limit bias (21-04) can be used to set the same limit value in forward and reversal direction and is set as a percentage of the maximum output frequency (01-02).

Example 1: Set 30% speed limit in forward and reverse direction.

Figure 4.4.122 Speed limit setting



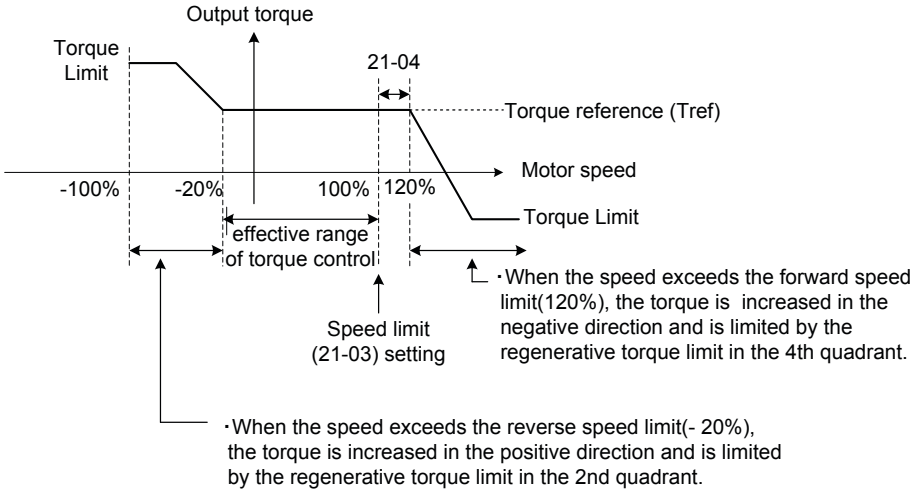
Example 2:

Settings: 1. Speed limit value (21-03) =100% (positive speed limit)

2. Speed limit bias (21-04) = 20%

The speed range in torque control is from -20% (21-04) to 120% (21-03+21-04)

Figure 4.4.123 Speed limit setting (Example 2)



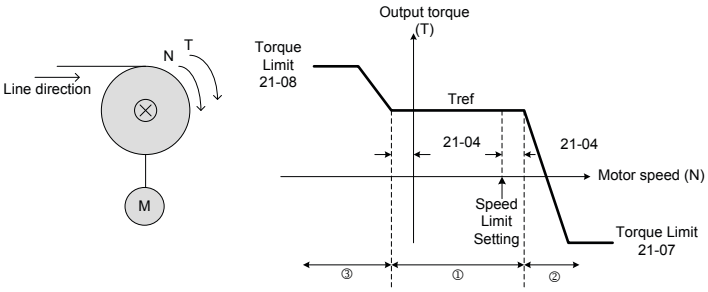
Example: Torque limit and speed limit operation:

In this example the torque limit and speed limit are used in a winding and unwind operation.

Winding operation

The line speed (N) and motor torque (T) are in the same direction of the motor. Refer to Figure 4.4.124

Figure 4.4.124 Winding operation



(1) Speed limit bias (-21-04) > Motor Speed > speed limit bias (+21-04) → torque based on Tref.

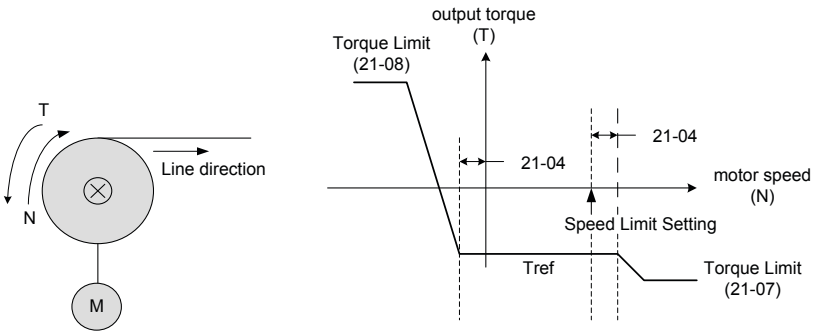
(2) Motor speed (N) > speed limit bias +21-04 → speed limit will output negative torque to prevent the increase of motor speed.

(3) Motor speed (N) <-21-04 → speed limit will output a forward torque to prevent an increase of speed.

Unwinding operation

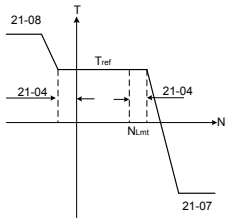
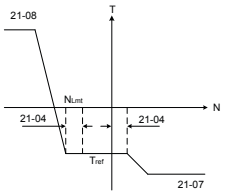
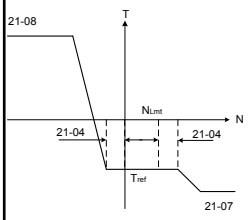
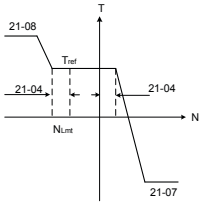
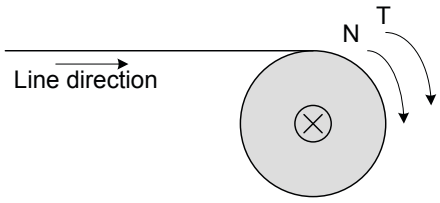
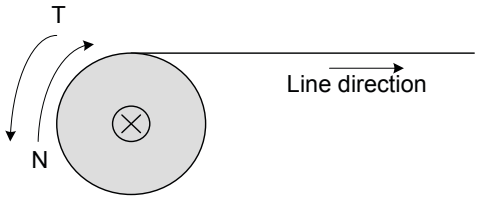
The line speed (N) and motor torque (T) are in opposite direction

Figure 4.4.125 Unwind operation



The relationship among Tref (torque reference), NLmt (speed limit) and N (motor speed) is shown below when used in winding operation and roll-out operation.

Figure 4.4.126 Winding and roll-out operations

Operations	Winding operation		Unwind operation	
T-N curve				
Operation direction	Forward	Reverse	Forward	Reverse
Tref (Torque reference)	+	−	−	+
NLmt (Speed limit)	+	−	+	−
Architecture				

Torque compensation

Torque compensation is used to compensate for torque loss due to mechanical damage or other losses. Multi-function analog input AI2 can used for torque compensation (04-05 = 16, 04-07/08 Gain/ Bias).

Set the appropriate signal level for the torque compensation. The torque compensation direction is based on the analog signal polarity, not by the direction of the run command.

When Tcomp is fixed at a positive voltage (or current) results in a positive torque compensation (the rotation of motor shaft is counterclockwise).

Code	Parameter Name / Range
21-05	**Positive torque limit** 0~300 %
21-06	**Negative torque limit** 0~300 %
21-07	**Forward regenerating torque limit** 0~300 %
21-08	**Reversal regenerating torque limit** 0~300 %

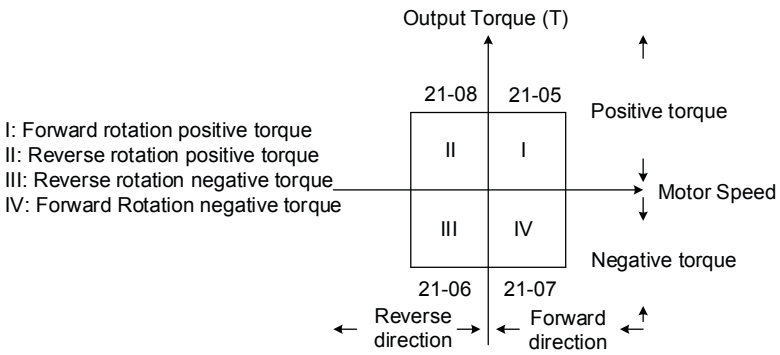
Use the torque limit function to limit the torque applied to the load, or limit the regenerative torque.

In speed control the torque limit function has a higher priority than the motor speed control and compensation. This might result in extended acceleration, deceleration times and a reduction in motor speed.

Torque limit can be set in two ways:
- Use torque limit parameters (21-05 to 21-08) to set a fixed torque limit.
- Set the torque limit by using the multi-function analog input (AI2).

There are four torque limits that can be set separately, one for each quadrant:
(I) Positive torque limit in forward direction (21-05 positive torque limit)
(II) Positive torque limit of reverse direction (21-06 negative torque limit)
(III) Negative torque limit in reverse direction (21-07 forward regenerating torque limit)
(IV) Negative torque limit in forward direction (21-08 reversal regenerating torque limit)
Refer to Figure 4.4.127.

Figure 4.4.127 Torque limit setting



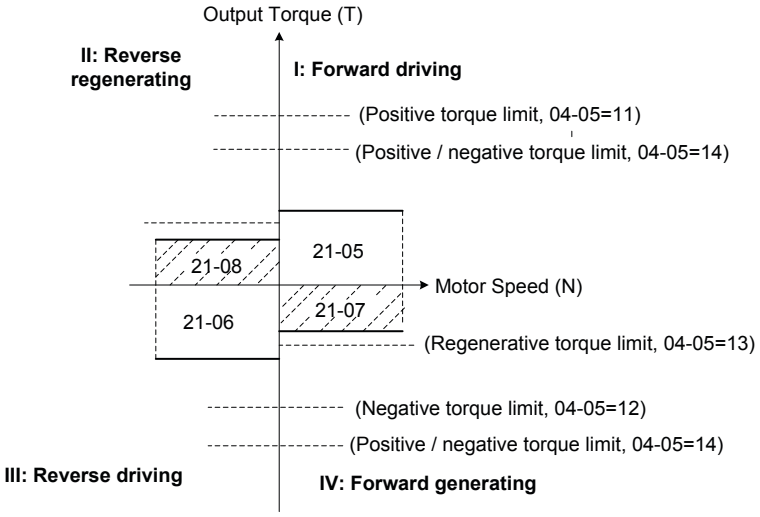
Torque limit setting by using multi-function analog input AI2 (04-05).

Table 4.4.18 Torque limit analog input

04-05 (AI2)	Function
11	Positive torque limit
12	Negative torque limit
13	Regenerative torque limit (for both forward and reversal directions).
14	Positive/negative torque limit (positive and negative detection torque limit)

Set the analog input terminal (AI2) signal level (04-00), gain (04-07) and bias (04-08)
The default setting for the analog input AI2 is 0 -10V representing 0 – 100% of the motor rated torque).
Figure 4.4.128 shows the relationship between the output torque and the torque limit.

Figure 4.4.128 Analog input torque limit (AI2)



When the analog input is set to positive torque limit (value = 11) the torque limit is active in the third and fourth quadrant.in the reverse direction (regenerative torque in the second quadrant).
When the analog input is set to negative torque limit (value = 12) the torque limit is active in the third and fourth

quadrant.

When the analog input is set to regenerative torque limit (value = 13) the torque limit is active in the second and fourth quadrant can be controlled.

When the analog input is set to positive/negative torque limit (value = 14) the torque limit is active in all four quadrants.

When the analog input is at maximum (10V or 20mA), the torque limit is 100% of the motor rated torque. In order to increase the torque limit above 100% the analog input gain (04-07) has to set to a value greater than 100%. For example: 200.0% of the gain will result in the torque limit of 200% of motor rated torque at 10V (20mA) analog input level.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
21-09	**Maximum frequency of position control** 0.1～100 Hz
21-10	**The command of rotation cycle number of section 0** -9999～9999
21-11	**The command of the pulse number of section 0** -9999～9999
21-12	**The command of rotation cycle number of section 1** -9999～9999
21-13	**The command of the pulse number of section 1** -9999～9999
21-14	**The command of rotation cycle number of section 2** -9999～9999
21-15	**The command of the pulse number of section 2** -9999～9999
21-16	**The command of rotation cycle number of section 3** -9999～9999
21-17	**The command of the pulse number of section 3** -9999～9999
21-18	**The command of rotation cycle number of section 4** -9999～9999
21-19	**The command of the pulse number of section 4** -9999～9999
21-20	**The command of rotation cycle number of section 5** -9999～9999
21-21	**The command of the pulse number of section 5** -9999～9999
21-22	**The command of rotation cycle number of section 6** -9999～9999
21-23	**The command of the pulse number of section 6** -9999～9999
21-24	**The command of rotation cycle number of section 7** -9999～9999
21-25	**The command of the pulse number of section 7** -9999～9999
21-26	**The command of rotation cycle number of section 8** -9999～9999
21-27	**The command of the pulse number of section 8** -9999～9999

Code	Parameter Name / Range
21-28	**The command of rotation cycle number of section 9** -9999～9999
21-29	**The command of the pulse number of section 9** -9999～9999
21-30	**The command of rotation cycle number of section 10** -9999～9999
21-31	**The command of the pulse number of section 10** -9999～9999
21-32	**The command of rotation cycle number of section 11** -9999～9999
21-33	**The command of the pulse number of section 11** -9999～9999
21-34	**The command of rotation cycle number of section 12** -9999～9999
21-35	**The command of the pulse number of section 12** -9999～9999
21-36	**The command of rotation cycle number of section 13** -9999～9999
21-37	**The command of the pulse number of section 13** -9999～9999
21-38	**The command of rotation cycle number of section 14** -9999～9999
21-39	**The command of the pulse number of section 14** -9999～9999
21-40	**The command of rotation cycle number of section 15** -9999～9999
21-41	**The command of the pulse number of section 15** -9999～9999
21-42	**Pos. Mode Sel** 0: Switch to position mode when output frequency < 01-08. 1: Z Phase Locked Function
21-43	**Offset Angle** 0 ～9999 Pulse

21-09 Maximum frequency for position control

Maximum output frequency when moving to the next position. The position control function uses aceleration time 1 (00-14) / deceleration time 1 (00-15).

In the SV control mode, multi-function digital input terminals (03-00 to 03-07) can be used to select the position. See table 4.4.19.

Figure 4.3.129 Zero-servo positioning

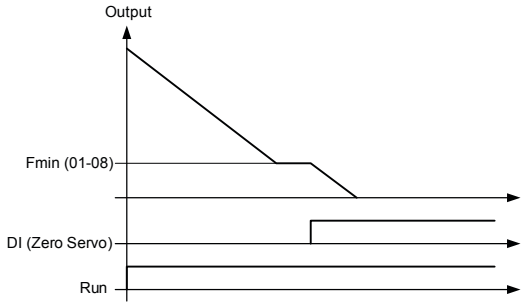


Table 4.4.19 Multi-position positioning function setting

Digital Input setting 03-00～03-07	Function
02	Multi-speed/position setting command 1
03	Multi-speed/position setting command 2
04	Multi-speed/position setting command 3
05	Multi-speed/position setting command 4
46	Zero-Servo command
51	Select between speed control and position control
52	Position command enable

Zero-servo positioning function (Zero-Srvo):

When the output frequency falls below Fmin and the zero-servo input is active, the position is locked in and the inverter enters zero-servo positioning mode (Zero-Srvo). Positioning command PosRef is origin, as shown in figure 4.4.129.

Refer to parameter 11-49 and 11-50 for zero-servo gain and zero-servo count and parameter 20-02 and 20-03 to setup the speed regulator function.

Multi-position function (MultiPosRef):

Parameter 21-42 is set to 0 and the speed is lower than the lowest frequency so the inverter will enter into the position mode. If input multi-speed and multi-position command switch (DI is set to 51) in the zero-srvo mode, multi-speed command 1~4 is transformed to multi-position command 1~4 and the origin of zero-srvo mode has 17-section position. Refer to Fig.4.4.130.

Spindle Positioning Function (Z-phase locked function)

Parameter 21-42 is set to 1 and the speed is lower than the lowest frequency so the inverter will enter into the position mode when Z-phase signal appears. The origin is positioned in z phase signal and the setting value of parameter 21-43. It can be also coupled with multi-position function.

Z phase bias value of monitoring parameter 12-78 will display the bias between Z phase and the current position.

User can rotate the motor at one cycle depending on the rotation direction. Z phase bias value of parameter 12-78 is the differential value between steering position Z point after capturing the position of Z point. Make the value of 12-78 input the offset angle of parameter 21-43 after the position is confirmed. Then the origin is positioned at Z phase signal + the setting value of parameter 21-43.

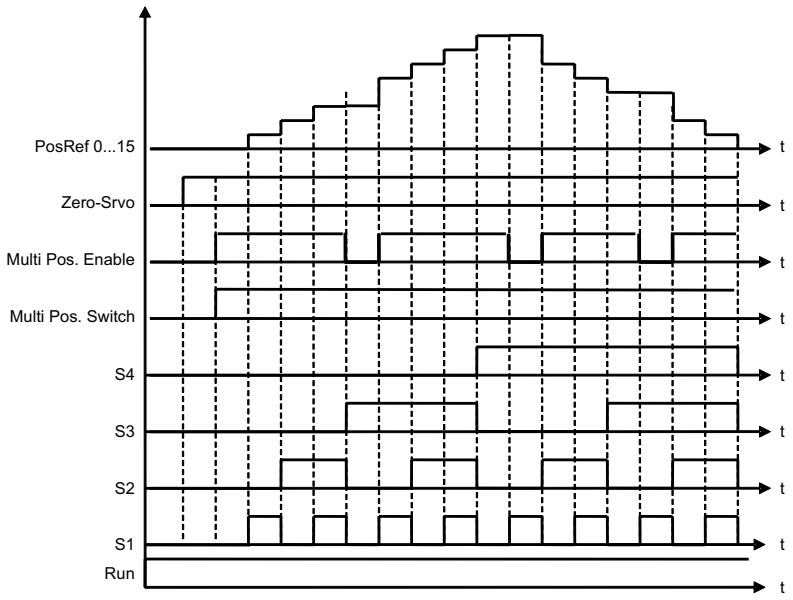
Note: If the motor is just at power on and does not pass the Z point, parameter 12-78 will display 9999.

Position control:

- Activate Run command (RUN)
- Activate Zero-Servo command (Zero-Srvo)
- Activate Position enable command (MultiPosEn)
- Select a position with the multi-function digital inputs (PosRef)

Refer to figure 4.4.130.

Figure 4.4.130 Multi-positioning logic diagram

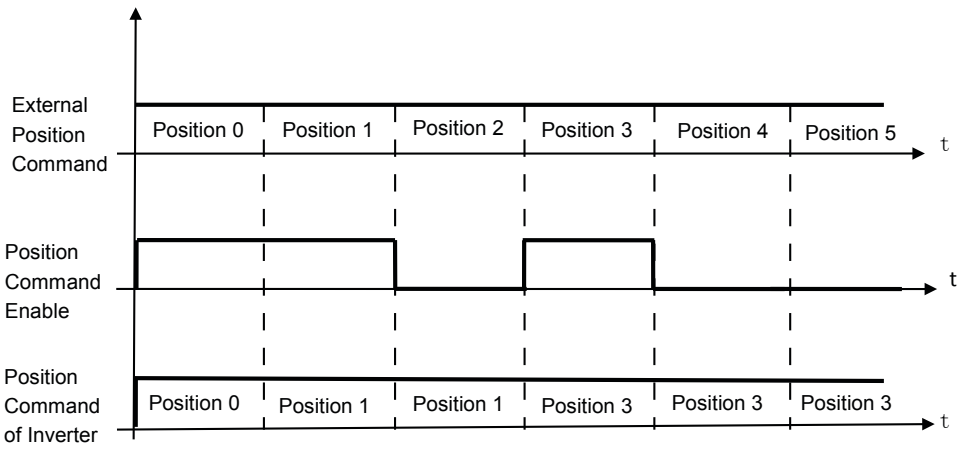


Refer to parameter 20-28 to set PG motor direction.

A position is defined by the number of rotations plus the number of pulses.

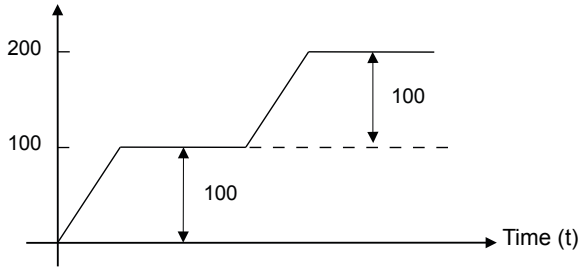
When multi-position function is used, position command enable (Multi Pos. Enable, DI is set to 52) is required to be ON so the inverter can receive the external position command. Refer to Fig. 4.4.131.

Figure 4.4.131 Position Enable Diagram



Multi-position mode is the absolute type. If the first section is at 100 pulse and make the motor rotate at more than 100 pulse, then the second section is required to set at 200 pulse. Refer to Fig. 4.4.132.

Figure 4.4.132 the absolute type diagram



Position setting (21-10~21-41):

Motor Position Setting of N section = Rotation Cycles Command of N section x PG Pulse (20-27) + Pulse Command of N section

Example: 2 Positions

Motor encoder is 1024 PPR.

Position 1: Rotate motor shaft in forward direction 180 degrees, set rotation cycle to 0 and pulse number to 512 (1/2 x 1024). Positive number indicated forward direction.

Position 2: Rotate motor shaft 1reverse 270 degrees (-768 pulses), set rotation cycle to 0 and pulse number to -768 (- 3/4 x 1024). Negative number indicated forward direction.

22 - PM Motor Parameters

Code	Parameter Name / Range
22-00	**PM motor rated power** 0.00～600.00 Kw
22-02	**PM motor rated current** 25%～200% inverter's rated current
22-03	**PM motor's pole number** 2～96 Poles
22-04	**PM Motor's rated rotation speed** 1～60000 rpm
22-05	**PM motor's maximum rotation speed** 1～60000 rpm
22-06	**PM motor rated frequency** 0.1～599.0 Hz

The PM parameter group can be restored to factory default be initializing the inverter (13-00).

(01) PM motor rated power (22-00)

Set the motor power according to the motor nameplate.

(02) PM motor rated current (22-02)

Set the motor full load according to the motor nameplate.

(03) PM motor pole number (22-03).

Set the number of motor poles according to the motor nameplate.

(04) PM motor rated speed (22-04)

Set parameter 22-04 or 22-06, the inverter will automatically calculate the one or the other.

Set the motor rated speed in rpm according to the motor nameplate.

Note: Only set parameter 22-04 or 22-06, the inverter will automatically calculate the other one.

Formula: n (22-04) = 120*f (22-06) / P(22-03)

(05) PM motor maximum rotation speed (22-05)

Set the maximum motor rated speed in rpm according to the motor nameplate.

(06) PM motor rated frequency (22-06)

Set the motor rated frequency according to the motor nameplate.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
22-08	**PM Encoder Type** 0: TAMAGAWA Non Wire-Saving Encoder 1: TAMAGAWA Wire-Saving Encoder 2: SUMTAK Wire-Saving Encoder 3: General Incremental Encoder 4: Sine Wave
22-10	**PM SLV Start Current** 20 ～ 120% Motor Rated Current
22-11	**I/F Mode Start Frequency Switching Point** 1.0 ～ 20%
22-12	**KP Value of Speed Estimation** 1～10000
22-13	**KI Value of Speed Estimation** 1～1024
22-14	**Armature Resistance of PM Motor** 0.001 ～ 30.000 Ω

22-15 D-axis Inductance of PM Motor

0.01 ～ 300.00 mH

22-16 Q-axis Inductance of PM Motor

0.01 ～ 300.00 mH

22-18 Flux-Weakening Limit

0～100 %

22-20 Offset angle of the magnetic pole and PG origin

0～360 deg

22-21 PM motor tuning

0: PM Motor Tuning is not Active
1: Auto tune for PMSLV
2: Auto tune for PMSV

22-22 Fault history of PM motor tuning

0: No error
1: Static magnetic alignment fault.
2: Without PG option card
3: Rotation pole alignment is forced to stop
4: Error of Encoder Feedback Direction.
5: Loop adjustment is time out
6: Encoder error
7: Other errors of motor tuning
8: Current abnormity occurs when aligning rotation magnetic pole
9: Current abnormity occurs while loop adjustment
10: Reserved
11: Stator Resistance Measurement Timeout

22-23 PM SLV acceleration time

0.1～10.0 s

22-08: PM Encoder Type

After PM encoder type is adjusted, the inverter is required to reconnect to renew the system.

If user does not need the specified encoder types, select item 3 to avoid the error. When item 3 is selected, run start is the strong magnetic start and the current is about 80% setting value of the rated current (22-02) at start.

Sine Wave card is for Heidenhain ERN 1387 and ECN 1313.

22-10: PM SLV Start Current

Set torque current at start and the unit is the percentage of motor rated current.

22-11: I/F Mode Start Frequency Switching Point

This function is for the switching point from open-loop to close-loop in PMSLV mode. The unit is percentage for rated speed of motor .It recommends that over 5% for 400V Class and over 10% for 230V Class.

22-12: KP Value of Speed Estimation; 22-13: KI Value of Speed Estimation

It is used for adjusting speed response performance. The higher the setting value is, the faster the motor response is. But the higher setting value will cause the controlled object to oscillate and unstable. If the setting value is lower, speed deviation range will be larger. So adjust appropriate setting value in accordance with the field devices.

22-14: Armature Resistance of PM Motor

Set resistor for each phase of the motor in unit of 0.001Ω. It is set automatically when the motor auto-tunes (22-21).

Note: Do not be confused with line-to-line resistance.

22-15: D-axis Inductance of PM Motor

Set motor's D-axis inductance in unit of 0.001mH. It is set automatically when the motor auto-tunes (22-21).

22-16: Q-axis Inductance of PM Motor

Set motor's Q-axis Inductance in unit of 0.001mH. It is set automatically when the motor auto-tunes (22-21).

22-18: Flux-Weakening Limit

If the motor's maximum rotation speed (22-05) is set to be higher than the motor's rated rotation speed (22-04), it will automatically start the flux-weakening control. It is set to limit the maximum flux-weakening energy and the unit is the percentage of motor rated current.

22-20: Offset Angle of the Magnetic Pole and PG Origin

Magnetic pole alignment offset value is stored in this parameter after tuning.

22-21: PM Motor Tuning

Warning

Sudden start: the inverter and motor may start unexpectedly during Auto-Tuning, which could result in death or serious injury. Make sure the area surrounding of the motor and load are clear before proceeding with Auto-Tuning.

Démarrage inopiné *: l'inverseur et le moteur peuvent démarrer de manière inopinée pendant l'Auto-tuning, avec des risques de blessures graves, voire fatales. S'assurer que la zone autour du moteur et la charge sont dégagées avant de procéder à l'Auto-tuning.*

Warning

Electric Shock Hazard

High voltage is supplied to the motor when performing an auto-tune, even when the motor is stopped, which could result in death or serious injury. Do not touch the motor when performing magnetic pole realignment until the auto-tuning procedure is completed.

Risque d'électrocution

Le moteur est alimenté à haute tension lors d'un Auto-tuning, et ce même lorsqu'il est coupé. D'où un risque de blessures graves, voire fatales. Eviter tout contact avec le moteur pendant l'exécution du réalignement des pôles magnétiques et jusqu'à l'achèvement de la procédure d'Auto-tuning.

Warning

Holding Brake

Do not perform a magnetic pole realignment auto-tuning procedure when the motor is connected to a brake this may result in incorrect motor data calculation.

Frein de maintien

Ne pas effectuer la procédure Auto-tuning de réalignement des pôles magnétiques lorsque le moteur est connecté à un frein, car cela pourrait donner lieu à un mauvais calcul des données du moteur.

Disconnect the motor and the load and confirm that the motor can freely run.

1. Before selecting PM motor tuning, enter the motor data (22-00) - (22-06) according to the motor nameplate and the number of encoder pulses (20-27).
2. a) Use parameter 22-21 to select tuning mode.

   b) Next press the enter key to go to the PM motor tuning screen. The keypad will display the message of "IPrdy" (Ready to Tune).

   c) Press run to start the PM motor tuning. The keypad will display the "IPtun" message during auto-tune.

   d) If the motor is successfully tuned, the message of "IPEnd " will be displayed. If auto-tune is aborted with the stop key, the operator will display the message of " IPbrd "(PM motor tuning aborted).

Notes:

1. Perform a magnetic pole alignment auto-tune before adjusting the speed loop.
2. It is not required to perform a magnetic pole alignment auto-tune each time the inverter is powered up.

22-22: Fault History of PM Motor Tuning

Parameter 22-22 shows the PM motor tuning fault history. If PM motor tuning has failed, the "IPErr" message is shown on the keypad (PM motor tuning failure) ; Refer to chapter 10 for the possible error causes and trouble shooting.

Note: PM motor tuning fault history (22-22) only stores the result of the last auto-tune performed .If auto-tuning was successful or aborted no error will be displayed.

22-23: PM SLV acceleration time

PM SLV acceleration time is the acceleration time from static to I/F Mode Start Frequency Switching Point (22-11).

Note: If occur error or vibration in PMSLV mode. Suggest to increase acceleration time. Please adjust acceleration time by different application.

4.4.1. Annexed 1: Parameters' default and upper limit values according to the inverter sizes

Models	Size	Max. frequency (Hz) in SLV when carrier frequency ≤ 8 kHz	Max. frequency (Hz) in SLV when carrier frequency > 8 kHz	Display parameter 12-41 (Inverter temperature)	The initial value of parameter 18-00 in SLV/ SV (Slip compensation at low speed)
Class 230 V					
1007 1015	1	150	150	Sì	1.00
2022 2037 2055	2	150	150	Sì	1.00
3075	3	150	150	Sì	1.00
4110 4150 4185	4	110	110	Sì	1.00
Class 400 V					
1007 1015 1022	1	150	150	Sì	1.00
2037 2055	2	150	150	Sì	1.00
3075 3110	3	150	150	Sì	1.00
3150 4150	4	110	110	Sì	1.00
4185 4220	4	100	100	Sì	1.00
5300 5370 5450 5550	5	100	80	Sì	0.70
6750 6900	6	100	80	N.	0.70
71100 71320 71600	7	100	80	N.	0.50

Models	The initial value of parameters 21-05 ~21-08 (Torque Limit)	The initial value (s) of parameter 20-08 (ASR Filter Time)	The initial value (V) of parameter 08-02 (Stall Level in Deceleration)	The initial value (s) of Accel. & Decel	Max. carrier in HD kHz (SLV, Max. > 80Hz)	Portante max. in HD kHz	Max. carrier in HD kHz (others)	Parameter 11-59 (Gain of preventing oscillation)
Class 230 V								
1007	200%	0,001	395	10,0	8	8	16	0,05
1015					8	8	16	0,05
2022	200%	0,001	395	10,0	8	8	16	0,05
2037					8	8	16	0,05
2055	200%	0,001	395	10,0	8	8	16	0,05
3075					8	8	16	0,05

Models	The initial value of parameters 21-05 ～21-08 (Torque Limit)	The initial value (s) of parameter 20-08 (ASR Filter Time)	The initial value (V) of parameter 08-02 (Stall Level in Deceleration)	The initial value (s) of Accel. & Decel	Max. carrier in HD kHz (SLV, Max. > 80Hz)	Portante max. in HD kHz	Max. carrier in HD kHz (others)	Parameter 11-59 (Gain of preventing oscillation)
4110	200%	0.002	385	15.0	8	8	16	0.01
4150					8	8	16	0.01
4185					6	8	12	0.01
5220	160%	0.002	385	20.0	5	8	12	0.01
Class 400 V								
1007	200%	0.001	790	10.0	8	8	16	0.05
1015					8	8	16	0.05
1022					8	8	16	0.05
2037	200%	0.001	790	10.0	8	8	16	0.05
2055					8	8	16	0.05
3075	200%	0.001	790	10.0	8	8	16	0.05
3110					8	8	16	0.05
3150 4150	200%	0.002	770	15.0	8	8	16	0.01
4185					8	8	16	0.01
4220					8	8	16	0.01
5300	160%	0.002	770	20.0	5	8	12	0.01
5370					5	8	12	0.01
5450					5	8	10	0.01
5550	160%	0.004	770	20.0	5	8	10	0.01
6750					5	8	10	0.01
6900	160%	0.004	770	20.0	4	8	10	0.01
71100					5	8	10	0.01
71320					5	8	10	0.01
71600					3	8	8	0.01

Class 230V models

Models	01-07 Middle Output Voltage 1 of Motor 1	01-09 Minimum Output Voltage 1 of Motor 1	01-21 Middle Output Voltage 1 of Motor 2	01-23 Minimum Output Voltage 1 of Motor 2	11-59 Gain of Preventing Oscillation	11-60 Upper Limit of Preventing Oscillation
1007	7.9V	14.8V	7.9V	14.8V	0.05	100
1015					0.05	100
2022	7.5V	14.0V	7.5V	14.0V	0.05	100
2037					0.05	100
2055	7.5V	14.0V	7.5V	14.0V	0.05	100
3075					0.05	100
4110	7.5V	14.0V	7.5V	14.0V	0.01	10
4150					0.01	10
4185					0.01	10
5220	7.5V	14.0V	7.5V	14.0V	0.01	10

Class 400V models

Models	01-07 Middle Output Voltage 1 of Motor 1	01-09 Minimum Output Voltage 1 of Motor 1	01-21 Middle Output Voltage 1 of Motor 2	01-23 Minimum Output Voltage 1 of Motor 2	11-59 Gain of Preventing Oscillation	11-60 Upper Limit of Preventing Oscillation
1007	15.8V	25.6V	15.8V	25.6V	0.05	100
1015	15.8V	25.6V	15.8V	25.6V	0.05	100
1022	15.0V	28.0V	15.0V	28.0V	0.05	100
2037	15.0V	28.0V	15.0V	28.0V	0.05	100
2055	15.0V	28.0V	15.0V	28.0V	0.05	100
3075	15.0V	28.0V	15.0V	28.0V	0.05	100
3110	15.0V	28.0V	15.0V	28.0V	0.05	10
3150 4150	15.0V	28.0V	15.0V	28.0V	0.01	10
4185	15.0V	28.0V	15.0V	28.0V	0.01	10
4220	15.0V	28.0V	15.0V	28.0V	0.01	10
5300	17.0V	30.0V	17.0V	30.0V	0.01	10
5370	17.0V	30.0V	17.0V	30.0V	0.01	10
5450	17.0V	30.0V	17.0V	30.0V	0.01	10
5550	17.0V	30.0V	17.0V	30.0V	0.01	10
6750	17.0V	30.0V	17.0V	30.0V	0.01	10
6900	17.0V	30.0V	17.0V	30.0V	0.01	10
71100	17.0V	30.0V	17.0V	30.0V	0.01	10
71320	17.0V	30.0V	17.0V	30.0V	0.01	10
71600	17.0V	30.0V	17.0V	30.0V	0.01	10

4.5. Built-in PLC Function

The PLC ladder logic can be created and downloaded using the Gefran PC Tool Configurator software.

4.5.1. Basic Command

	[	▲	▼	P	⊣ ⊢	⊣ / ⊢	NO / NC
Inputs					I	i	I1～I8 / i1～i8
Outputs	Q	Q	Q	Q	Q	q	Q1～Q2 / q1～q2
Auxiliary command	M	M	M	M	M	m	M1～MF / m1～mF
Special registers							V1～V7
Counter function	C				C	c	C1～C8 / c1～c8
Timer function	T				T	t	T1～T8 / t1～t8
Analog comparison function	G				G	g	G1～G8 / g1～g8
Operation control function	F				F	f	F1～F8 / f1～f8
summation and subtraction function	AS						AS1～4
Multiplication and division function	MD						MD1～4

Description of registers

V1: Set frequency Range: 0.1~1200.0Hz
V2: Operation frequency Range: 0.1~1200.0Hz
V3: AI1 input value Range: 0~1000
V4: AI2 input value Range: 0~1000
V5: Keypad input value Range: 0~1000
V6: Operation current Range: 0.1~999.9A
V7: Torque value Range: 0.1~200.0%

Command	Upper Differential	Lower Differential	Other command symbol
Differential command	D	d	
SET command			▲
RESET command			▼
P command			P

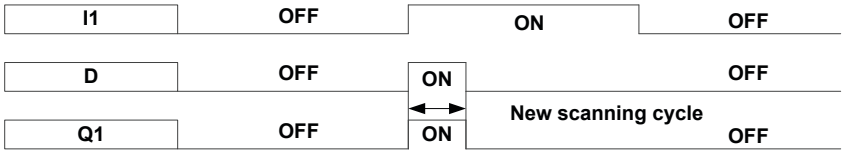
Command	“ “
Short circuit	“--”

Connection symbol	Definition
—	Connect components on the left and right side
⊥	Connects components on the left , right and top side
┼	Connects components on the left , right , top and bottom side
┬	Connects components on the left , right and bottom side

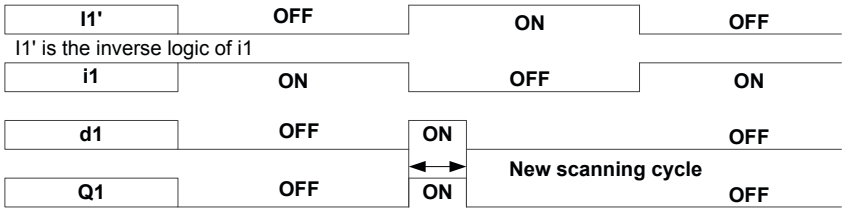
4.5.2. Basic Command Function

● D (d) command function

Example 1: I1—D ——[Q1

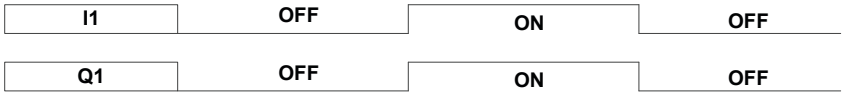


Example 2: i1—d ——[Q1



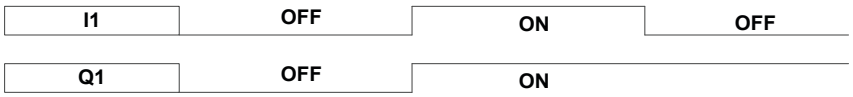
● NORMAL(-[ ) output

I1——[Q1



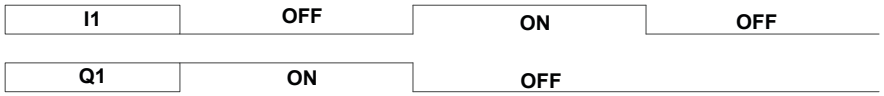
● SET (▲) output

I1—— ▲ Q1



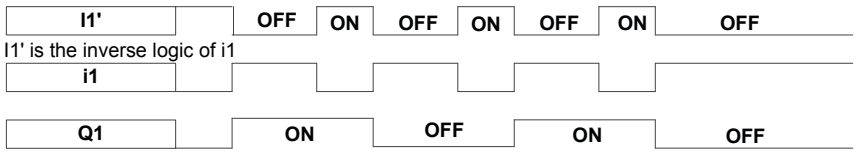
● RESET **(▼)** output

I1—— ▼ Q1



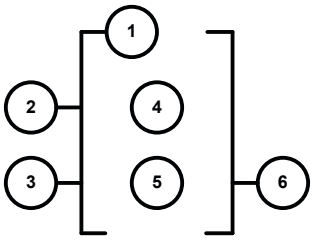
● P output

i1——PQ1



4.5.3. Application Functions

1: Counter Function



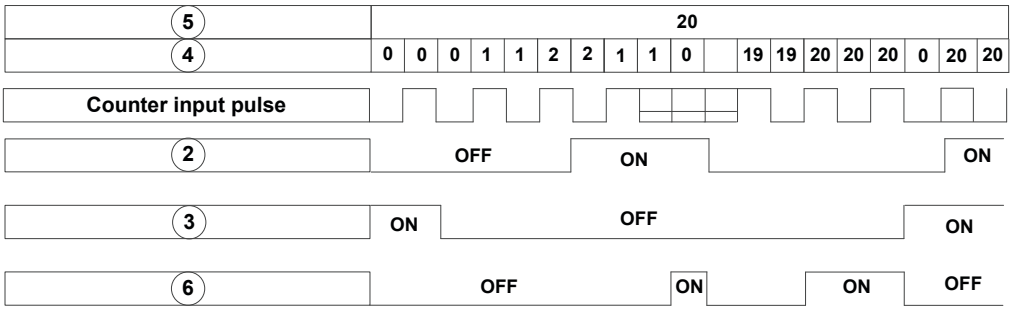
Symbol	Description
①	Counter mode (1 ～ 4)
②	UP/Down counting modes can be set by (I1 ～ f8).
	OFF: Count up (0, 1, 2, 3…)
	ON: Count down (…3,2,1,0)
③	Use (I1～f8) to reset counting value
	ON: Internal count value is reset and counter output ⑥ is OFF
	OFF: Internal counter value retained
④	Internal counter value
⑤	Counter compare value (AS1～AS4,MD1～MD4,T1～T8,C1～C8,V1～V7,constant)
⑥	Counter output (C1 to C8, there are a total of 8 counters)

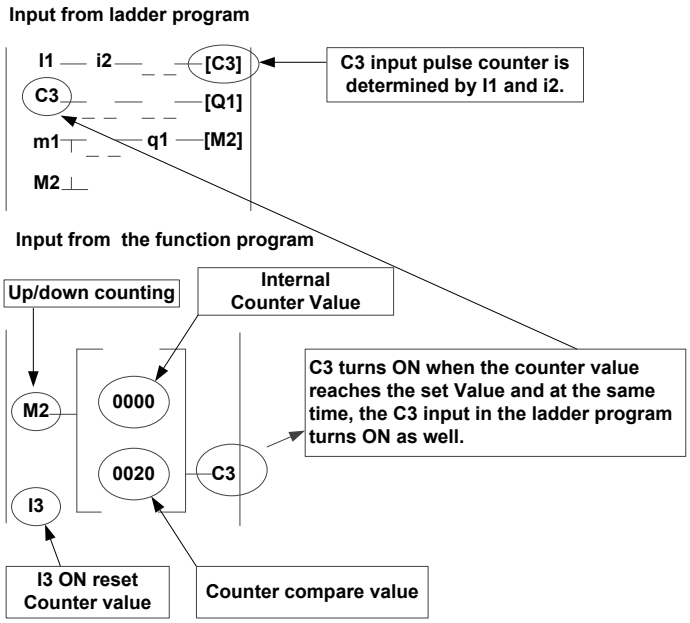
Counter modes:

Mode 1: Counter value is locked to the set value. The value will not be retained when the power is cut off.
Mode 2: Counter value is not locked. The value will not be retained when the power is cut off.
Mode 3: Counter value is locked. The value will be retained when the power is cut off.
Mode 4: Counter value is not locked. The value will be retained when the power is cut off.

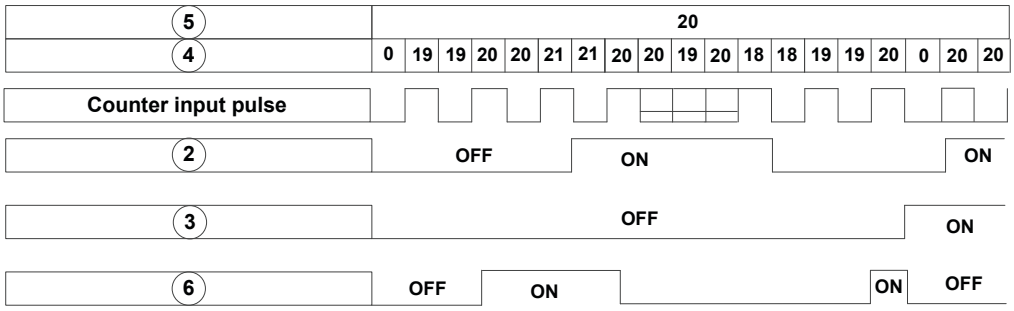
Counter mode 1

Example:





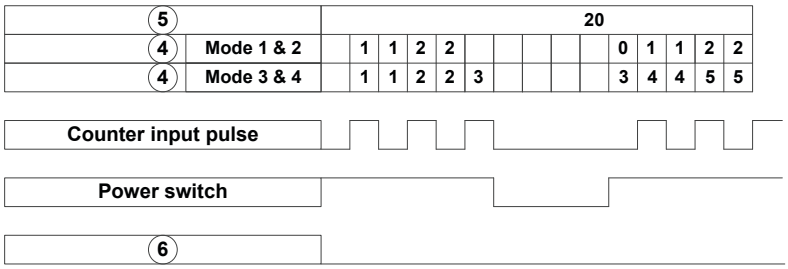
Counter mode 2



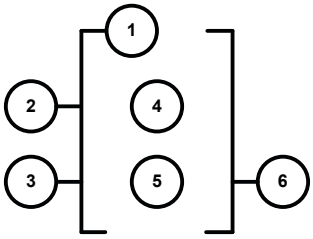
Note: In this mode the internal counter may increase past the counter compare value, unlike mode 1 where the internal counter value is limited to the counter compare value.

(1) Counter mode 3 is similar to the counter mode 1, with the exception that the counter value is saved when the drive is powered down and reloaded at power up.

(2) Counter mode 4 is similar to the counter mode 2, with the exception that the counter value is saved when the drive is powered down and reloaded at power up.



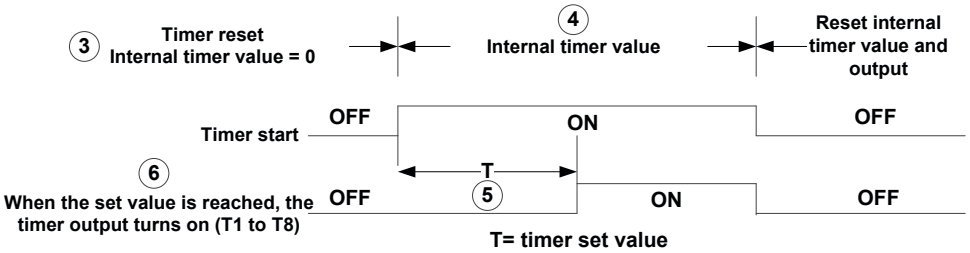
2: Timer Function



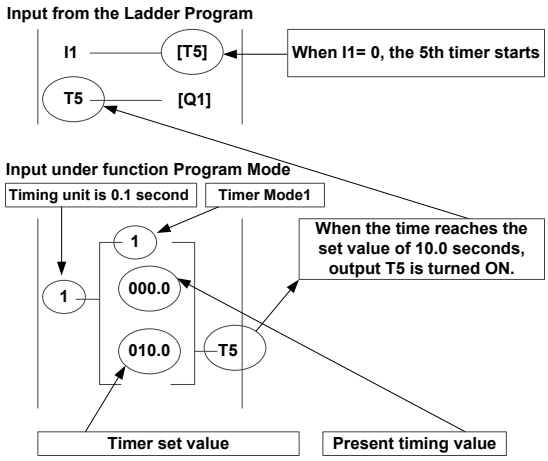
Symbol	Description
①	Timer mode (1-7)
②	Timing unit: 1:0.0～999.9 second
	2:0～9999 second
	3:0～9999 minute
③	Use (I1～f8) to reset timing value
	ON: Internal timing value is reset and timer output ⑥ is OFF
	OFF: Internal timer stays running
④	Internal timer value
⑤	Timer set value (AS1～AS4,MD1～MD4,T1～T8,C1～C8,V1～V7,constant)
⑥	Timer output (T1 to T8, there are a total of 8 timers)

Timer mode description:

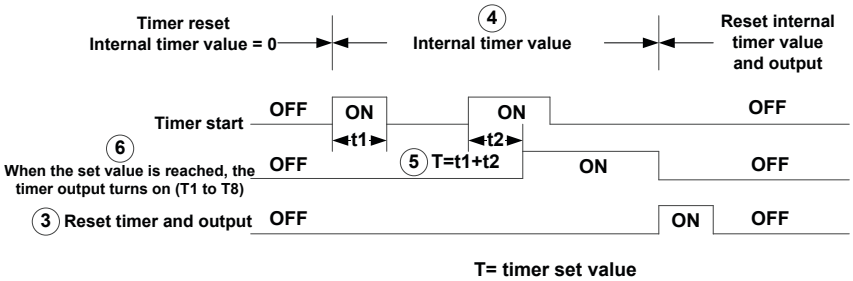
(1) Timer mode 1 (ON-delay Timer mode 1)



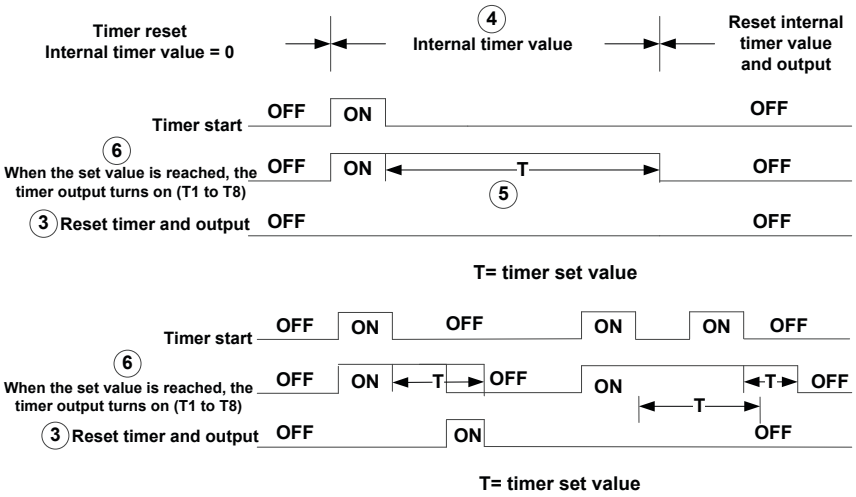
Example:



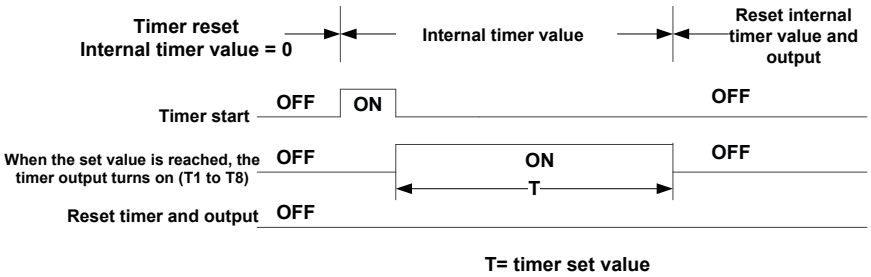
(2) Timer mode 2 (ON-delay Timer mode 2)



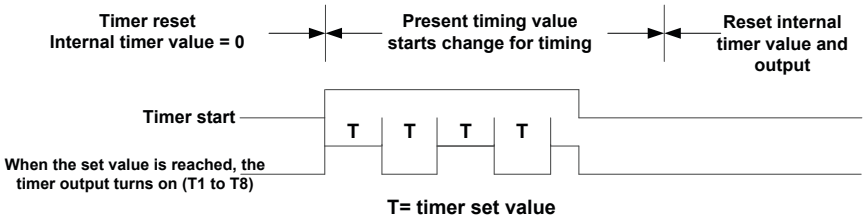
(3) Timer mode 3 (OFF-delay Timer mode 1)



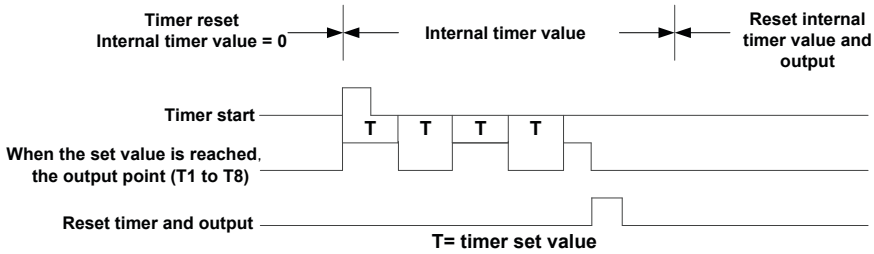
(4) Timer mode 4 (OFF-delay Timer mode 2)



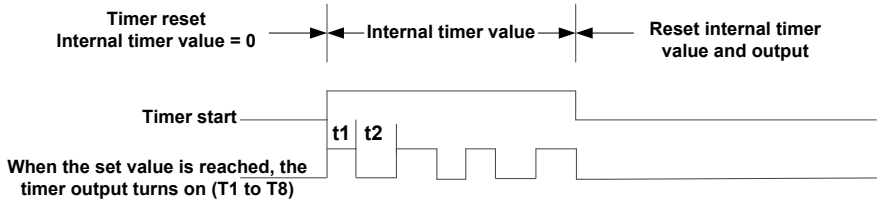
(5) Timer mode 5 (FLASH Timer mode 1)



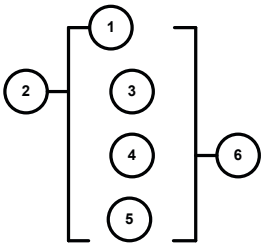
(6) Timer mode 6 (FLASH Timer mode 2)



(7) Timer mode 7 (FLASH Timer mode 3)



3: Analog comparator function



Symbol	Description
①	Analog comparator mode (1～3)
②	Input comparison value selection (AS1～AS4,MD1～MD4,T1～T8,C1～C8,V1～V7)
③	Current analog input value
	Set the reference comparison value (Upper limit)
	(AS1～AS4,MD1～MD4,T1～T8,C1～C8,V1～V7, constant)
④	Set the reference comparison value (lower limit)
⑤	(AS1～AS4,MD1～MD4,T1～T8,C1～C8,V1～V7, constant)
⑥	Comparator output (G1 to G8, there are a total of 8 comparators)

The description of analog comparison mode:

(1) Analog comparison mode 1 (③ ≤ ⑤, ⑥ ON)

(2) Analog comparison mode 2 (③ ≥ ④, ⑥ ON)

(3) Analog comparison mode 3 (⑤ ≤ ③ ≤ ④, ⑥ ON)

Input comparison value selection (V1~V7)

(1) Input comparison value selection = V1: Set frequency

(2) Input comparison value selection = V2: Operation frequency

(3) Input comparison value selection = V3: AI1 input value

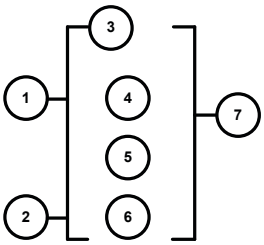
(4) Input comparison value selection = V4: AI2 input value

(5) Input comparison value selection = V5: Keypad input value

(6) Input comparison value selection = V6: Operation current

(7) Input comparison value selection = V7: Torque value

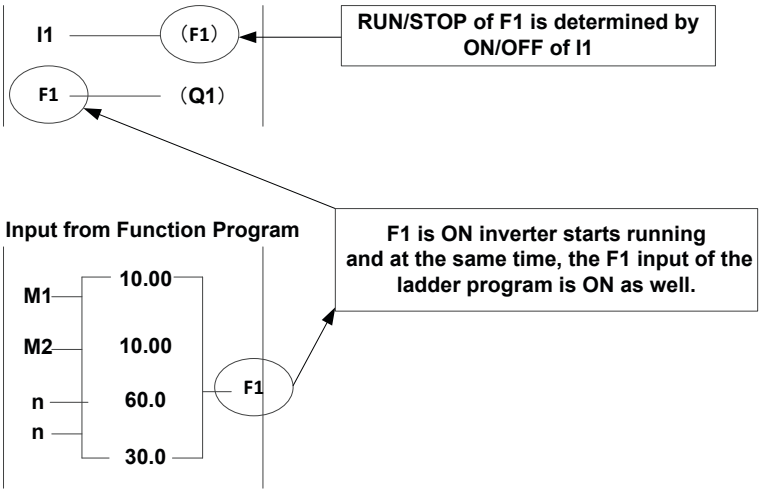
4: Operation control function



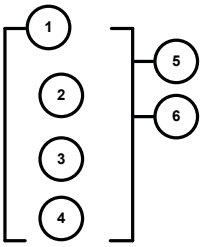
Symbol	Description
①	Forward /Reversal control can be set by (I1～f8) OFF: Forward (FWD) ON: Reversal (REV)
②	Speed terminal control can be set by (I1～f8)
	OFF: Operation based on ③ set frequency
	ON: Operation based on frequency of speed ④
③	Set frequency (can be constant or V3,V4,V5)
④	Speed frequency (can be constant or V3,V4,V5)
⑤	Acceleration time (ACC Time)
⑥	Deceleration time (DEC Time)
⑦	Operation command output (F1 to F8, there are a total of 8 operation control functions)

Example:

Input from the Ladder Program



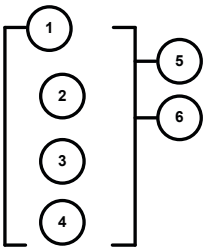
5: Summation and subtraction functions



RESULT (calculation result) = V1+ V2- V3

Symbol	Description
①	Calculation result : RESULT
②	Addend V1(AS1～AS4,MD1～MD4,T1～T8,C1～C8,V1～V7, constant)
③	Addend V2(AS1～AS4,MD1～MD4,T1～T8,C1～C8,V1～V7, constant)
④	Subtrahend V3(AS1～AS4,MD1～MD4,T1～T8,C1～C8,V1～V7, constant)
⑤	Coil output of error signal (M1～MF)
⑥	Addition and subtraction modes number (AS1～AS4)

6: Multiplication and division modes



RESULT (calculation result) =V1*V2/V3

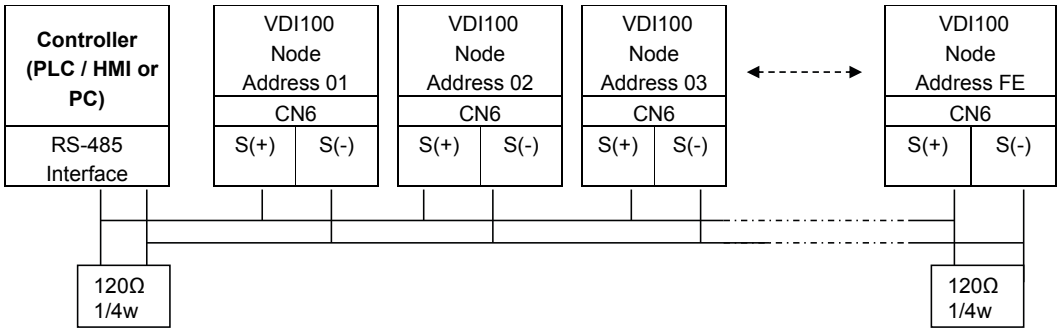
Symbol	Description
①	Calculation result : RESULT
②	Multiplier V1(AS1～AS4,MD1～MD4,T1～T8,C1～C8,V1～V7, constant)
③	Multiplier V2(AS1～AS4,MD1～MD4,T1～T8,C1～C8,V1～V7, constant)
④	Divisor V3(AS1～AS4,MD1～MD4,T1～T8,C1～C8,V1～V7, constant)
⑤	Coil output of error signal (M1～MF)
⑥	Multiplication and division modes number (MD1～ MD4)

4.6. Modbus Protocol Descriptions

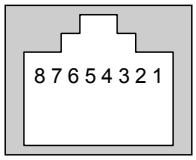
4.6.1. Communication Connection and Data Frame

The inverter can communicate with a PC or PLC via RS485 or RS232 using the Modbus RTU or Modbus ASCII protocol. The maximum frame length is 80 bytes.

Network Connection



** Terminate the communications line with a (120 ohm, 1/4 watt) resistor at both ends.

CN6 Pin out	PIN	Signal	**PIN**	**Signal**
	1	RS-485 S+ signal	5	Tx signal
	2	RS-485 S- signal	6	RS-485 S- signal
	3	RS-485 S+ signal	7	VDC of isolated 5V power supply
	4	Rx signal	8	GND of isolated 5V power supply

For RS-485 communication use pin 1 or pin 3 for S (+) and pin 2 or pin 6 for S (-)

Data Format Frame

STX(3AH)	**Start Bit = 3AH**
Node Address Hi	Communication Address (Station): 2-digit ASCII Code
Node Address Lo	
Function Hi	Function Code (command): 2-digit ASCII Code
Function Lo	
Command Start Address	Command Start byte: 4-digit ASCII Code
Command Start Address	
Command Start Address	
Command Start Address	
Data length	The length of the command: 4-digit ASCII Code
Data length	
Data length	
Data length	
LRC Check Hi	LRC Check Code: 2-digit ASCII Code
LRC Check Lo	
END Hi	End Byte: END Hi=CR(0DH), END Li = LF(0AH)
END Lo	

Data Frame for RTU Mode

Master (PLC etc.) sends request to follower (inverter), and the follower sends a response to the master (PC, PLC). The data received is illustrated here.

The data length varies depending on the command (Function).

Node Address
Function Code
DATA
CRC CHECK
Signal Interval

** The inverter response time is 10ms.

Node Address

00H: Broadcast to all the drivers

01H: to the No. 01 inverter

0FH: to the No.15 inverter

10H: to the No.16 inverter and so on...., max to No. 31 (1FH)

Function Code

03H: Read the register contents

06H: Write a WORD to register

08H: Loop test

10H: Write several data to register (complex number register write)

Checksum Calculation

LRC

ex.	NODE ADDRESS	01H
	FUNCTION	03H
	COMMAND	01H
		00H
+	DATA LENGTH	0AH

		0FH ---------- 2's complement
	Checksum	F1H
	CS (H)	46H (ASCII)
	CS (L) =	31H (ASCII)

CRC

CRC Check: CRC code covers the content from node address to DATA. Please calculate it according to the following methods.

(1) Load a 16-bit register with FFFF hex (all1's). Call this CRC register.

(2) Exclusive OR the first 8-bit byte of the message, the low-order byte of the 16-bit CRC register, putting the result in the CRC register.

(3) Shift the CRC register one bit to the right (toward the LSB), Zero-filling the MSB, Extract and examines the LSB.

(4) (If the LSB was 0): Repeat Steps (3) (another shift)

(If the LSB was 1): Exclusive OR the CRC register with the polynomial value A001 hex (1010 0000 0000 0001), putting the result in CRC register.

(5) Repeat Steps (3) and (4) until 8 shifts been performed. When this is done, a complete 8-bit byte will be processed.

(6) Repeat Steps (2) through (5) for next 8-bit byte of the message, Continue doing this until all bytes have been processed. The final content in the CRC register is the CRC value. When sending the CRC value, the Low-order byte should be sent firstly, then the High-order byte. For example, CRC value: 1241 Hex, the high-order byte should be set to 41hex and low-order byte 12hex.

CRC calculate program (C language):

```
UWORD ch_sum (UBYTE long, UBYTE *rxdbuff )
{
    BYTE i = 0;
    UWORD wkg = 0xFFFF;
    while ( long-- ) {
        wkg ^= rxdbuff++;
        for ( i = 0 ; i < 8; i++ ) {
            if ( wkg & 0x0001 ) {
            wkg = ( wkg >> 1 ) ^ 0xa001;
            }
```

```
        else {
          wkg = wkg >> 1;
        }
      }
    }
  return( wkg );
}
```

Error code

ASCII Mode	
STX	':'
Address	'0'
	'1'
Function	'8'
	'6'
Exception code	'5'
	'1'
LRC Check	'2'
	'8'
END	'CR'
	'LF'

RTU Mode		
Node Address		02H
Function		83H
Exception code		52H
CRC-16	High	C0H
	Low	CDH

During a communication error the drive will response with an Exception Code and send a message back to the main system consisting of a Function Code that is "ANDED (and 80h)" with 80 Hex.

Exception code	Content
01	Function code error
02	Register number error
03	DATA setting error
04	Register number is over 32

4.6.2. Register and Data Format

Command Data (Read / Write)

Register No.	Bit	Content		
2501H	Reserved			
	Operation Signal 0	Operation Command	1 : Run	0 : Stop
	1	Reverse Command	1 : Reverse	0 : Forward
	2	External Fault	1 : Fault	
	3	Fault Reset	1 : Reset	
	4	Reserved		
	5	Reserved		
	6	Multi-function Comm S1	1 :"ON"	
	7	Multi-function Comm S2	1 :"ON"	
	8	Multi-function Comm S3	1 :"ON"	
	9	Multi-function Comm S4	1 :"ON"	
	A	Multi-function Comm S5	1 :"ON"	
	B	Multi-function Comm S6	1 :"ON"	
	C	Multi-function Comm S7	1 :"ON"	
	D	Multi-function Comm S8	1 :"ON"	
	E	Inverter mode	1 : "ON"	
	F	Torque Command set by Communication 1: "ON"		
2502H	*Frequency Command (Unit: 0.01Hz)			
2503H	Torque Command (+/-8192 corresponding to the rated torque +/-100%)			
2504H	Speed limit (+/- 120 corresponding +/-120%)			
2505H	AO1 (0.00V ~ 10.00V)			
2506H	AO2 (0 ~ 1000): Voltage (corresponding to 0.00~10.00V); Current (corresponding to 4mA~20mA)			
2507H	DO			
2508H	Reserved			
2509H	Reserved			
250AH	Reserved			

Register No.		Bit	Content
250BH			Reserved
250CH			Reserved
250DH			Reserved
250EH			Reserved
250FH			Reserved
2510H			G12-00 H-WORD
2511H			G12-00 L-WORD

Note: Write in zero for Not used BIT, do not write in data for the reserved register.

** If the maximum output frequency of motor is over 300HZ,the frequency resolution is changed to 0.1Hz

Monitor Data (Read-only)

Register No.		Bit	Content		
2520H	Operation Signal	0	Operation	1 : Run	0 : Stop
		1	Direction	1 : Reverse	0 : Forward
		2	Inverter ready	1 : ready	0 : unready
		3	Fault	1 : Abnormal	
		4	Warning	1 :"ON"	
		5	Zero Speed	1 :"ON"	
		6	Is440V	1 :"ON"	
		7	Frequency Agree	1 :"ON"	
		8	Set Frequency Agree	1 :"ON"	
		9	Frequency Detection 1	1 :"ON"	
		A	Frequency Detection 2	1 :"ON"	
		B	Under Voltage	1 :"ON"	
		C	Baseblock	1 :"ON"	
		D	Freq Ref. not from Comm.	1 :"ON"	
		E	Seq. not from Comm.	1 :"ON"	
		F	Over Torque	1 :"ON"	
2521H	Error Description	0		30	
		1	UV	31	
		2	OC	32	
		3	OV	33	
		4	OH1	34	
		5	OL1	35	
		6	OL2	36	
		7	OT	37	
		8	UT	38	CF07
		9	SC	39	
		10	Ground OC	40	
		11	Fuse broken	41	OLDOP
		12	Input Phase Loss	42	
		13	Output Phase Loss	43	
		14	PG Overspeed	44	
		15	PG Open	45	
		16	PG Speed Deviation	46	
		17	External Fault 01	47	SS1
		18	External Fault 02	48	CF20
		19	External Fault 03	49	RUN
		20	External Fault 04	50	
		21	External Fault 05	51	
		22	External Fault 06	52	
		23	External Fault 07	53	
		24	External Fault 08	54	
		25	FB	55	
		26	OPR	56	
		27		57	
		28	CE	58	
		29	STO	59	
		30	Over Torque 2	61	

Register No.		Bit	Content
2522H	DI State	0	Terminal S1
		1	Terminal S2
		2	Terminal S3
		3	Terminal S4
		4	Terminal S5
		5	Terminal S6
		6	Terminal S7
		7	Terminal S8
		8	Reserved
		9	Reserved
		A	Reserved
		B	Reserved
		C	Reserved
		D	Reserved
		E	Reserved
		F	Reserved
2523H	Frequency command (0.01Hz)		
2524H	Output frequency (0.01Hz)		
2525H	Reserved		
2526H	DC voltage command (0.1V)		
2527H	Output current (0.1A)		

2528H	Warning Description	0	No alarm	20	EF4	40	EF	60	Reserved
		1	OV	21	EF5	41	Reserved	61	RETRY
		2	UV	22	EF6	42	Reserved	62	SE07
		3	OL2	23	EF7	43	RDP	63	SE08
		4	OH2	24	EF8	44	Reserved	64	Reserved
		5	Reserved	25	Reserved	45	OL1	65	OH1
		6	OT	26	CLB	46	HP_ER	66	FIRE
		7	Reserved	27	Reserved	47	SE10	67	ES
		8	Reserved	28	CT	48	Reserved	68	STP1
		9	UT	29	USP	49	BB1	69	BDERR
		10	OS	30	RDE	50	BB2	70	EPERR
		11	PGO	31	WRE	51	BB3	71	ADCER
		12	DEV	32	FB	52	BB4	72	Reserved
		13	CE	33	VRYE	53	BB5	73	STP0
		14	CALL	34	SE01	54	BB6	74	ENC
		15	Reserved	35	SE02	55	BB7	75	STP2
		16	EF0	36	SE03	56	BB8		
		17	EF1	37	Reserved	57	Reserved		
		18	EF2	38	SE05	58	Reserved		
		19	EF3	39	HPERR	59	Reserved		

2529H	Digital Output State
252AH	AO1 (0.00V ~ 10.00V)
252BH	AO2 (0 ~ 1000): Voltage (corresponding to 0.00~10.00V); Current (corresponding to 4mA~-20mA)
252CH	Analog Input 1 (0.1%)
252DH	Analog Input 2 (0.1%)
252EH	Reserved
252FH	VDI100/BDI50 Check

Note: Write in zero for Not used BIT, do not write in data for the reserved register.

* If the maximum output frequency of motor is over 300HZ,the frequency resolution is changed to 0.1Hz

Read Holding Register [03H]

Read consecutive holding registers. The address of the first holding register is specified in the protocol

Example: Read frequency command from the inverter with node address 1.

ASCII Mode

Command Message	
3AH	STX
30H	Node Address
31H	
30H	Function
33H	
30H	Starting Register
31H	
32H	
33H	
30H	Number of Registers
30H	
30H	
31H	
?	LRC CHECK
?	
0DH	END
0AH	

Response Message (Normal)	
3AH	STX
30H	Node Address
31H	
30H	Function
33H	
30H	Data Length
32H	
31H	Initial Save Register
37H	
37H	
30H	
?	LRC CHECK
?	
0DH	END
0AH	

Response Message (Error)	
3AH	STX
30H	Node Address
31H	
38H	Function
33H	
30H	Exception code
34H	
34H	LRC CHECK
30H	
0DH	END
0AH	

RTU Mode

Command Message		
Node Address		01 H
Function		03H
Starting Register	High	0CH
	Low	10H
Number of Registers	High	00H
	Low	01H
CRC-16	High	86H
	Low	9FH

Response Message (Normal)		
Node Address		01H
Function		03H
Data Length		02H
Initial Save Register	High	17H
	Low	70H
CRC-16	High	B6H
	Low	50H

Response Message (Error)		
Node Address		01H
Function		83H
Exception code		04H
CRC-16	High	40H
	Low	F3H

Loop back test [08H]

Check the communication between the master and the follower (inverter). The data used can be arbitrary.

ASCII Mode

Command Message	
3AH	STX
30H	Node Address
31H	
30H	Function
38H	
30H	Test Code
30H	
30H	
30H	
41H	DATA
35H	
33H	
37H	
31H	LRC CHECK
42H	
0DH	END
0AH	

Response Message (Normal)	
3AH	Node Address
30H	
31H	Function
30H	
38H	Test Code
30H	
30H	
30H	
30H	DATA
41H	
35H	
33H	
37H	LRC CHECK
31H	
42H	END
0DH	
0AH	

Response Message (Error)	
3AH	STX
30H	Node Address
31H	
38H	Function
38H	
30H	Exception code
33H	
30H	LRC CHECK
36H	
0DH	END
0AH	

RTU Mode

Command Message		
Node Address		01 H
Function		08H
Test Code	High	00H
	Low	00H
DATA	High	A5H
	Low	37H
CRC-16	High	DAH
	Low	8DH

Response Message (Normal)		
Node Address		01H
Function		08H
Test Code	High	00H
	Low	00H
DATA	High	A5H
	Low	37H
CRC-16	High	DAH
	Low	8DH

Response Message (Error)		
Node Address		01H
Function		88H
Exception code		03H
CRC-16	High	06H
	Low	01H

Write Single Holding Register [06H]

Write single holding register. The register address of the holding register is specified in the message.

Example: Write a 60.00Hz frequency command to node address 1.

ASCII Mode

Command Message	
3AH	STX
30H	Node Address
31H	
30H	Function
36H	
32H	Starting Register
35H	
30H	
32H	
31H	DATA
37H	
37H	
30H	
34H	LRC CHECK
42H	
0DH	END
0AH	

Response Message (Normal)	
3AH	STX
30H	Node Address
31H	
30H	Function
36H	
32H	Starting Register
35H	
30H	
32H	
31H	DATA
37H	
37H	
30H	
34H	LRC CHECK
42H	
0DH	END
0AH	

Response Message (Error)	
3AH	STX
30H	Node Address
31H	
38H	Function
36H	
30H	Exception code
33H	
30H	LRC CHECK
32H	
0DH	END
0AH	

RTU Mode

Command Message		
Node Address		01 H
Function		08H
Start No	High	25H
	Low	02H
DATA	High	17H
	Low	70H
CRC-16	High	2DH
	Low	12H

Response Message (Normal)		
Node Address		01H
Function		06H
Start No	High	25H
	Low	02H
DATA	High	17H
	Low	70H
CRC-16	High	2DH
	Low	12H

Response Message (Error)		
Node Address		01H
Function		86H
Exception code		03H
CRC-16	High	02H
	Low	61H

Write Multiple Holding Register [10H]

Write multiple holding registers. The address of the first holding register is specified in the message.

Example: Write a 60.00Hz frequency command to node address 1 and enable FWD run command.

ASCII Mode

Command Message	
3AH	STX
30H	Node Address
31H	
31H	Function
30H	
30H	Starting Register
31H	
30H	
31H	
30H	Number of Registers
30H	
30H	
32H	
30H	Number of Bytes*
34H	
30H	DATA 1
30H	
30H	
31H	
31H	DATA 2
37H	
37H	
30H	
33H	LRC CHECK
42H	
0DH	END
0AH	

Response Message (Normal)	
3AH	STX
30H	Node Address
31H	
31H	Function
30H	
32H	Starting Register
35H	
30H	
31H	
30H	Number of Registers
30H	
30H	
32H	
43H	LRC CHECK
37H	
0DH	END
0AH	
0AH	

Response Message (Error)	
3AH	STX
30H	Node Address
31H	
39H	Function
30H	
30H	Exception code
33H	
30H	LRC CHECK
43H	
0DH	END
0AH	

* Number of bytes is register amount x 2

RTU Mode

Command Message		
Node Address		01H
Function		10H
Starting Register	High	25H
	Low	01H
Number of Registers	High	00H
	Low	02H
Number of Bytes*		04H
DATA 1	High	00H
	Low	01H
DATA 2	High	17H
	Low	70H
CRC-16	High	60H
	Low	27H

Response Message (Normal)		
Node Address		01H
Function		10H
Starting Register	High	25H
	Low	01H
Number of Registers	High	00H
	Low	02H
CRC-16	High	1BH
	Low	04H

Response Message (Error)		
Node Address		01H
Function		90H
Exception code		03H
CRC-16	High	0CH
	Low	01H

* Data amount is register amount x 2

4.6.3. Parameter Data

Function	Register No	Function	Register No	Function	Register No
Group 0		Group 0		Group 1	
0 – 00	0000H	0 – 43	002BH	1 – 00	0100H
0 – 01	0001H	0 – 44	002CH	1 – 01	0101H
0 – 02	0002H	0 – 45	002DH	1 – 02	0102H
0 – 03	0003H	0 – 46	002EH	1 – 03	0103H
0 – 04	0004H	0 – 47	002FH	1 – 04	0104H
0 – 05	0005H	0 – 48	0030H	1 – 05	0105H
0 – 06	0006H	0 – 49	0031H	1 – 06	0106H
0 – 07	0007H	0 – 50	0032H	1 – 07	0107H
0 – 08	0008H	0 – 51	0033H	1 – 08	0108H
0 – 09	0009H	0 – 52	0034H	1 – 09	0109H
0 – 10	000AH	0 – 53	0035H	1 – 10	010AH
0 – 11	000BH	0 – 54	0036H	1 – 11	010BH
0 – 12	000CH	0 – 55	0037H	1 – 12	010CH
0 – 13	000DH	0 – 56	0038H	1 – 13	010DH
0 – 14	000EH	0 – 57	0039H	1 – 14	010EH
0 – 15	000FH			1 – 15	010FH
0 – 16	0010H			1 – 16	0110H
0 – 17	0011H			1 – 17	0111H
0 – 18	0012H			1 – 18	0112H
0 – 19	0013H			1 – 19	0113H
0 – 20	0014H			1 – 20	0114H
0 – 21	0015H			1 – 21	0115H
0 – 22	0016H			1 – 22	0116H
0 – 23	0017H			1 – 23	0117H
0 – 24	0018H			1 – 24	0118H
0 – 25	0019H			1 – 25	0119H
0 – 26	001AH				
0 – 27	001BH				
0 – 28	001CH				
0 – 29	001DH				
0 – 30	001EH				
0 – 31	001FH				
0 – 32	0020H				
0 – 33	0021H				
0 – 34	0022H				
0 – 35	0023H				
0 – 36	0024H				
0 – 37	0025H				
0 – 38	0026H				
0 – 39	0027H				
0 – 40	0028H				
0 – 41	0029H				
0 – 42	002AH				

Function	Register No	Function	Register No	Function	Register No	Function	Register No
Group 2		Group 3		Group 3		Group 4	
2 – 00	0200H	3 – 00	0300H	3 – 43	032BH	4– 00	0400H
2 – 01	0201H	3 – 01	0301H	3 – 44	032CH	4 – 01	0401H
2 – 02	0202H	3 – 02	0302H	3 – 45	032DH	4 – 02	0402H
2 – 03	0203H	3 – 03	0303H	3 – 46	032EH	4 – 03	0403H
2 – 04	0204H	3 – 04	0304H	3 – 47	032FH	4 – 04	0404H
2 – 05	0205H	3 – 05	0305H			4 – 05	0405H
2 – 06	0206H	3 – 06	0306H			4 – 06	0406H
2 – 07	0207H	3 – 07	0307H			4 – 07	0407H
2 – 08	0208H	3 – 08	0308H			4 – 08	0408H
2 – 09	0209H	3 – 09	0309H			4 – 09	0409H
2 – 10	020AH	3 – 10	030AH			4 – 10	040AH
2 – 11	020BH	3 – 11	030BH			4 – 11	040BH

Function	Register No	Function	Register No	Function	Register No	Function	Register No
Group 2		Group 3		Group 3		Group 4	
2 – 12	020CH	3 – 12	030CH			4 – 12	040CH
2 – 13	020DH	3 – 13	030DH			4 – 13	040DH
2 – 14	020EH	3 – 14	030EH			4 – 14	040EH
2 – 15	020FH	3 – 15	030FH			4 – 15	040FH
2 – 16	0210H	3 – 16	0310H			4 – 16	0410H
2 – 17	0211H	3 – 17	0311H			4 – 17	0411H
2 – 18	0212H	3 – 18	0312H			4 – 18	0412H
2 – 19	0213H	3 – 19	0313H			4 – 19	0413H
2 – 20	0214H	3 – 20	0314H			4 – 20	0414H
2 – 21	0215H	3 – 21	0315H				
2 – 22	0216H	3 – 22	0316H				
2 – 23	0217H	3 – 23	0317H				
2 – 24	0218H	3 – 24	0318H				
2 – 25	0219H	3 – 25	0319H				
2 – 26	021AH	3 – 26	031AH				
2 – 27	021BH	3 – 27	031BH				
2 – 28	021CH	3 – 28	031CH				
2 – 29	021DH	3 – 29	031DH				
2 – 30	021EH	3 – 30	031EH				
2 – 31	021FH	3 – 31	031FH				
2 – 32	0220H	3 – 32	0320H				
2 – 33	0221H	3 – 33	0321H				
2 – 34	0222H	3 – 34	0322H				
2 – 35	0223H	3 – 35	0323H				
2 – 36	0224H	3 – 36	0324H				
2 – 37	0225H	3 – 37	0325H				
		3 – 38	0326H				
		3 – 39	0327H				
		3 – 40	0328H				
		3 – 41	0329H				
		3 – 42	032AH				

Function	Register No	Function	Register No	Function	Register No
Group 5		Group 5		Group 6	
5 – 00	0500H	5 – 33	0521H	6– 00	0600H
5 – 01	0501H	5 – 34	0522H	6 – 01	0601H
5 – 02	0502H	5 – 35	0523H	6 – 02	0602H
5 – 03	0503H	5 – 36	0524H	6 – 03	0603H
5 – 04	0504H	5 – 37	0525H	6 – 04	0604H
5 – 05	0505H	5 – 38	0526H	6 – 05	0605H
5 – 06	0506H	5 – 39	0527H	6 – 06	0606H
5 – 07	0507H	5 – 40	0528H	6 – 07	0607H
5 – 08	0508H	5 – 41	0529H	6 – 08	0608H
5 – 09	0509H	5 – 42	052AH	6 – 09	0609H
5 – 10	050AH	5 – 43	052BH	6 – 10	060AH
5 – 11	050BH	5 – 44	052CH	6 – 11	060BH
5 – 12	050CH	5 – 45	052DH	6 – 12	060CH
5 – 13	050DH	5 – 46	052EH	6 – 13	060DH
5 – 14	050EH	5 – 47	052FH	6 – 14	060EH
5 – 15	050FH	5 – 48	0530H	6 – 15	060FH
5 – 16	0510H			6 – 16	0610H
5 – 17	0511H			6 – 17	0611H
5 – 18	0512H			6 – 18	0612H
5 – 19	0513H			6 – 19	0613H
5 – 20	0514H			6 – 20	0614H
5 – 21	0515H			6 – 21	0615H
5 – 22	0516H			6 – 22	0616H
5 – 23	0517H			6 – 23	0617H
5 – 24	0518H			6 – 24	0618H

Function	Register No	Function	Register No	Function	Register No
Group 5		Group 5		Group 6	
5 – 25	0519H			6 – 25	0619H
5 – 26	051AH			6 – 26	061AH
5 – 27	051BH			6 – 27	061BH
5 – 28	051CH			6 – 28	061CH
5 – 29	051DH			6 – 29	061DH
5 – 30	051EH			6 – 30	061EH
5 – 31	051FH			6 – 31	061FH
5 – 32	0520H			6 – 32	0620H

Function	Register No	Function	Register No	Function	Register No	Function	Register No
Group 6		Group 7		Group8		Group 8	
6 – 33	0621H	7– 00	0700H	8– 00	0800H	8 – 41	0829H
6 – 34	0622H	7 – 01	0701H	8 – 01	0801H	8 – 42	082AH
6 – 35	0623H	7 – 02	0702H	8 – 02	0802H	8 – 43	082BH
6 – 36	0624H	7 – 03	0703H	8 – 03	0803H	8 – 44	082CH
6 – 37	0625H	7 – 04	0704H	8 – 04	0804H		
6 – 38	0626H	7 – 05	0705H	8 – 05	0805H		
6 – 39	0627H	7 – 06	0706H	8 – 06	0806H		
6 – 40	0628H	7 – 07	0707H	8 – 07	0807H		
6 – 41	0629H	7 – 08	0708H	8 – 08	0808H		
6 – 42	062AH	7 – 09	0709H	8 – 09	0809H		
6 – 43	062BH	7 – 10	070AH	8 – 10	080AH		
6 – 44	062CH	7 – 11	070BH	8 – 11	080BH		
6 – 45	062DH	7 – 12	070CH	8 – 12	080CH		
6 – 46	062EH	7 – 13	070DH	8 – 13	080DH		
6 – 47	062FH	7 – 14	070EH	8 – 14	080EH		
		7 – 15	070FH	8 – 15	080FH		
		7 – 16	0710H	8 – 16	0810H		
		7 – 17	0711H	8 – 17	0811H		
		7 – 18	0712H	8 – 18	0812H		
		7 – 19	0713H	8 – 19	0813H		
		7 – 20	0714H	8 – 20	0814H		
		7 – 21	0715H	8 – 21	0815H		
		7 – 22	0716H	8 – 22	0816H		
		7 – 23	0717H	8 – 23	0817H		
		7 – 24	0718H	8 – 24	0818H		
		7 – 25	0719H	8 – 25	0819H		
		7 – 26	071AH	8 – 26	081AH		
		7 – 27	071BH	8 – 27	081BH		
		7 – 28	071CH	8 – 28	081CH		
		7 – 29	071DH	8 – 29	081DH		
		7 – 30	071EH	8 – 30	081EH		
		7 – 31	071FH	8 – 31	081FH		
		7 – 32	0720H	8 – 32	0820H		
		7 – 33	0721H	8 – 33	0821H		
				8 – 34	0822H		
				8 – 35	0823H		
				8 – 36	0824H		
				8 – 37	0825H		
				8 – 38	0826H		
				8 – 39	0827H		
				8 – 40	0828H		

Function	Register No	Function	Register No	Function	Register No
Group 9		Group 10		Group 11	
9– 00	0900H	10– 00	0A00H	11– 00	0B00H
9 – 01	0901H	10 – 01	0A01H	11 – 01	0B01H
9 – 02	0902H	10 – 02	0A02H	11 – 02	0B02H

Function	Register No	Function	Register No	Function	Register No
Group 9		Group 10		Group 11	
9 – 03	0903H	10 – 03	0A03H	11 – 03	0B03H
9 – 04	0904H	10 – 04	0A04H	11 – 04	0B04H
9 – 05	0905H	10 – 05	0A05H	11 – 05	0B05H
9 – 06	0906H	10 – 06	0A06H	11 – 06	0B06H
9 – 07	0907H	10 – 07	0A07H	11 – 07	0B07H
9 – 08	0908H	10 – 08	0A08H	11 – 08	0B08H
9 – 09	0909H	10 – 09	0A09H	11 – 09	0B09H
		10 – 10	0A0AH	11 – 10	0B0AH
		10 – 11	0A0BH	11 – 11	0B0BH
		10 – 12	0A0CH	11 – 12	0B0CH
		10 – 13	0A0DH	11 – 13	0B0DH
		10 – 14	0A0EH	11 – 14	0B0EH
		10 – 15	0A0FH	11 – 15	0B0FH
		10 – 16	0A10H	11 – 16	0B10H
		10 – 17	0A11H	11 – 17	0B11H
		10 – 18	0A12H	11 – 18	0B12H
		10 – 19	0A13H	11 – 19	0B13H
		10 – 20	0A14H	11 – 20	0B14H
		10 – 21	0A15H	11 – 21	0B15H
		10 – 22	0A16H	11 – 22	0B16H
		10 – 23	0A17H	11 – 23	0B17H
		10 – 24	0A18H	11 – 24	0B18H
		10 – 25	0A19H	11 – 25	0B19H
		10 – 26	0A1AH	11 – 26	0B1AH
		10 – 27	0A1BH	11 – 27	0B1BH
		10 – 28	0A1CH	11 – 28	0B1CH
		10 – 29	0A1DH	11 – 29	0B1DH
		10 – 30	0A1EH	11 – 30	0B1EH
		10 – 31	0A1FH	11 – 31	0B1FH
		10 – 32	0A20H	11 - 32	0B20H
		10 – 33	0A21H	11– 33	0B21H
		10 – 34	0A22H	11 – 34	0B22H
		10 – 35	0A23H	11 – 35	0B23H
		10 – 36	0A24H	11– 36	0B24H
		10 – 37	0A25H	11 – 37	0B25H
		10 – 38	0A26H	11 – 38	0B26H
		10 – 39	0A27H	11– 39	0B27H
		10 – 40	0A28H	11 – 40	0B28H
		10 – 41	0A29H	11 – 41	0B29H
				11– 42	0B2AH
				11 – 43	0B2BH

Function	Register No	Function	Register No	Function	Register No
Group 11		Group 12		Group 12	
11 – 44	0B2CH	12– 00	High WORD: 2510H Low WORD: 2511H	12 – 35	0C23H
11– 45	0B2DH	12 – 01	0C01H	12– 36	0C24H
11 – 46	0B2EH	12 – 02	0C02H	12 – 37	0C25H
11 – 47	0B2FH	12 – 03	0C03H	12 – 38	0C26H
11 – 48	0B30H	12 – 04	0C04H	12– 39	0C27H
11 – 49	0B31H	12 – 05	0C05H	12 – 40	0C28H
11 - 50	0B32H	12 – 06	0C06H	12 – 41	0C29H
11 - 51	0B33H	12 – 07	0C07H	12– 42	0C2AH
11 – 52	0B34H	12 – 08	0C08H	12 – 43	0C2BH
11 – 53	0B35H	12 – 09	0C09H	12 – 44	0C2CH
11 – 54	0B36H	12 – 10	0C0AH	12– 45	0C2DH
11 – 55	0B37H	12 – 11	0C0BH	12 – 46	0C2EH
11 – 56	0B38H	12 – 12	0C0CH	12 – 47	0C2FH

Function	Register No	Function	Register No	Function	Register No
Group 11		Group 12		Group 12	
11 – 57	0B39H	12 – 13	0C0DH	12 – 48	0C30H
11 – 58	0B3AH	12 – 14	0C0EH	12 – 49	0C31H
11 – 59	0B3BH	12 – 15	0C0FH	12 - 50	0C32H
11 – 60	0B3CH	12 – 16	0C10H	12 - 51	0C33H
11 – 61	0B3DH	12 – 17	0C11H	12 – 52	0C34H
11 – 62	0B3EH	12 – 18	0C12H	12 – 53	0C35H
11 – 63	0B3FH	12 – 19	0C13H	12 – 54	0C36H
11 – 64	0B40H	12 – 20	0C14H	12 – 55	0C37H
11 – 65	0B41H	12 – 21	0C15H	12 – 56	0C38H
		12 – 22	0C16H	12 – 57	0C39H
		12 – 23	0C17H	12 – 58	0C3AH
		12 – 24	0C18H	12 – 59	0C3BH
		12 – 25	0C19H	12 – 60	0C3CH
		12 – 26	0C1AH	12 – 61	0C3DH
		12 – 27	0C1BH	12 – 62	0C3EH
		12 – 28	0C1CH	12 – 63	0C3FH
		12 – 29	0C1DH	12 – 64	0C40H
		12 – 30	0C1EH	12 – 65	0C41H
		12 – 31	0C1FH	12 – 66	0C42H
		12 - 32	0C20H	12 – 67	0C43H
		12– 33	0C21H	12 – 68	0C44H
		12 – 34	0C22H	12 – 69	0C45H

Function	Register No	Function	Register No	Function	Register No
Group 12		Group 13		Group 14	
12 – 70	0C46H	13– 00	0D00H	14– 00	0E00H
12 – 71	0C47H	13 – 01	0D01H	14 – 01	0E01H
12 – 72	0C48H	13 – 02	0D02H	14 – 02	0E02H
12 – 73	0C49H	13 – 03	0D03H	14 – 03	0E03H
12 – 74	0C4AH	13 – 04	0D04H	14 – 04	0E04H
12 – 75	0C4BH	13 – 05	0D05H	14 – 05	0E05H
12 – 76	0C4CH	13 – 06	0D06H	14 – 06	0E06H
12 – 77	0C4DH	13 – 07	0D07H	14 – 07	0E07H
12 – 78	0C4EH	13 – 08	0D08H	14 – 08	0E08H
12 – 79	0C4FH	13 – 09	0D09H	14 – 09	0E09H
		13 – 10	0D0AH	14 – 10	0E0AH
		13 – 11	0D0BH	14 – 11	0E0BH
		13 – 12	0D0CH	14 – 12	0E0CH
		13 – 13	0D0DH	14 – 13	0E0DH
		13 – 14	0D0EH	14 – 14	0E0EH
		13 – 15	0D0FH	14 – 15	0E0FH
				14 – 16	0E10H
				14 – 17	0E11H
				14 – 18	0E12H
				14 – 19	0E13H
				14 – 20	0E14H
				14 – 21	0E15H
				14 – 22	0E16H
				14 – 23	0E17H
				14 – 24	0E18H
				14 – 25	0E19H
				14 – 26	0E1AH
				14 – 27	0E1BH
				14 – 28	0E1CH
				14 – 29	0E1DH
				14 – 30	0E1EH
				14 – 31	0E1FH
				14 – 32	0E20H

Function	Register No	Function	Register No	Function	Register No
Group 12		Group 13		Group 14	
				14 – 33	0E21H
				14 – 34	0E22H

Function	Register No	Function	Register No	Function	Register No
Group 14		Group 15		Group 16	
14 – 35	0E23H	15– 00	0F00H	16– 00	1000H
14 – 36	0E24H	15 – 01	0F01H	16 – 01	1001H
14 – 37	0E25H	15 – 02	0F02H	16 – 02	1002H
14 – 38	0E26H	15 – 03	0F03H	16 – 03	1003H
14 – 39	0E27H	15 – 04	0F04H	16 – 04	1004H
14 – 40	0E28H	15 – 05	0F05H	16 – 05	1005H
14 – 41	0E29H	15 – 06	0F06H	16 – 06	1006H
14 – 42	0E2AH	15 – 07	0F07H	16– 07	1007H
14 – 43	0E2BH	15 – 08	0F08H	16 – 08	1008H
14 – 44	0E2CH	15 – 09	0F09H	16 – 09	1009H
14 – 45	0E2DH	15 – 10	0F0AH		
14 – 46	0E2EH	15 – 11	0F0BH		
14 – 47	0E2FH	15 – 12	0F0CH		
		15 – 13	0F0DH		
		15 – 14	0F0EH		
		15 – 15	0F0FH		
		15 – 16	0F10H		
		15 – 17	0F11H		
		15 – 18	0F12H		
		15 – 19	0F13H		
		15 – 20	0F14H		
		15 – 21	0F15H		
		15 – 22	0F16H		
		15 – 23	0F17H		
		15 – 24	0F18H		
		15 – 25	0F19H		
		15 – 26	0F1AH		
		15 – 27	0F1BH		
		15 – 28	0F1CH		
		15 – 29	0F1DH		
		15 – 30	0F1EH		
		15 – 31	0F1FH		
		15 – 32	0F20H		

Function	Register No	Function	Register No	Function	Register No
Group 17		Group 18		Group 19	
17– 00	1100H	18– 00	1200H	19– 00	1300H
17 – 01	1101H	18 – 01	1201H	19 – 01	1301H
17 – 02	1102H	18 – 02	1202H	19 – 02	1302H
17 – 03	1103H	18 – 03	1203H	19 – 03	1303H
17 – 04	1104H	18 – 04	1204H	19 – 04	1304H
17 – 05	1105H	18 – 05	1205H	19 – 05	1305H
17 – 06	1106H	18 – 06	1206H	19 – 06	1306H
17 – 07	1107H			19– 07	1307H
17 – 08	1108H				
17– 09	1109H				
17 – 10	110AH				
17 – 11	110BH				
17 – 12	110CH				
17 – 13	110DH				
17 – 14	110EH				

Function	Register No	Function	Register No	Function	Register No	Function	Register No
Group 20		**Group 21**		**Group 21**		**Group 22**	
20– 00	1400H	21– 00	1500H	21–33	1521H	22 – 00	1600H
20 – 01	1401H	21 – 01	1501H	21 – 34	1522H	22 – 01	1601H
20 – 02	1402H	21 – 02	1502H	21 – 35	1523H	22 – 02	1602H
20 – 03	1403H	21 – 03	1503H	21 – 36	1524H	22 – 03	1603H
20 – 04	1404H	21 – 04	1504H	21 – 37	1525H	22 – 04	1604H
20 – 05	1405H	21 – 05	1505H	21 – 38	1526H	22 – 05	1605H
20 – 06	1406H	21 – 06	1506H	21 – 39	1527H	22 – 06	1606H
20 – 07	1407H	21 – 07	1507H	21 – 40	1528H	22 – 07	1607H
20 – 08	1408H	21 – 08	1508H	21 – 41	1529H	22 – 08	1608H
20 – 09	1409H	21 – 09	1509H	21 – 42	152AH	22 – 09	1609H
20 – 10	140AH	21 – 10	150AH	21 – 43	152BH	22 – 10	160AH
20 – 11	140BH	21 – 11	150BH			22 – 11	160BH
20 – 12	140CH	21 – 12	150CH			22 – 12	160CH
20 – 13	140DH	21 – 13	150DH			22 – 13	160DH
20 – 14	140EH	21 – 14	150EH			22 – 14	160EH
20 – 15	140FH	21 – 15	150FH			22 – 15	160FH
20 – 16	1410H	21 – 16	1510H			22 – 16	1610H
20 – 17	1411H	21 – 17	1511H			22 – 17	1611H
20 – 18	1412H	21 – 18	1512H			22 – 18	1612H
20 – 19	1413H	21 – 19	1513H			22 – 19	1613H
20 – 20	1414H	21 – 20	1514H			22 – 20	1614H
20 – 21	1415H	21 – 21	1515H			22 – 21	1615H
20 – 22	1416H	21 – 22	1516H			22 – 22	1616H
20 – 23	1417H	21 – 23	1517H				
20 – 24	1418H	21 – 24	1518H				
20 – 25	1419H	21 – 25	1519H				
20 – 26	141AH	21 – 26	151AH				
20 – 27	141BH	21 – 27	151BH				
20 – 28	141CH	21 – 28	151CH				
20 – 29	141DH	21 – 29	151DH				
20 – 30	141EH	21 – 30	151EH				
20 – 31	141FH	21 – 31	151FH				
20 – 32	1420H	21 – 32	1520H				
20 – 33	1421H						
20 – 34	1422H						
20 – 35	1423H						

5. Check Motor Rotation and Direction

This test is to be performed solely from the inverter keypad. Apply power to the inverter after all the electrical connections have been made and protective covers have been re-attached.

Important

Motor rotation and direction only applies to standard AC motors with a base frequency of 60Hz. For 50Hz or other frequency AC motors please set the max frequency and base frequency in group 01 accordingly before running the motors.

La rotation et la direction du moteur s'appliquent uniquement aux moteurs CA standard avec une fréquence de base de 60Hz. Pour les moteurs CA avec une fréquence de 50Hz ou autre, régler en conséquence les fréquences maximum et de base dans le groupe 01 avant de procéder à leur démarrage.

- **LED Keypad Display (KB-LED-VDI100)**

At this point, **DO NOT RUN THE MOTOR**, the LED keypad should display as shown below in Fig. 5.1 and all LEDs are flashing. Next press the RUN key, all LEDs light on. See Fig 5.2. The motor should now be operating at low speed running in forward (clockwise) direction. The value shown in the screen will change from 000.00Hz to 005.00Hz. Next press STOP key to stop the motor.

Fig 5.1: LED Keypad (Stopped)

Fig 5.2: LED Keypad (Running)

- **LCD Keypad Display (KB-LCD-VDI100)**

At this point, **DO NOT RUN THE MOTOR**, the LCD keypad should display as shown below in Fig. 5.3 and the speed reference 12-16=005.00Hz should be blinking at the parameter code "12-16". Next press the RUN key, see Fig 5.4. The motor should now be operating at low speed running in forward (clockwise) direction. The parameter code 12-17 shown at the bottom left corner of the screen will change from 12-17=000.00Hz to 12-17=005.00Hz. Next press STOP key to stop the motor.

Fig 5.3: LCD Keypad (Stopped)

Fig 5.4: LCD Keypad (Running)

Notes:

- If the motor rotation is incorrect, power down the inverter.
- After the power has been turned OFF, wait at least ten minutes until the charge indicator extinguishes completely before touching any wiring, circuit boards or components.
- Using Safety precaution, and referring to section 3.8 exchange any two of the three output leads to the motor (U/T1, V/T2 and W/T3). After the wiring change, repeat this step and recheck motor direction.

6. Speed Reference Command Configuration

The inverter offers users several choices to set the speed reference source. The most commonly used methods are described in the next sections.

Frequency reference command is selected with parameter 00-05.

00-05: Main Frequency Command (Frequency Source)

This function sets the frequency command source.

Setting Range: 0 to 5

To set parameter 00-05:

- After power-up press the DSP/FUN key
- Set Group 00 (Basic Fun), and select parameter -05 with the UP/DOWN ▲ and ▼ keys and press the READ/ ENTER key.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-05	**Main Frequency Command Source Selection** 0: Keypad 1: External control (analog) 2: Terminal command UP / DOWN 3: Communication control (RS-485) 4: Pulse input 5: Reserved 6: Reserved 7: AI2 Auxiliary Frequency

6.1. Reference from Keypad

- **LED Keypad (KB-LED-VDI100):**

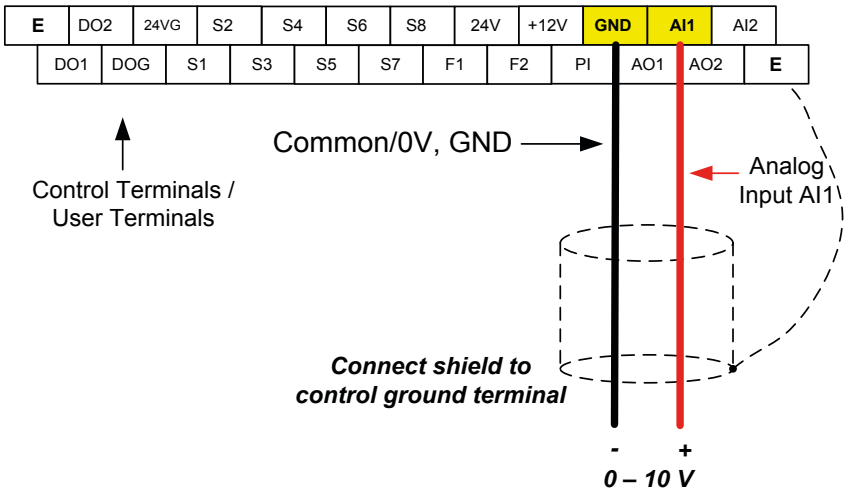
Use the </RESET, ▲ and ▼ keys to change the speed reference and then press the **READ/ ENTER** key. Refer to section 4.1.5 for more details.

- **LCD Keypad (KB-LCD-VDI100):**

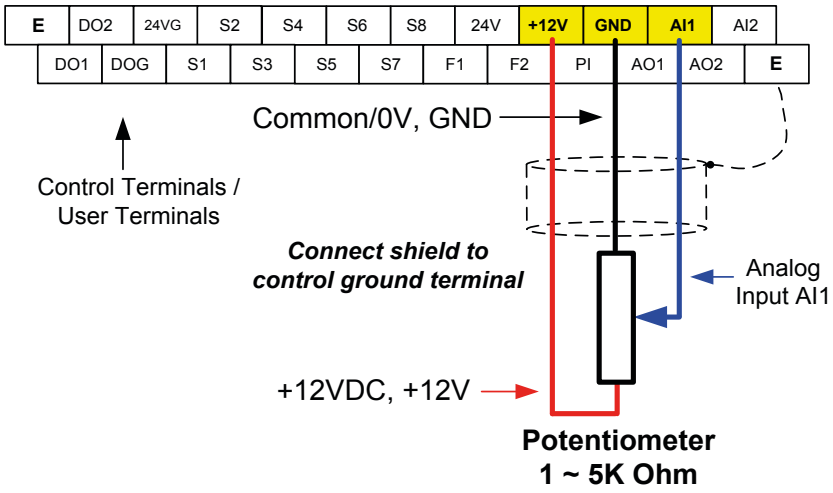
Press the **READ/ ENTER** key first and use the </RESET, ▲ and ▼ keys to change the speed reference.

6.2. Reference from External Analog Signal (0-10V / 4-20mA)

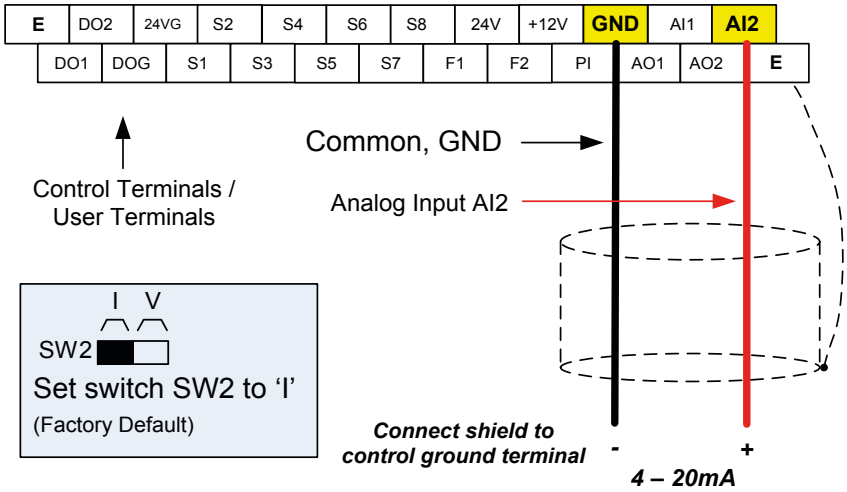
Analog Reference: 0 – 10 V (Setting 00-05 = 1)



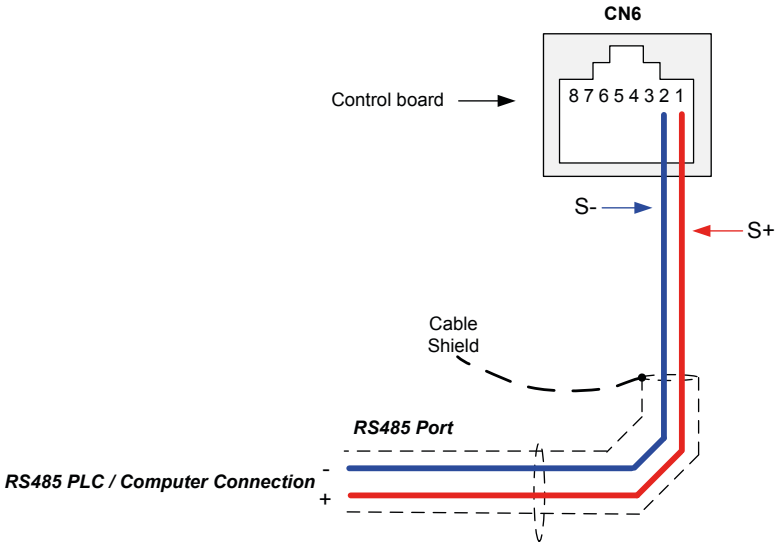
Analog Reference: Potentiometer / Speed Pot (Setting 00-05 = 1)



Analog Reference: 4 – 20mA (Setting 00-05 = 1)



6.3. Reference from Serial Communication RS485 (00-05=3)



To set the speed reference for the inverter via serial communication parameter 00-05 has be set to “3” for frequency command via serial communication.

Default Communication Setting is: Address “1”, 9600 Bits/sec, 1 Start Bit, 1 Stop Bit, and No Parity
The serial communication link function uses RS485 Modbus RTU protocol and allows for:
1) Monitoring (data monitoring, function data check).
2) Frequency setting.
3) Operation command (FWD, REV, and other commands for digital input).
4) Write function data.

Frequency Reference Command Register
Inverter Frequency Reference Register: 2502 (Hexadecimal) - Bit 0 – Bit 15: 0.00 ~ 400.00 Hz

Examples:

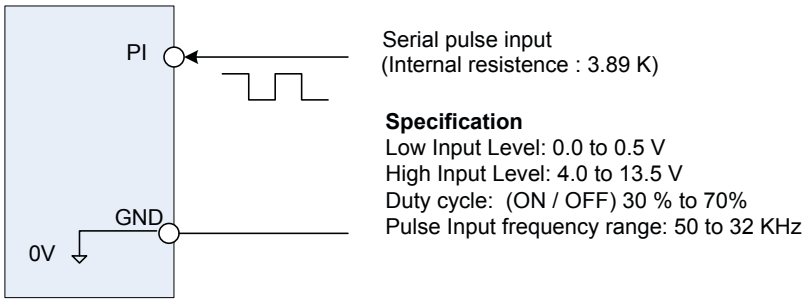
Frequency Reference Command: 10.00 Hz (Inverter Node Address: 01)
Command String (hexadecimal): 01 06 25 02 03 E8 23 B8
To set the frequency reference to 10.00, a value of ‘1000’ (03E8h) has to be send to the inverter.

Frequency Reference Command: 30.00 Hz (Inverter Node Address: 01)
Command String (hexadecimal): 01 06 25 02 0B B8 24 44
To set the frequency reference to 30.00, a value of ‘3000’ (0BB8h) has to be send to the inverter.

Frequency Reference Command: 60.00 Hz (Inverter Node Address: 01)
Command String (hexadecimal): 01 06 25 02 17 70 2D 12
To set the frequency reference to 60.00, a value of ‘6000’ (1770h) has to be send to the inverter

Note: The last 2 bytes of the command strings consist of a CRC16 checksum, please refer to section 4.5 of the instruction manual for additional information.

6.4. Reference from Pulse Input (00-05=4)



Set Pulse Input Setup as Frequency Reference
Set parameter 00-05 to 4 and 03-30 to 0 to use the pulse input terminal PI as the frequency reference source. Next set the pulse input scaling (03-31), enter the pulse input frequency to match the maximum output frequency. Adjust the pulse input filter time in case interference or noise is encountered.

Example:
Pulse train input maximum 10 kHz, set parameter 03-31 to 10000 when maximum frequency is set to 60.0Hz.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-30	**Selection of Pulse Input** 0: General Pulse Input 1: PWM

Function selects source for the pulse input.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-31	**Scale of pulse input** Depending on the setting of 03-30 03-30 = 0: 50~32000Hz 03-30 = 1:10~1000Hz

Pulse input scaling, 100% = Maximum pulse frequency.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-32	**Pulse input gain** 0.0~1000.0 %

Target value (03-03) in % = Pulse input frequency scaled to 100% based on maximum pulse frequency (O3-31) times the gain (03-32) + bias (03-33).

Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-33	**Pulse input bias** -100.0~100.0 %

Target value (03-03) in % = Pulse input frequency scaled to 100% based on maximum pulse frequency (O3-31) times the gain (03-32) + bias (03-33).

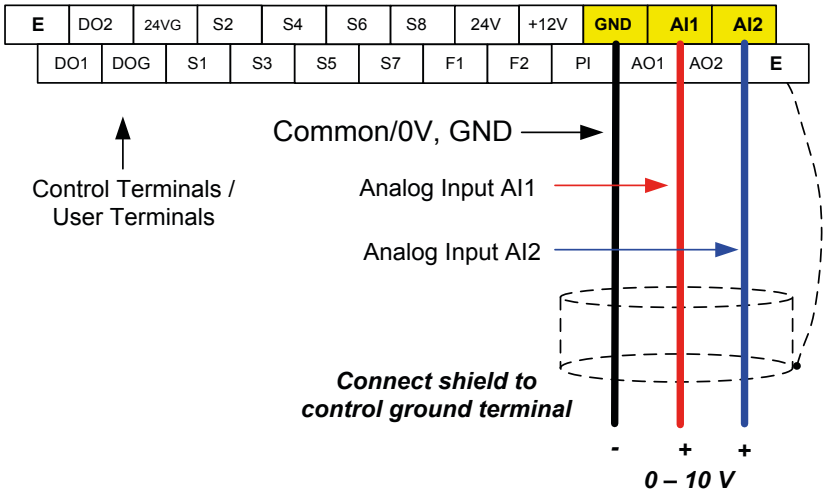
Code	Parameter Name / Range
03-34	**Pulse input filter time** 0.00~2.00 s

6.5. Reference from two Analog Inputs

Analog input AI1 is used as master frequency reference and analog input AI2 is used as auxiliary frequency reference.

Analog Reference AI1: 0 – 10 V (Setting 00-05 = 1)
Analog Reference AI2: 0 – 10 V (Setting 00-06 = 1, 04-05 = 1)

AI1 – Analog Input 1	AI2 – Analog Input 2	04-00 Setting (Default = 1)	Dipswitch SW2 (Default 'V')
0 ~ 10V	0 ~ 10V	0	Set to 'V'
0 ~ 10V	4 ~ 20mA	1	Set to 'I'



6.6. Change Frequency Unit from Hz to rpm

Enter the number of motor poles in 16-03 to change the display units from Hz to rpm.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
16-03	**Display unit** 0: Display unit is Hz (Resolution is 0.01Hz) 1: Display unit is % (Resolution is 0.01%) 2: Frequency display unit is rpm 3～39: Display unit rpm, (uses number of motor poles to calculate) 40～9999: 100% is XXXX with no decimals (integer only) 10001～19999: 100% is XXX.X with 1 decimal 20001～29999: 100% is XX.XX with 2 decimals 30001～39999: 100% is X.XXX with 3 decimals

Example: Motor poles 4, 16-03 = 4.

7. Operation Method Configuration (Run / Stop)

The inverter offers users several choices to run and stop from different sources. The most commonly used methods are described in the next sections.

Operation command is selected with parameter 00-02.

00-02: Run Command Selection

This function sets the frequency command source.

Setting Range: 0 to 3

To set parameter 00-02:

- After power-up press the DSP/FUN key
- Set Group 00 (Basic Fun), and select parameter -02 with the UP/DOWN ▲ and ▼ keys and press the READ/ ENTER key.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-02	**Main Run Command Source Selection** 0: Keypad control 1: External terminal control 2: Communication control (RS-485) 3: PLC

7.1. Run/Stop from the LED/LCD Keypad (00-02=0)

Use the **RUN** key to run the drive in forward direction and the FWD/ REV key to change the motor direction. (Note: to disable reverse direction set parameter 11-01 to 1)

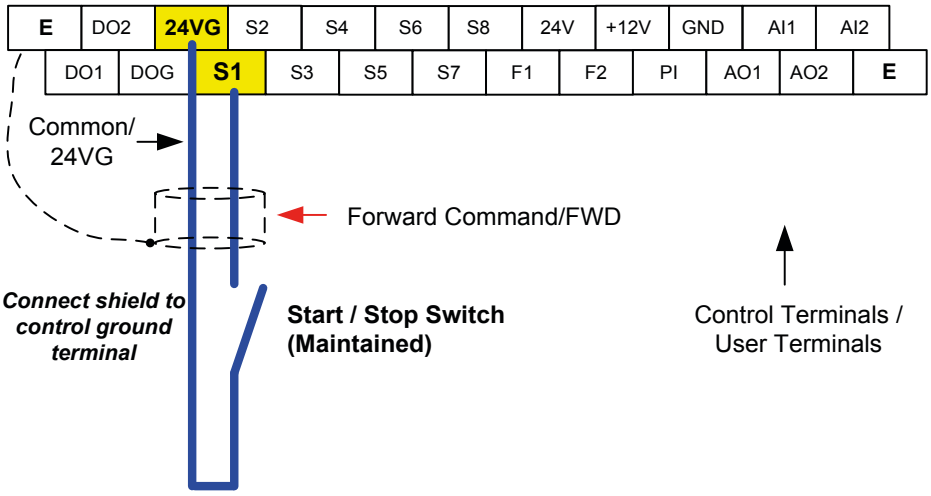
Press **STOP** key to stop the inverter. (Note: Stop method can be set with parameter 07-09, default is **deceleration to stop**).

7.2. Run/Stop from External Switch / Contact or Pushbutton (00-02=1)

Use an external contact or switch to Run and Stop the inverter.

Example: **NPN wiring**

- **Permanent Switch / Contact**

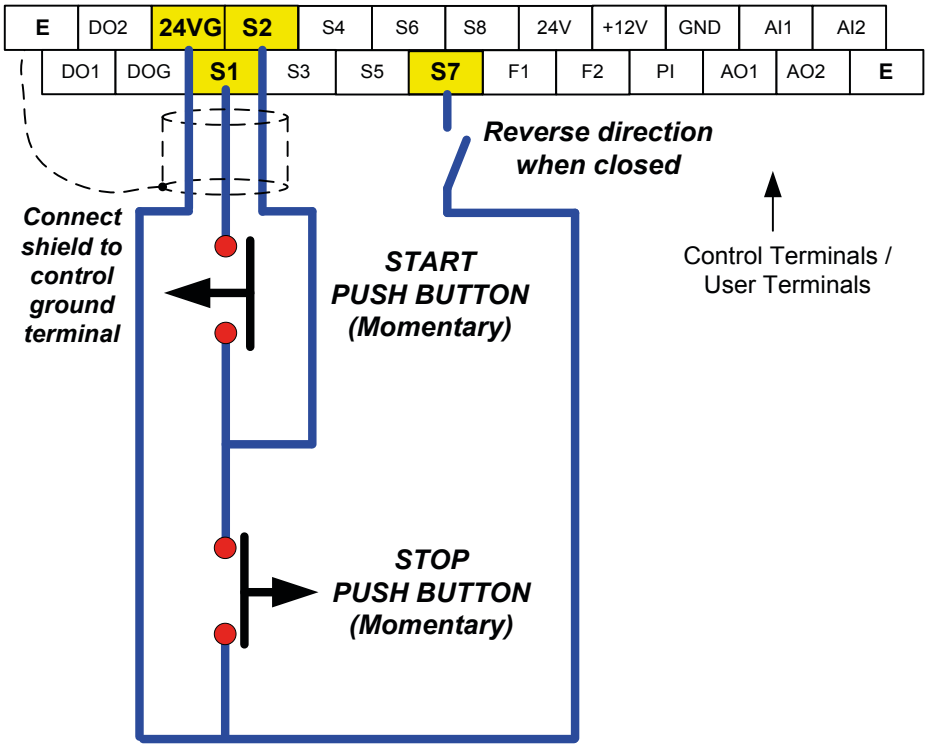


- **Momentary Contacts (Push Buttons)**

Use push button / momentary switch to Run and Stop the inverter.

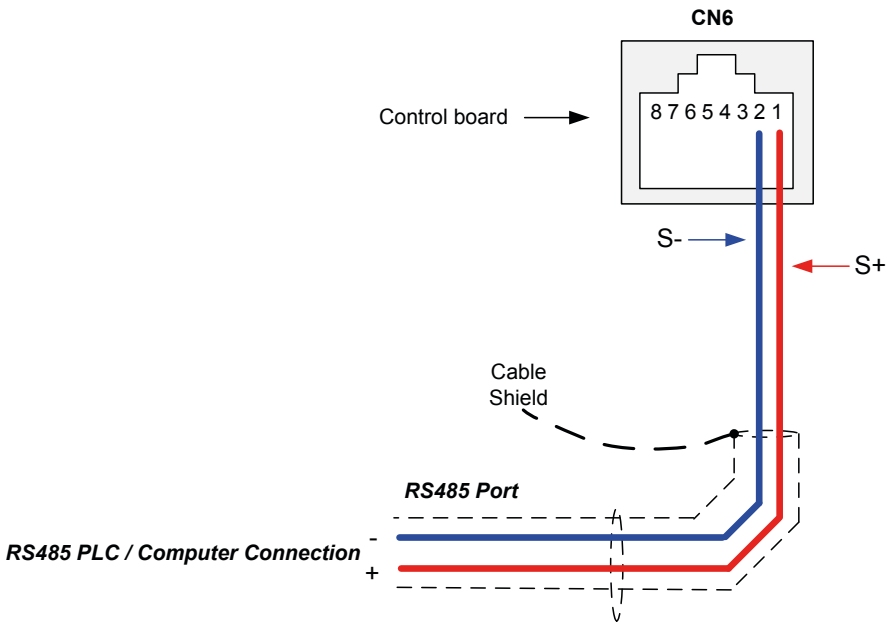
Set parameter 13-08 to 3, 5 or 7 for 3-wire program initialization, multi-function input terminal S1 is set to run operation, S2 for stop operation and S7 for forward/reverse command.

00-01 Operation Method = 1
03-07 Terminal S7 Function = 26



Note: Stop mode selection can be set with parameter 07-09, default is deceleration to stop.

7.3. Run/Stop from Serial Communication RS485 (00-02=3)



To control (Run/Stop) the inverter via serial communication parameter 00-02 has be set to either a “3” for communication control.

Default Communication Setting is: Address “1”, 9600 Bits/sec, 1 Start Bit, 1 Stop Bit, and No Parity

The serial communication link function uses RS485 Modbus RTU protocol and allows for:

1) Monitoring (data monitoring, function data check).

2) Frequency setting.

3) Operation command (FWD, REV, and other commands for digital input).

4) Write function data.

Command Register

Inverter Command Register: 2501 (Hexadecimal)

Bit 0: Run Forward

Bit 1: Run Reverse

Bit 2 ~ Bit 15: Refer to the chapter 4.6.2 of this manual.

Examples:

Run Forward Command (Inverter Node Address: 01)

Command String (hexadecimal): 01 06 25 01 00 01 12 C6

Run Reverse Command (Inverter Node Address: 01)

Command String (hexadecimal): 01 06 25 01 00 03 93 07

Stop Command (Inverter Node Address: 01)

Command String (hexadecimal): 01 06 25 01 00 00 D3 06

Note: The last 2 bytes of the command strings consist of a CRC16 checksum, please refer to section 4.5 of the instruction manual for additional information.

It is essential that before running the motor, the motor nameplate data matches the motor data in the inverter.

8.1. Set Motor Nameplate Data (02-01, 02-05)

Code	Parameter Name / Range
02-05	**Rated power of motor 1**

The rated motor power is set at the factory. Please verify that the motor name plate data matches the rated motor power shown in parameter 02-05. The setting should only be changed when driving a motor with a different power.

Range: 0.00 to 600.00 kW (1HP = 0.746 kW)

To set parameter 02-05:

- After power-up press the **DSP/FUN** key
- Set Group 02 (Motor Parameter), and select parameter -05 with the **UP/DOWN** ▲ and ▼ keys and press the **READ/ ENTER** key.

Default values vary based on the inverter model.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
02-01	**Rated current of motor 1**

The motor rated current is set at the factory based on the inverter model. Enter the motor rated current from the motor nameplate if it does not match the value shown in parameter 02-01.

Range: 0.01 to 600.00A

To set parameter 02-01:

- After power-up press the **DSP/FUN** key
- Set Group 02 (Motor Parameter), and select parameter -01 with the **UP/DOWN** ▲ and ▼ keys and press the **READ/ ENTER** key.

8.2. Acceleration and Deceleration Time (00-14, 00-15)

Acceleration and Deceleration times directly control the system dynamic response. In general, the longer the acceleration and deceleration time, the slower the system response, and the shorter time, the faster the response. An excessive amount of time can result in sluggish system performance while too short of a time may result in system instability.

The default values suggested normally result in good system performance for the majority of general purpose applications. If the values need to be adjusted, caution should be exercised, and the changes should be in small increments to avoid system instability.

00-14 Acceleration time 1

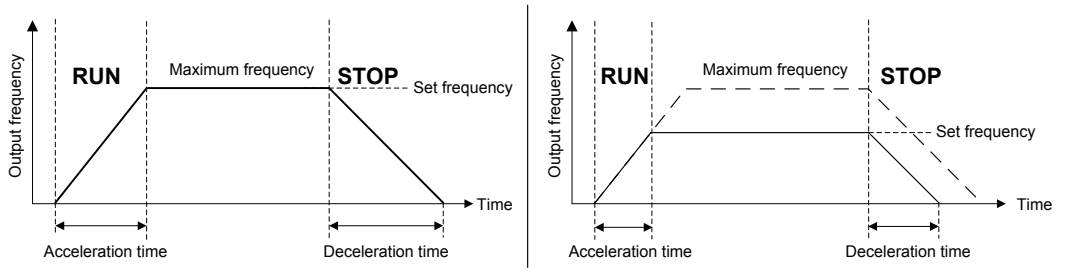
00-15 Deceleration time 1

These parameters set the acceleration and deceleration times of the output frequency from 0 to maximum frequency and from maximum frequency to 0.

To set parameter 00-14 or 00-15:

- After power-up press the **DSP/FUN** key
- Set Group 00 (Basic Fun), and select parameter -14 or -15 with the **UP/DOWN** ▲ and ▼ keys and press the **READ/ ENTER** key.

Acceleration and deceleration times are represented by the three most significant (high order) digits. Set acceleration and deceleration times with respect to maximum frequency. The relationship between the set frequency value and acceleration/deceleration times is as follows:



Set Frequency = Maximum Frequency *Set Frequency < Maximum Frequency*

Note: If the set acceleration and deceleration times are set too low, the torque limiting function or stall prevention function can become activated if the load torque and or inertia are relatively high. This will prolong the acceleration and or deceleration times and not allow the set times to be followed. In this case the acceleration and or the deceleration times should be adjusted.

8.3. Torque Compensation Gain (01-10)

This parameter sets the relationship between output frequency and output voltage. Constant torque applications have the same torque requirements at low speed as well as at high speed.

Initial Setup

For Variable Torque / Normal Duty applications set parameter 01-10 to an initial value of 0.5.

For Constant Torque / Heavy Duty applications set parameter 01-10 to an initial value of 1.0.

Code	Parameter Name / Range

01-10 Torque compensation gain

This parameter sets the torque boost for motor 1.

Setting range: 0.0 to 2.0

To set parameter 01-10:

- After power-up press the **DSP/FUN** key
- Set Group 01 (V/f Pattern), and select parameter -10 with the **UP/DOWN** ▲ and ▼ keys and press the **READ/ ENTER** key.

Increase value when:

- The wiring between the inverter and the motor very too long
- The motor size is smaller than the inverter size

Note: Gradually increase the torque compensation value and make sure the output current does not exceed inverter rated current.

Reduce value when:

- Experiencing motor vibration
- Over Current Fault
- Overload Fault

Important

Confirm that the output current at low speed does not exceed the rated output current of the inverter.

Vérifier que le courant de sortie à basse vitesse ne dépasse pas la valeur nominale de l'inverseur.

Warning

A larger than required torque compensation gain value creates over-excitation at low speeds, continued operation may cause the motor to overheat. Check the characteristics of the motor for additional information.

Toute valeur excessive du gain de compensation du couple entraîne une surexcitation aux basses vitesses. Le fonctionnement continu peut provoquer une surchauffe du moteur. Pour plus d'informations, vérifier les caractéristiques du moteur.

8.4. Automatic Energy Saving Functions (11-19)

In the V/f control mode the automatic energy saving (AES) function automatically adjusts the output voltage and reduces the output current of the inverter to optimize energy savings based on the load.

The output power changes proportional to the motor load. Energy savings is minimal when the load exceeds 70% of the output power and savings become greater when the load decreases.

The parameter of automatic energy saving function has been set at the factory before shipment. In general, it is no need to adjust. If the motor characteristic has significant difference from Gefran standard, please refer to the following commands for adjusting parameters:

Enable Automatic Energy Savings Function

To set parameters 11-19 to 11-24:

- After power-up press the **DSP/FUN** key
- Set Group **11** (Auxiliary Function Group), and select parameter -19 to -24 with the **UP/DOWN** ▲ and ▼ keys and press the **READ/ ENTER** key.

(1) To enable automatic energy saving function set 11-19 to 1.

(2) Filter time of automatic energy saving (11-20)

(3) Commissioning parameter of energy saving (11-21 to 11-22)

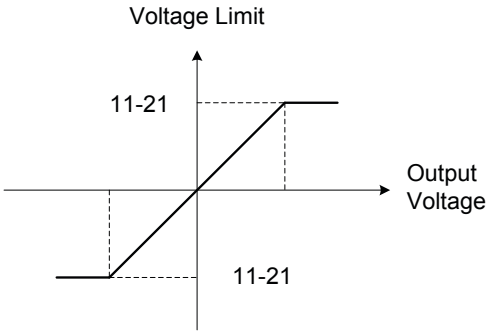
In AES mode, the optimum voltage value is calculated based on the load power requirement but is also affected by motor temperature and motor characteristic.

In certain applications the optimum AES voltage needs to be adjusted in order to achieve optimum energy savings. Use the following AES parameters for manual adjustment:

11-21: Voltage limit value of AES commissioning operation

Sets the voltage upper limit during automatic energy saving. 100% corresponds to 220V or 440V depending on the inverter class used.

Voltage limit value of commissioning operation



11-22: Adjustment time of automatic energy saving

Set sample time constant for measuring output power.

Reduce the value of 11-22 to increase response when the load changes.

Note: If the value of 11-22 is too low and the load is reduced the motor may become unstable.

11-23: Detection level of automatic energy saving

Set the automatic energy saving output power detection level.

11-24: Coefficient of automatic energy saving

The coefficient is used to tune the automatic energy saving. Adjust the coefficient while running the inverter on light load while monitoring the output power. A lower setting means lower output voltage.

Notes:

- If the coefficient is set to low the motor may stall.
- Coefficient default value is based on the inverter rating. Set parameter 13-00. If the motor power does not match the inverter rating.

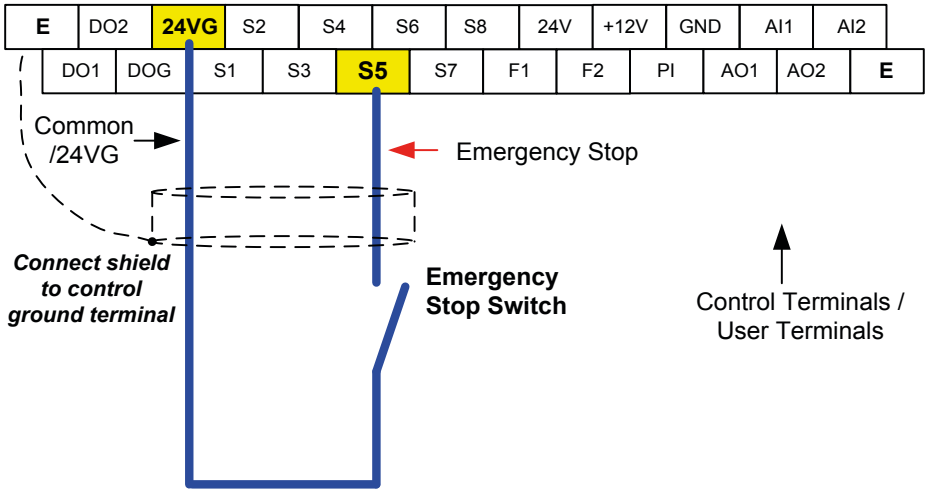
8.5. Emergency Stop

The emergency stop time is used in combination with multi-function digital input function #14 (Emergency stop). When emergency stop input is activated the inverter will decelerate to a stop using the Emergency stop time (00-26) and display the [EM STOP] condition on the keypad.

Note: To cancel the emergency stop condition the run command has to be removed and emergency stop input deactivated.

Example:

Emergency Stop Switch with NPN wiring set for input terminal S5 (03-04 = 14).



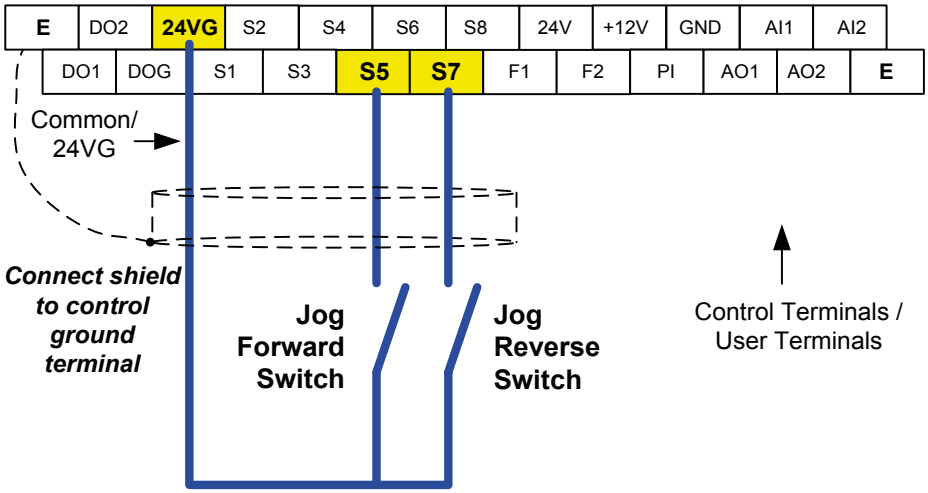
Code	Parameter Name / Range
00-26	**Emergency stop time** 0.1～6000.0 s

8.6. Forward and Reverse Jog

The jog forward command is used in combination with multi-function digital input function #6 (Jog Forward) and the jog reverse command is used in combination with multi-function digital input function #7 (Jog Reverse).

Example:

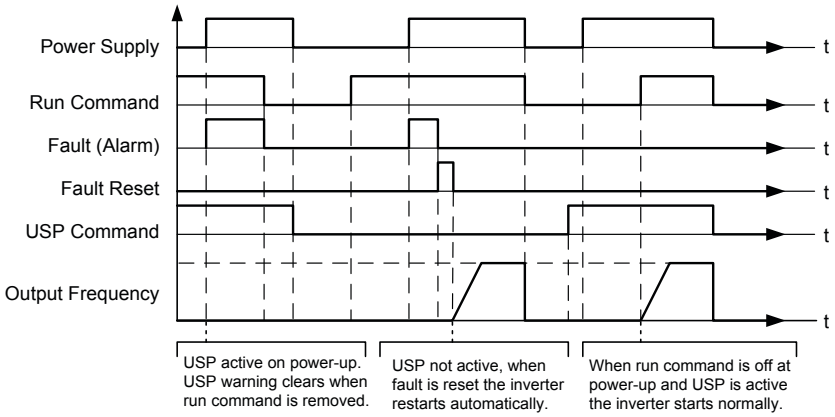
Jog Forward input terminal S5 (03-04 = 06) and Jog Reverse input terminal S7 (03-06=7) with NPN wiring.


E
DO2
24VG
S2
S4
S6
S8
24V
+12V
GND
AI1
AI2
DO1
DOG
S1
S3
S5
S7
F1
F2
PI
AO1
AO2
E
Common/
24VG
Connect shield
to control
ground
terminal
Jog
Forward
Switch
Jog
Reverse
Switch
Control Terminals /
User Terminals

8.7. Direct / Unattended Startup

The unattended startup function prevents the inverter from starting automatically when a run command is present at time of power-up. To use USP command set one of the multi-function digital input functions to #50 (USP Startup).

Unattended Startup Protection



8.8. Analog Output Setup

Signal: Use parameter 04-11 to select the analog output signal for AO1 and parameter 04-16 to select the analog output signal for AO2.

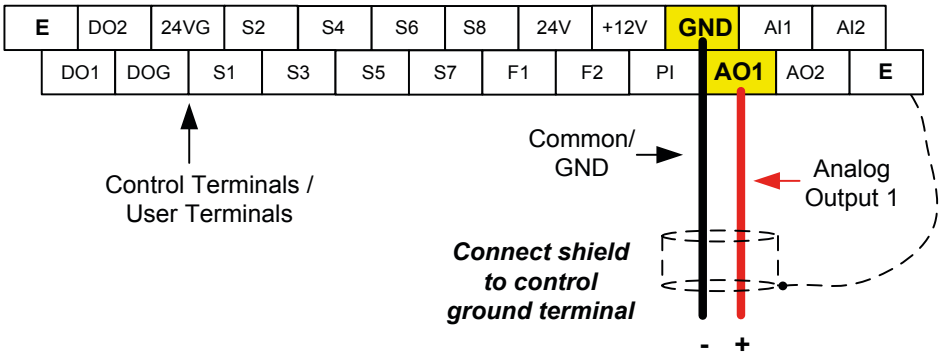
Gain: Use parameter 04-12 to adjust the gain for AO1 and parameter 04-17 to adjust the gain for AO2.

Adjust the gain so that the analog output (10V) matches 100% of the selected analog output signal (04-11 for AO1 and 04-16 for AO2).

Bias: Use parameter 04-13 to adjust the bias for AO1 and parameter 04-18 to adjust the bias for AO2.

Adjust the bias so that the analog output (0V) matches 0% of the selected analog output signal (04-11 for AO1 and 04-16 for AO2).

Example: Analog Output 1 Wiring

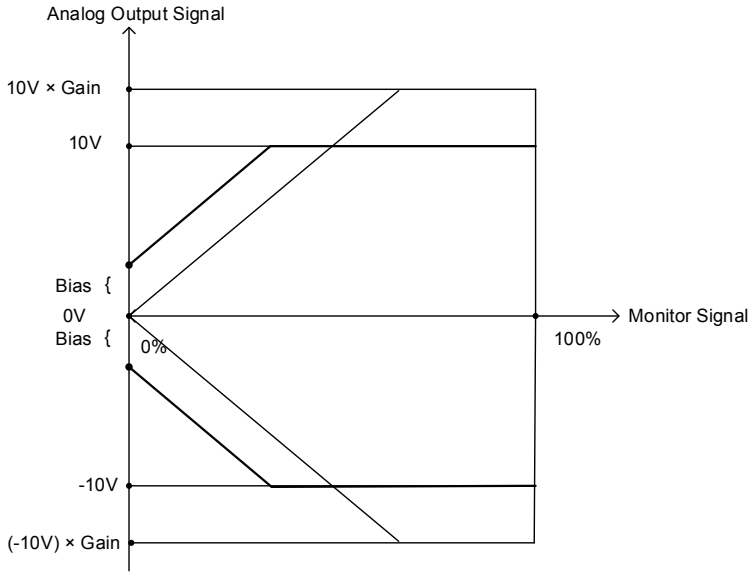


Code	Parameter Name / Range
04-11	**AO1 function Setting** 0: Output frequency 1: Frequency command 2: Output voltage 3: DC voltage 4: Output current 5: Output power 6: Motor speed 7: Output power factor 8: AI1 input 9: AI2 input 10: Torque command 11: q -axis current 12: d-axis current 13: Speed deviation 14: Reserved

15: ASR output
16: Reserved
17: q-axis voltage
18: d-axis voltage
19: Reserved
20: Reserved
21: PID input
22: PID output
23: PID target value
24: PID feedback value
25: Output frequency of the soft starter
26: PG feedback
27: Reserved
28: Communication control

Code	Parameter Name / Range
04-12	**AO1 gain** 0.0～1000.0%
04-13	**AO1 bias** -100.0～100.0%
04-16	**AO2 function Setting** See parameter 04-11
04-17	**AO2 gain** 0.0～1000.0%
04-18	**AO2 bias** -100.0～100.0%
04-19	**AO2 Output Signal Type** 0: AO2 0～10V 1: AO2 4～20mA
04-20	**Filter Time of AO Signal Scan** 0.00～0.50s

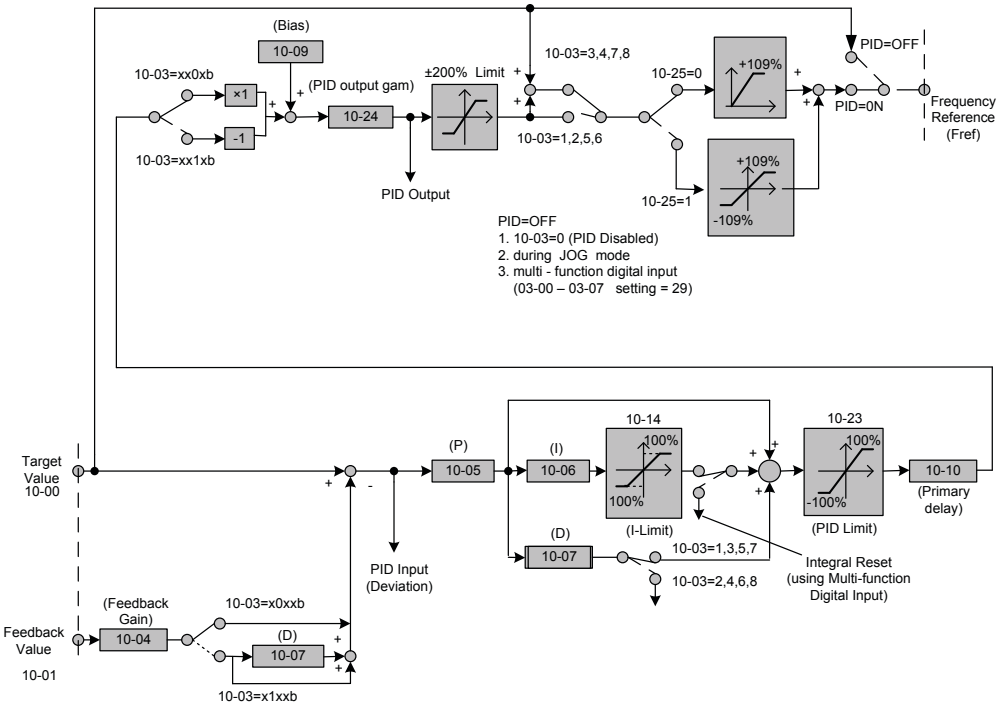
Analog output level adjustment



9.1. What is PID Control?

The PID function in the inverter can be used to maintain a constant process variable such as pressure, flow, temperature by regulating the output frequency (motor speed). A feedback device (transducer) signal is used to compare the actual process variable to a specified setpoint. The difference between the set-point and feedback signal is called the error signal.

The PID control tries to minimize this error to maintain a constant process variable by regulating the output frequency (motor speed).



The amplitude of the error can be adjusted with the Proportional Gain parameter 10-05 and is directly related to the output of the PID controller, so the larger gain the larger the output correction.

<u>Example 1:</u>

Gain = 1.0

Set-Point = 80%

Feedback = 78%

Error = Set-point - Feedback = 2%

Control Error = Gain x Error = 2%

<u>Example 2:</u>

Gain = 2.0

Set-Point = 80%

Feedback = 78%

Error = Set-point - Feedback = 2%

Control Error = Gain x Error = 4%

Please note that an excessive gain can make the system unstable and oscillation may occur.

The response time of the system can be adjusted with the Integral Gain set by parameter 10-06. Increasing the Integral Time will make the system less responsive and decreasing the Integral Gain Time will increase response but may result in instability of the total system.

Slowing the system down too much may be unsatisfactory for the process. The end result is that these two parameters in conjunction with the acceleration (00-14) and deceleration (00-15) times are adjusted to achieve optimum performance for a particular application.

For typical fan and pump applications a Proportional Gain (10-05) of 2.0 and an Integral Time (10-06) of 5.0 sec is recommended.

Code	Parameter Name / Range

10-03 PID control mode

xxx0b: PID disable
xxx1b: PID enable
xx0xb: PID positive characteristic
xx1xb: PID negative characteristic

x0xxb: PID error value of D control
x1xxb: PID feedback value of D control
0xxxb: PID output
1xxxb: PID output + frequency command

PID control can be enabled by setting parameter 10-03 to ‘xxx1b’

Commonly used PID control modes

0001b: Forward operation: PID operation enabled, motor speeds increases when feedback signal is smaller than set-point (most fan and pump applications)

0011b: Reverse operation: PID operation enabled, motor slows down when feedback signal is smaller than set-point (e.g. level control applications)

To set parameter 10-03:

- After power-up press the DSP/FUN key
- Set Group **10** (PID Control), and select parameter -03 with the **UP/DOWN** ▲ and ▼ keys and press the **READ/ ENTER** key.

Important

To use the PID function parameter 00-05 (Main Frequency Command Source Selection) has to be set to 5 for PID reference.

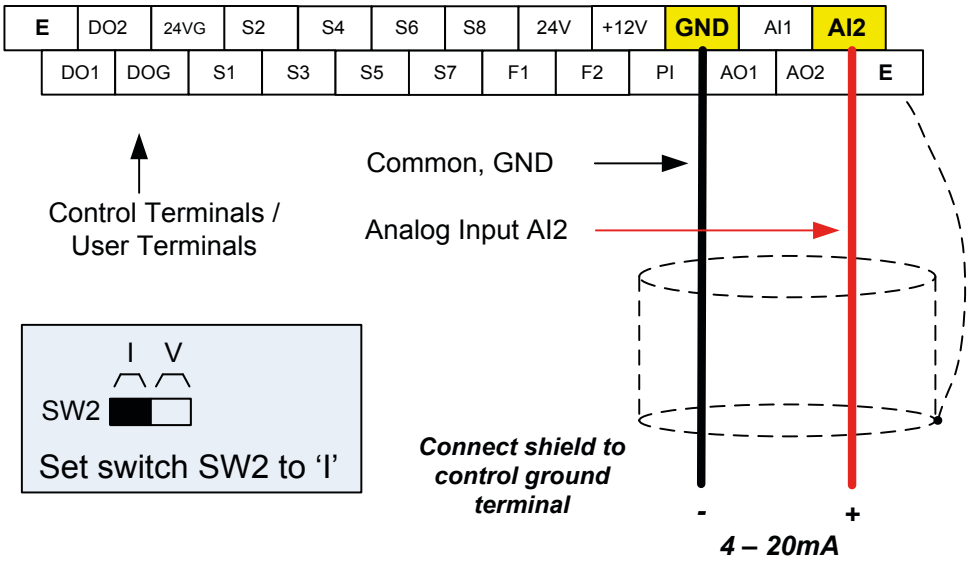
Pour pouvoir utiliser la fonction PID, le paramètre 00-05 (Sélection Source de Commande Fréquence Principale) doit être réglé sur 5 pour la référence PID.

9.2. Connect Transducer Feedback Signal (10-01)

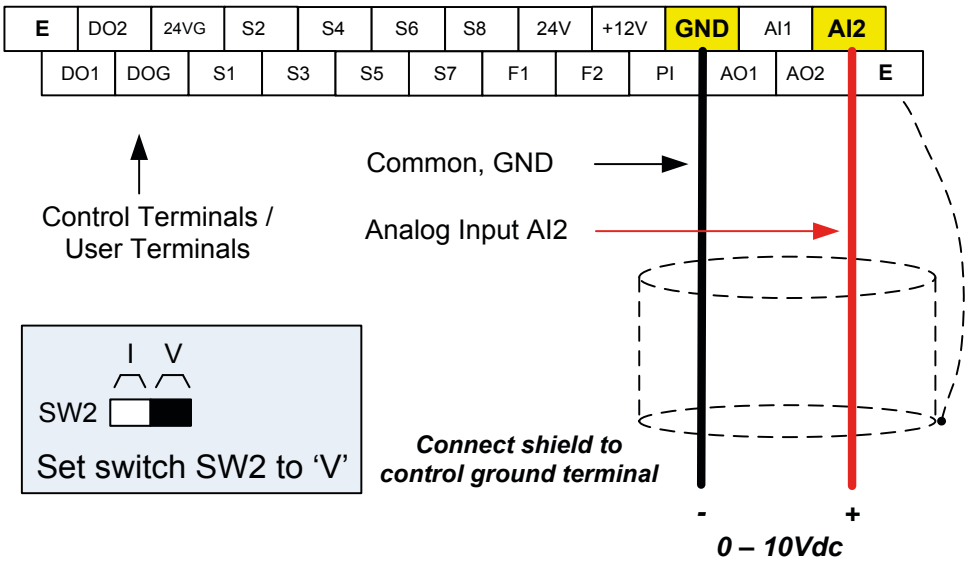
The PID function in the inverter

Depending on the type of feedback transducer used, the inverter can be setup for either 0-10V or a 4-20mA feedback transducer.

Feedback Signal from AI2 (10-01 = 2), and set the input current to 4 – 20mA / SW2 = I



Feedback Signal from AI1 (10-01 = 1), and set the input voltage to 0 – 10V / SW2 = V



9.3. Engineering Units (only for LCD)

The PID setpoint scaling can be selected with parameter 16-03 and 16-04.

Example: 0 – 200.0 PSI Setpoint, set 16-03 to 12000 (1 decimal, range 0 – 200) and 16-04 to 2 (PSI).

9.4. Sleep / Wakeup Function

The PID Sleep function can be used to prevent a system from running at low speeds and is frequently used in pumping application. The PID Sleep function is turned on by parameter 10-29 set to 1. The inverter output turns

off when the PID output falls below the PID sleep level (10-17) for the time specified in the PID sleep delay time parameter (10-18).

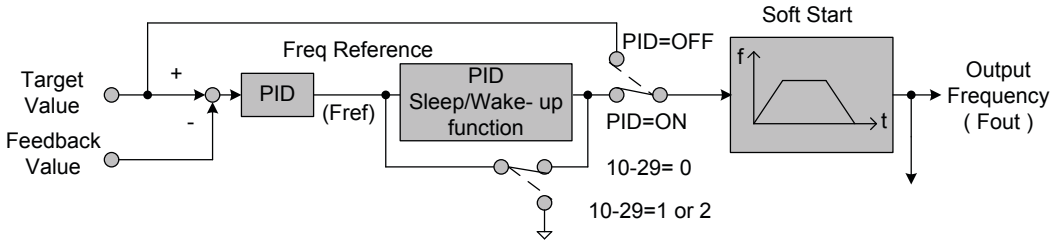
The inverter wakes up from a sleep condition when the PID output (Reference frequency) rises above the PID wake-up frequency (10-19) for the time specified in the PID wake-up delay time (10-20).

10-29 =0: PID Sleep function is disabled.

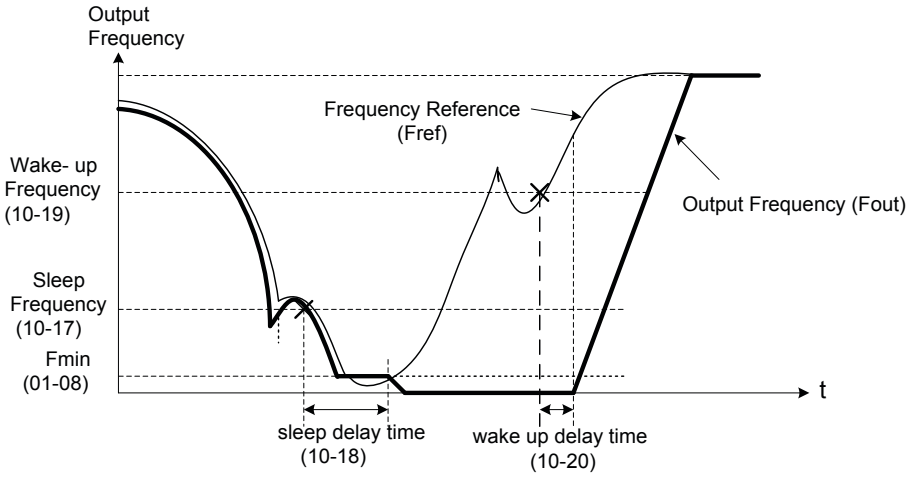
10-29 =1: PID sleep operation is based on parameters of 10-17 and 10-18.

10-29 =2: PID sleep mode is enabled by multi-function digital input

Refer to the following figures for PID sleep / wakeup operation.



PID Sleep Function



10. Troubleshooting and Fault Diagnostics

10.1. General

Inverter fault detection and early warning / self-diagnosis function. When the inverter detects a fault, a fault message is displayed on the keypad. The fault contact output energizes and the motor will coast to stop (The stop method can be selected for specific faults).

When the inverter detects a warning / self-diagnostics error, the digital operator will display a warning or self-diagnostic code, the fault output does not energize in this case. Once the warning is removed, the system will automatically return to its original state.

10.2. Fault Detection Function

When a fault occurs, please refer to Table 10.2.1 for possible causes and take appropriate measures.

Use one of the following methods to restart:

1. Set one of multi-function digital input terminals (03-00, 03-07) to 17 (Fault reset); activate input
2. Press the reset button on the keypad.
3. Power down inverter wait until keypad goes blank and power-up the inverter again.

When a fault occurs, the fault message is stored in the fault history (see group 12 parameters).

LED display	Description	Cause	Possible solutions
OC **over current** OC	The inverter output current exceeds the overcurrent level (200% of the inverter rated current).	• Acceleration / Deceleration time is too short. • Contactor at the inverter output side. • A special motor or applicable size is greater than the inverter rated value. •Short circuit or ground fault.	• Extend acceleration / deceleration time. • Check the motor wiring. • Disconnect motor and try running inverter.
OCA **over current** OCA	The inverter output current exceeds the overcurrent level in acceleration time.	•Acceleration time is too short. •Size of motor is bigger than inverter. •Short circuit between winding and shell of motor. •Short circuit between wire and ground of motor. •IGBT broken module.	•Set the longer acceleration time. •Change to bigger size of inverter. •Examine motor. •Check the wire. •Replace IGBT module (Please contact Gefran Technical Assistance).
OCC **over current** OCC	The inverter output current exceeds the overcurrent level in constant speed.	•Instantaneous change of load. •Instantaneous change of current.	•Change to bigger size of inverter. •Add reactor to power source.
OCd **over current** OCd	The inverter output current exceeds the overcurrent level in deceleration time.	•Deceleration time is too short.	•Set the longer acceleration time.
SC **short circuit** SC	Inverter output short circuit or ground fault.	• Short circuit or ground fault (08-23 = 1). • Motor damaged (insulation). • Wire damage or deterioration.	• Check the motor wiring. • Disconnect motor and try running inverter.
GF **Ground fault** GF	The current to ground exceeds 50% of the inverter rated output current (08-23 = 1, GF function is enabled).	• Motor damaged (insulation). • Wire damage or deterioration. • Inverter DCCT sensors defect.	• Replace motor. • Check the motor wiring. • Disconnect motor and try running inverter. • Check resistance between cables and ground. • Reduce carrier frequency
OV **Over voltage** OU	DC bus voltage exceeds the OV detection level: 410Vdc: 230V class 820Vdc: 460V class (For 440V class, if input voltage 01-14 is set lower than 400V, the OV detection value will is decreased to 700Vdc).	• Deceleration time set too short, resulting in regenerative energy flowing back from motor to the inverter. • The inverter input voltage is too high. • Use of power factor correction capacitors. • Excessive braking load. • Braking transistor or resistor defective. • Speed search parameters set incorrectly.	• Increase deceleration time • Reduce input voltage to comply with the input voltage requirements or install an AC line reactor to lower the input voltage. • Remove the power factor correction capacitor. • Use dynamic braking unit. • Replace braking transistor or resistor. • Adjust speed search parameters.

LED display	Description	Cause	Possible solutions
UV **Under voltage** uU	DC bus voltage is lower than the UV detection level or the pre-charge contactor is not active while the inverter is running. 190Vdc: 230V class; 380Vdc: 460V class (The detection value can be adjusted by 07-13).	• The input voltage is too low. • Input phase loss. • Acceleration time set too short. • Input voltage fluctuation. • Pre-charge contactor damaged. • DC bus voltage feedback signal value not incorrect.	• Check the input voltage. • Check input wiring. • Increase acceleration time. • Check power source • Replace pre-charge contactor • Replace control board or complete inverter.
IPL input phase loss IPL	Phase loss at the input side of the inverter or input voltage imbalance, active when 08-09 = 1 (enabled)	• Wiring loose in inverter input terminal. • Momentary power loss. • Input voltage imbalance.	• Check input wiring / faster screws. • Check power supply
OPL output phase loss OPL	Phase loss at the output side of the inverter, active when 08-10 = 1 (enabled).	• Wiring loose in inverter output terminal. • Motor rated current is less than 10% of the inverter rated current.	• Check output wiring / faster screws. • Check motor & inverter rating.
OH1 **Heatsink overheat** OH1	The temperature of the heat sink is too high. Note: when OH1 fault occurs three times within five minutes, it is required to wait 10 minutes before resetting the fault.	•Ambient temperature too high. • cooling fan failed • Carrier frequency set too high. • Load too heavy.	•Install fan or AC to cool surroundings. •Replace cooling fan. •Reduce carrier frequency. •Reduce load / Measure output current
OL1 **Motor overload** OL1	Internal motor overload protection tripped, active when protection curve 08-05 = xxx1.	•Voltage setting V/f mode too high, resulting in over-excitation of the motor. •Motor rated current (02-01) set incorrectly. •Load too heavy.	•Check V/f curve. •Check motor rated current •Check and reduce motor load, check and operation duty cycle.
OL2 **Inverter overload** OL2	Inverter thermal overload protection tripped. If an inverter overload occurs 4 times in five minutes, it is required to wait 4 minutes before resetting the fault.	• Voltage setting V/f mode too high, resulting in over-excitation of the motor. • Inverter rating too small. • Load too heavy.	•Check V/f curve. •Replace inverter with larger rating. •Check and reduce motor load, check and operation duty cycle.
OT **Over torque detection** Ot	Inverter output torque is higher than 08-15 (over torque detection level) for the time specified in 08-16. Parameter 08-14 = 0 to activate.	• Load too heavy.	• Check over torque detection parameters (08-15 / 08-16). • Check and reduce motor load, check and operation duty cycle.
UT **Under torque detection** ut	Inverter output torque is lower than 08-19 (under torque detection level) for the time specified in 08-20. Parameter 08-18 = 0 to activate.	•Sudden drop in load. •Belt break.	•Check under torque detection parameters (08-19 / 08-20). •Check load / application.
run **Switch for Motor1/ Motor2** run	Switch for Motor1/Motor2 in running time	• Execute command for switching motor2 in running time • Execute command for switching motor in running time	•Revise the sequence control and switch motor in top time.
OS **Over speed** OS	Motor speed exceeds level set in 20-20 (PG Over speed Level) for the time set in 20-21 (PG over speed time). Active when 20-19 (= 0 or 1). This fault is active V/f + PG and SV control mode (00-00 = 1 or 3 or 4). Motor speed can be monitored by 12-22	•Motor speed overshoot (ASR) •PG ppr set incorrectly. •Overspeed parameters set incorrectly.	•Check ASR parameters group 21. •Check PG parameters •Check overspeed parameters 20-20/20-12
PGO **PG** **Open circuit** PGO	PG pulses are not received by the inverter for the time specified in 20-26 (PG open circuit detection time). This fault is active V/f + PG and SV control mode (00-00 = 1 or 3 or 4).	•PG cable disconnected. •PG has no power. •Mechanical brake active preventing motor from turning.	•Check PG wiring. •Check PG power-supply. •Make sure brake is released.

LED display	Description	Cause	Possible solutions
DEV Speed deviation dEU	Motor speed rises above 20-23 level (PG speed deviation level) for the time specified in 20-24 (PG deviation time)...Active when parameter 20-22(=0 or 1). This fault is active V/f + PG and SV control mode (00-00 = 1 or 3 or 4).	•Load too heavy •Mechanical brake active preventing motor from turning. •PG wiring error. •PG parameters (group 20) set incorrectly. •Acceleration / deceleration time set to short.	•Check load •Make sure brake is released. •Check PG wiring. •Check PG parameters 20-23/20-24. •Increase Acceleration / deceleration time.
CE communication error CE	No Modbus communication received in for the time specified in 09-06 (communication error detection time). Active when 09-07(= 0 to 2).	•Connection lost or wire broken. •Host stopped communicating.	•Check connection •Check host computer / software.
FB PID feedback loss Fb	PID feedback signal falls below level specified in 10-12 (PID feedback loss detection level) for the time specified in 10-13 (Feedback loss detection time). Active when parameter (10-11 = 2).	•Feedback signal wire broken •Feedback sensor broken.	•Check feedback wiring •Replace feedback sensor.
STO Run Permissive StO	Run permissive input open (F1, F2).	•Terminal board Input F1 and F2 are not connected	•Check F1 and F2 connection
SS1 Digital input Stop command SS1	Digital input Stop command enabled	•08-30 =0 and 03-00~03-07=58	•Check if 08-30 =0 and 03-00~03-07=58
EF0 External fault 0 EF0	External fault (Modbus)	Modbus communication 0x2501 bit 2= "1"	•Reset Modbus communication 0x2501 bit 2= "1
EF1 External fault (S1) EF1	External fault (Terminal S1) Active when 03-00= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=0 or 1.	• Multifunction digital input external fault active.	• Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring
EF2 External fault (S2) EF2	External fault (Terminal S2) Active when 03-01= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=0 or 1.		
EF3 External fault (S3) EF3	External fault (Terminal S3) Active when 03-02= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=0 or 1.		
EF4 External fault (S4) EF4	External fault (Terminal S4) Active when 03-03= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=0 or 1.		
EF5 External fault (S5) EF5	External fault (Terminal S5) Active when 03-04= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=0 or 1.		
EF6 External fault (S6) EF6	External fault (Terminal S6) Active when 03-05= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=0 or 1.		
EF7 External fault (S7) EF7	External fault (Terminal S7) Active when 03-06= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=0 or 1.		

LED display	Description	Cause	Possible solutions
EF8 **External fault (S8)** EF8	External fault (Terminal S8) Active when 03-07= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=0 or 1.	• Multifunction digital input external fault active.	• Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring
CF07 **Motor control fault** CF07	Motor control fault	• SLV mode is unable to run motor	•Perform rotational or stationary auto-tune •Increase minimum output frequency (01-08
CF08 **Motor control fault** CF08	Motor control fault	•Start or Run fault in PMSLV mode	•Increase the value of 22-10 and 22-23 properly. •Re auto-tune (22-21). •Check if the load is too heavy to raise torque output limit.
FU **fuse open** Fu	DC bus fuse blown DC fuse (Models 230V Class 37kW and above, 400V Class 75kW and above) open circuit.	• IGBT damaged. • Short circuit output terminals.	•Check IGBTs •Check for short circuit at inverter output. •Replace inverter.
CF00 **Operator Communication Error** *LCD display only **	Errors of data transmission occur in LCD keypad	• LCD keypad and inverter cannot transmit data after power on 5 seconds	•Disconnect the operator and then reconnect. •Replace the control board
CF01 **Operator Communication Error 2** *LCD display only **	Errors of data transmission occur in LCD keypad	• LCD keypad and inverter can transmit data but transmission error occurs for more than 2 seconds	•Disconnect the operator and then reconnect. •Replace the control board

* When the communication errors occur in LED keypad (KB-LED-VDI100), the LED will stay the screen and stop action.

10.3. Warning / Self-diagnosis Detection Function

When the inverter detects a warning, the keypad displays a warning code (flash).

Note: The fault contact output does not energize on a warning and the inverter continues operation. When the warning is no longer active the keypad will return to its original state.

When the inverter detected a programming error (for example two parameters contradict each other of are set to an invalid setting), the keypad displays a self-diagnostics code.

Note: The fault contact output does not energize on a self-diagnostics error. While a self-diagnostics code is active the inverter does not accept a run command until the programming error is corrected.

Note: When a warning or self- diagnostic error is active the warning or error code will flash on the keypad.

When the RESET key is pressed, the warning message (flash) disappears and returns after 5 sec. If the warning or self-diagnostic error still exists.

Refer to Table 10.3.1 for and overview, cause and corrective action for inverter warnings and self-diagnostic errors.

Table 10.3.1 warning / self-diagnosis and corrective actions

LED display	Description	Possible causes	Corrective action
OV (flash) Over voltage	DC bus voltage exceeds the OV detection level: 410Vdc: 230V class 820Vdc: 400V class (for 440V class, if input voltage 01-14 is set lower than 400V, the OV detection value will is decreased to 700Vdc)	•Deceleration time set too short, resulting in regenerative energy flowing back from motor to the inverter. •The inverter input voltage is too high. •Use of power factor correction capacitors. •Excessive braking load. •Braking transistor or resistor defective. •Speed search parameters set incorrectly.	•Increase deceleration time •Reduce input voltage to comply with the input voltage requirements or install an AC line reactor to lower the input voltage. •Remove the power factor correction capacitor. •Use dynamic braking unit. •Replace braking transistor or resistor. •Adjust speed search parameters.
UV (flash) under voltage	DC bus voltage is lower than the UV detection level or the pre-charge contactor is not active while the inverter is running. 190Vdc: 230V class; 380Vdc: 400V class (the detection value can be adjusted by 07-13)	•The input voltage is too low. •Input phase loss. •Acceleration time set too short. •Input voltage fluctuation. •Pre-charge contactor damaged. •DC bus voltage feedback signal value not incorrect.	•Check the input voltage. •Check input wiring. •Increase acceleration time. •Check power source •Replace pre-charge contactor •Replace control board or complete inverter
OH2 (flash) Inverter over heating warning	Inverter overheat warning Multi-function digital input set to 31. (Terminal S1 ~ S8) Active when 03-00 ~ 03-07 = 31).	• Multifunction digital input overheat warning active.	•Multi-function input function set incorrectly. •Check wiring
OT (flash) over torque detection	Inverter output torque is higher than 08-15 (over torque detection level) for the time specified in 08-16. Parameter 08-14 = 0 to activate.	•Load too heavy.	•Check over torque detection parameters (08-15 / 08-16). •Check and reduce motor load, check and operation duty cycle.
UT (flash) under torque detection	Inverter output torque is lower than 08-19 (under torque detection level) for the time specified in 08-20. Parameter 08-18 = 0 to activate.	•Sudden drop in load. •Belt break.	•Check under torque detection parameters (08-19 / 08-20). •Check load / application.
bb1 (flash) External baseblock	External base block (Terminal S1)	•Multifunction digital input external baseblock active	•Multi-function input function set incorrectly. •Check wiring
bb2 (flash) External baseblock	External base block (Terminal S2)		
bb3 (flash) External baseblock	External base block (Terminal S3)		

LED display	Description	Possible causes	Corrective action
bb4 (flash) External baseblock bb4	External base block (Terminal S4)	• Multifunction digital input external baseblock active	• Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring
bb5 (flash) External baseblock bb5	External base block (Terminal S5)		
bb6 (flash) External baseblock bb6	External base block (Terminal S6)		
bb7 (flash) External baseblock bb7	External base block (Terminal S7)	• Multifunction digital input external baseblock active	• Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring
bb8 (flash) External baseblock bb8	External base block (Terminal S8)		
OS (flash) Motor over speed OS	Motor speed exceeds level set in 20-20 (PG Over speed Level) for the time set in 20-21 (PG over speed time). Active when 20-19 (= 0 or 1). This fault is active V/f + PG and SV control mode (00-00 = 1 or 3 or 4). Motor speed can be monitored by 12-22	• Motor speed overshoot (ASR) • PG ppr set incorrectly. • Overspeed parameters set incorrectly.	• Check ASR parameters group 21. • Check PG parameters • Check overspeed parameters 20-20/20-12.
PGO (flash) PG open circuit PGO	PG pulses are not received by the inverter for the time specified in 20-26 (PG open circuit detection time). This fault is active V/f + PG and SV control mode (00-00 = 1 or 3 or 4).	• PG cable disconnected. • PG has no power. • Mechanical brake active preventing motor from turning.	• Check PG wiring. • Check PG power-supply. • Make sure brake is released.
DEV (flash) Speed deviation dEV	Motor speed rises above 20-23 level (PG speed deviation level) for the time specified in 20-24 (PG deviation time).Active when parameter 20-22(=0 or 1). This fault is active V/f + PG and SV control mode (00-00 = 1 or 3 or 4).	• Load too heavy • Mechanical brake active preventing motor from turning. • PG wiring error. • PG parameters (group 20) set incorrectly. • Acceleration / deceleration time set to short.	• Check load • Make sure brake is released. • Check PG wiring. • Check PG parameters 20-23/20-24. • Increase Acceleration / deceleration time.
OL1 Motor overload OL1	Internal motor overload protection tripped, active when protection curve 08-05 = xxx1.	• Voltage setting V/f mode too high, resulting in over-excitation of the motor. • Motor rated current (02-01) set incorrectly. • Load too heavy	• Check V/f curve. • Check motor rated current • Check and reduce motor load, check and operation duty cycle.
OL2 Inverter overload OL2	Inverter thermal overload protection tripped. If an inverter overload occurs 4 times in five minutes, it is required to wait 4 minutes before resetting the fault.	• Voltage setting V/f mode too high, resulting in over-excitation of the motor. • Inverter rating too small. • Load too heavy.	• Check V/f curve. • Replace inverter with larger rating. • Check and reduce motor load, check and operation duty cycle.

LED display	Description	Possible causes	Corrective action
CE (flash) communication error CE	No Modbus communication received for 2 sec. Active when 09-07=3.	• Connection lost or wire broken. • Host stopped communicating.	• Check connection • Check host computer / software
CLA over current protection level A CLA	Inverter current reaches the current protection level A.	• Inverter current too high. • Load too heavy.	• Check load and duty cycle operation.
CLB over current protection level B CLb	Inverter current reaches the current protection level B.	• Inverter current too high. • Load too heavy.	• Check load and duty cycle operation.
ADL current feedback protection level AdL	Inverter current reaches the current feedback protection level.	• Inverter current too high. • Load too heavy.	• Check load and duty cycle operation.
Retry (flash) retry rEtry	Automatic reset activated, warning is displayed until restart delay time set (07-01) expires.	• Parameter 07-01 set to a value greater than 0. • Parameter 07-02 set to a value greater than 0.	•Warning disappears after automatic reset.
EF1 (flash) External fault (S1) EF1	External fault (Terminal S1) Active when 03-00= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=2.	• Multifunction digital input external fault active and parameter 08-24 = 2 for operation to continue.	• Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring • Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring
EF2 (flash) External fault (S2) EF2	External fault (Terminal S2) Active when 03-01= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=2.		
EF3 (flash) External fault (S3) EF3	External fault (Terminal S3) Active when 03-02= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=2.		
EF4 (flash) External fault (S4) EF4	External fault (Terminal S4) Active when 03-03= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=2.		
EF5 (flash) External fault (S5) EF5	External fault (Terminal S5) Active when 03-04= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=2.		

LED display	Description	Possible causes	Corrective action
EF6 (flash) **External fault (S6)** EF6	External fault (Terminal S6) Active when 03-05= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=2.	• Multifunction digital input external fault active and parameter 08-24 = 2 for operation to continue.	• Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring • Multi-function input function set incorrectly. • Check wiring
EF7 (flash) **External fault (S7)** EF7	External fault (Terminal S7) Active when 03-06= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=2.		
EF8 (flash) **External fault (S8)** EF8	External fault (Terminal S8) Active when 03-07= 25, and Inverter external fault selection 08-24=2.		
EF9 (flash) **error of forward/reversal rotation** EF9	Forward run and reverse run are active within 0.5 sec of each other. Stop method set by parameter 07-09.	• Forward run and reverse run active (see 2-wire control).	• Check run command wiring
SE01 **Rang setting error** SE01	Parameter setting falls outside the allowed range.	• Some parameter ranges are determined by other inverter parameters which could cause an out of range warning when the dependency parameter is adjusted. Example: 1.02-00>02-01,or 20>02-21 02- 2.00-12>00-13, 3.00-07 = 1,00-05=00-06 4.02-03 > 02-06 or 02-22 > 02-25 5.20-16 < 20-15	• Check parameter setting.
SE02 **Digital input terminal error** SE02	Multi-function input setting error.	•Multi-function digital input terminals (03-00 to 03-07) are set to the same function (not including ext. fault and not used.) or ① UP/DOWN commands are not set at the same time(they must be used together). ② UP/DOWN commands (08 and 09) and ACC/DEC commands (11) are set at the same time. ③ Speed search 1(19, maximum frequency) and Speed search 2 (34, from the set frequency) are set at the same time. 03-00～03-07 set two-wire an three-wire in the same time	• Check multi-function input setting.
SE03 **V/f curve error** SE03	V/f curve setting error.	• V/f curve setting error. ① 01-02 > 01-12 > 01-06 >01-08; • (Fmax) (Fbase) (Fmid1) (Fmin) ② 01-16 > 01-24 > 01-20 > 01-22; • (Fmax2) (Fbase2)(Fmid1) (Fmin2)	• Check V/f parameters
SE05 **PID selection error** SE05	PID selection error.	•10-00 and 10-01 set to 1(AI1) or set to 2 (AI2) •10-29 = 1 or 2 and 10-25 = 1 allow to reverse. •10-29 = 1 or 2 and 10-03 =1xxxb (PID output+target value)	• Check parameters 10-00 and 10-01. • Check 10-29 and 10-25. • Check 10-29 and 10-03.
HPErr **Model selection error** HPErr	Inverter size setting error: Inverter size setting 13-00 does not match the rated voltage	• Inverter size setting does not match voltage class (13-00).	• Check inverter size setting 13-00.
SE07 **PG card error** SE07	Inverter PG card setting error.	• No PG feedback card installed. • Set wrong type for PM Encoder Type (22-08)	• Install PG feedback card. • Check control mode. • Set right type for PM Encoder Type (22-08) and power on again.

LED display	Description	Possible causes	Corrective action
SE08 **PM Motor mode error** SE08	Inverter rating does not support the PM Motor mode.	• Inverter rating does not support PM motor control mode.	• Check control mode.
SE09 **PI setting error** SE09	Inverter PI setting error	• Inverter pulse input selection (03-30) selection conflicts with PID source (10-00 and 10-01).	• Check pulse input selection (03-30) and PID source (10-00 and 10-01).
FB **(flash)** **PID feedback braking** Fb	PID feedback signal falls below level specified in 10-12 (PID feedback loss detection level) for the time specified in 10-13 (Feedback loss detection time). Active when parameter (10-11 = 1).	• Feedback signal wire broken • Feedback sensor broken	• Check feedback wiring • Replace feedback sensor.
USP **(flash)** **Unattended Start Protection** USP	Unattended Start Protection (USP) is enabled (enabled at power-up.)	• USP at power-up (activated by multi-function digital input) is enabled. The inverter will not accept a run command. • While the warning is active the inverter does not accept a run command. (See parameter 03-00 - 03-08 = 50).	• Remove run command or reset inverter via multi-function digital input (03-00 to 03-07 = 17) or use the RESET key on the keypad to reset inverter. • Activate USP input and re-apply the power.
Zero Speed Stop Error StP0	Frequency command is smaller than 01-08 without DC brake.	• Frequency command is smaller than motor minimum output frequency.	• Adjust frequency command
External Terminal Stop Error StP2	External Terminal is main run command source selection (00-02=1) and run command executes but executes stop command from keypad.	• Run command executes from external terminal but executes stop command from keypad.	• Remove the run command from external terminal
Encoder Error EnC	PG card is connected but encoder signal error is detected when motor auto rotational tuning is running.	• Abnormal encoder signal	• Check encoder wiring • 17-07 PG pulse number setting is not corresponding to the encoder. • Replace the encoder.
Wrong running direction Error runEr	Running direction is different from 11-00	• Check the command among 11-00, jog and DI control to see if any difference.	• Revise the command among 11-00, jog and DI control to see if any difference
Parameter Lock LOC	Parameter lock key code (password) already locked	• Parameter lock key code already enable (13-07)	• Lifting the parameter lock key code, to enter the correct parameter for 13-07
Set password failed Err2	Parameter lock key code cannot enable	• To enable the parameter lock key code (password) function, but the password is not correct	• Enter the correct parameter for 13-07 to enable the parameter lock key

10.4. Auto-tuning Error

When a fault occurs during auto-tuning of a standard AC motor, the display will show the “AtErr” fault and the motor stops. The fault information is displayed in parameter 17-11.

Note: The fault contact output does not energize with an auto-tuning fault. Refer to Table 10.4.1, for fault information during tuning, cause and corrective action.

Table 10.4.1 Auto-tuning fault and corrective actions

Error	Description	Cause	Corrective action
01	Motor data input error.	• Motor Input data error during auto-tuning. • Inverter output current does not match motor rated current.	• Check the motor tuning data (17-00 to 17-09). • Check inverter size
02	Motor lead to lead resistance R1 tuning error.	• Auto-tuning is not completed within the specified time • Auto-tuning results fall outside parameter setting range. • Motor rated current exceeded. • Motor was disconnected.	• Check the motor tuning data (17-00 to 17-09). • Check motor connection. • Disconnect motor load. • Check inverter current detection circuit and DCCTs. • Check motor installation
03	Motor leakage inductance tuning error.		
04	Motor rotor resistance R2 tuning error.		
05	Motor mutual inductance Lm tuning error.		
07	Deadtime compensation detection error		
06	Motor encoder error	• PG feedback noise	• Check motor rated current. • Check PG card grounding.
08	Motor acceleration error (Rotational type auto-tuning only).	• Motor fails to accelerate in the specified time (00-14= 20sec).	• Increase acceleration time (00-14). • Disconnect motor load
09	Other	• No load current is higher than 70% of the motor rated current. • Torque reference exceeds 100%. • Errors other than ATE01～ATE08.	• Check the motor tuning data (17-00 to 17-09). • Check motor connection.

10.5. PM Motor Auto-tuning Error

When a fault occurs during auto-tuning of a PM motor, the display will show the “IPErr” fault and the motor stops. The fault information is displayed in parameter 22-18.

Note: The fault contact output does not energize with an auto-tuning fault. Refer to Table 10.5.1, for fault information during tuning, cause and corrective action.

Table 10.5.1 Auto-tuning fault and corrective actions for PM motor

Error	Description	Cause	Corrective action
01	Magnetic pole alignment tuning failure (static).	• Inverter output current does not match motor current.	• Check the motor tuning data (22-02). • Check inverter size
02	PG option missing.	• Magnetic pole cannot be aligned without PG option card.	• Install PG feedback card.
03	Magnetic pole alignment auto-tuning abort during rotational auto-tune.	• System abnormality during magnetic pole alignment.	• Check for active protection functions preventing auto-tuning.
04	Timeout during magnetic pole alignment during rotational auto-tune.	• Motor cannot rotate	• Check motor. • Check motor wiring. • Check brake released.
05	Circuit tuning time out.	• System abnormality during circuit tuning.	• Check for active protection functions preventing auto-tuning.
06	Encoder error	• PG feedback noise	• Check motor rated current. • Check PG card grounding.
07	Other motor tuning errors.	• Other tuning errors.	• Check the motor tuning data (22-02). • Check motor connection
08	Motor current out of range during magnetic pole alignment (rotational auto-tune).	• Motor cannot operate at low speeds.	• Check PG card wiring • Check motor connection.
09	Current out of range during circuit tuning.	• Inverter output current does not match motor current.	• Check the motor tuning data (22-02). • Check inverter size
10	Magnetic pole alignment and circuit tuning failed.	• Auto-tuning is not successful.	• Retry magnetic pole alignment and circuit tuning.

11.1. Braking Resistors and Braking Units

Inverters ratings 230V Class 0.75 ~ 18.5kW / 400V Class 0.75 ~ 30kW have a built-in braking transistor. For applications requiring a greater braking torque an external braking resistor can be connected to terminals B1 / P and B2; for inverter ratings above 230V Class 18.5 kW / 400V Class 30 kW an external braking unit (connected to (+) / (-) of the inverter) and a braking resistor (connected to two ends of the detection module BR+ / BR-) is required.

Table 11.1.1 List of braking resistors and braking units

Class	Inverter	Braking unit		Braking resistor					Braking torque (Peak / Continues) 10%ED	Minimum Resistance (1)	
		Model	Qty Req.	Code	Resistor type	Protection degree	Q.ty	Dimensions - Weight W*H*d mm (kg)		(Ω)	(W)
230V 1ph/	1007	-	-	S8T1DB	RF 300 DT 200R	IP44	1	260 x 106 x 47 (1.4)	119%	17Ω	1000W
	1015	-	-	S8SA15	RF 200 100R	IP44	1	300 x 27 x 27 (0.57)	119%	17Ω	1000W
	2022	-	-	S8SA14	RF 200 68R	IP44	1	300 x 36 x 27 (0.57)	115%	17Ω	1000W
230V 3ph	1007	-	-	S8T1DB	RF 300 DT 200R	IP44	1	260 x 106 x 47 (1.4)	119%	17Ω	1000W
	1015	-	-	S8SA15	RF 200 100R	IP44	1	300 x 27 x 27 (0.57)	119%	17Ω	1000W
	2022	-	-	S8SA14	RF 200 68R	IP44	1	300 x 36 x 27 (0.57)	115%	17Ω	1000W
	2037	-	-	S6F62	RFH 600 40R	IP44	1	320 x 27 x 36 (0.6)	119%	17Ω	1000W
	2055	-	-	S8SA27	RFH 400 30R	IP44	1	320 x 27 x 36 (0.6)	108%	17Ω	1000W
	3075	-	-	S8T0CZ	RFPD 750 DT 26R	IP44	1	200 x 106 x 70 (1.7)	119%	11Ω	1500W
	4110	-	-	S8SA33	BRT 2K4 13R6	IP20	1	440 x 180 x 220 (7.5)	117%	11Ω	1500W
	4150	-	-	S8T00H	BRT4K0-11R6	IP20	1	625 x 100 x 250	119%	7Ω	2400W
	4185	-	-	S8SA1	RF 5K0 11R6	IP20	1	545 x 200 x 200	119%	7Ω	2400W
	5220	BU-2-VDI100	1	S8SA32	BRT 4K8 6R8	IP20	1	570 x 180 x 330 (11)	117%	5.5Ω	3000W

Class	Inverter	Braking unit		Braking resistor					Braking torque (Peak / Continues) 10%ED	Minimum Resistance (1)	
		Model	Qty Req.	Code	Resistor type	Protection degree	Q.ty	Dimensions - Weight W*H*d mm (kg)		(Ω)	(W)
400V 3ph	1007	-	-	S8SA26	RFH 220 750R	IP44	1	220 x 27 x 36 (0.33)	126%	120Ω	600W
	1015	-	-	S8T0CR	RF 300 DT 400R	IP44	1	260 x 106 x 47 (1.4)	119%	120Ω	600W
	1022	-	-	S8T0CP	RF 220 T 250R	IP44	1	300 x 36 x 27 (0.5)	126%	100Ω	680W
	2037	-	-	S6F64	RFH 600 160R	IP44	1	320 x 27 x 36 (0.6)	126%	60Ω	1200W
	2055	-	-	S8SA31	RFMTX 400 130R	IP44	1	580 x 140 x 110 (4.2)	102%	43Ω	1600W
	3075	-	-	S8T0CM	RFPD 900 DT 100R	IP44	1	260 x 106 x 70 (2.2)	99%	43Ω	1600W
	3110	-	-	S8SA30	BRT 1K6 52R	IP20	1	580 x 140 x 110 (4.2)	126%	43Ω	1600W
	3150 4150	-	-	S8SA29	BRT 1K5 40R	IP20	1	440 x 140 x 110 (3)	119%	22Ω	3000W
	4185	-	-	S8SA36	BRT 4K8 32R	IP20	1	570 x 180 x 330 (11)	119%	14Ω	4800W
	4220	-	-	S8SA35	BRT 4K8 27R2	IP20	1	570 x 180 x 330 (11)	117%	14Ω	4800W
	5300	-	-	S8SA34	BRT 6K 20R	IP20	1	570 x 180 x 330 (11)	119%	11Ω	6000W
	5370	BU-4-VDI100	2	S8SA36	BRT 4K8 32R	IP20	2	570 x 180 x 330 (11)	119%	19.2Ω	3600W
	5450	BU-4-VDI100	2	S8SA35	BRT 4K8 27R2	IP20	2	570 x 180 x 330 (11)	117%	19.2Ω	3600W
	5550	BU-4-VDI100	2	S8SA34	BRT 6K 20R	IP20	2	570 x 180 x 330 (11)	126%	19.2Ω	3600W
	6750	BU-4-VDI100	3	S8SA34	BRT 6K 20R	IP20	3	570 x 180 x 330 (11)	139%	19.2Ω	3600W
	6900	BU-4-VDI100	3	S8SA34	BRT 6K 20R	IP20	3	570 x 180 x 330 (11)	115%	19.2Ω	3600W
	71100	BU-4-VDI100	4	S8SA34	BRT 6K 20R	IP20	4	570 x 180 x 330 (11)	125%	19.2Ω	3600W
	71320	BU-4-VDI100	4	S8SA34	BRT 6K 20R	IP20	4	570 x 180 x 330 (11)	111%	19.2Ω	3600W
	71600	BU-4-VDI100	5	S8SA34	BRT 6K 20R	IP20	5	570 x 180 x 330 (11)	112%	19.2Ω	3600W

(1): Minimum resistance is the acceptable minimum value of the braking resistor for a single braking unit.

Note: Keep sufficient space between inverter, braking unit and braking resistor and ensure proper cooling is provided for.

11.2. AC Line Reactors

An AC line reactor can be used for any of the following:

- Capacity of power system is much larger than the inverter rating.
- Inverter mounted close to the power system (in 33ft / 10 meters).
- Reduce harmonic contribution (improve power factor) back to the power line.
- Protect inverter input diode front-end by reducing short-circuit current.
- Minimize overvoltage trips due to voltage transients.

Please select the AC line reactor based on the inverter overload according to the following table.

Table 11.2.1 List of AC Line Reactors

Class	Model	HD Overload (150%)			ND Overload (120%)		
		Choke type	Code	Dimensions WxHxd (Weight)	Choke type	Code	Dimensions/Weight WxHxd mm (kg)
230V 3ph	1007	LR3-005	S7FF7	150 x 155 x 85 mm; (6 kg)	LR3y-2075	S7AB6	150 x 155 x 79 mm; (4.9 kg)
	1015	LR3-011	S7FF6	180 x 182 x 130 mm; (8 kg)	LR3y-3150	S7AB8	150 x 169 x 85 mm; (5.5 kg)
	2022	LR3y-2075	S7AB6	150 x 155 x 79 mm; (4.9 kg)	LR3-022	S7FF4	180 x 182 x 130 mm; (7.8 kg)
	2037	LR3y-3150	S7AB8	150 x 169 x 85 mm; (5.5 kg)	LR3-030	S7FF3	180 x 160 x 185 mm; (8.2 kg)
	2055	LR3-022	S7FF4	180 x 182 x 130 mm; (7.8 kg)	LR3-037	S7FF2	180 x 160 x 185 mm; (9.5 kg)
	3075	LR3-030	S7FF3	180 x 160 x 185 mm; (8.2 kg)	LR3-055	S7FF1	180 x 180 x 185 mm; (12 kg)
	4110	LR3-037	S7FF2	180 x 160 x 185 mm; (9.5 kg)	LR3-055	S7FF1	180 x 180 x 185 mm; (12 kg)
	4150	LR3-055	S7FF1	180 x 180 x 185 mm; (12 kg)	LR3-090	S7D19	300 x 205 x 265 mm; (30 kg)
	4185	LR3-055	S7FF1	180 x 180 x 185 mm; (12 kg)	LR3-090	S7D19	300 x 205 x 265 mm; (30 kg)
	5220	LR3-090	S7D19	300 x 205 x 265 mm; (30 kg)	LR3-090	S7D19	300 x 205 x 265 mm; (30 kg)
400V 3ph	1007	LR3y-1015	S7AAE	120 x 125 x 65 mm; (1.8 kg)	LR3y-1030	S7AB3	120 x 125 x 65 mm; (1.9 kg)
	1015	LR3y-1022	S7AAF	120 x 125 x 65 mm; (1.9 kg)	LR3y-2040	S7AAG	120 x 125 x 65 mm; (2 kg)
	1022	LR3y-1030	S7AB3	120 x 125 x 65 mm; (1.9 kg)	LR3y-2075	S7AB6	150 x 155 x 79 mm; (4.9 kg)
	2037	LR3y-2040	S7AAG	120 x 125 x 65 mm; (2 kg)	LR3y-3110	S7AB7	150 x 155 x 79 mm; (5 kg)
	2055	LR3y-2075	S7AB6	150 x 155 x 79 mm; (4.9 kg)	LR3y-3150	S7AB8	150 x 169 x 85 mm; (5.5 kg)
	3075	LR3y-3110	S7AB7	150 x 155 x 79 mm; (5 kg)	LR3-022	S7FF4	180 x 182 x 130 mm; (7.8 kg)
	3110	LR3y-3150	S7AB8	150 x 169 x 85 mm; (5.5 kg)	LR3-030	S7FF3	180 x 160 x 185 mm; (8.2 kg)
	3150 4150	LR3-022	S7FF4	180 x 182 x 130 mm; (7.8 kg)	LR3-030	S7FF3	180 x 160 x 185 mm; (8.2 kg)
	4185	LR3-022	S7FF4	180 x 182 x 130 mm; (7.8 kg)	LR3-037	S7FF2	180 x 160 x 185 mm; (9.5 kg)
	4220	LR3-030	S7FF3	180 x 160 x 185 mm; (8.2 kg)	LR3-055	S7FF1	180 x 180 x 185 mm; (12 kg)
	5300	LR3-037	S7FF2	180 x 160 x 185 mm; (9.5 kg)	LR3-055	S7FF1	180 x 180 x 185 mm; (12 kg)
	5370	LR3-055	S7FF1	180 x 180 x 185 mm; (12 kg)	LR3-090	S7D19	300 x 205 x 265 mm; (30 kg)
	5450	LR3-055	S7FF1	180 x 180 x 185 mm; (12 kg)	LR3-090	S7D19	300 x 205 x 265 mm; (30 kg)
	5550	LR3-090	S7D19	300 x 205 x 265 mm; (30 kg)	LR3-090	S7D19	300 x 205 x 265 mm; (30 kg)
	6750	(*)					
	6900						
	71100						
	71320						
	71600						

Note: AC reactors listed in this table can only be used for the inverter input side. Do not connect AC reactor to the inverter output side.

(*) 400V class 75kW ~ 160kW have a built-in DC reactors. If required by the application an AC reactor may be added.

11.3. Output Choke

Please select the output chokes according to the following table.

Table 11.3.1 List of Output Chokes

Class	Model	Choke type	Code	Finv_max [Hz]	Fswitch [kHz]	Dimensions WxHxd (Weight)
230V 1ph	1007	LU3-001	S7FG1	400	20	120 x 128 x 71 mm; (2.7 kg)
	1015	LU3-003	S7FG2	400	20	180 x 170 x 110 mm; (5.2 kg)
	2022	LU3-005	S7FG3	400	20	180 x 170 x 110 mm; (5.8 kg)
230V 3ph	1007	LU3-001	S7FG1	400	20	120 x 128 x 71 mm; (2.7 kg)
	1015	LU3-003	S7FG2	400	20	180 x 170 x 110 mm; (5.2 kg)
	2022	LU3-005	S7FG3	400	20	180 x 170 x 110 mm; (5.8 kg)
	2037	LU3-011	S7FG4	400	20	180 x 180 x 130 mm; (8 kg)
	2055	LU3-015	S7FH2	400	20	180 x 160 x 170 mm; (7.5 kg)
	3075	LU3-022	S7FH3	300	20	180 x 160 x 170 mm; (8 kg)
	4110	LU3-030	S7FH4	300	15	180 x 160 x 180 mm; (9.5 kg)
	4150	LU3-037	S7FH5	300	15	180 x 160 x 180 mm; (9.7 kg)
	4185	LU3-037	S7FH5	300	15	180 x 160 x 180 mm; (9.7 kg)
	5220	LU3-055	S7FH6	300	15	240 x 210 x 180 mm; (14 kg)
400V 3ph	1007	LU3-001	S7FG1	400	20	120 x 128 x 71 mm; (2.7 kg)
	1015	LU3-001	S7FG1	400	20	120 x 128 x 71 mm; (2.7 kg)
	1022	LU3-001	S7FG1	400	20	120 x 128 x 71 mm; (2.7 kg)
	2037	LU3-005	S7FG3	400	20	180 x 170 x 110 mm; (5.8 kg)
	2055	LU3-011	S7FG4	400	20	180 x 180 x 130 mm; (8 kg)
	3075	LU3-011	S7FG4	400	20	180 x 180 x 130 mm; (8 kg)
	3110	LU3-015	S7FH2	400	20	180 x 160 x 170 mm; (7.5 kg)
	3150	LU3-022	S7FH3	300	20	180 x 160 x 170 mm; (8 kg)
	4150-F	LU3-022	S7FH3	300	20	180 x 160 x 170 mm; (8 kg)
	4185	LU3-022	S7FH3	300	20	180 x 160 x 170 mm; (8 kg)
	4220	LU3-030	S7FH4	300	15	180 x 160 x 180 mm; (9.5 kg)
	5300	LU3-037	S7FH5	300	15	180 x 160 x 180 mm; (9.7 kg)
	5370	LU3-037	S7FH5	300	15	180 x 160 x 180 mm; (9.7 kg)
	5450	LU3-055	S7FH6	300	15	240 x 210 x 180 mm; (14 kg)
	5550	LU3-090	S7F10	200 (*)	16	240 x 210 x 200 mm; (18.5 kg)
	6750	LU3-090	S7F10	200 (*)	16	240 x 210 x 200 mm; (18.5 kg)
	6900	LU3-090	S7F10	200 (*)	16	240 x 210 x 200 mm; (18.5 kg)
	71100	LU3-160	S7FH8	200 (*)	16	300 x 260 x 240 mm; (27.5 kg)
	71320	LU3-160	S7FH8	200 (*)	16	300 x 260 x 240 mm; (27.5 kg)
	71600	LU3-160	S7FH8	200 (*)	16	300 x 260 x 240 mm; (27.5 kg)

Nota! (*) It 's not possible to operate at high frequencies because the voltage drops are very big for high currents and very long cables.

11.4. Input EMC Filters

Install an EMC filter on power supply side to eliminate noise transmitted between the power line and the inverter. The inverter EMC filter below meets the EN61800-3:2012 specification.

400V Class inverter can be ordered with integrated EMC filter (Add-on filter).

VDI100-…-2T (230V Class) models are not provided with internal / external filters.

A. VDI100-…-4-F series with Add-on filter EMC filter

VDI100-…-4-F series inverters are equipped with an Add-on EMC filter able to guarantee the performance levels required by EN 61800-3:2012 standard:

- sizes 1007 to 3110: category C2 with a maximum of 10 meters of shielded motor cable,
- sizes 4150 to 5450: category C3 with a maximum of 10 meters of shielded motor cable.

B. External Input EMC Filter

VDI100-…-4 series inverters equipped with external filter below, are able to guarantee the performance levels required by EN 61800-3:2012 standard, with the same behaviour of above internal filter.

Table 11.4.1 External Input EMC Filter

Class	Model	HD Overload (150%)			ND Overload (120%)		
		Filter type	Code	Dimensions WxHxd (Weight)	Filter type	Code	Dimensions WxHxd (Weight)
400V 3ph	1007	EMI-FTF-480-7	S7GHL	190 x 40 x 70 mm; (0.6 kg)	EMI-FTF-480-7	S7GHL	190 x 40 x 70 mm; (0,6 kg)
	1015	EMI-FTF-480-7	S7GHL	190 x 40 x 70 mm; (0.6 kg)	EMI-FTF-480-7	S7GHL	190 x 40 x 70 mm; (0,6 kg)
	1022	EMI-FTF-480-7	S7GHL	190 x 40 x 70 mm; (0.6 kg)	EMI-FTF-480-16	S7GHO	250 x 45 x 70 mm; (0,8 kg)
	2037	EMI-FTF-480-16	S7GHO	250 x 45 x 70 mm; (0.8 kg)	EMI-FTF-480-16	S7GHO	250 x 45 x 70 mm; (0,8 kg)
	2055	EMI-FTF-480-16	S7GHO	250 x 45 x 70 mm; (0.8 kg)	EMI-FTF-480-30	S7GHP	270 x 50 x 85 mm; (1 kg)
	3075	EMI-FTF-480-16	S7GHO	250 x 45 x 70 mm; (0.8 kg)	EMI-FTF-480-30	S7GHP	270 x 50 x 85 mm; (1 kg)
	3110	EMI-FTF-480-30	S7GHP	270 x 50 x 85 mm; (1 kg)	EMI-FTF-480-42	S7GOA	310 x 50 x 85 mm; (1.3 kg)
	3150 4150	EMI-FTF-480-30	S7GHP	270 x 50 x 85 mm; (1 kg)	EMI-FTF-480-55	S7GOB	250 x 85 x 90 mm: (1.9 kg)
	4185	EMI-FTF-480-42	S7GOA	310 x 50 x 85 mm; (1.3 kg)	EMI-FTF-480-75	S7GOC	270 x 80 x 135 mm; (2.6 kg)
	4220	EMI-FTF-480-55	S7GOB	250 x 85 x 90 mm: (1.9 kg)	EMI-FTF-480-75	S7GOC	270 x 80 x 135 mm; (2.6 kg)
	5300	EMI-FTF-480-75	S7GOC	270 x 80 x 135 mm; (2.6 kg)	EMI-FTF-480-100	S7GOD	270 x 90 x 150 mm; (3 kg)
	5370	EMI-FTF-480-75	S7GOC	270 x 80 x 135 mm; (2.6 kg)	EMI-FTF-480-130	S7GOE	270 x 90 x 150 mm; (3.6 kg)
	5450	EMI-FTF-480-100	S7GOD	270 x 90 x 150 mm; (3 kg)	EMI-FTF-480-180	S7GOF	400 x 120 x 170 mm; (6.2 kg)
	5550	EMI-FTF-480-130	S7GOE	270 x 90 x 150 mm; (3.6 kg)	EMI-FTF-480-180	S7GOF	400 x 120 x 170 mm; (6.2 kg)
	6750	EMI-FTF-480-180	S7GOF	400 x 120 x 170 mm; (6.2 kg)	EMI 480-250	S7DGG	300 x 260 x 135 mm; (13 kg)
	6900	EMI-FTF-480-180	S7GOF	400 x 120 x 170 mm; (6.2 kg)	EMI 480-250	S7DGG	300 x 260 x 135 mm; (13 kg)
	71100	EMI 480-250	S7DGG	300 x 260 x 135 mm; (13 kg)	EMI 480-400	S7DGI	300 x 260 x 135 mm; (13.4 kg)
	71320	EMI 480-250	S7DGG	300 x 260 x 135 mm; (13 kg)	EMI 480-400	S7DGI	300 x 260 x 135 mm; (13.4 kg)
	71600	EMI 480-400	S7DGI	300 x 260 x 135 mm; (13.4 kg)	EMI 480-600	S7DGL	300 x 260 x 135 mm; (13.6 kg)

11.5. Input Current and Fuse Specifications

230V class

Model	Horse power	kVA	100% of rated output current HD/ND (A)	Single phase Rated input current HD/ND (A)	3 phases Rated input current HD/ND (A)	Three-phase fuse rating (A)
1007	1	1.9	5/6	9.4/11.3	5.4/6.5	20
1015	2	3	8/9.6	14.7/17.9	8.5/10.3	30
2022	3	4.2	11/12	20.3/22.1	11.7/12.8	50
2037	5	6.7	17.5/22	-	18.7/22.3	50
2055	7.5	9.5	25/30	-	26.3/31.6	63
3075	10	12.6	33/42	-	34.5/41.7	100
4110	15	17.9	47/56	-	51.1/60.9	120
4150	20	22.9	60/69	-	65.2/75	150
4185	25	28.6	73/80	-	79.4/85.9	200
5220	30	32.4	85/110	-	92.4/119.6	250

400V class

Model	Horse power	kVA	100% of rated output current HD/ND (A)	3 phases Rated input current HD/ND (A)	Three-phase fuse rating (A)
1007	1	2.6	3.4/4.1	3.7/4.5	10
1015	2	3.2	4.2/5.4	5.3/5.9	16
1022	3	4.2	5.5/6.9	6.0/7.5	16
2037	5	7	9.2/12.1	9.6/11.6	25
2055	7.5	11.3	14.8/17.5	15.5/18.2	40
3075	10	13.7	18/23	18.7/24.0	50
3110	15	18.3	24/31	25.0/32.3	63
3150 / 4150	20	23.6	31/38	33.7/41.3	80
4185	25	29.7	39/44	42.4/47.8	100
4220	30	34.3	45/58	48.9/58.7	120
5300	40	45.7	60/73	65.2/78.3	150
5370	50	57.2	75/88	81.5/95.7	200
5450	60	69.3	91/103	98.9/112	250
5550	75	85.4	118/145	130/159	300
6750	100	114	150/168	159/181	400
6900	125	137	180/208	181/229	500
71100	150	165	216/250	229/275	600
71320	175	198	260/296	275/325	700
71600	215	225	295/328	325/361	700

Fuse type: America: choose semiconductor fuse to comply with UL.
Europe: aR type.

Voltage Range: For 230V class inverter, use 300V class fuse.
For 400V class inverter, use 600V class fuse.

11.6. PG Speed Feedback Card

EXP-OC-VDI100 EXP-LD-VDI100 EXP-LD-PM-VDI100 EXP-RS-PM-VDI100 EXP-SC-PM-VDI100	Wiring Size		24～16 AWG (0.25～1.5 mm²)
	Torque	TB1	0.22～0.25 Nm
		TB2	0.2 Nm

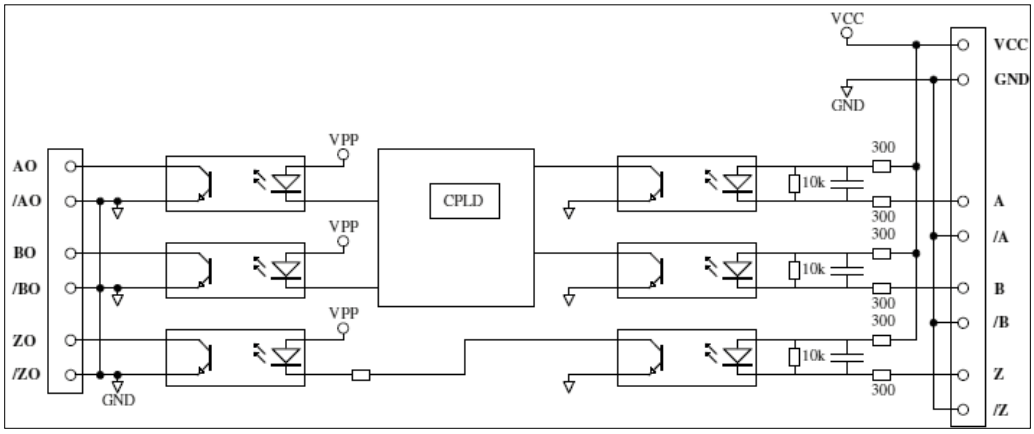
Refer to the dedicated option card manual for installation instructions.

A) EXP-OC-VDI100 speed feedback card: Open collector speed feedback card

EXP-OC-VDI100 terminal specification:

Terminal Name	Description
Vcc	Power supply for encoder. 12V or 5V ±5%, 200mA Maximum (12V or 5V input voltage selected by the Switch Jumper. Can't use both 12V and 5V at the same time)
GND (0V Common Terminal)	
A, /A, B, /B, Z, /Z	Encoder input signal, two-phase input is required for correct divider ratio output. Open collector input type.
AO, /AO, BO, /BO, ZO, /ZO	A ,B phase divider ratio output, z phase output monitor, Open collector type: 24V, 30mA.
E	Grounding Terminal.

EXP-OC-VDI100 block diagram:



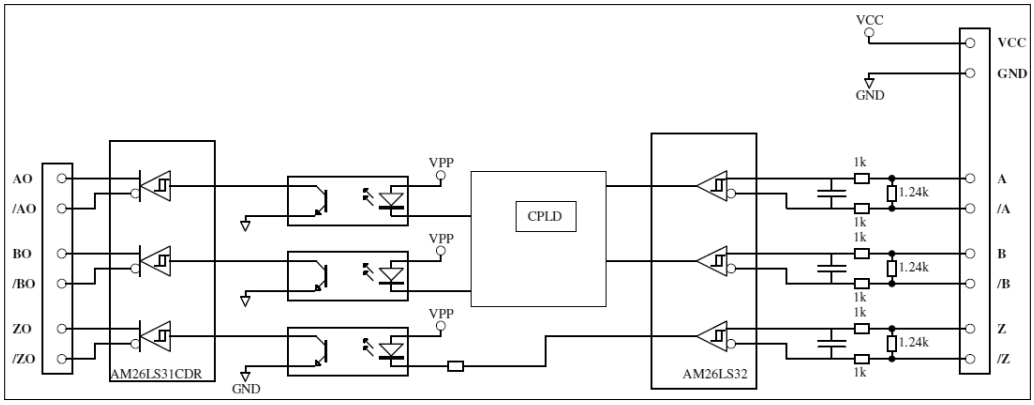
B) EXP-LD-VDI100 speed feedback card: Line driver speed feedback card

EXP-LD-VDI100 terminal specification

Terminal Name	Description
Vcc	Power supply for encoder: 12V/5V±5%, 200mA
GND (0V Common Terminal)	Power Source and Input Signal Common
A, /A, B, /B, Z, /Z	PG Signal Input Terminal (Open Collector Type)
AO, /AO, BO, /BO, ZO, /ZO	Pulse monitor output*: Open Collector Type, 24V, 30mA /AO,/BO,/ZO: Output Signal Common
E	Grounding Terminal.

***Use 20-29 to set PG pulse output ratio for A/B-phase (AO/BO), the terminal "ZO" can be used to monitor Z-phase PG pulse.*

EXP-LD-VDI100 block diagram:

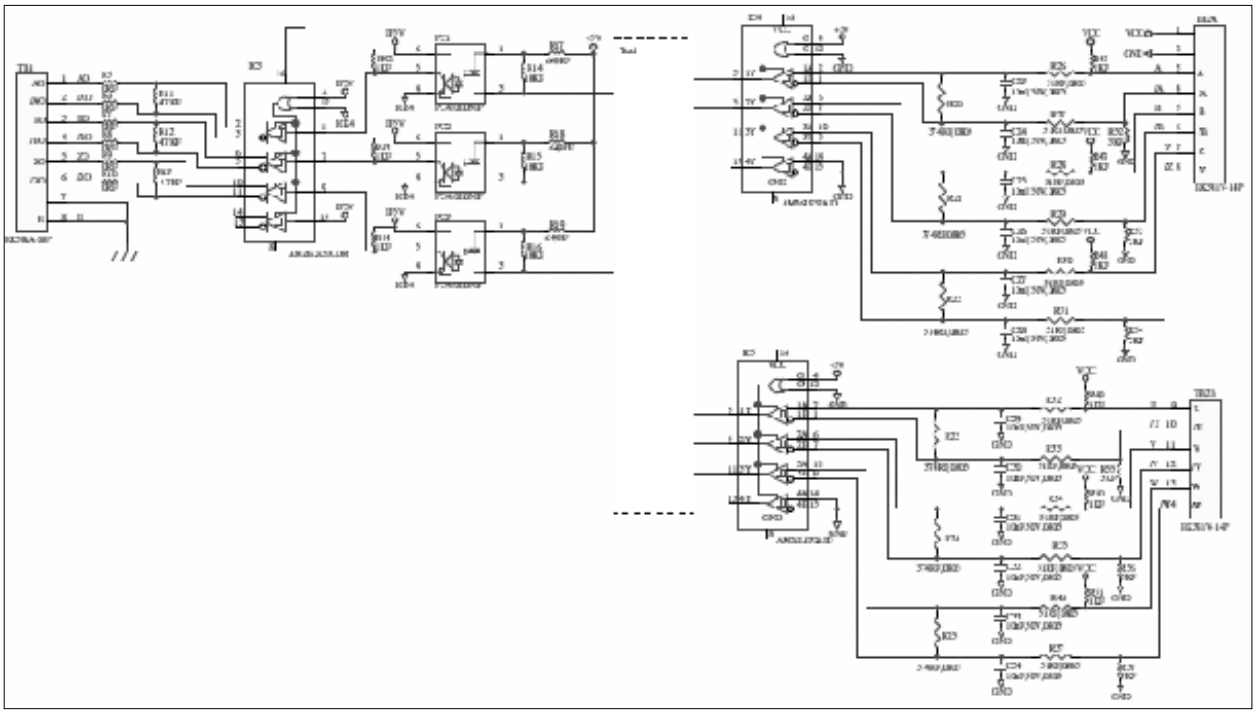


C) EXP-LD-PM-VDI100 speed feedback card: synchronous motor line driver speed feedback card

EXP-LD-PM-VDI100 terminal specification

Terminal Name	Description
Vcc	Power supply for encoder. 5V ±5%, 200mA Maximum
GND (0V Common Terminal)	
A, /A, B, /B, Z, /Z U, /U, V, /V, Z, /Z	Encoder input signal, A correct divider ratio output requires a two-phase input. Line driver input type, RS-422 level input.
AO, /AO, BO, /BO, ZO, /ZO	A ,B phase divider ratio output, z phase output monitor, Line driver output type, RS-422 level output.
E	Grounding Terminal.

EXP-LD-PM-VDI100 block diagram:



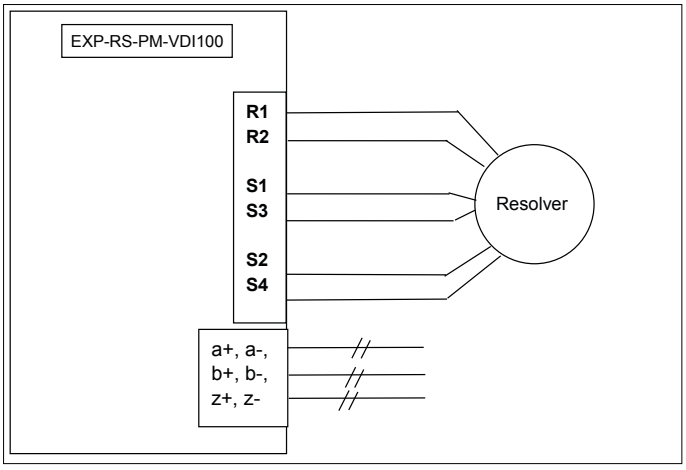
D) EXP-RS-PM-VDI100 speed feedback card with TAMAGAWA Resolver Encoder

EXP-RS-PM-VDI100 terminal specification

Terminal Name	Description
R1,R2	Sinusoidal excitation signal. 7Vrms, 10KHz. Transformation ratio: 0.5±5%
S1, S3	Analog input of Sine signal.
S2, S4	Analog input of Cosine signal.
AO, /AO,BO, /BO, ZO, /ZO	A and B phase output terminal; Z phase monitoring output terminal. Line Driver output type: RS-422 Level output
E	Grounding terminal

** This card is not applicable on size 1 models (VDI100-1007…1015-KBX-2T, VDI100-1007…1022-KBX-.-4).*

EXP-RS-PM-VDI100 block diagram:

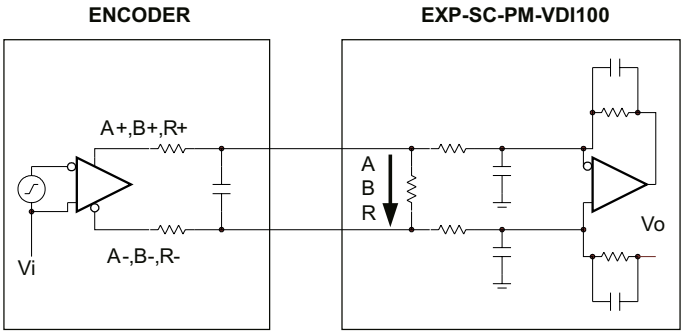


E) EXP-SC-PM-VDI100 speed feedback card: SinCos encoder card for Permanent Magnet motor

EXP-SC-PM-VDI100 terminal specification

Terminal Name	Description
Vcc	Power Supply for encoder: 5V±5%, 200mA
GND	Power Source and Input Signal Common
A, /A, B, /B, R, /R, C, /C, D, /D	Encoder Signal Input Terminal, RS-422 Level Input
AO, /AO, BO, /BO	Pulse monitor output, RS-422 Level Output
E	Shielding connection

EXP-SC-PM-VDI100 block diagram

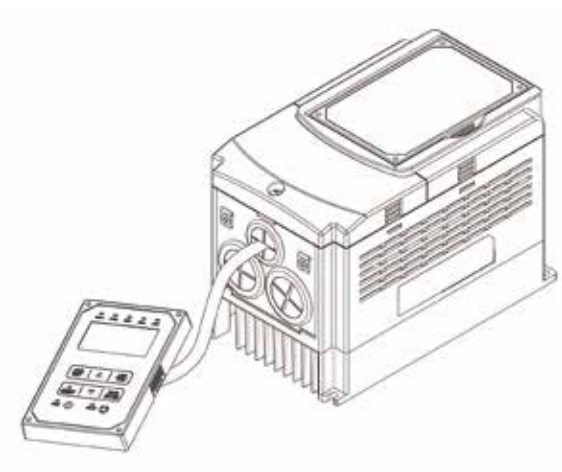


11.7. Other Options

A. Blank cover and keypad extension cable

When used for remote control purposes, the keypad can be removed and remotely connected with an extension cable. Extension cables are available in the following lengths: 1m (3.3ft), 2m (6.6ft), 3m (10ft), and 5m (16.4ft).

Remote control



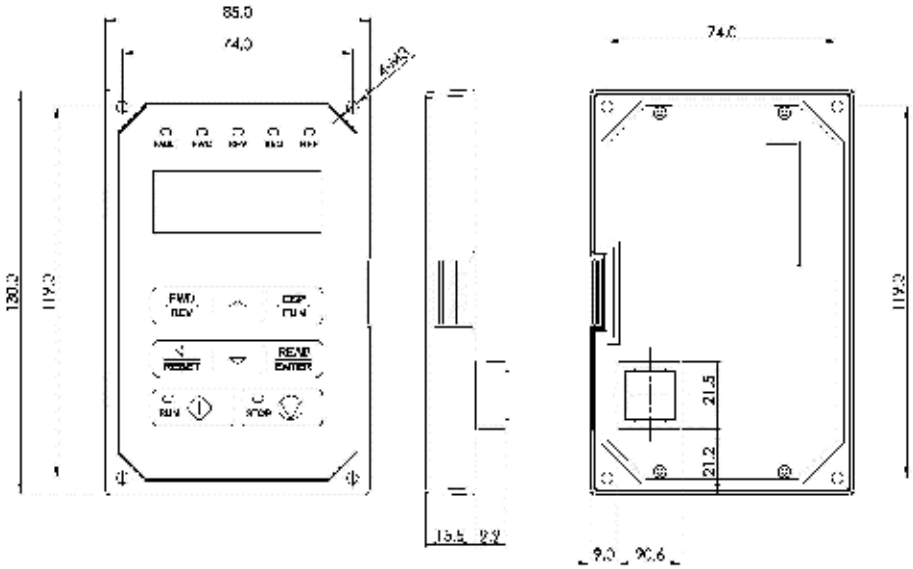
Name	Model	Specification
LED digital operator wire with blank cover	KB cable 1m	1m (3.3ft)
	KB cable 2m	2m (6.6ft)
	KB cable 3m	3m (10ft)
	KB cable 5m	5m (16.4ft)

When using a remote mount keypad a blank cover can be installed in place of the original keypad to prevent dust and debris from entering the inverter.

Blank keypad cover

Name	Model	Specification
Blank cover	KB-BLI-VDI100	Blank cover

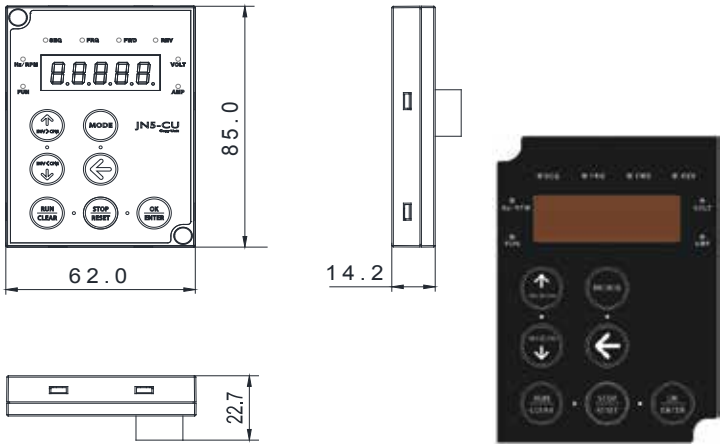
KB-LED-VDI100 keypad dimensions



B. Copy Unit (Memory KB-BDI/VDI)

The copy unit is used to copy an inverter parameter setup to another inverter. The copy unit saves time in applications with multiple inverters requiring the same parameter setup.

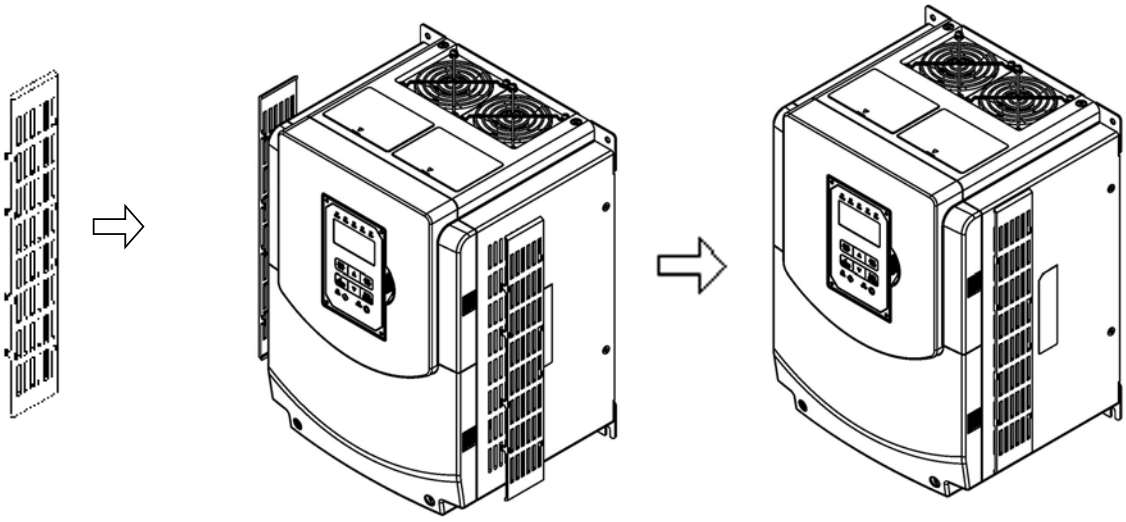
Copy Unit (Memory KB-BDI/VDI) dimensions and appearance



C. Protective cover

If equipment application is around dusty and more metal shavings environment, it is suggested to purchase the protective cover to install both sides of inverter to avoid the unknown objects entering.

Size	Model
1	Protective cover VDI100 Size 1
2	Protective cover VDI100 Size 2
4	Protective cover VDI100 Size 4



Appearance of protective cover **Installation of protective cover** **Appearance of installed protective cover**

D. PC Connection

RJ45 to USB connecting cable

Model	Specification
Cable RJ45 to USB 1.8m	RJ45 to USB connecting cable (1.8 m. cable)
Cable RJ45 to USB 3m	RJ45 to USB connecting cable (3 m. cable)

11.8. Communication Options

(a) PROFIBUS communication interface module (EXP-PDP-BDI/VDI)
For wiring example and communication setup refer to EXP-PDP-BDI/VDI communication option manual.

(b) DEVICENET communication interface module (EXP-DN-BDI/VDI)
For wiring example and communication setup refer to EXP-DN-BDI/VDI communication option manual.

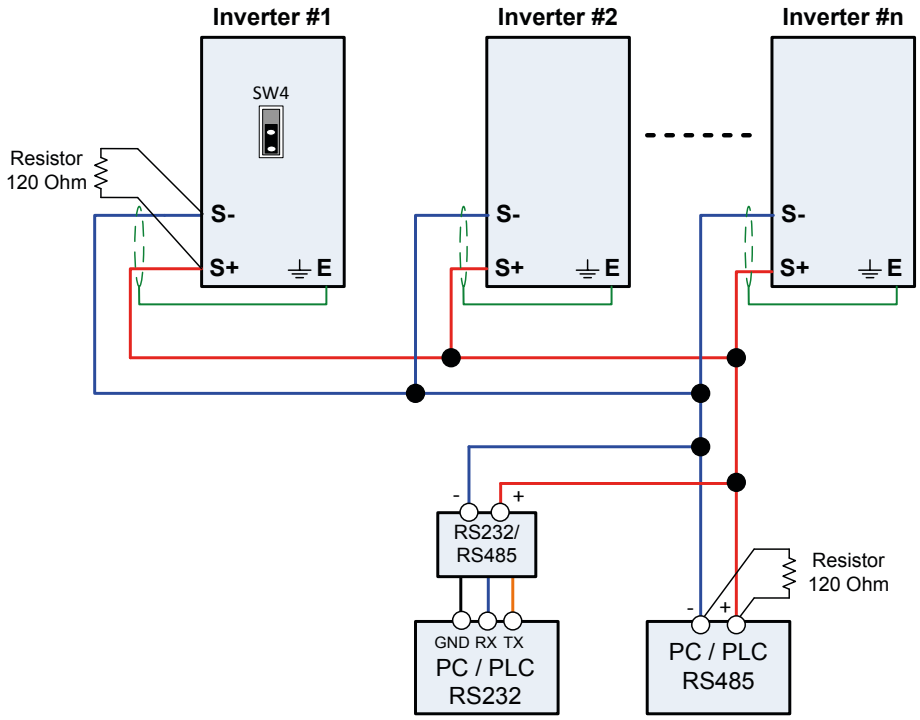
(c) CANopen communication interface module (EXP-CAN-BDI/VDI)
For wiring example and communication setup refer to EXP-CAN-BDI/VDI communication option manual.

(d) TCP-IP communication interface module (EXP-TCPIP-BDI/VDI)
For wiring example and communication setup refer to EXP-TCPIP-BDI/VDI communication option manual.

A1.1 RS485 –Network (Modbus)

This section shows a RS485 network consisting of several inverters communicating using the built-in Modbus RTU protocol.

Wiring diagram RS485 Modbus RTU Network



Notes:

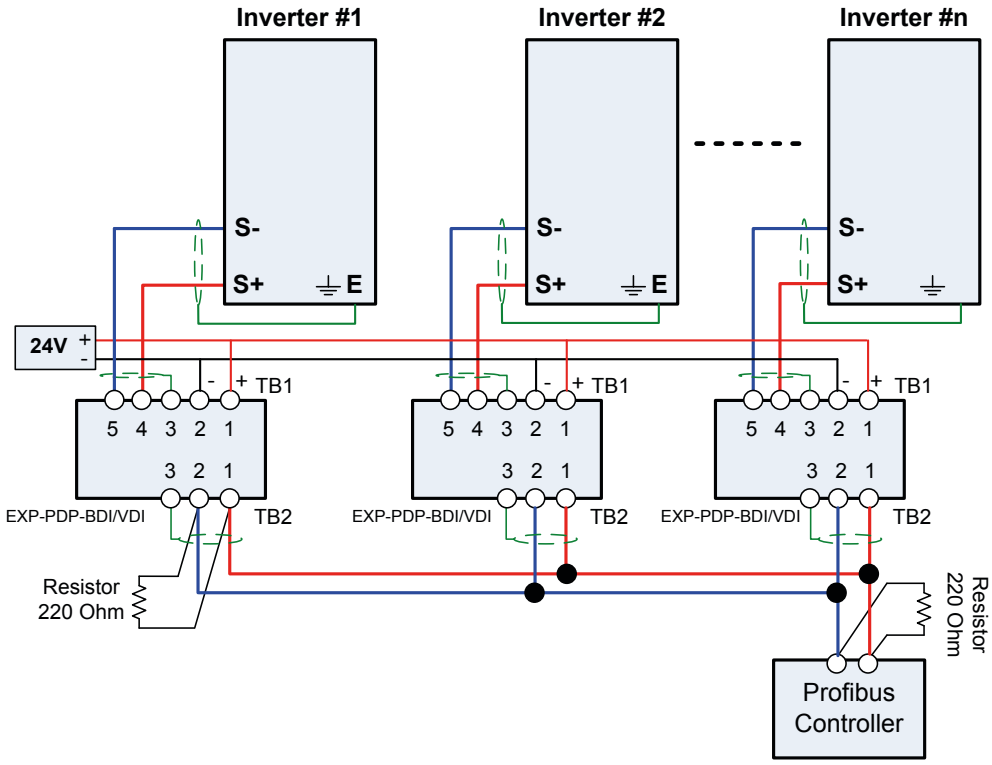
- A PC / PLC controller with a built-in RS-485 interface can be connected directly to the RS-485 network. Use a RS232 to RS485 converter to connect a PC / PLC with a built-in RS-232 interface.
- A maximum of 31 inverters can be connected to the network. Terminating resistors of 120 ohm must be installed at both end of the network.

Refer to VDI100 RS-485 Modbus communication manual for more information.

A1.2 Profibus DP Network

This section shows a Profibus DP network consisting of several inverters communicating using the profibus DB option card.

Wiring diagram Profibus DP Network



Notes:

- Requires a Profibus DP option card (EXP-PDP-BDI/VDI) for each inverter.
- Requires 24Vdc power supply. Size power supply based on the number of inverters on the network.
- A maximum of 31 inverters can be connected to the network. Terminating resistors of 220 ohm must be installed at both end of the network.

Refer to EXP-PDP-BDI/VDI option communication manual for more information.

Warning

Danger

Electric Shock Hazard

Do not connect or disconnect wiring while the power is on.

Failure to comply will result in death or serious injury.

Risque d'électrocution

Ne pas brancher/débrancher le câblage, l'équipement sous tension.

Le non-respect de cette prescription peut entraîner des blessures graves, voire fatales.

Warning

Electric Shock Hazard

Do not operate equipment with covers removed.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

The diagrams in this section may show inverters without covers or safety shields to show details. Be sure to reinstall covers or shields before operating the inverters and run the inverters according to the instructions described in this manual.

Always ground the motor-side grounding terminal.

Improper equipment grounding could result in death or serious injury by contacting the motor case.

Do not touch any terminals before the capacitors have fully discharged.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Before wiring terminals, disconnect all power to the equipment. The internal capacitor remains charged even after the power supply is turned off. After shutting off the power, wait for at least the amount of time specified on the inverter before touching any components.

Do not allow unqualified personnel to perform work on the inverter.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Installation, maintenance, inspection, and servicing must be performed only by authorized personnel familiar with installation, adjustment, and maintenance of inverters.

Do not perform work on the inverter while wearing loose clothing, jewelry, or lack of eye protection.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Remove all metal objects such as watches and rings, secure loose clothing, and wear eye protection before beginning work on the inverter.

Do not remove covers or touch circuit boards while the power is on.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury.

Risque d'électrocution

Ne pas utiliser l'équipement, caches déposés.

Le non-respect de cette prescription peut entraîner des blessures graves, voire fatales.

Pour montrer des détails, les schémas ci-contenus peuvent représenter des inverseurs dépourvus de caches ou de protections de sécurité. Veiller à reposer les caches et les protections avant de mettre les inverseurs en marche selon les instructions contenues dans ce manuel.

Le terminal de masse côté moteur doit toujours être mis à la terre.

Un circuit de terre inadapté peut entraîner des blessures graves, voire fatales, en cas de contact avec le carter du moteur.

Eviter tout contact avec les terminaux avant la décharge complète des condenseurs.

Le non-respect de cette prescription peut entraîner des blessures graves, voire fatales.

Avant de câbler les terminaux, couper tout alimentation électrique vers l'équipement. Le condenseur intégré demeure chargé même après coupure de l'alimentation. Après avoir coupé l'alimentation, respecter au moins

le temps d'attente spécifié sur l'inverseur avant de toucher n'importe quel composant.

Interdire à toute personne non qualifiée d'intervenir sur l'inverseur.

Le non-respect de cette prescription peut entraîner des blessures graves, voire fatales.

Les opérations d'installation, de maintenance, d'inspection et de réparation doivent être exclusivement exécutées par un personnel autorisé, connaissant les procédures d'installation, de réglage et d'entretien des inverseurs.

Ne pas intervenir sur l'inverseur en portant des vêtements larges ou des bijoux et sans lunettes de protection.

Le non-respect de cette prescription peut entraîner des blessures graves, voire fatales.

Retirer tous les objets métalliques (montres, bagues, etc.), attacher les vêtements larges et mettre des lunettes de protection avant d'intervenir sur l'inverseur.

Ne pas déposer les caches et ne pas toucher les cartes de circuit, l'équipement sous tension.

Le non-respect de cette prescription peut entraîner des blessures graves, voire fatales.

Fire Hazard

Tighten all terminal screws to the specified tightening torque.

Loose electrical connections could result in death or serious injury by fire due to overheating of electrical connections.

Do not use an improper voltage source.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire.

Verify that the rated voltage of the inverter matches the voltage of the incoming power supply before applying power.

Do not use improper combustible materials.

Failure to comply could result in death or serious injury by fire. Attach the inverter to metal or other noncombustible material.

Risque d'incendie

Serrer toutes les vis des terminaux au couple prescrit.

Des connexions électriques desserrées peuvent entraîner des blessures graves, voire fatales, dues aux incendies provoqués par la surchauffe des raccordements électriques.

Ne pas utiliser une source de tension inadaptée.

Le non-respect de cette prescription peut entraîner des blessures graves, voire fatales, dues aux incendies.

Vérifier tout d'abord que la tension nominale de l'inverseur correspond bien à celle de l'alimentation électrique entrante.

Ne pas utiliser de combustibles inadaptés.

Le non-respect de cette prescription peut entraîner des blessures graves, voire fatales, dues aux incendies. Fixer l'inverseur à des métaux ou à d'autres matériaux non combustibles.

Observe proper electrostatic discharge procedures (ESD) when handling the inverter and circuit boards.

Failure to comply may result in ESD damage to the inverter circuitry.

Respecter les procédures en matière de décharges électrostatiques (ESD) lors de la manipulation de l'inverseur et des cartes de circuits.

Le non-respect de cette prescription peut endommager les circuits de l'inverseur à cause des décharges électrostatiques (ESD).

Caution

Never connect or disconnect the motor from the inverter while the inverter is outputting voltage.

Improper equipment sequencing could result in damage to the inverter.

Do not use unshielded cable for control wiring.

Failure to comply may cause electrical interference resulting in poor system performance. Use shielded twisted-pair wires and ground the shield to the ground terminal of the inverter.

Do not modify the inverter circuitry.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the inverter and will void warranty. Gefran is not responsible for any modification of the product made by the user. This product must not be modified.

Check all the wiring to ensure that all connections are correct after installing the inverter and connecting any other devices.

Failure to comply could result in damage to the inverter.

Ne jamais brancher/débrancher le moteur sur/de l'inverseur alors que celui-ci est en train de débiter de la tension.

Un séquençage inadapté de l'équipement peut endommager l'inverseur.

Ne pas utiliser un câble non blindé pour le câblage de commande.

Le non-respect de cette prescription peut provoquer des interférences électriques, responsables à leur tour de dysfonctionnements du système. Utiliser des paires torsadées blindées et brancher le blindage sur le terminale de terre de l'inverseur.

Ne pas modifier les circuits de l'inverseur.

Le non-respect de cette prescription peut endommager l'inverseur et annuler sa garantie. Gefran ne saurait être tenue pour responsable des modifications apportées au produit par le client. Ce produit ne doit pas être modifié.

Après avoir installé l'inverseur et avoir branché d'autres dispositifs, vérifier tous les câblages pour s'assurer que les branchements sont corrects.

Le non-respect de cette prescription peut endommager l'inverseur.

■ UL Standards

The UL/cUL mark applies to products in the United States and Canada and it means that UL has performed product testing and evaluation and determined that their stringent standards for product safety have been met. For a product to receive UL certification, all components inside that product must also receive UL certification.

■ UL Standards Compliance

This inverter is tested in accordance with UL standard UL508C and complies with UL requirements. To ensure continued compliance when using this inverter in combination with other equipment, meet the following conditions:

■ Installation Area

Do not install the inverter to an area greater than pollution severity 2 (UL standard).

■ Main Circuit Terminal Wiring

UL approval requires crimp terminals when wiring the inverter's main circuit terminals. Use crimping tools as specified by the crimp terminal manufacturer. Gefran recommends crimp terminals made by "Nichifu" for the insulation cap.

The table below matches inverter models with crimp terminals and insulation caps. Orders can be placed with a Gefran representative or directly with the Gefran sales department.

Closed-Loop Crimp Terminal Size

VDI100	Wire gauge (AWG) R/L1 S/L2 T/L3 | U/T1, V/T2,W/T3	Terminal Screws	Crimp Terminal Model No.	Tool Machine No.	Insulation Cap Model No.
230V class three-phase drives					
1007-1015	2.5 (14)	M4	R2-4	Nichifu NH 1/9	TIC 2
	4.0 (12)		R5.5-4		TIC 3.5
	6.0 (10)				TIC 5.5
2022	6.0 (10)	M4	R5.5-4	Nichifu NH 1/9	TIC 5.5
2037					
2055					
3075	10.0 (8)	M4	R8-4	Nichifu NOP 60	TIC 8
4110	25 (4)	M6	R22-6	Nichifu NOP 60/150H	TIC 22
4150					
4185					
5220	55 (1/0)	M8	R60-8	Nichifu NOP 60/150H	TIC 60
400V class three-phase drives					
1007-1015-1022	2.5 (14)	M4	R2-4	Nichifu NH 1/9	TIC 2
	4.0 (12)		R5.5-4		TIC 3.5
	6.0 (10)				TIC 5.5
2037-2055	4.0 (12)	M4	R5.5-4	Nichifu NH 1/9	TIC 3.5
	6.0 (10)				TIC 5.5
3075	10.0 (8)	M4	R8-4	Nichifu NOP 60	TIC 8
3110					
3150 - 4150					
4185	16 (6)	M6	R14-6	Nichifu NOP 60/150H	TIC 14
4220					
5300	35 (2)	M8	R38-8	Nichifu NOP 60/150H	TIC 38
5370					
5450					
5550					
6750	95 (3/0)	M10	R80-10	Nichifu NOP 150H	TIC 80
6900					
71100	120 (4/0)*2	M10	R100-10	Nichifu NOP 150H	TIC 100
71320					
71600					

- Type 1

During installation, all conduit hole plugs shall be removed, and all conduit holes shall be used.

VDI100	Fuse Type	
	Manufacturer: Bussmann/ FERRAZ SHAWMUT	
	Model	Fuse ampere rating(A)
200V class three-phase drives		
1007	Bussmann 20CT	690 V / 20 A
1015	Bussmann 30FE	690 V / 30 A
2022	Bussmann 50FE	690 V / 50 A
2037	Bussmann 50FE	690 V / 50 A
2055	Bussmann 63FE	690 V / 63 A
3075	FERRAZ SHAWMUT A50QS100-4	500 V / 100 A
4110	Bussmann 120FEE / FERRAZ A50QS150-4	690 V / 120 A - 500 V / 150 A
4150	FERRAZ SHAWMUT A50QS150-4	500 V / 150 A
4185	FERRAZ SHAWMUT A50QS200-4	500 V / 200 A
5220	FERRAZ SHAWMUT A50QS250-4	500 V / 250 A

VDI100	Fuse Type	
	Manufacturer: Bussmann/ FERRAZ SHAWMUT	
	Model	Fuse ampere rating(A)
400V class three-phase drives		
1007	Bussmann 10CT	690 V / 10 A
1015	Bussmann 16CT	690 V / 16 A
1022	Bussmann 16CT	690 V / 16 A
2037	Bussmann 25ET	690 V / 25 A
2055	Bussmann 40FE	690 V / 40 A
3075	Bussmann 50FE	690 V / 50 A
3110	Bussmann 63FE	690 V / 63 A
4150	Bussmann 80FE	690 V / 80 A
4185	Bussmann 100FE / FERRAZ A50QS100-4	690 V / 100 A - 500 V / 100A
4220	Bussmann 120FEE	690 V / 120 A
5300	FERRAZ SHAWMUT A50QS150-4	690 V / 150 A
5370	FERRAZ SHAWMUT A50QS200-4	690 V / 200 A
5450	FERRAZ SHAWMUT A50QS250-4	690 V / 250 A
5550	FERRAZ SHAWMUT A50QS300-4	690 V / 300 A
6750	FERRAZ SHAWMUT A50QS400-4	690 V / 400 A
6900	FERRAZ SHAWMUT A50QS500-4	690 V / 500 A
71100	FERRAZ SHAWMUT A50QS600-4	690 V / 600 A
71320	FERRAZ SHAWMUT A50QS700-4	690 V / 700 A
71600	FERRAZ SHAWMUT A50QS700-4	690 V / 700 A

- Motor Overtemperature Protection

Motor overtemperature protection shall be provided in the end use application.

■ Field Wiring Terminals

All input and output field wiring terminals not located within the motor circuit shall be marked to indicate the proper connections that are to be made to each terminal and indicate that copper conductors, rated 75°C are to be used.

■ Inverter Short-Circuit Rating

This inverter has undergone the UL short-circuit test, which certifies that during a short circuit in the power supply the current flow will not rise above value. Please see electrical ratings for maximum voltage and table below for current.

- The MCCB and breaker protection and fuse ratings (refer to the preceding table) shall be equal to or greater than the short-circuit tolerance of the power supply being used.
- Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than (A) RMS symmetrical amperes for (Hp) in 240 / 480 V class drives motor overload protection:

Power (kW)	Horse Power (HP)	Current (A)	Voltage (V)
0.75 - 37	1 - 50	5,000	240 / 480
38 - 149	51 - 200	10,000	240 / 480
150 - 298	201 - 400	18,000	240 / 480
299 - 447	401 - 600	30,000	240 / 480

- Inverter Motor Overload Protection

Set parameter 02-0 I (motor rated current) to the appropriate value to enable motor overload protection. The internal motor overload protection is UL listed and in accordance with the NEC and CEC.

■ 02-01 Motor Rated Current

Setting Range Model Dependent

Factory Default: Model Dependent

The motor rated current parameter (02-0) protects the motor and allows for proper vector control when using open loop vector or flux vector control methods (00-00 = 2 or 3). The motor protection parameter 08-05 is set as factory default. Set 02-01 to the full load amps (FLA) stamped on the nameplate of the motor. The operator must enter the rated current of the motor (17-02) in the menu during auto-tuning. If the auto-tuning operation completes successfully (17-00 = 0), the value entered into 17-02 will automatically write into 02-0 I.

■ 08-05 Motor Overload Protection Selection

The inverter has an electronic overload protection function (OL1) based on time, output current, and output frequency, which protects the motor from overheating. The electronic thermal overload function is UL-recognized, so it does not require an external thermal overload relay for single motor operation.

This parameter selects the motor overload curve used according to the type of motor applied.

Code	Parameter Name / Range
08-05	**Selection for motor overload protection (OL1)** xxx0b: Motor overload is invalid xxx1b: Motor overload is valid xx0xb: Cold start of motor overload xx1xb: Hot start of motor overload x0xxb: Standard motor x1xxb: Special motor 0xxxb: Reserved 1xxxb: Reserved

Sets the motor overload protection function in 08-05 according to the applicable motor.

08-05 = ---OB: Disables the motor overload protection function when two or more motors are connected to a single inverter. Use an alternative method to provide separate overload protection for each motor such as connecting a thermal overload relay to 1he power line of each motor.

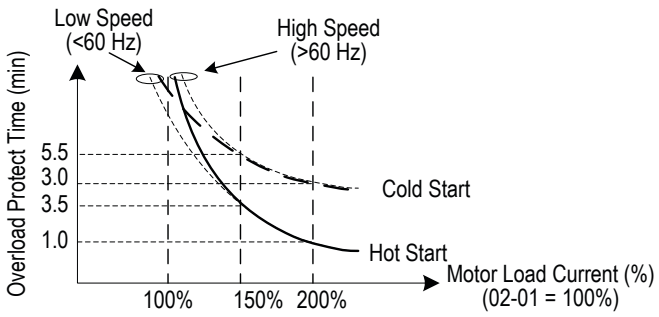
08-05 = --1-B: The motor overload protection function should be set to hot start protection characteristic curve when the power supply is turned on and off frequently, because the thermal values are reset each time when the power is turned off.

08-05 = -0—B: For motors without a forced cooling fan (general purpose standard motor), the heat dissipation capability is lower when in low speed operation.

08-05 = -1—B: For motors with a forced cooling fan (inverter duty or VIF motor), the heat dissipation capability is not dependent upon the rotating speed.

To protect the motor from overload by using electronic overload protection, be sure to set parameter 02-01 according to the rated current value shown on the motor nameplate.

Refer to the following “Motor Overload Protection Time” for the standard motor overload protection curve example: Setting 08-05 = -0--B.



■ 08-06 Motor Overload Operation Selection

Code	Parameter Name / Range
08-06	**Start-up mode of overload protection operation (OL1)** 0: Stop output after overload protection 1: Continuous operation after overload protection.

08-06=0: When the inverter detects a motor overload the inverter output is turned off and the OL1 fault message will flash on the keypad. Press RESET button on the keypad or activate the reset function through the multi-function inputs to reset the OL1 fault.

08-06=1: When the inverter detects a motor overload the inverter will continue running and the OL1 alarm message will flash on the keypad until the motor current falls within the normal operating range.

Gefran worldwide

GEFRAN DEUTSCHLAND GmbH
Philipp-Reis-Straße 9a
D-63500 Seligenstadt
Ph. +49 (0) 61828090
Fax +49 (0) 6182809222
vertrieb@gefran.de

SIEI AREG - GERMANY
Gottlieb-Daimler Strasse 17/3
D-74385 - Pleidelsheim
Ph. +49 (0) 7144 897360
Fax +49 (0) 7144 8973697
info@sieiareg.de

SENSORMATE AG
Steigweg 8,
CH-8355 Aadorf, Switzerland
Ph. +41(0)52-2421818
Fax +41(0)52-3661884
http://www.sensormate.ch

GEFRAN FRANCE sa
4, rue Jean Desparmet - BP 8237
69355 LYON Cedex 08
Ph. +33 (0) 478770300
Fax +33 (0) 478770320
commercial@gefran.fr

GEFRAN BENELUX NV
ENA 23 Zone 3, nr. 3910
Lammerdries-Zuid 14A
B-2250 OLEN
Ph. +32 (0) 14248181
Fax +32 (0) 14248180
info@gefran.be

GEFRAN UK Ltd
Unit 7, Brook Business Centre
54a Cowley Mill Road, Uxbridge,
UB8 2FX
Ph. +44 (0) 8452 604555
Fax +44 (0) 8452 604556
sales@gefran.co.uk

GEFRAN MIDDLE EAST ELEKTRIK VE ELEKTRONIK San. ve Tic. Ltd. Sti
Yesilkoy Mah. Ataturk
Cad. No: 12/1 B1 Blok K:12
D: 389 Bakirkoy /Istanbul
TURKIYE
Ph. +90212 465 91 21
Fax +90212 465 91 22

GEFRAN SIEI
Drives Technology Co., Ltd
No. 1285, Beihe Road, Jiading
District, Shanghai, China 201807
Ph. +86 21 69169898
Fax +86 21 69169333
info@gefran.com.cn

GEFRAN SIEI - ASIA
31 Ubi Road 1
#02-07, Aztech Building,
Singapore 408694
Ph. +65 6 8418300
Fax +65 6 7428300
info@gefran.com.sg

GEFRAN INDIA
Survey No. 191/A/1,
Chinchwad Station Road,
Chinchwad,
Pune-411033, Maharashtra
Ph. +91 20 6614 6500
Fax +91 20 6614 6501
gefran.india@gefran.in

GEFRAN Inc.
8 Lowell Avenue
WINCHESTER - MA 01890
Toll Free 1-888-888-4474
Fax +1 (781) 7291468
info.us@gefran.com

GEFRAN BRASIL
ELETROELETRôNICA
Avenida Dr. Altino Arantes,
377 Vila Clementino
04042-032 SÂO PAULO - SP
Ph. +55 (0) 1155851133
Fax +55 (0) 1132974012
comercial@gefran.com.br

GEFRAN

GEFRAN S.p.A.
Via Sebina 74
25050 Provaglio d'Iseo (BS) ITALY
Ph. +39 030 98881
Fax +39 030 9839063
info@gefran.com
www.gefran.com

Drive & Motion Control Unit
Via Carducci 24
21040 Gerenzano [VA] ITALY
Ph. +39 02 967601
Fax +39 02 9682653
infomotion@gefran.com

Technical Assistance :
technohelp@gefran.com

Customer Service :
motioncustomer@gefran.com
Ph. +39 02 96760500
Fax +39 02 96760278

Manuale VDI100-UM-EN
Rev. 0.4 - 2-3-2017
1S6VDIEN